# nRF52810

# **Product Specification**

v1.4



# Feature list

#### Features:

- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> 5, 2.4 GHz transceiver
  - -96 dBm sensitivity in *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> low energy mode
  - Supported data rates: 1 Mbps, 2 Mbps Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> low energy mode
  - -20 to +4 dBm TX power, configurable in 4 dB steps
  - On-chip balun (single-ended RF)
  - 4.6 mA peak current in TX (0 dBm)
  - 4.6 mA peak current in RX
  - RSSI (1 dB resolution)
- ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M4 32-bit processor, 64 MHz
  - 144 EEMBC CoreMark<sup>®</sup> score running from flash memory
  - 34.4 µA/MHz running CoreMark from flash memory
  - 32.8 μA/MHz running CoreMark from RAM memory
  - Serial wire debug (SWD)
- Flexible power management
  - 1.7 V to 3.6 V supply voltage range
  - Fully automatic LDO and DC/DC regulator system
  - Fast wake-up using 64 MHz internal oscillator
  - 0.3 µA at 3 V in System OFF mode, no RAM retention
  - 0.5 μA at 3 V in System OFF mode with full 24 kB RAM retention
  - 1.5  $\mu\text{A}$  at 3 V in System ON mode, with full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on RTC
  - 1.4  $\mu\text{A}$  at 3 V in System ON mode, no RAM retention, wake on RTC

- 192 kB flash and 24 kB RAM
- Nordic SoftDevice ready
- Support for concurrent multi-protocol
- 12-bit, 200 ksps ADC that has 8 configurable channels with programmable gain
- 64 level comparator
- Temperature sensor
- Up to 32 general purpose I/O pins
- 4-channel pulse width modulator (PWM) unit with EasyDMA
- Digital microphone interface (PDM)
- 3x 32-bit timer with counter mode
- SPI master/slave with EasyDMA
- I<sup>2</sup>C compatible two-wire master/slave
- UART (CTS/RTS) with EasyDMA
- Programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI)
- Quadrature decoder (QDEC)
- AES HW encryption with EasyDMA
- 2x real-time counter (RTC)
- Single crystal operation
- Package variants
  - QFN48 package, 6 x 6 mm
  - QFN32 package, 5 x 5 mm
  - WLCSP package, 2.482 x 2.464 mm

#### Applications:

- Computer peripherals and I/O devices
  - Mouse
  - Keyboard
  - Mobile HID
- CE remote controls
- Network processor
  - Wearables
  - Virtual reality headsets

- Health and medical
- Enterprise lighting
  - Commercial
  - Retail
- Beacons
- Connectivity device in multi-chip solutions



Industrial

# Contents

|   | Feature list.  | . ii           |
|---|--|----------------|
| 1 | Revision history   | 10             |
| 2 | About this document.   | 12             |
|   | 2.1 Document status  | 12<br>12       |
|   | 2.3 Register tables  | 12<br>13<br>13 |
|   | 2.3.2 Permissions         2.4 Registers         2.4.1 DUMMY      |                |
| 3 | Block diagram  | 15             |
| 4 | Core components  | 16             |
|   | 4.1 CPU  |                |
|   | 4.1.1 Electrical specification                                   | 16             |
|   | 4.1.2 CPU and support module configuration                       | 16             |
|   | 4.2 Memory   | 17<br>18       |
|   | 4.2.1 RAM - Random access memory                                 | 18             |
|   | 4.2.2 Plash - Non-Volatile memory                                | 18             |
|   | 4.2.4 Instantiation  | 19             |
|   | 4.3 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller                        | 20             |
|   | 4.3.1 Writing to flash   | 20             |
|   | 4.3.2 Erasing a page in flash                                    | 20             |
|   | 4.3.3 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR) | 21             |
|   | 4.3.4 Erasing user information configuration registers (UICR)    | 21             |
|   | 4.3.5 Erase all  | 21             |
|   | 4.3.6 Partial erase of a page in flash                           | 21             |
|   | 4.3.7 Registers  | 21             |
|   | 4.3.8 Electrical specification                                   | 25             |
|   | 4.4 FICR — Factory information configuration registers           | 25             |
|   | 4.4.1 Registers  | 25             |
|   | 4.5 UICR — User information configuration registers              | 33             |
|   | 4.5.1 Registers  | 33             |
|   | 4.6 EasyDMA  | 36             |
|   | 4.6.1 EasyDMA error handling                                     | 38             |
|   | 4.6.2 EasyDMA array list   | 38             |
|   | 4.7 AHB multilayer   | 39             |
|   | 4.8 Debug  |                |
|   | 4.8.1 DAP - Debug access port                                    | 40             |
|   | 4.8.2 Access port protection                                     | 40             |
|   | 4.8.3 CTRL-AP - Control access port                              | 43             |
|   | 4.8.4 Debug Interface mode                                       | 45<br>45       |
|   | 4.8.5 Real-time debug  | 45             |



| 5.1 Power management unit (PMU)  | 46   |
|--|------|
| 5.2 Current consumption  | 46   |
| 5.2.1 Electrical specification   | 47   |
| 5.3 POWER — Power supply   | 52   |
| 5.3.1 Regulators   | 52   |
| 5.3.2 System OFF mode  | 53   |
| 5.3.3 System ON mode   | 54   |
| 5.3.4 Power supply supervisor  | 54   |
| 5.3.5 RAM power control  | 56   |
| 5.3.6 Reset  | 56   |
| 5.3.7 Retained registers   | 57   |
| 5.3.8 Reset behavior   | 57   |
| 5.3.9 Registers  |      |
| 5.3.10 Electrical specification  |      |
| 5.4 CLOCK — Clock control  | 65   |
| 5.4.1 HFCLK clock controller   | 66   |
| 5.4.2 LFCLK clock controller   | 67   |
| 5.4.3 Registers  |      |
| 5.4.4 Electrical specification   | 76   |
|  | 76   |
| Device here to   | 70   |
| Peripherals.   | 78   |
| 6.1 Peripheral interface   | 78   |
| 6.1.1 Peripheral ID  | 78   |
| 6.1.2 Peripherals with shared ID   | 79   |
| 6.1.3 Peripheral registers   | 79   |
| 6.1.4 Bit set and clear  | . 79 |
| 6.1.5 Tasks  |      |
| 6.1.6 Events   |      |
| 6.1.7 Shortcuts  |      |
| 6.1.8 Interrupts   | 80   |
| 6.2 AAR — Accelerated address resolver   |      |
| 6.2.1 EasyDMA  |      |
| 6.2.2 Resolving a resolvable address   |      |
| 6.2.3 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with address resolution using AAR | 82   |
| 6.2.4 IRK data structure   | 82   |
| 6.2.5 Registers  |      |
| 6.2.6 Electrical specification   | 86   |
| 6.3 BPROT — Block protection   | 86   |
|  |      |
| 6.3.1 Registers  |      |
| 6.4 CCM — AES CCM mode encryption  | 89   |
| 6.4.1 Key-steam generation   | 89   |
| 6.4.2 Encryption   | 90   |
| 6.4.3 Decryption   | 90   |
| 6.4.4 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation   |      |
| 6.4.5 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode                                   | 91   |
| 6.4.6 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in radio receive mode                                    |      |
| 6.4.7 CCM data structure   | 93   |
| 6.4.8 EasyDMA and ERROR event  | 94   |
| 6.4.9 Registers  |      |
| 6.4.10 Electrical specification  | 101  |
| 6.5 COMP — Comparator  | 101  |
| 6.5.1 Differential mode  | 103  |
| 6.5.2 Single-ended mode  | 103  |
| 6.5.3 Registers  | 105  |



6

| 6.5.4 Electrical specification   | 112               |
|--|-------------------|
| 6.6 ECB — AES electronic codebook mode encryption  | 113               |
| 6.6.1 Shared resources   | 113               |
| 6.6.2 EasyDMA  | 113               |
| 6.6.3 ECB data structure   | 113               |
| 6.6.4 Registers  | 114               |
|  | 116               |
| 6.7 EGU — Event generator unit   | 116               |
| 6.7.1 Registers  | 117               |
| 6.7.2 Electrical specification   | 119               |
| 6.8 GPIO — General purpose input/output  | 119               |
| 6.8.1 Pin configuration  | 120               |
|  | 121               |
|  | 126               |
|  | 127               |
|  | 127               |
|  | 128               |
|  | 128               |
| · -  | 129               |
|  | 133               |
|  | 133               |
|  | 133               |
| -  | 133               |
|  | 134               |
|  | 134               |
|  | 135               |
|  | 136               |
|  | 136               |
|  | 142               |
|  | 143               |
|  | 144               |
|  | 145               |
| -  | 150               |
|  | 150               |
|  | 153               |
|  | 160               |
|  | 160               |
|  | 161               |
| •  | 169               |
|  | 170               |
|  | 171               |
|  | 171               |
|  | 172               |
|  | 172               |
|  | 172               |
| 6.13.7 Registers   | 173               |
| -  | 184               |
|  | 184               |
|  |                   |
|  | 184               |
|  |                   |
| 6.14.2 Packet configuration  | 184               |
| 6.14.2 Packet configuration  | 184<br>185        |
| 6.14.2 Packet configuration       6.14.3 Maximum packet length         6.14.3 Maximum packet length       6.14.4 Address configuration | 184<br>185<br>186 |



| 6.14.7 Radio states   | <br>188   |
|---|-----------|
| 6.14.8 Transmit sequence  | 189       |
| 6.14.9 Receive sequence   | <br>190   |
| 6.14.10 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI)                 | <br>192   |
| 6.14.11 Interframe spacing  | <br>192   |
| 6.14.12 Device address match                                      | . 192     |
| 6.14.13 Bit counter   | <br>193   |
| 6.14.14 Registers   | <br>194   |
| 6.14.15 Electrical specification                                  | . 213     |
| 6.15 RNG — Random number generator                                | <br>217   |
| 6.15.1 Bias correction  | <br>218   |
| 6.15.2 Speed  | <br>218   |
| 6.15.3 Registers  | . 218     |
| 6.15.4 Electrical specification                                   | <br>220   |
| 6.16 RTC — Real-time counter                                      | 221       |
| 6.16.1 Clock source   | <br>221   |
| 6.16.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER               | . 221     |
| 6.16.3 COUNTER register   | <br>. 222 |
| 6.16.4 Overflow features  | <br>222   |
| 6.16.5 TICK event   |           |
| 6.16.6 Event control feature                                      | 223       |
| 6.16.7 Compare feature  | <br>223   |
| 6.16.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay                                | . 225     |
| 6.16.9 Reading the COUNTER register                               | 227       |
| 6.16.10 Registers   | 228       |
| 6.16.11 Electrical specification                                  |           |
| 6.17 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter |           |
| 6.17.1 Shared resources   | <br>233   |
| 6.17.2 Overview   | 233       |
| 6.17.3 Digital output   | . 234     |
| 6.17.4 Analog inputs and channels                                 |           |
| 6.17.5 Operation modes  | <br>235   |
| 6.17.6 EasyDMA  | . 237     |
| 6.17.7 Resistor ladder  | <br>238   |
| 6.17.8 Reference  | <br>239   |
| 6.17.9 Acquisition time   | . 239     |
| 6.17.10 Limits event monitoring                                   | <br>240   |
| 6.17.11 Registers   | <br>241   |
| 6.17.12 Electrical specification                                  | . 255     |
| 6.17.13 Performance factors                                       | 256       |
| 6.18 SPI — Serial peripheral interface master                     | <br>256   |
| 6.18.1 Functional description                                     | <br>257   |
| 6.18.2 Registers  | . 260     |
| 6.18.3 Electrical specification                                   | <br>263   |
| 6.19 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA       | <br>264   |
| 6.19.1 SPI master transaction sequence                            | . 265     |
| 6.19.2 Master mode pin configuration                              | <br>266   |
| 6.19.3 EasyDMA  | . 267     |
| 6.19.4 Low power  | <br>. 267 |
| 6.19.5 Registers  |           |
| 6.19.6 Electrical specification                                   | <br>276   |
| 6.20 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA        | . 277     |
| 6.20.1 Shared resources   | <br>278   |
| 6.20.2 EasyDMA  | . 278     |
|   |           |



| 6.20.3 SPI slave operation   | 278 |
|--|-----|
| 6.20.4 Pin configuration   | 280 |
| 6.20.5 Registers   | 281 |
| 6.20.6 Electrical specification  | 291 |
| 6.21 SWI — Software interrupts   | 293 |
| 6.21.1 Registers   | 293 |
| 6.22 TEMP — Temperature sensor   | 293 |
| 6.22.1 Registers   | 294 |
| 6.22.2 Electrical specification  | 300 |
| $6.23 \text{ TWI} - \text{I}^2\text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface          | 300 |
| 6.23.1 Functional description  | 300 |
| 6.23.2 Master mode pin configuration   | 301 |
| 6.23.3 Shared resources  | 301 |
| 6.23.4 Master write sequence   | 302 |
| 6.23.5 Master read sequence  | 302 |
| 6.23.6 Master repeated start sequence  | 303 |
| 6.23.7 Low power   | 303 |
|  | 304 |
| 6.23.8 Registers   |     |
| 6.23.9 Electrical specification  | 312 |
| 6.24 TIMER — Timer/counter   | 313 |
| 6.24.1 Capture   | 314 |
| 6.24.2 Compare   | 314 |
| 6.24.3 Task delays   | 314 |
| 6.24.4 Task priority   | 314 |
| 6.24.5 Registers   | 315 |
| 6.25 TWIM — I <sup>2</sup> C compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA | 319 |
| 6.25.1 EasyDMA   | 320 |
| 6.25.2 Master write sequence   | 321 |
| 6.25.3 Master read sequence  | 322 |
| 6.25.4 Master repeated start sequence  | 323 |
| 6.25.5 Low power   | 324 |
| 6.25.6 Master mode pin configuration   | 324 |
| 6.25.7 Registers   | 324 |
| 6.25.8 Electrical specification  | 335 |
| 6.25.9 Pullup resistor   | 336 |
| 6.26 TWIS — I <sup>2</sup> C compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA  | 336 |
| 6.26.1 EasyDMA   | 339 |
| 6.26.2 TWI slave responding to a read command                                  | 339 |
| 6.26.3 TWI slave responding to a write command .                               | 340 |
| 6.26.4 Master repeated start sequence  | 341 |
| 6.26.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction                                  | 342 |
| 6.26.6 Low power   | 342 |
| 6.26.7 Slave mode pin configuration  | 342 |
| 6.26.8 Registers   | 343 |
| 6.26.9 Electrical specification  | 353 |
| 6.27 UART — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter                        | 353 |
| 6.27.1 Functional description  | 354 |
| 6.27.2 Pin configuration   | 354 |
| 6.27.3 Shared resources  | 354 |
| 6.27.4 Transmission  | 354 |
| 6.27.5 Reception   | 355 |
| 6.27.6 Suspending the UART   | 356 |
| 6.27.7 Error conditions  | 356 |
| 6.27.8 Using the UART without flow control                                     | 356 |
|  | 220 |



|    | 6.27.9 Parity and stop bit configuration                              | 356 |
|----|---|-----|
|    | 6.27.10 Registers   | 356 |
|    | 6.27.11 Electrical specification                                      | 365 |
|    | 6.28 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA | 365 |
|    | 6.28.1 EasyDMA  | 366 |
|    | 6.28.2 Transmission   | 366 |
|    | 6.28.3 Reception  | 367 |
|    | 6.28.4 Error conditions   | 369 |
|    | 6.28.5 Using the UARTE without flow control                           | 369 |
|    | 6.28.6 Parity and stop bit configuration                              | 369 |
|    | 6.28.7 Low power  | 369 |
|    | 6.28.8 Pin configuration  | 370 |
|    | 6.28.9 Registers  | 370 |
|    | 6.28.10 Electrical specification                                      |     |
|    | 6.29 WDT — Watchdog timer   | 383 |
|    | 6.29.1 Reload criteria  | 384 |
|    | 6.29.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog                               | 384 |
|    | 6.29.3 Watchdog reset   | 384 |
|    |   | 384 |
|    | 6.29.4 Registers  | 388 |
|    |   | 200 |
| -  |   | 200 |
| 7  | Hardware and layout   | 389 |
|    | 7.1 Pin assignments   | 389 |
|    | 7.1.1 QFN48 pin assignments   | 389 |
|    | 7.1.2 QFN32 pin assignments   | 391 |
|    | 7.1.3 WLCSP ball assignments  | 393 |
|    | 7.1.4 GPIO pins located near the radio                                | 396 |
|    | 7.2 Mechanical specifications   | 396 |
|    | 7.2.1 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package  | 396 |
|    | 7.2.2 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package  | 397 |
|    | 7.2.3 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package                                  | 397 |
|    | 7.3 Reference circuitry   | 398 |
|    | 7.3.1 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup          | 398 |
|    | 7.3.2 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup                 | 399 |
|    | 7.3.3 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup          |     |
|    | 7.3.4 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup                 | 401 |
|    | 7.3.5 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup          |     |
|    | 7.3.6 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup                 | 403 |
|    | 7.3.7 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with two layers                            | 405 |
|    | 7.3.8 PCB guidelines  | 406 |
|    | 7.3.9 PCB layout example  |     |
|    | ······································                                |     |
| 8  | Recommended operating conditions                                      | 409 |
| 0  |   |     |
|    | 8.1 WLCSP light sensitivity   | 409 |
| 0  |   | 410 |
| 9  | Absolute maximum ratings  | 410 |
| 10 | Ordering information  | 411 |
|    | 0   |     |
|    | 10.1 IC marking   | 411 |
|    | 10.2 Box labels   | 411 |
|    | 10.3 Order code   | 412 |
|    | 10.4 Code ranges and values   | 413 |
|    | 10.5 Product options  | 414 |



| 11 | Legal notices. | <br>. , |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 42 | 16 |
|----|----------------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----|----|
|    |                |         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |    |    |



# 1 Revision history

| Date          | Version | Description   |
|---------------|---------|---|
| November 2021 | 1.4     | <ul> <li>The following content has been added or updated:</li> <li>Debug on page 39 - Updated access port protection</li> <li>RADIO - Updated preamble length in packet configuration and RSSI timing</li> <li>UICR - Added NRFMDK registers, removed NRFFW[13] and NRFFW[14] registers, and updated access port protection</li> <li>CLOCK - Updated parameter P<sub>D_LFXO</sub></li> <li>POWER - Corrected Erratum-213, by adding missing Wake from System OFF reset source for the WDT in the reset behavior table.</li> <li>Updated minimum valid value for EasyDMA registers MAXCNT and AMOUNT in the following:</li> <li>SPIM</li> <li>SPIS</li> <li>TWIM</li> <li>TWIS</li> <li>UARTE</li> <li>TWIM - Updated t<sub>TWIM,HD_STA</sub> parameters</li> <li>Mechanical specifications on page 396 - Updated WLCSP mechanical specification</li> <li>Ordering information on page 411 - Build codes Dxx not recommended for new designs</li> <li>Editorial</li> </ul> |
| February 2019 | 1.3     | <ul> <li>The following content has been added or updated:</li> <li>Memory on page 17 - Added missing chip variants to memory table</li> <li>Absolute maximum ratings on page 410 - Updated value for Moisture Sensitivity Level for WLCSP package</li> <li>FICR - Added missing WLCSP package to INFO.PACKAGE register</li> <li>UICR - Updated description and PIN size in PSELRESET register</li> <li>EasyDMA on page 36 - Added EasyDMA error handling and updated example code for EasyDMA array list</li> <li>SPIM - Updated the LIST register size</li> <li>SPIS - Added the LIST register</li> <li>UARTE - Added note about needing an external crystal oscillator for accuracy</li> </ul>  |



| Date           | Version | Description   |
|----------------|---------|---|
|                |         | <ul> <li>RADIO - Updated value for parameter C/I<sub>2M,co-channel</sub><br/>and updated Min. and Max. values for several electrical<br/>specification radio timings</li> <li>Added the following serial peripherals:         <ul> <li>SPI — Serial peripheral interface master on page 256</li> <li>TWI — I<sup>2</sup>C compatible two-wire interface on page<br/>300</li> <li>UART — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|                |         | on page 353<br>• Editorial  |
| May 2018       | 1.2     | The following content has been added or updated:  |
|                |         | • Added new package variant nRF52810 CAAA WLCSP to the following chapters:  |
|                |         | <ul> <li>Pin assignments on page 389</li> <li>Mechanical specifications on page 396</li> <li>Reference circuitry on page 398</li> <li>Absolute maximum ratings on page 410</li> <li>Ordering information on page 411</li> <li>Current consumption on page 46 - Added values for<br/>RTC running from LFRC (parameter I<sub>ON_RAMON_RTC</sub>)</li> <li>Debug on page 39 - Added SWDCLK frequency<br/>parameter (f<sub>SWDCLK</sub>) to the electrical specification</li> <li>NVMC - Updated NVMC write operations description and<br/>added partial page erase feature</li> <li>CPU on page 16 - Updated CM<sub>FLASH/mA</sub> parameter in<br/>the electrical specification from 60 to 65 CoreMark/mA</li> <li>TWIM - Added description of suspend short</li> <li>Mechanical specifications on page 396 - Updated<br/>mechanical specification drawings for QFN48 and QFN32</li> <li>Editorial</li> </ul> |
| November 2017  | 1.1     | <ul> <li>The following content has been added or updated:</li> <li>RADIO - Added 2 Mbps Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> low energy mode parameters</li> <li>NVMC - Updated electrical specifications</li> <li>TWIM - Added range value for registers TXD.MAXCNT, TXD.AMOUNT, RXD.MAXCNT, and RXD.AMOUNT</li> <li>Ordering information on page 411 - Updated MOQ numbers for nRF52810-QCAA-R7 and nRF52810-QCAA-R</li> <li>Editorial</li> </ul>  |
| September 2017 | 1.0     | First release   |



# 2 About this document

This document is organized into chapters that are based on the modules and peripherals available in the IC.

## 2.1 Document status

The document status reflects the level of maturity of the document.

| Document name                         | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Objective Product Specification (OPS) | Applies to document versions up to 1.0.<br>This document contains target specifications for<br>product development.  |
| Product Specification (PS)            | Applies to document versions 1.0 and higher.<br>This document contains final product<br>specifications. Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves<br>the right to make changes at any time without<br>notice in order to improve design and supply the<br>best possible product. |

Table 1: Defined document names

# 2.2 Peripheral chapters

Every peripheral has a unique capitalized name or an abbreviation of its name, e.g. TIMER, used for identification and reference. This name is used in chapter headings and references, and it will appear in the ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>®</sup> Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer to identify the peripheral.

The peripheral instance name, which is different from the peripheral name, is constructed using the peripheral name followed by a numbered postfix, starting with 0, for example, TIMERO. A postfix is normally only used if a peripheral can be instantiated more than once. The peripheral instance name is also used in the CMSIS to identify the peripheral instance.

The chapters describing peripherals may include the following information:

- A detailed functional description of the peripheral
- Register configuration for the peripheral
- Electrical specification tables, containing performance data which apply for the operating conditions described in Recommended operating conditions on page 409.

# 2.3 Register tables

Individual registers are described using register tables. These tables are built up of two sections. The first three colored rows describe the position and size of the different fields in the register. The following rows describe the fields in more detail.



## 2.3.1 Fields and values

The **Id** (Field Id) row specifies the bits that belong to the different fields in the register. If a field has enumerated values, then every value will be identified with a unique value id in the Value Id column.

A blank space means that the field is reserved and read as undefined, and it also must be written as 0 to secure forward compatibility. If a register is divided into more than one field, a unique field name is specified for each field in the **Field** column. The **Value Id** may be omitted in the single-bit bit fields when values can be substituted with a Boolean type enumerator range, e.g. true/false, disable(d)/enable(d), on/ off, and so on.

Values are usually provided as decimal or hexadecimal. Hexadecimal values have a  $0 \times$  prefix, decimal values have no prefix.

The **Value** column can be populated in the following ways:

- Individual enumerated values, for example 1, 3, 9.
- Range of values, e.g. [0..4], indicating all values from and including 0 and 4.
- Implicit values. If no values are indicated in the **Value** column, all bit combinations are supported, or alternatively the field's translation and limitations are described in the text instead.

If two or more fields are closely related, the **Value Id**, **Value**, and **Description** may be omitted for all but the first field. Subsequent fields will indicate inheritance with '..'.

A feature marked **Deprecated** should not be used for new designs.

#### 2.3.2 Permissions

Different fields in a register might have different access permissions enforced by hardware.

The access permission for each register field is documented in the Access column in the following ways:

| Access | Description     | Hardware behavior  |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| RO     | Read-only       | Field can only be read. A write will be ignored.   |
| WO     | Write-only      | Field can only be written. A read will return an undefined value.  |
| RW     | Read-write      | Field can be read and written multiple times.  |
| W1     | Write-once      | Field can only be written once per reset. Any subsequent write will be ignored. A read will return an undefined value. |
| RW1    | Read-write-once | Field can be read multiple times, but only written once per reset. Any subsequent write will be ignored.               |

Table 2: Register field permission schemes

# 2.4 Registers

| Register | Offset | Description                                       |
|----------|--------|---|
| DUMMY    | 0x514  | Example of a register controlling a dummy feature |
|          |        | Table 3: Register overview                        |

## 2.4.1 DUMMY

Address offset: 0x514

Example of a register controlling a dummy feature



| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4   | 3210       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|--------------|------------------------|--|------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID               |              | DDD                    | D CCC B  | A A        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reset 0x00050002 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                    | 0010       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                        |  |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A RW FIELD_A     |              |                        | Example of a read-write field with several enumerated      |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |              |                        | values   |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Disabled     | 0                      | The example feature is disabled                            |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | NormalMode   | 1                      | The example feature is enabled in normal mode              |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | ExtendedMode | 2                      | The example feature is enabled along with extra            |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |              |                        | functionality  |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B RW FIELD_B     |              |                        | Example of a deprecated read-write field                   | Deprecated |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Disabled     | 0                      | The override feature is disabled                           |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Enabled      | 1                      | The override feature is enabled                            |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C RW FIELD_C     |              |                        | Example of a read-write field with a valid range of values |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | ValidRange   | [27]                   | Example of allowed values for this field                   |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D RW FIELD_D     |              |                        | Example of a read-write field with no restriction on the   |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |              |                        | values   |            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



# **3** Block diagram

This block diagram illustrates the overall system. Arrows with white heads indicate signals that share physical pins with other signals.

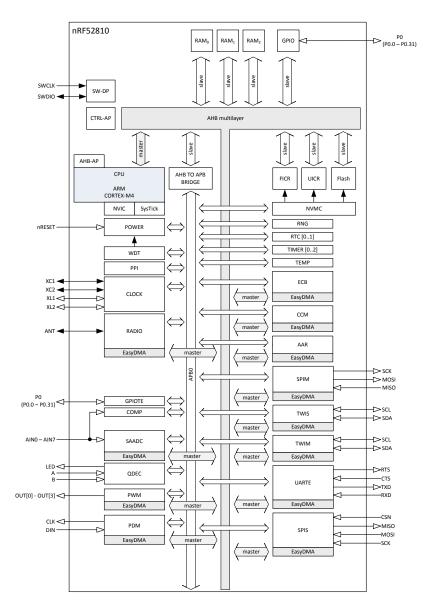


Figure 1: Block diagram



# 4 Core components

# 4.1 CPU

The ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex-M4 processor has a 32-bit instruction set (Thumb<sup>®</sup>-2 technology) that implements a superset of 16- and 32-bit instructions to maximize code density and performance.

This processor implements several features that enable energy-efficient arithmetic and high-performance signal processing including:

- Digital signal processing (DSP) instructions
- Single-cycle multiply and accumulate (MAC) instructions
- Hardware divide
- 8- and 16-bit single instruction multiple data (SIMD) instructions

The ARM Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM Cortex processor series is implemented and available for the M4 CPU.

Real-time execution is highly deterministic in thread mode, to and from sleep modes, and when handling events at configurable priority levels via the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Executing code from flash will have a wait state penalty on the nRF52 Series. The section Electrical specification on page 16 shows CPU performance parameters including wait states in different modes, CPU current and efficiency, and processing power and efficiency based on the CoreMark<sup>®</sup> benchmark.

The ARM System Timer (SysTick) is present on the device. The SysTick's clock will only tick when the CPU is running or when the system is in debug interface mode.

## 4.1.1 Electrical specification

#### 4.1.1.1 CPU performance

The CPU clock speed is 64 MHz. Current and efficiency data is taken when in System ON and the CPU is executing the CoreMark<sup>®</sup> benchmark. It includes power regulator and clock base currents. All other blocks are IDLE.

| Symbol                  | Description                                  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units     |
|-------------------------|--|------|------|------|-----------|
| W <sub>FLASH</sub>      | CPU wait states, running from flash          | 0    |      | 2    |           |
| W <sub>RAM</sub>        | CPU wait states, running from RAM            |      |      | 0    |           |
| CM <sub>FLASH</sub>     | CoreMark <sup>1</sup> , running from flash   |      | 144  |      | CoreMark  |
| CM <sub>FLASH/MHz</sub> | CoreMark per MHz, running from flash         |      | 2.25 |      | Corel     |
|                         |  |      |      |      | MHz       |
| CM <sub>FLASH/mA</sub>  | CoreMark per mA, running from flash, DCDC 3V |      | 65   |      | CoreMark/ |
|                         |  |      |      |      | mA        |

## 4.1.2 CPU and support module configuration

The ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M4 processor has a number of CPU options and support modules implemented on the device.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Using IAR v6.50.1.4452 with flags --endian=little --cpu=Cortex-M4 -e --fpu=VFPv4\_sp –Ohs -no\_size\_constraints



| Option / Module | Description                           | Implemented   |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| Core options    |                                       |               |
| NVIC            | Nested vector interrupt controller    | 30 vectors    |
| PRIORITIES      | Priority bits                         | 3             |
| WIC             | Wakeup interrupt controller           | NO            |
| Endianness      | Memory system endianness              | Little endian |
| Bit-banding     | Bit banded memory                     | NO            |
| DWT             | Data watchpoint and trace             | NO            |
| SysTick         | System tick timer                     | YES           |
| Modules         |                                       |               |
| MPU             | Memory protection unit                | YES           |
| FPU             | Floating-point unit                   | NO            |
| DAP             | Debug access port                     | YES           |
| ETM             | Embedded trace macrocell              | NO            |
| ITM             | Instrumentation trace macrocell       | NO            |
| TPIU            | Trace port interface unit             | NO            |
| ETB             | Embedded trace buffer                 | NO            |
| FPB             | Flash patch and breakpoint unit       | YES           |
| HTM             | AMBA <sup>®</sup> AHB trace macrocell | NO            |
|                 |                                       |               |

## 4.2 Memory

The nRF52810 contains flash and RAM that can be used for code and data storage.

The amount of RAM and flash differs depending on variant, see Memory variants on page 17.

| Device name   | RAM   | Flash  |
|---------------|-------|--------|
| nRF52810-QFAA | 24 kB | 192 kB |
| nRF52810-QCAA | 24 kB | 192 kB |
| nRF52810-CAAA | 24 kB | 192 kB |

#### Table 4: Memory variants

The CPU and peripherals with EasyDMA can access memory via the AHB multilayer interconnect. The CPU is also able to access peripherals via the AHB multilayer interconnect, as illustrated in Memory layout on page 18.



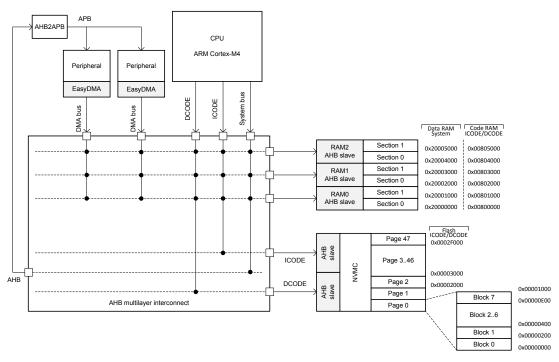


Figure 2: Memory layout

See AHB multilayer on page 39 and EasyDMA on page 36 for more information about the AHB multilayer interconnect and the EasyDMA.

The same physical RAM is mapped to both the Data RAM region and the Code RAM region. It is up to the application to partition the RAM within these regions so that one does not corrupt the other.

## 4.2.1 RAM - Random access memory

The RAM interface is divided into three RAM AHB slaves.

RAM AHB slaves 0 to 2 are connected to two 4 kB RAM sections each, as shown in Memory layout on page 18.

Each RAM section has separate power control for System ON and System OFF mode operation, which is configured via RAM register (see the POWER — Power supply on page 52).

## 4.2.2 Flash - Non-volatile memory

The flash can be read an unlimited number of times by the CPU, but it has restrictions on the number of times it can be written and erased, and also on how it can be written.

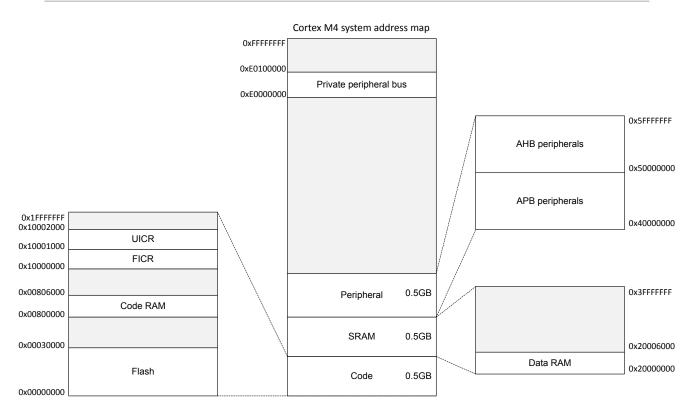
Writing to flash is managed by the non-volatile memory controller (NVMC), see NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 20.

The flash is divided into multiple 4 kB pages that can be accessed by the CPU via both the ICODE and DCODE buses as shown in, Memory layout on page 18. Each page is divided into 8 blocks.

## 4.2.3 Memory map

The complete memory map is shown in Memory map on page 19. As described in Memory on page 17, Code RAM and Data RAM are the same physical RAM.





#### Figure 3: Memory map

## 4.2.4 Instantiation

| ID | Base address | Peripheral | Instance  | Description  |     |
|----|--------------|------------|-----------|--|-----|
| 0  | 0x4000000    | APPROTECT  | APPROTECT | APPROTECT control  |     |
| 0  | 0x40000000   | BPROT      | BPROT     | Block protect  |     |
| 0  | 0x4000000    | CLOCK      | CLOCK     | Clock control  |     |
| 0  | 0x40000000   | POWER      | POWER     | Power control  |     |
| 0  | 0x50000000   | GPIO       | PO        | General purpose input and output                         |     |
| 1  | 0x40001000   | RADIO      | RADIO     | 2.4 GHz radio  |     |
| 2  | 0x40002000   | UART       | UART0     | Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter Deprecat     | .ed |
| 2  | 0x40002000   | UARTE      | UARTEO    | Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA |     |
| 3  | 0x40003000   | TWI        | TWI0      | Two-wire interface master Deprecat                       | .ed |
| 3  | 0x40003000   | TWIM       | TWIM0     | Two-wire interface master                                |     |
| 3  | 0x40003000   | TWIS       | TWIS0     | Two-wire interface slave                                 |     |
| 4  | 0x40004000   | SPI        | SPIO      | SPI master Deprecat                                      | .ed |
| 4  | 0x40004000   | SPIM       | SPIM0     | SPI master   |     |
| 4  | 0x40004000   | SPIS       | SPISO     | SPI slave  |     |
| 6  | 0x40006000   | GPIOTE     | GPIOTE    | GPIO tasks and events                                    |     |
| 7  | 0x40007000   | SAADC      | SAADC     | Analog-to-digital converter                              |     |
| 8  | 0x40008000   | TIMER      | TIMERO    | Timer 0  |     |
| 9  | 0x40009000   | TIMER      | TIMER1    | Timer 1  |     |
| 10 | 0x4000A000   | TIMER      | TIMER2    | Timer 2  |     |
| 11 | 0x4000B000   | RTC        | RTC0      | Real-time counter 0                                      |     |
| 12 | 0x4000C000   | TEMP       | TEMP      | Temperature sensor                                       |     |
| 13 | 0x4000D000   | RNG        | RNG       | Random number generator                                  |     |
| 14 | 0x4000E000   | ECB        | ECB       | AES Electronic Codebook (ECB) mode block encryption      |     |
| 15 | 0x4000F000   | AAR        | AAR       | Accelerated address resolver                             |     |
| 15 | 0x4000F000   | CCM        | CCM       | AES CCM mode encryption                                  |     |
| 16 | 0x40010000   | WDT        | WDT       | Watchdog timer   |     |
|    |              |            |           |  |     |



| ID  | Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description   |
|-----|--------------|------------|----------|---|
| 17  | 0x40011000   | RTC        | RTC1     | Real-time counter 1                                     |
| 18  | 0x40012000   | QDEC       | QDEC     | Quadrature decoder                                      |
| 19  | 0x40013000   | COMP       | COMP     | General purpose comparator                              |
| 20  | 0x40014000   | EGU        | EGU0     | Event generator unit 0                                  |
| 20  | 0x40014000   | SWI        | SWI0     | Software interrupt 0                                    |
| 21  | 0x40015000   | EGU        | EGU1     | Event generator unit 1                                  |
| 21  | 0x40015000   | SWI        | SWI1     | Software interrupt 1                                    |
| 22  | 0x40016000   | SWI        | SWI2     | Software interrupt 2                                    |
| 23  | 0x40017000   | SWI        | SWI3     | Software interrupt 3                                    |
| 24  | 0x40018000   | SWI        | SWI4     | Software interrupt 4                                    |
| 25  | 0x40019000   | SWI        | SWI5     | Software interrupt 5                                    |
| 28  | 0x4001C000   | PWM        | PWM0     | Pulse-width modulation unit 0                           |
| 29  | 0x4001D000   | PDM        | PDM      | Pulse-density modulation (digital microphone interface) |
| 30  | 0x4001E000   | NVMC       | NVMC     | Non-volatile memory controller                          |
| 31  | 0x4001F000   | PPI        | PPI      | Programmable peripheral interconnect                    |
| N/A | 0x10000000   | FICR       | FICR     | Factory information configuration                       |
| N/A | 0x10001000   | UICR       | UICR     | User information configuration                          |

Table 5: Instantiation table

## 4.3 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller

The non-volatile memory controller (NVMC) is used for writing and erasing of the internal flash memory and the UICR (user information configuration registers).

The CONFIG on page 22 is used to enable the NVMC for writing (CONFIG.WEN) and erasing (CONFIG.EEN). The user must make sure that writing and erasing are not enabled at the same time. Having both enabled at the same time may result in unpredictable behavior.

The CPU must be halted before initiating a NVMC operation from the debug system.

## 4.3.1 Writing to flash

When writing is enabled, full 32-bit words are written to word-aligned addresses in flash.

As illustrated in Memory on page 17, the flash is divided into multiple pages. The same 32-bit word in the flash can only be written n<sub>WRITE</sub> number of times before a page erase must be performed.

The NVMC is only able to write 0 to bits in the flash that are erased (set to 1). It cannot rewrite a bit back to 1. Only full 32-bit words can be written to flash using the NVMC interface. To write less than 32 bits, write the data as a full 32-bit word and set all the bits that should remain unchanged in the word to 1. Note that the restriction on the number of writes ( $n_{WRITE}$ ) still applies in this case.

Only word-aligned writes are allowed. Byte or half-word-aligned writes will result in a hard fault.

The time it takes to write a word to flash is specified by  $t_{WRITE}$ . The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the flash.

## 4.3.2 Erasing a page in flash

When erase is enabled, the flash memory can be erased page by page using the ERASEPAGE on page 22.

After erasing a flash page, all bits in the page are set to 1. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by  $t_{ERASEPAGE}$ . The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC is writing to the flash.



See Partial erase of a page in flash on page 21 for information on dividing the page erase time into shorter chunks.

## 4.3.3 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)

User information configuration registers (UICR) are written in the same way as flash. After UICR has been written, the new UICR configuration will take effect after a reset.

UICR can only be written  $n_{WRITE}$  number of times before an erase must be performed using ERASEUICR on page 24 or ERASEALL on page 23. The time it takes to write a word to UICR is specified by  $t_{WRITE}$ . The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the UICR.

## 4.3.4 Erasing user information configuration registers (UICR)

When erase is enabled, UICR can be erased using the ERASEUICR on page 24.

After erasing UICR all bits in UICR are set to 1. The time it takes to erase UICR is specified by  $t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$ . The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

#### 4.3.5 Erase all

When erase is enabled, flash and UICR can be erased completely in one operation by using ERASEALL on page 23. This operation will not erase the factory information configuration registers (FICR).

The time it takes to perform an ERASEALL command is specified by  $t_{\text{ERASEALL}}$ . The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

## 4.3.6 Partial erase of a page in flash

Partial erase is a feature in the NVMC to split a page erase time into shorter chunks, so this can be used to prevent longer CPU stalls in time-critical applications. Partial erase is only applicable to the code area in the flash and does not work with UICR.

When erase is enabled, the partial erase of a flash page can be started by writing to ERASEPAGEPARTIAL on page 24. The duration of a partial erase can be configured in ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG on page 24. A flash page is erased when its erase time reaches  $t_{ERASEPAGE}$ . Use ERASEPAGEPARTIAL N number of times so that N \* ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG  $\geq$   $t_{ERASEPAGE}$ , where N \* ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG gives the cumulative (total) erase time. Every time the cumulative erase time reaches  $t_{ERASEPAGE}$ , it counts as one erase cycle.

After the erase is done, all bits in the page are set to '1'. The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the partial erase operation.

The bits in the page are undefined if the flash page erase is incomplete, i.e. if a partial erase has started but the total erase time is less than  $t_{ERASEPAGE}$ .

## 4.3.7 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description                    | Configuration |
|--------------|------------|----------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| 0x4001E000   | NVMC       | NVMC     | Non-volatile memory controller |               |

Table 6: Instances

| Register  | Offset | Description  |            |
|-----------|--------|--|------------|
| READY     | 0x400  | Ready flag   |            |
| CONFIG    | 0x504  | Configuration register   |            |
| ERASEPAGE | 0x508  | Register for erasing a page in code area                           |            |
| ERASEPCR1 | 0x508  | Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE. | Deprecated |



| Register            | Offset | Description  |            |
|---------------------|--------|--|------------|
| ERASEALL            | 0x50C  | Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory                  |            |
| ERASEPCRO           | 0x510  | Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE. | Deprecated |
| ERASEUICR           | 0x514  | Register for erasing user information configuration registers      |            |
| ERASEPAGEPARTIAL    | 0x518  | Register for partial erase of a page in code area                  |            |
| ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG | 0x51C  | Register for partial erase configuration                           |            |

Table 7: Register overview

#### 4.3.7.1 READY

Address offset: 0x400

Ready flag

| Bit number      |       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|-------|---|
| ID              |       |   |
| Reset 0x0000001 |       | 0   |
| ID Acce Field   |       |   |
| A R READY       |       | NVMC is ready or busy   |
|                 | Busy  | 0 NVMC is busy (ongoing write or erase operation)                                     |
|                 | Ready | 1 NVMC is ready   |
|                 |       |   |

### 4.3.7.2 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504

Configuration register

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A RW WEN               |                         | Program memory access mode. It is strongly recommended          |
|                        |                         | to activate erase and write modes only when they are            |
|                        |                         | actively used.  |
| Ren                    | 0                       | Read only access  |
| Wen                    | 1                       | Write enabled   |
| Een                    | 2                       | Erase enabled   |

### 4.3.7.3 ERASEPAGE

Address offset: 0x508

Register for erasing a page in code area



Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may result in undesirable behavior, e.g. the wrong page may be

| Bit n | umber        | 313 | 30 29 | 9 28 | 27 | 26 | 25  | 24 | 23 2 | 22 2 | 1 2   | 0 19  | 9 18  | 17   | 16   | 15   | 14   | 13  | 12 1  | .1 1       | 09    | 8    | 7    | 6   | 5    | 4   | 3 | 2 | 1 ( |
|-------|--------------|-----|-------|------|----|----|---|----|------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|-------|------------|-------|------|------|-----|------|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              | A   | ΑA    | A    | А  | А  | А   | A  | A    | A    | Α Α   | A     | Α     | A    | А    | A    | А    | А   | A     | 4 A        | A A   | A    | A    | A   | А    | А   | А | A | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0     | <b>а</b> с | ) 0   | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0   |
|       |              |     |       |      |    |    |   |    | Des  |      |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |       |            |       |      |      |     |      |     |   |   |     |
| А     | RW ERASEPAGE |     |       |      |    |    |   |    | Reg  | iste | er fo | r sta | artii | ng e | eras | se c | of a | pag | e in  |            | de a  | area | э.   |     |      |     |   |   |     |
|       |              |     |       |      |    |    |   |    | The  | val  | ue i  | s th  | ie a  | ddr  | ess  | to   | the  | pa  | ge t  | o be       | e era | ase  | d (a | add | ress | ses |   |   |     |
|       |              |     |       |      |    |    | of first word in page). Note that the erase must be enabled |    |      |      |       |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |       |            |       |      |      |     |      |     |   |   |     |
|       |              |     |       |      |    |    |   |    | usir | ng C | ON    | FIG.  | WE    | N b  | efo  | ret  | the  | pag | ge ca | an b       | be e  | ras  | ed.  |     |      |     |   |   |     |

erased.

4.3.7.4 ERASEPCR1 ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x508

Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.

| Bit r | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---|
| ID    |              |   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |              |   |
| А     | RW ERASEPCR1 | Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to                               |
|       |              | ERASEPAGE.  |

#### 4.3.7.5 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x50C

Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory

| Bit n | umber        |             | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | e 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------------|------------------|---|
| ID    |              |             |                  | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |             | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ID    |              |             |                  | Description   |
| А     | RW ERASEALL  |             |                  | Erase all non-volatile memory including UICR registers. Note          |
|       |              |             |                  | that the erase must be enabled using CONFIG.WEN before                |
|       |              |             |                  | the non-volatile memory can be erased.                                |
|       |              | NoOperation | 0                | No operation  |
|       |              | Erase       | 1                | Start erase of chip   |

## 4.3.7.6 ERASEPCR0 ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x510

Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.

| Bit n | umber        | 31 | 30 2 | 29 2 | 28 2 | 27 2 | 6 2 | 5 24 | 23 | 22   | 21   | 20 1  | 9 1 | 8 17 | 16   | 15   | 14 : | .3 1 | 21   | 1 10 | 9    | 8   | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4   | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----|------|------|------|------|-----|------|----|------|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              | А  | A    | A    | A    | A A  | A   | A    | А  | А    | А    | A A   | A   | AA   | А    | А    | А    | A /  | 4 4  | A A  | А    | А   | A    | А    | А    | А   | А | A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | ) ( | 0 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | ) ( | ) 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |              |    |      |      |      |      |     |      |    |      |      |       |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |     |   |   |     |
| А     | RW ERASEPCR0 |    |      |      |      |      |     |      | Re | gist | er f | or st | art | ing  | eras | se o | fa   | bag  | e in | сос  | le a | rea | . Ec | quiv | /ale | ent |   |   |     |
|       |              |    |      |      |      |      |     |      | to | ERA  | ASEI | PAGE  | Ξ.  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |     |   |   |     |



#### 4.3.7.7 ERASEUICR

#### Address offset: 0x514

#### Register for erasing user information configuration registers

| Bit n | umber        |             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |             |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |             | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |              |             |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW ERASEUICR |             |                         | Register starting erase of all user information configuration   |
|       |              |             |                         | registers. Note that the erase must be enabled using            |
|       |              |             |                         | CONFIG.WEN before the UICR can be erased.                       |
|       |              | NoOperation | 0                       | No operation  |
|       |              | Erase       | 1                       | Start erase of UICR   |

#### 4.3.7.8 ERASEPAGEPARTIAL

#### Address offset: 0x518

Register for partial erase of a page in code area

| Bit n | umber              |    | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------------|----|---|
| ID    |                    |    |   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000        |    | 0   |
|       |                    |    |   |
| А     | RW ERASEPAGEPARTIA | AL | Register for starting partial erase of a page in code area                            |
|       |                    |    | The value is the address to the page to be partially erased                           |
|       |                    |    | (address of the first word in page). Note that the erase must                         |
|       |                    |    | be enabled using CONFIG.WEN before every erase page                                   |
|       |                    |    | partial and disabled using CONFIG.WEN after every erase                               |

#### 4.3.7.9 ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG

#### Address offset: 0x51C

Register for partial erase configuration

| Bit r | umber         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0  |
|-------|---------------|--|
| ID    |               | АААААААА   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000A | 0  |
| ID    |               |  |
| А     | RW DURATION   | Duration of the partial erase in milliseconds  |
|       |               | The second secon |

The user must ensure that the total erase time is long enough for a complete erase of the flash page.

page partial. Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may result in undesirable behaviour, e.g. the

wrong page may be erased.



## 4.3.8 Electrical specification

## 4.3.8.1 Flash programming

| Symbol                             | Description   | Min.  | Тур. | Max.              | Units |
|------------------------------------|---|-------|------|-------------------|-------|
| n <sub>WRITE</sub>                 | Number of times a 32-bit word can be written before erase |       |      | 2                 |       |
| NENDURANCE                         | Erase cycles per page                                     | 10000 |      |                   |       |
| t <sub>WRITE</sub>                 | Time to write one 32-bit word                             |       |      | 41 <sup>2</sup>   | μs    |
| t <sub>ERASEPAGE</sub>             | Time to erase one page                                    |       |      | 85 <sup>2</sup>   | ms    |
| t <sub>ERASEALL</sub>              | Time to erase all flash                                   |       |      | 169 <sup>2</sup>  | ms    |
| t <sub>ERASEPAGEPARTIAL, acc</sub> | Accuracy of the partial page erase duration. Total        |       |      | 1.05 <sup>2</sup> |       |
|                                    | execution time for one partial page erase is defined as   |       |      |                   |       |
|                                    | ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG * t <sub>erasepagepartial,acc</sub> . |       |      |                   |       |

# 4.4 FICR — Factory information configuration registers

Factory information configuration registers (FICR) are pre-programmed in factory and cannot be erased by the user. These registers contain chip-specific information and configuration.

## 4.4.1 Registers

| Base address    | Peripheral | Instance | Description                          | Configuration   |
|-----------------|------------|----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 0x10000000      | FICR       | FICR     | Factory information configurat       | tion            |
|                 |            |          | Table Only the                       |                 |
|                 |            |          | Table 8: Instances                   |                 |
|                 |            |          |                                      |                 |
| Register        | Offset     | Descrip  | tion                                 |                 |
| CODEPAGESIZE    | 0x010      | Code m   | emory page size                      |                 |
| CODESIZE        | 0x014      | Code m   | emory size                           |                 |
| DEVICEID[0]     | 0x060      | Device   | identifier                           |                 |
| DEVICEID[1]     | 0x064      | Device   | identifier                           |                 |
| ER[0]           | 0x080      | Encrypt  | ion root, word 0                     |                 |
| ER[1]           | 0x084      | Encrypt  | ion root, word 1                     |                 |
| ER[2]           | 0x088      | Encrypt  | ion root, word 2                     |                 |
| ER[3]           | 0x08C      | Encrypt  | ion root, word 3                     |                 |
| IR[0]           | 0x090      | Identity | root, word 0                         |                 |
| IR[1]           | 0x094      | Identity | root, word 1                         |                 |
| IR[2]           | 0x098      | Identity | root, word 2                         |                 |
| IR[3]           | 0x09C      | Identity | root, word 3                         |                 |
| DEVICEADDRTYPE  | 0x0A0      | Device   | address type                         |                 |
| DEVICEADDR[0]   | 0x0A4      | Device   | address 0                            |                 |
| DEVICEADDR[1]   | 0x0A8      | Device   | address 1                            |                 |
| INFO.PART       | 0x100      | Part coo | de                                   |                 |
| INFO.VARIANT    | 0x104      | Part var | iant, hardware version and productio | n configuration |
| INFO.PACKAGE    | 0x108      | Package  | e option                             |                 |
| INFO.RAM        | 0x10C      | RAM va   | riant                                |                 |
| INFO.FLASH      | 0x110      | Flash va | ariant                               |                 |
| INFO.UNUSED8[0] | 0x114      |          |                                      | Reserved        |

<sup>2</sup> HFXO is used here

#### Core components

| Register        | Offset | Description         |          |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------|----------|
| INFO.UNUSED8[1] | 0x118  |                     | Reserved |
| INFO.UNUSED8[2] | 0x11C  |                     | Reserved |
| TEMP.A0         | 0x404  | Slope definition A0 |          |
| TEMP.A1         | 0x408  | Slope definition A1 |          |
| TEMP.A2         | 0x40C  | Slope definition A2 |          |
| TEMP.A3         | 0x410  | Slope definition A3 |          |
| TEMP.A4         | 0x414  | Slope definition A4 |          |
| TEMP.A5         | 0x418  | Slope definition A5 |          |
| TEMP.B0         | 0x41C  | Y-intercept B0      |          |
| TEMP.B1         | 0x420  | Y-intercept B1      |          |
| TEMP.B2         | 0x424  | Y-intercept B2      |          |
| TEMP.B3         | 0x428  | Y-intercept B3      |          |
| TEMP.B4         | 0x42C  | Y-intercept B4      |          |
| TEMP.B5         | 0x430  | Y-intercept B5      |          |
| TEMP.T0         | 0x434  | Segment end T0      |          |
| TEMP.T1         | 0x438  | Segment end T1      |          |
| TEMP.T2         | 0x43C  | Segment end T2      |          |
| TEMP.T3         | 0x440  | Segment end T3      |          |
| TEMP.T4         | 0x444  | Segment end T4      |          |
|                 |        |                     |          |

Table 9: Register overview

#### 4.4.1.1 CODEPAGESIZE

Address offset: 0x010

Code memory page size

| Bit n | umb   | er         |    | 31 3 | 80 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 2 | 24 2 | 3 2        | 2 2 1 | . 20 | 19 3  | 18 1 | .7 1  | 6 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 43  | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-------|------------|----|------|-------|----|----|----|------|------|------------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|----|----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |       |            |    | A    | A A   | А  | А  | А  | А    | Α.   | 4 <i>4</i> | A     | А    | А     | A    | A A   | A    | А  | А  | A    | A A  | A | A | А | А | A | ΑA  | Α | A A |
| Rese  | t OxC | 0001000    |    | 0    | 0 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0        | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0  | 1    | 0 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |       |            |    |      |       |    |    |    |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |       |      |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
| A     | R     | CODEPAGESI | ZE |      |       |    |    |    |      | (    | od         | e me  | emo  | ory p | age  | e siz | e    |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |

#### 4.4.1.2 CODESIZE

Address offset: 0x014

Code memory size

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|-------|
| ID                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   | ΑΑΑ   |
| Reset 0x00000030       | 0   | 000   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |       |
| A R CODESIZE           | Code memory size in number of pages   |       |

Total code space is: CODEPAGESIZE \* CODESIZE

## 4.4.1.3 DEVICEID[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x060 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Device identifier



|                 |                        | DEVICEID[0] contains the least significant hits of the device    |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| A R DEVICEID    |                        | 64 bit unique device identifier                                  |
|                 |                        |  |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1          | 1                          |
| ID              | A A A A A A A A A      |  |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

DEVICEID[0] contains the least significant bits of the device identifier. DEVICEID[1] contains the most significant bits of the device identifier.

## 4.4.1.4 ER[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x080 + (n × 0x4)

Encryption root, word n

| Bit n | uml  | ber |      |   |  |  |  | 31 | L 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 2 | 22.2 | 212  | 0 19  | 18    | 17  | 16 3 | 15 1 | 4 13 | 3 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 ! | 54  | 3   | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|------|-----|------|---|--|--|--|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|------|------|------|------|----|----|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| ID    |      |     |      |   |  |  |  | А  | А    | А  | А  | А  | А  | А  | A  | А    | A.   | A    | A A   | A     | А   | А    | A A  | A    | А    | А  | А  | A | A | A | A   | 4 A | A   | А | А | A |
| Rese  | t Ox | FFF | FFFF | F |  |  |  | 1  | 1    | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1    | 1    | 1 :  | 11    | 1     | 1   | 1    | 1 1  | . 1  | 1    | 1  | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 1 | . 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID    |      |     |      |   |  |  |  |    |      |    |    |    |    |    |    | Des  |      |      |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |   |
| A     | R    |     | ER   |   |  |  |  |    |      |    |    |    |    |    |    | Enc  | ryp  | tior | n roo | ot, v | vor | d n  |      |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |   |

## 4.4.1.5 IR[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x090 + (n × 0x4)

Identity root, word n

| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---|
| ID              |   |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1   |
| ID Acce Field   | Value Description   |
| A R IR          | ldentity root, word n   |

#### 4.4.1.6 DEVICEADDRTYPE

Address offset: 0x0A0

Device address type

| Bit number          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|------------------|---|
| ID                  |                  | A   |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF     | 1 1 1 1 1 1      |   |
| ID Acce Field Value |                  |   |
| A R DEVICEADDRTYPE  |                  | Device address type   |
| Publi               | c 0              | Public address  |
| Ranc                | om 1             | Random address  |

## 4.4.1.7 DEVICEADDR[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x0A4 + (n × 0x4)

Device address n



| Bit n | umł  | ber        | 31 | . 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 7 26 | 62  | 5 2 | 4 2 | 23 2 | 2 2   | 212 | 20 1 | .9 1 | .8 1 | 17 1 | .6 1 | 15 : | 14   | 13 | 12 | 11 : | LO | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2  | 1 ( |
|-------|------|------------|----|------|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|----|------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|-----|
| ID    |      |            | А  | А    | A  | А  | А  | A    | . 4 | 4 / | 4   | A    | Δ.    | Α.  | A .  | Α,   | Α,   | A    | Α.   | A    | A    | A  | A  | A    | A  | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A. | A A |
| Rese  | t Ox | (FFFFFFFF  | 1  | 1    | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1    | . 1 | 1 : | 1   | 1    | 1     | 1   | 1    | 1 :  | 1    | 1 :  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1  | 1  | 1    | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1 1 |
| ID    |      |            |    |      |    |    |    |      |     |     |     |      |       |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |    |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |     |
| А     | R    | DEVICEADDR |    |      |    |    |    |      |     |     | 4   | 48 t | oit d | dev | ice  | ad   | dre  | SS   |      |      |      |    |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |     |
|       |      |            |    |      |    |    |    |      |     |     |     | DEV  |       |     |      | [0]  |      |      |      |      | - 1- | 4  |    |      |    |   |   | , |   |   |   |   |    |     |

the device address. DEVICEADDR[1] contains the most significant bits of the device address. Only bits [15:0] of DEVICEADDR[1] are used.

#### 4.4.1.8 INFO.PART

#### Address offset: 0x100

Part code

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 3 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| ID                     | ААААААА                |  |
| Reset 0x00052810       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0                          |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                        | Description  |
| A R PART               |                        | Part code  |
| N52810                 | 0x52810                | nRF52810   |
| N52811                 | 0x52811                | nRF52811   |
| N52832                 | 0x52832                | nRF52832   |
| Unspecified            | OxFFFFFFF              | Unspecified  |

#### 4.4.1.9 INFO.VARIANT

Address offset: 0x104

Part variant, hardware version and production configuration

| Bit r | numb   | er      |             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------|---------|-------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |        |         |             | ААААААА              | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                            |
| Res   | et Oxl | FFFFFFF |             | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        | 1                          |
| ID    |        |         |             |                      | Description  |
| А     | R      | VARIANT |             |                      | Part variant, hardware version and production                    |
|       |        |         |             |                      | configuration, encoded as ASCII                                  |
|       |        |         | AAAA        | 0x41414141           | АААА   |
|       |        |         | AAA0        | 0x41414130           | AAAO   |
|       |        |         | AABA        | 0x41414241           | AABA   |
|       |        |         | AABB        | 0x41414242           | AABB   |
|       |        |         | AAB0        | 0x41414230           | AABO   |
|       |        |         | AACA        | 0x41414341           | AACA   |
|       |        |         | AACB        | 0x41414342           | AACB   |
|       |        |         | AAC0        | 0x41414330           | AACO   |
|       |        |         | AAE0        | 0x41414530           | AAE0   |
|       |        |         | AAE1        | 0x41414531           | AAE1   |
|       |        |         | Unspecified | OxFFFFFFF            | Unspecified  |

#### 4.4.1.10 INFO.PACKAGE

#### Address offset: 0x108

Package option



| Bit number      |             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|-------------|---------------------|--|
| ID              |             | АААААА              |  |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF |             | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1       |  |
|                 |             |                     |  |
| A R PACKAGE     |             |                     | Package option   |
|                 | QF          | 0x2000              | QFxx - 48-pin QFN  |
|                 | QC          | 0x2003              | QCxx - 32-pin QFN  |
|                 | CA          | 0x2004              | CAxx - WLCSP   |
|                 | Unspecified | <b>OxFFFFFFF</b>    | Unspecified  |

#### 4.4.1.11 INFO.RAM

#### Address offset: 0x10C

**RAM variant** 

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     | AAAAAAA                 | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                         |
| Reset 0x00000018       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A R RAM                |                         | RAM variant   |
| К24                    | 0x18                    | 24 kByte RAM  |
| Unspecified            | OxFFFFFFF               | Unspecified   |

#### 4.4.1.12 INFO.FLASH

Address offset: 0x110

Flash variant

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     | A A A A A A A A         | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                         |
| Reset 0x000000C0       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         |   |
| A R FLASH              |                         | Flash variant   |
| К192                   | 0xC0                    | 192 kByte flash   |
| Unspecified            | 0xFFFFFFF               | Unspecified   |
|                        |                         |   |

#### 4.4.1.13 TEMP.A0

Address offset: 0x404

Slope definition A0

| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 1 | 19 18 17 16 1  | 5 14 13 12 | 2 11 10 | 98  | 76  | 54  | 3 | 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------|------------|---------|-----|-----|-----|---|-------|
| ID              |                   |                     |                |            | ΑΑ      | A A | A A | AA  | A | ΑΑΑ   |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1       | 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1 1 1 1 1      | 1111       | 1 1     | 1 1 | 1 1 | 1 1 | 1 | 1 1 1 |
| ID Acce Field   |                   |                     |                |            |         |     |     |     |   |       |
| A R A           |                   | A (slope defir      | nition) regist | er         |         |     |     |     |   |       |

### 4.4.1.14 TEMP.A1

Address offset: 0x408 Slope definition A1



| ID Acce Field   | Value ID | Value             | Descriptio       | 'n          |         |         |         |     |     |   |     |     |       |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|-------|
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF |          | 1 1 1 1 1 1       | 1 1 1 1 1        | 1 1 1 1     | 11      | 1 1     | 1 1     | L 1 | 1 1 | 1 | 1 1 | 1 1 | ι 1 1 |
| ID              |          |                   |                  |             |         |         | A       | A A | A A | A | A A | AA  | A A A |
| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 2 | 20 19 18 17 | 7 16 15 | 14 13 1 | .2 11 1 | 09  | 87  | 6 | 54  | 3 2 | 2 1 0 |

#### 4.4.1.15 TEMP.A2

Address offset: 0x40C

Slope definition A2

| ID Accerneia    |                     |  |
|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| ID Acce Field   |                     |  |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                            |
| ID              |                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                              |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

#### 4.4.1.16 TEMP.A3

Address offset: 0x410

Slope definition A3

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10       9       8       7       6       5       4       3       2       1 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF        | 1   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |
| A R A                  | A (slope definition) register   |

#### 4.4.1.17 TEMP.A4

Address offset: 0x414

Slope definition A4

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 1 | 7 16 15 14 13 12 | 11 10 9 | 876   | 543   | 2 1 0 |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| ID               |                      |                          |                  | ΑΑΑ     | ΑΑΑ   | ΑΑΑ   | A A A |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1          | 1 1 1 1 1 1      | 1 1 1   | 1 1 1 | 1 1 1 | 1 1 1 |
| ID Acce Field    |                      |                          |                  |         |       |       |       |
| A R A            |                      | A (slope definition)     | register         |         |       |       |       |

#### 4.4.1.18 TEMP.A5

Address offset: 0x418

Slope definition A5

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                           |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF        | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         |   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         |   |
| A R A                  |                         | A (slope definition) register                                   |



#### 4.4.1.19 TEMP.B0

Address offset: 0x41C

Y-intercept B0

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------|---|
| ID                     |                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                               |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF        | 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                     |   |
| A R B                  |                     | B (y-intercept)   |

#### 4.4.1.20 TEMP.B1

Address offset: 0x420

Y-intercept B1

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 1 | 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ID                     |                           |                                 | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A     |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF        | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1           | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1             | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                           |                                 |                                 |
| A R B                  | E                         | B (y-intercept)                 |                                 |

#### 4.4.1.21 TEMP.B2

Address offset: 0x424

Y-intercept B2

| Bit number       31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 1 0 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 2 11 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1         ID       A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A | A R B           |                  | B (y-interc        | ept)       |            |         |      |     |   |     |     |     |
|---|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|---------|------|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|
|   |                 |                  |                    |            |            |         |      |     |   |     |     |     |
|   | Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1      | 111111             | 111        | 1 1 1 1    | 11      | 1 1  | 1 1 | 1 | 1 1 | 1 1 | 1 1 |
| Bit number       31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1  | ID              |                  |                    |            | ļ          | AAA     | A A  | A A | А | A A | A A | AA  |
|   | Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 2 | 0 19 18 17 | 16 15 14 1 | 3 12 11 | 10 9 | 87  | 6 | 54  | 32  | 1 0 |

#### 4.4.1.22 TEMP.B3

Address offset: 0x428

Y-intercept B3

| A R B           |                  | B (v-ir        | itercept)  |         |       |       |        |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------|---------|-------|-------|--------|-----|---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID Acce Field   |                  |                |            |         |       |       |        |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1        | 1 1 1 1 1      | 1 1 1 1    | . 1 1   | 1 1   | 1 1   | 1 :    | L 1 | 1 | 1 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 1 | 1 1 |
| ID              |                  |                |            |         |       | A A   | A      | A A | А | A A | A | А | A A | AA  |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 | 21 20 19 1 | 8 17 16 | 15 14 | 13 12 | 2 11 1 | 09  | 8 | 76  | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 C |

#### 4.4.1.23 TEMP.B4

Address offset: 0x42C

Y-intercept B4



| ID Acce Field   |                   |                           |               |          |     |     |       |       |     |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------|----------|-----|-----|-------|-------|-----|
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1       | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1111          | 1 1 1    | 1 1 | 1 1 | 1     | L 1 1 | 1 1 |
| ID              |                   |                           | A             | ΑΑΑ      | A A | A A | . A / | A A A | AA  |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 1 | 7 16 15 14 13 | 12 11 10 | 98  | 76  | 5 4   | 132   | 1 0 |

#### 4.4.1.24 TEMP.B5

Address offset: 0x430

Y-intercept B5

| А     | R B           |         |        |        |      | B (y | -inte | erce | pt) |      |      |    |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|-------|---------------|---------|--------|--------|------|------|-------|------|-----|------|------|----|------|------|----|----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| ID    |               |         |        |        |      |      |       |      |     |      |      |    |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFFF | 1 1 1   | . 1 1  | 1 1    | 11   | 1 :  | 1 1   | . 1  | 1   | 1 1  | 1    | 1  | 1 1  | 1    | 1  | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 : | 11  | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID    |               |         |        |        |      |      |       |      |     |      |      |    | A    | A    | А  | А  | А | А | A | A | Α,  | A A | А | А | A |
| Bit n | umber         | 31 30 2 | 9 28 2 | 7 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 22.2  | 1 20 | 19  | 18 1 | 7 16 | 15 | 14 1 | 3 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 43  | 2 | 1 | 0 |

#### 4.4.1.25 TEMP.TO

Address offset: 0x434

Segment end TO

|       | D T          |                         | T (                 |          |         |         |     |   |     |     |   |     |     |
|-------|--------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------|---------|---------|-----|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |              |                         |                     |          |         |         |     |   |     |     |   |     |     |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1 1 1    | 1 1 1   | 11      | 1 1 | 1 | 1 : | 1 1 | 1 | 1 1 | L 1 |
| ID    |              |                         |                     |          |         |         |     | А | A   | A A | А | AA  | A A |
| Bit r | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 1 | 17 16 15 | 14 13 1 | 2 11 10 | 98  | 7 | 6 5 | 54  | 3 | 2 1 | LO  |

A R T

T (segment end) register

#### 4.4.1.26 TEMP.T1

Address offset: 0x438

Segment end T1

| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 1 | .1 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|---------------------------|
| ID              |                   |   | ААААААА                   |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1       | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1               | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1   |
| ID Acce Field   |                   |   |                           |
| A R T           |                   | T (segment end) register                    |                           |

#### 4.4.1.27 TEMP.T2

Address offset: 0x43C

Segment end T2

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                           | A A A A A A A A   |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF        | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1           | 1                       |
| ID Acce Field Value II |                           | Description   |
| A R T                  | 1                         | Г (segment end) register                                      |



#### 4.4.1.28 TEMP.T3

Address offset: 0x440

Segment end T3

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---|
| ID               | A A A A A A A A A   |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFFF | 1   |
| ID Acce Field    | Value Description   |
| A R T            | T (segment end) register  |
|                  |   |

#### 4.4.1.29 TEMP.T4

Address offset: 0x444

Segment end T4

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 | 8 17 16 15 14 13 12 | 11 10 9 8 | 76  | 54  | 32  | 1 0 |
|------------------|----------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| ID               |                |                            |                     |           | A A | A A | A A | A A |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1      | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1          | 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1 1 1 1   | 1 1 | 1 1 | 1 1 | 1 1 |
| ID Acce Field    |                |                            |                     |           |     |     |     |     |
| A R T            |                | T (segment end)            | register            |           |     |     |     |     |

## 4.5 UICR — User information configuration registers

The user information configuration registers (UICRs) are non-volatile memory (NVM) registers for configuring user-specific settings.

For information on writing UICR registers, see the NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 20 and Memory on page 17 chapters.

## 4.5.1 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description                    | Configuration |          |
|--------------|------------|----------|--------------------------------|---------------|----------|
| 0x10001000   | UICR       | UICR     | User information configuration |               |          |
|              |            |          | Table 10: Instances            |               |          |
| Register     | Offset     | Descrip  | otion                          |               |          |
| UNUSED0      | 0x000      |          |                                |               | Reserved |
| UNUSED1      | 0x004      |          |                                |               | Reserved |
| UNUSED2      | 0x008      |          |                                |               | Reserved |
| UNUSED3      | 0x010      |          |                                |               | Reserved |
| NRFFW[0]     | 0x014      | Reserve  | ed for Nordic firmware design  |               |          |
| NRFFW[1]     | 0x018      | Reserve  | ed for Nordic firmware design  |               |          |
| NRFFW[2]     | 0x01C      | Reserve  | ed for Nordic firmware design  |               |          |
| NRFFW[3]     | 0x020      | Reserve  | ed for Nordic firmware design  |               |          |
| NRFFW[4]     | 0x024      | Reserve  | ed for Nordic firmware design  |               |          |
| NRFFW[5]     | 0x028      | Reserve  | ed for Nordic firmware design  |               |          |
| NRFFW[6]     | 0x02C      | Reserve  | ed for Nordic firmware design  |               |          |
| NRFFW[7]     | 0x030      | Reserve  | ed for Nordic firmware design  |               |          |



| Register                     | Offset | Description                                 |
|------------------------------|--------|---|
| NRFFW[8]                     | 0x034  | Reserved for Nordic firmware design         |
| NRFFW[9]                     | 0x038  | Reserved for Nordic firmware design         |
| NRFFW[10]                    | 0x03C  | Reserved for Nordic firmware design         |
| NRFFW[11]                    | 0x040  | Reserved for Nordic firmware design         |
| NRFFW[12]                    | 0x044  | Reserved for Nordic firmware design         |
| NRFHW[0]                     | 0x050  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[1]                     | 0x054  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[2]                     | 0x058  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[3]                     | 0x05C  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[4]                     | 0x060  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[5]                     | 0x064  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[6]                     | 0x068  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[7]                     | 0x06C  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[8]                     | 0x070  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[9]                     | 0x074  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[10]                    | 0x078  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| NRFHW[11]                    | 0x07C  | Reserved for Nordic hardware design         |
| CUSTOMER[0]                  | 0x080  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[1]                  | 0x084  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[2]                  | 0x088  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[3]                  | 0x08C  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[4]                  | 0x090  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[5]                  | 0x094  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[6]                  | 0x094  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[7]                  | 0x090  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[8]                  | 0x0A0  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[9]                  | 0x0A0  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[10]                 | 0x0A4  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[11]                 | 0x0AG  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[12]                 | 0x0B0  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[13]                 | 0x0B0  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[14]                 | 0x0B4  | Reserved for customer                       |
|                              | 0x0BC  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[15]<br>CUSTOMER[16] | 0x0BC  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[17]                 | 0x0C0  | Reserved for customer                       |
|                              |        |   |
| CUSTOMER[18]                 | 0x0C8  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[19]                 | 0x0CC  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[20]                 | 0x0D0  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[21]                 | 0x0D4  | Reserved for customer Reserved for customer |
| CUSTOMER[22]                 | 0x0D8  |   |
| CUSTOMER[23]                 | 0x0DC  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[24]                 | 0x0E0  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[25]                 | 0x0E4  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[26]                 | 0x0E8  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[27]                 | 0x0EC  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[28]                 | 0x0F0  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[29]                 | 0x0F4  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[30]                 | 0x0F8  | Reserved for customer                       |
| CUSTOMER[31]                 | 0x0FC  | Reserved for customer                       |
| NRFMDK[0]                    | 0x100  | Reserved for Nordic MDK                     |
| NRFMDK[1]                    | 0x104  | Reserved for Nordic MDK                     |
| NRFMDK[2]                    | 0x108  | Reserved for Nordic MDK                     |
| NRFMDK[3]                    | 0x10C  | Reserved for Nordic MDK                     |



| Register     | Offset | Description  |
|--------------|--------|--|
| NRFMDK[4]    | 0x110  | Reserved for Nordic MDK  |
| NRFMDK[5]    | 0x114  | Reserved for Nordic MDK  |
| NRFMDK[6]    | 0x118  | Reserved for Nordic MDK  |
| NRFMDK[7]    | 0x11C  | Reserved for Nordic MDK  |
| PSELRESET[0] | 0x200  | Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details) |
| PSELRESET[1] | 0x204  | Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details) |
| APPROTECT    | 0x208  | Access port protection   |

Table 11: Register overview

## 4.5.1.1 NRFFW[n] (n=0..12)

Address offset:  $0x014 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Reserved for Nordic firmware design

| Bit n | umber        | 31 | 30 2 | 29 : | 28 2 | 27 2 | 62 | 25 2 | 4 2 | 3 2 | 2 2 2 | 1 20 | 19  | 18 1 | 17 1  | 6 1 | 5 14 | 13  | 12  | 11 1 | .0 9       | 8 ( | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2   | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----|------|------|------|------|----|------|-----|-----|-------|------|-----|------|-------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |              | А  | А    | A    | A    | AA   | Α. | A A  | ι,  | A A | A     | A    | А   | А    | A     | A A | A    | А   | А   | A.   | 4 <i>4</i> | A   | A | А | А | А | A | Α,  | A A |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF | 1  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1 1  | 1  | 1 1  | L   | L 1 | . 1   | 1    | 1   | 1    | 1     | 1 1 | 1    | 1   | 1   | 1    | 1 1        | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 : | 1 1 |
| ID    |              |    |      |      |      |      |    |      |     |     |       |      |     |      |       |     |      |     |     |      |            |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| А     | RW NRFFW     |    |      |      |      |      |    |      | F   | ese | rve   | d fo | r N | ordi | c fir | mw  | are  | des | ign |      |            |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |

#### 4.5.1.2 NRFHW[n] (n=0..11)

Address offset:  $0x050 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Reserved for Nordic hardware design

| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------------------|--|
| ID              | АААААА               | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                            |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        | 1                          |
| ID Acce Field   |                      | Description  |
|                 |                      |  |

A RW NRFHW

Reserved for Nordic hardware design

## 4.5.1.3 CUSTOMER[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset:  $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Reserved for customer

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|------------------|-------------------|--|
| ID               | ΑΑΑΑΑ             | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                            |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1 1       | 1                          |
| ID Acce Field    |                   |  |
|                  |                   |  |

A RW CUSTOMER

Reserved for customer

## 4.5.1.4 NRFMDK[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x100 + (n × 0x4)

Reserved for Nordic MDK



| A RW NREMDK     | Reserved for Nordic MDK   |
|-----------------|---|
|                 |   |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFF | 1   |
| ID              |   |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 ( |

#### 4.5.1.5 PSELRESET[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x200 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)

All PSELRESET registers have to contain the same value for a pin mapping to be valid. If values are not the same, there will be no nRESET function exposed on a GPIO. As a result, the device will always start independently of the levels present on any of the GPIOs.

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | ААААА   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | . 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1                         |
| ID    |              |              |                         |   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | 21                      | GPIO pin number onto which nRESET is exposed                    |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

#### 4.5.1.6 APPROTECT

Address offset: 0x208

Access port protection

| Reset 0xFFFFFFF       I | A A A A<br>1 1 1 1 |
|---|--------------------|
| ID Acce Field Value ID Value Description  | 1 1 1 1            |
|   |                    |
|   |                    |
| A RW PALL Enable or disable access port protection.   |                    |
| See Debug on page 39 for more information.  |                    |
| Disabled 0xFF Hardware disable of access port protection for devices  |                    |
| where access port protection is controlled by hardware  |                    |
| HwDisabled0x5AHardware disable of access port protection for devices  |                    |
| where access port protection is controlled by hardware and  |                    |
| software  |                    |
| Enabled 0x00 Enable   |                    |

## 4.6 EasyDMA

EasyDMA is a module implemented by some peripherals to gain direct access to Data RAM.

EasyDMA is an AHB bus master similar to CPU and is connected to the AHB multilayer interconnect for direct access to Data RAM. EasyDMA is not able to access flash.

A peripheral can implement multiple EasyDMA instances to provide dedicated channels. For example, for reading and writing of data between the peripheral and RAM. This concept is illustrated in EasyDMA example on page 37.



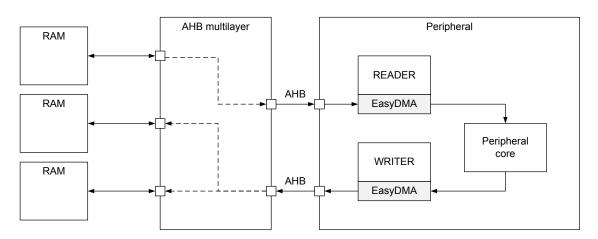


Figure 4: EasyDMA example

#### An EasyDMA channel is implemented in the following way, but some variations may occur:

```
READERBUFFER_SIZE 5
WRITERBUFFER_SIZE 6
uint8_t readerBuffer[READERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x20000000;
uint8_t writerBuffer[WRITERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x20000005;
// Configuring the READER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = READERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &readerBuffer;
// Configure the WRITER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = WRITEERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = WRITEERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.PTR = &writerBuffer;
```

This example shows a peripheral called MYPERIPHERAL that implements two EasyDMA channels - one for reading called READER, and one for writing called WRITER. When the peripheral is started, it is assumed that the peripheral will:

- Read 5 bytes from the readerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000000.
- Process the data.
- Write no more than 6 bytes back to the writerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000005.

The memory layout of these buffers is illustrated in EasyDMA memory layout on page 37.

| 0x20000000 | readerBuffer[0] | readerBuffer[1] | readerBuffer[2] | readerBuffer[3] |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 0x20000004 | readerBuffer[4] | writerBuffer[0] | writerBuffer[1] | writerBuffer[2] |
| 0x20000008 | writerBuffer[3] | writerBuffer[4] | writerBuffer[5] |                 |

#### Figure 5: EasyDMA memory layout

The WRITER.MAXCNT register should not be specified larger than the actual size of the buffer (writerBuffer). Otherwise, the channel would overflow the writerBuffer.



Once an EasyDMA transfer is completed, the AMOUNT register can be read by the CPU to see how many bytes were transferred. For example, CPU can read MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.AMOUNT register to see how many bytes WRITER wrote to RAM.

**Note:** The PTR register of a READER or WRITER must point to a valid memory region before use. The reset value of a PTR register is not guaranteed to point to valid memory. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions and EasyDMA connectivity.

## 4.6.1 EasyDMA error handling

Some errors may occur during DMA handling.

If READER.PTR or WRITER.PTR is not pointing to a valid memory region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions.

If several AHB bus masters try to access the same AHB slave at the same time, AHB bus congestion might occur. An EasyDMA channel is an AHB master. Depending on the peripheral, the peripheral may either stall and wait for access to be granted, or lose data.

### 4.6.2 EasyDMA array list

EasyDMA is able to operate in Array List mode.

The Array List mode is implemented in channels where the LIST register is available.

The array list does not provide a mechanism to explicitly specify where the next item in the list is located. Instead, it assumes that the list is organized as a linear array where items are located one after the other in RAM.

The EasyDMA Array List can be implemented by using the data structure ArrayList\_type as illustrated in the code example below using a READER EasyDMA channel as an example:

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE 4

typedef struct ArrayList
{
    uint8_t buffer[BUFFER_SIZE];
} ArrayList_type;

ArrayList_type ReaderList[3] __at__ 0x20000000;

MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = BUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &ReaderList;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.LIST = MYPERIPHERAL_READER_LIST_ArrayList;
```

The data structure only includes a buffer with size equal to the size of READER.MAXCNT register. EasyDMA uses the READER.MAXCNT register to determine when the buffer is full.



#### READER.PTR = &ReaderList

| 0x20000000 : ReaderList[0] | buffer[0] | buffer[1] | buffer[2] | buffer[3] |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 0x20000004 : ReaderList[1] | buffer[0] | buffer[1] | buffer[2] | buffer[3] |
| 0x20000008 : ReaderList[2] | buffer[0] | buffer[1] | buffer[2] | buffer[3] |

Figure 6: EasyDMA array list

## 4.7 AHB multilayer

AHB multilayer enables parallel access paths between multiple masters and slaves in a system. Access is resolved using priorities.

Each bus master is connected to the slave devices using an interconnection matrix. The bus masters are assigned priorities. Priorities are used to resolve access when two (or more) bus masters request access to the same slave device. The following applies:

- If two (or more) bus masters request access to the same slave device, the master with the highest priority is granted the access first.
- Bus masters with lower priority are stalled until the higher priority master has completed its transaction.
- If the higher priority master pauses at any point during its transaction, the lower priority master in queue is temporarily granted access to the slave device until the higher priority master resumes its activity.
- Bus masters that have the same priority are mutually exclusive, thus cannot be used concurrently.

Below is a list of bus masters in the system and their priorities.

| Bus master name | Description                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| CPU             |                                      |
| SPIM0/SPIS0     | Same priority and mutually exclusive |
| RADIO           |                                      |
| CCM/ECB/AAR     | Same priority and mutually exclusive |
| SAADC           |                                      |
| UARTEO          |                                      |
| TWIM0/TWIS0     | Same priority and mutually exclusive |
| PDM             |                                      |
| PWM             |                                      |

#### Table 12: AHB bus masters (listed in priority order, highest to lowest)

Defined bus masters are the CPU and the peripherals with implemented EasyDMA, and the available slaves are RAM AHB slaves. How the bus masters and slaves are connected using the interconnection matrix is illustrated in Memory on page 17.

## 4.8 Debug

The debug system offers a flexible and powerful mechanism for non-intrusive debugging.



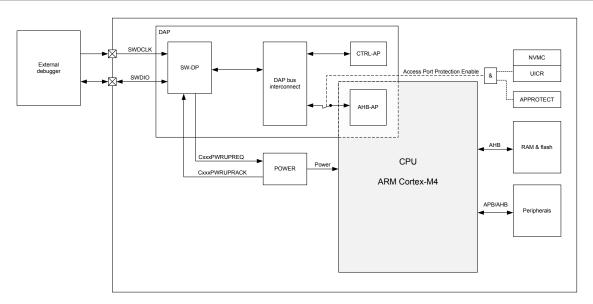


Figure 7: Debug overview

The main features of the debug system are the following:

- Two-pin serial wire debug (SWD) interface
- Flash patch and breakpoint (FPB) unit that supports the following comparators:
  - Two literal comparators
  - Six instruction comparators

#### 4.8.1 DAP - Debug access port

An external debugger can access the device via the DAP.

The debug access port (DAP) implements a standard ARM<sup>®</sup> CoreSight<sup>™</sup> serial wire debug port (SW-DP), which implements the serial wire debug protocol (SWD). SWD is a two-pin serial interface, see SWDCLK and SWDIO in Debug overview on page 40.

In addition to the default access port in CPU (AHB-AP), the DAP includes a custom control access port (CTRL-AP). The CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 43.

#### Note:

- The SWDIO line has an internal pull-up resistor.
- The SWDCLK line has an internal pull-down resistor.

## 4.8.2 Access port protection

Access port protection blocks the debugger from read and write access to all CPU registers and memorymapped addresses when enabled.

Access port protection is enabled and disabled differently depending on the build code of the device.

#### Access port protection controlled by hardware

This information refers to build codes Dxx and earlier.

By default, access port protection is disabled.

Access port protection is enabled by writing UICR.APPROTECT to Enabled and performing any reset. See Reset on page 56 for more information.



Access port protection is disabled by issuing an ERASEALL command via CTRL-AP. This command will erase the flash, UICR, and RAM, including UICR.APPROTECT. Erasing UICR will set UICR.APPROTECT value to Disabled. CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 43.

#### Access port protection controlled by hardware and software

This information refers to build codes Exx and later.

By default, access port protection is enabled.

Access port protection is disabled by issuing an ERASEALL command via CTRL-AP. Read CTRL-AP.APPROTECTSTATUS to ensure that access port protection is disabled, and repeat the ERASEALL command if needed. This command will erase the flash, UICR, and RAM. CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 43. Access port protection will remain disabled until one of the following occurs:

- Pin reset
- Power or brownout reset
- Watchdog reset if not in Debug Interface Mode, see Debug Interface mode on page 45
- Wake from System OFF if not in Emulated System OFF

To keep access port protection disabled, the following actions must be performed:

- Program UICR.APPROTECT to HwDisabled. This disables the hardware part of the access port protection scheme after the first reset of any type. The hardware part of the access port protection will stay disabled as long as UICR.APPROTECT is not overwritten.
- Firmware must write APPROTECT.DISABLE to SwDisable. This disables the software part of the access port protection scheme.

**Note:** Register APPROTECT.DISABLE is reset after pin reset, power or brownout reset, watchdog reset, or wake from System OFF as mentioned above.

The following figure is an example on how a device with access port protection enabled can be erased, programmed, and configured to allow debugging. Operations sent from debugger as well as registers written by firmware will affect the access port state.

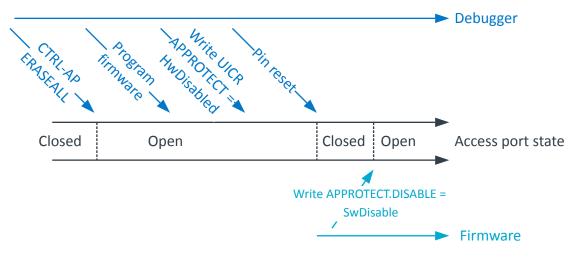
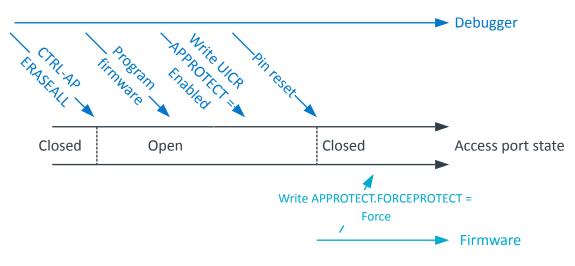


Figure 8: Access port unlocking

Access port protection is enabled when the disabling conditions are not present. For additional security, it is recommended to write Enabled to UICR.APPROTECT, and have firmware write Force to APPROTECT.FORCEPROTECT. This is illustrated in the following figure.

Note: Register APPROTECT.FORCEPROTECT is reset after any reset.







## 4.8.2.1 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance   | Description                     | Configuration      |  |
|--------------|------------|------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 0x40000000   | APPROTECT  | APPROTECT  | APPROTECT control               |                    |  |
|              |            |            | Table 13: Instances             |                    |  |
|              |            |            | Tuble 13: Instances             |                    |  |
|              |            |            |                                 |                    |  |
| Register     | Offset     | Descriptio | n                               |                    |  |
| FORCEPROTECT | 0x550      | Software f | orce enable APPROTECT mechanisr | n until next reset |  |

| Register     | Unset | Description   |
|--------------|-------|---|
| FORCEPROTECT | 0x550 | Software force enable APPROTECT mechanism until next reset. |
| DISABLE      | 0x558 | Software disable APPROTECT mechanism                        |

Table 14: Register overview

#### 4.8.2.1.1 FORCEPROTECT

Address offset: 0x550

Software force enable APPROTECT mechanism until next reset.

|       |                  | Force | 0x0               | Software force enable APPROTECT mechanism                      |     |
|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------|--|-----|
| A     | RW1 FORCEPROTECT |       |                   | Write 0x0 to force enable APPROTECT mechanism                  |     |
| ID    |                  |       |                   |  |     |
| Res   | et OxFFFFFFF     |       | 1 1 1 1 1 1       | 1                        | 1 1 |
| ID    |                  |       |                   | A A A A A A  | A A |
| Bit r | number           |       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | 1 ( |

#### 4.8.2.1.2 DISABLE

Address offset: 0x558

Software disable APPROTECT mechanism



|                  | SwDisable | 0x5A              | Software disable APPROTECT mechanism                              |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------|---|
| A RW DISABLE     |           |                   | Software disable APPROTECT mechanism                              |
|                  |           |                   |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |           | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                           |
| ID               |           |                   | A A A A A A A   |
| Bit number       |           | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |

## 4.8.3 CTRL-AP - Control access port

The control access port (CTRL-AP) is a custom access port that enables control of the device when other access ports in the DAP are disabled by the access port protection.

Access port protection is described in more detail in Access port protection on page 40.

Control access port has the following features:

- Soft reset see Reset on page 56 for more information
- Disabling of access port protection device control is allowed through CTRL-AP even when all other access ports in DAP are disabled by access port protection

#### 4.8.3.1 Registers

| Register        | Offset | Description                                |
|-----------------|--------|--|
| RESET           | 0x000  | Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP       |
| ERASEALL        | 0x004  | Erase all                                  |
| ERASEALLSTATUS  | 0x008  | Status register for the ERASEALL operation |
| APPROTECTSTATUS | 0x00C  | Status register for access port protection |
| IDR             | 0x0FC  | CTRL-AP identification register, IDR       |

Table 15: Register overview

#### 4.8.3.1.1 RESET

Address offset: 0x000

Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP

| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID              |         |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |         |                         | Description   |
| A RW RESET      |         |                         | Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP. See Reset behavior in     |
|                 |         |                         | POWER chapter for more details.                                 |
|                 | NoReset | 0                       | Reset is not active   |
|                 | Reset   | 1                       | Reset is active. Device is held in reset.                       |

#### 4.8.3.1.2 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x004

Erase all



| Bit number       |             | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|-------------|----------------|--|
| ID               |             |                | А  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |             | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field    |             |                | Description  |
| A W ERASEALL     |             |                | Erase all flash and RAM  |
|                  | NoOperation | 0              | No operation   |
|                  | Erase       | 1              | Erase all flash and RAM  |

#### 4.8.3.1.3 ERASEALLSTATUS

#### Address offset: 0x008

#### Status register for the ERASEALL operation

| Bit number         |       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------------------|-------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                 |       |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000    |       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field      |       |                         | Description   |
| A R ERASEALLSTATUS |       |                         | Status register for the ERASEALL operation                      |
|                    | Ready | 0                       | ERASEALL is ready   |
|                    | Busy  | 1                       | ERASEALL is busy (on-going)                                     |

#### 4.8.3.1.4 APPROTECTSTATUS

Address offset: 0x00C

Status register for access port protection

| Bit number          |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                  |          |                         | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000    |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID Acce Field       |          |                         | Description   |
| A R APPROTECTSTATUS |          |                         | Status register for access port protection                    |
|                     | Enabled  | 0                       | Access port protection enabled                                |
|                     | Disabled | 1                       | Access port protection not enabled                            |

#### 4.8.3.1.5 IDR

Address offset: 0x0FC

CTRL-AP identification register, IDR

| Bit n | umbe             | r          |                        | 31  | 30 2 | 29 2 | 28 2 | 7 20 | 5 25 | 24                 | 23  | 22    | 212   | 20 1 | 19 18 | 3 1 7 | 16   | 15 3 | 14 1 | 3 12 | 11  | 10 9 | <del>)</del> 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4   | 3 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|------------------|------------|------------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|--------------------|-----|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|----------------|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|
| ID    | ID               |            | EEEDDD                 |     |      |      |      | D    | С    | С                  | C ( | С     | сс    | C    | В     | В     | ΒE   | 3    | ААА  |      |     |      | А              |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| Rese  | Reset 0x02880000 |            | 0                      | 0   | 0    | 0 0  | ) 0  | 1    | 0    | 1                  | 0   | 0 (   | 0     | 1 0  | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0 (  | ) 0  | 0    | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0   | 0 |   |
| ID    |                  |            |                        |     |      |      |      |      |      |                    |     |       |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |                |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| А     | R                | APID       |                        |     |      |      |      |      |      |                    | AP  | ide   | ntifi | icat | tion  |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |                |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| В     | B R CLASS        |            | Access port (AP) class |     |      |      |      |      |      |                    |     |       |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |                |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|       |                  |            | NotDefined             | 0x0 |      |      |      | No   | def  | fine               | d c | lass  |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |                |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|       |                  |            | MEMAP                  | 0x  | 8    |      |      |      |      | Memory access port |     |       |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |                |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| С     | R                | JEP106ID   |                        |     |      |      |      |      |      |                    | JED | DEC   | JEP   | 106  | 5 ide | ntit  | у со | ode  |      |      |     |      |                |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| D     | R                | JEP106CONT |                        |     |      |      |      |      |      |                    | JED | DEC   | JEP   | 106  | 5 coi | ntin  | uati | on   | code | 2    |     |      |                |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| Е     | R                | REVISION   |                        |     |      |      |      |      |      |                    | Re  | visio | on    |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |                |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |



## 4.8.3.2 Electrical specification

#### 4.8.3.2.1 Control access port

| Symbol              | Description                                       | Min.  | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------|---|-------|------|------|-------|
| R <sub>pull</sub>   | Internal SWDIO and SWDCLK pull up/down resistance |       | 13   |      | kΩ    |
| f <sub>SWDCLK</sub> | SWDCLK frequency                                  | 0.125 |      | 8    | MHz   |

## 4.8.4 Debug Interface mode

Before an external debugger can access either CPU's access port (AHB-AP) or the control access port (CTRL-AP), the debugger must first request the device to power up via CxxxPWRUPREQ in the SWJ-DP.

If the device is in System OFF when power is requested via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the system will wake up and the DIF flag in RESETREAS on page 61 will be set. The device is in the Debug Interface mode as long as the debugger is requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ. Once the debugger stops requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the device is back in normal mode. Some peripherals behave differently in Debug Interface mode compared to normal mode. These differences are described in more detail in the chapters of the peripherals that are affected.

When a debug session is over, the external debugger must make sure to put the device back into normal mode since the overall power consumption is higher in Debug Interface mode than in normal mode.

For details on how to use the debug capabilities, read the debug documentation of your IDE.

## 4.8.5 Real-time debug

The nRF52810 supports real-time debugging.

Real-time debugging allows interrupts to execute to completion in real time when breakpoints are set in Thread mode or lower priority interrupts. This enables developers to set breakpoints and single-step through the code without the risk of real-time event-driven threads running at higher priority failing. For example, this enables the device to continue to service the high-priority interrupts of an external controller or sensor without failure or loss of state synchronization while the developer steps through code in a low-priority thread.



# Power and clock management

## 5.1 Power management unit (PMU)

Power and clock management in nRF52810 is designed to automatically ensure maximum power efficiency.

The core of the power and clock management system is the power management unit (PMU) illustrated in Power management unit on page 46.

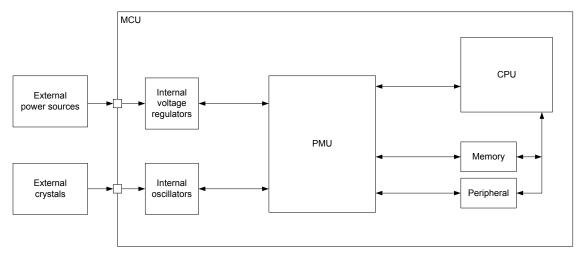


Figure 10: Power management unit

The PMU automatically detects which power and clock resources are required by the different components in the system at any given time. It will then start/stop and choose operation modes in supply regulators and clock sources, without user interaction, to achieve the lowest power consumption possible.

## 5.2 Current consumption

As the system is being constantly tuned by the Power management unit (PMU) on page 46, estimating the current consumption of an application can be challenging if the designer is not able to perform measurements directly on the hardware. To facilitate the estimation process, a set of current consumption scenarios are provided to show the typical current drawn from the VDD supply.

Each scenario specifies a set of operations and conditions applying to the given scenario. Current consumption scenarios, common conditions on page 47 shows a set of common conditions used in all scenarios, unless otherwise stated in the description of a given scenario. All scenarios are listed in Electrical specification on page 47.



| Condition                   | Value  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| VDD                         | 3 V  |
| Temperature                 | 25°C   |
| CPU                         | WFI (wait for interrupt)/WFE (wait for event) sleep  |
| Peripherals                 | All idle   |
| Clock                       | Not running  |
| Regulator                   | LDO  |
| RAM                         | Full 24 kB retention   |
| Compiler <sup>3</sup>       | GCC v4.9.3 20150529 (arm-none-eabi-gcc).<br>Compiler flags: -O0 -falign-functions=16 -fno-strict-<br>aliasing -mcpu=cortex-m4 -mfloat-abi=soft -msoft-<br>float -mthumb. |
| 32 MHz crystal <sup>4</sup> | SMD 2520, 32 MHz, 10 pF +/- 10 ppm   |

Table 16: Current consumption scenarios, common conditions

## 5.2.1 Electrical specification

## 5.2.1.1 CPU running

| Symbol            | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>CPU0</sub> | CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO,  |      | 2.2  |      | mA    |
|                   | Regulator = DCDC  |      |      |      |       |
| I <sub>CPU1</sub> | CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO   |      | 4.2  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>CPU2</sub> | CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO,    |      | 2.1  |      | mA    |
|                   | Regulator = DCDC  |      |      |      |       |
| I <sub>CPU3</sub> | CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO     |      | 4    |      | mA    |
| I <sub>CPU4</sub> | CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFINT, |      | 2    |      | mA    |
|                   | Regulator = DCDC  |      |      |      |       |

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Applying only when CPU is running
 <sup>4</sup> Applying only when HFXO is running

## 5.2.1.2 Radio transmitting/receiving

| Symbol                 | Description  | Min.    | Typ. | Max.   | Units |
|------------------------|--|---------|------|--------|-------|
|                        | •  | IVIIII. |      | IVIAX. |       |
| IRADIO_TX0             | Radio transmitting @ 4 dBm output power, 1 Mbps      |         | 8    |        | mA    |
|                        | Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = |         |      |        |       |
|                        | DCDC   |         |      |        |       |
| IRADIO_TX1             | Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps      |         | 5.8  |        | mA    |
|                        | Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = |         |      |        |       |
|                        | DCDC   |         |      |        |       |
| I <sub>RADIO_TX2</sub> | Radio transmitting @ -40 dBm output power, 1 Mbps    |         | 3.4  |        | mA    |
|                        | Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = |         |      |        |       |
|                        | DCDC   |         |      |        |       |
| IRADIO_RX0             | Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode,  |         | 6.1  |        | mA    |
|                        | Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC                       |         |      |        |       |
| I <sub>RADIO_TX3</sub> | Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps      |         | 10.5 |        | mA    |
|                        | Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO              |         |      |        |       |
| I <sub>RADIO_TX4</sub> | Radio transmitting @ -40 dBm output power, 1 Mbps    |         | 5.1  |        | mA    |
|                        | Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO              |         |      |        |       |
| IRADIO_RX1             | Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode,  |         | 10.8 |        | mA    |
|                        | Clock = HFXO   |         |      |        |       |

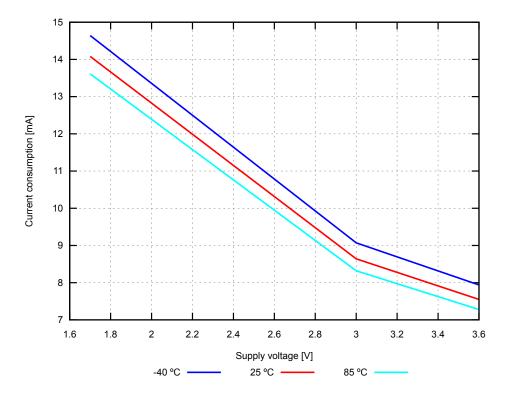


Figure 11: Radio transmitting @ 4 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC (typical values)



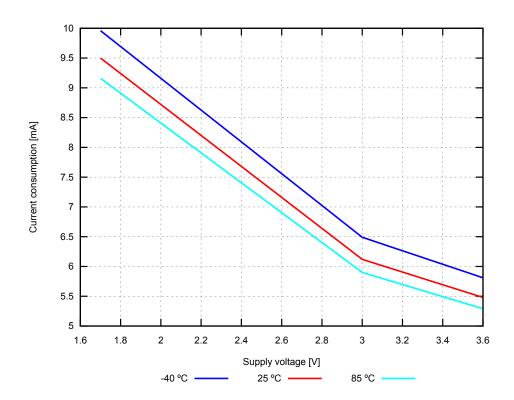


Figure 12: Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC (typical values)

## 5.2.1.3 Sleep

| Symbol              | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| ION_RAMOFF_EVENT    | System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on any event            |      | 0.6  |      | μΑ    |
| ION_RAMON_EVENT     | System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event    |      | 0.8  |      | μΑ    |
| ION_RAMON_POF       | System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event,   |      | 0.8  |      | μΑ    |
|                     | Power fail comparator enabled                             |      |      |      |       |
| ION_RAMON_GPIOTE    | System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on GPIOTE input |      | 3.3  |      | μΑ    |
|                     | (Event mode)  |      |      |      |       |
| ION_RAMON_GPIOTEPOR | TSystem ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on GPIOTE      |      | 0.8  |      | μΑ    |
|                     | PORT event  |      |      |      |       |
| ION_RAMON_RTC       | System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running |      | 1.5  |      | μΑ    |
|                     | from LFRC clock)  |      |      |      |       |
| ION_RAMOFF_RTC      | System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running from    |      | 1.4  |      | μΑ    |
|                     | LFRC clock)   |      |      |      |       |
| ION_RAMON_RTC_LFXO  | System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running |      | 1.1  |      | μΑ    |
|                     | from LFXO clock)  |      |      |      |       |
| ION_RAMOFF_RTC_LFXO | System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running from    |      | 1.0  |      | μA    |
|                     | LFXO clock)   |      |      |      |       |
| IOFF_RAMOFF_RESET   | System OFF, No RAM retention, Wake on reset               |      | 0.3  |      | μΑ    |
| IOFF_RAMON_RESET    | System OFF, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on reset       |      | 0.5  |      | μA    |



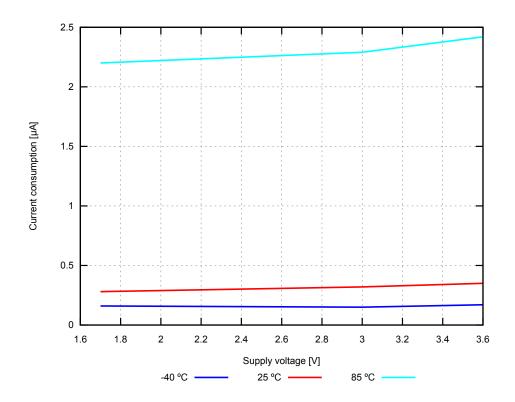


Figure 13: System OFF, No RAM retention, Wake on reset (typical values)

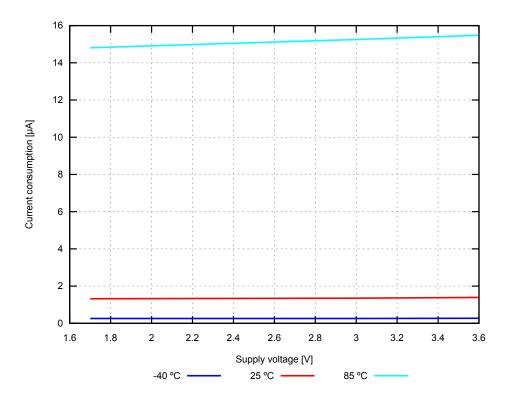


Figure 14: System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event (typical values)



## 5.2.1.4 Compounded

| Symbol          | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-----------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>SO</sub> | CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio transmitting @ 0 |      | 7.4  |      | mA    |
|                 | dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode,     |      |      |      |       |
|                 | Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC                          |      |      |      |       |
| I <sub>S1</sub> | CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio receiving @ 1    |      | 7.6  |      | mA    |
|                 | Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator |      |      |      |       |
|                 | = DCDC  |      |      |      |       |
| I <sub>S2</sub> | CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio transmitting @ 0 |      | 13.8 |      | mA    |
|                 | dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode,     |      |      |      |       |
|                 | Clock = HFXO  |      |      |      |       |
| I <sub>S3</sub> | CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio receiving @ 1    |      | 14.2 |      | mA    |
|                 | Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO            |      |      |      |       |

## 5.2.1.5 TIMER running

| Symbol              | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>TIMERO</sub> | One TIMER instance running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFINT  |      | 432  |      | μΑ    |
| I <sub>TIMER1</sub> | Two TIMER instances running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFINT |      | 432  |      | μΑ    |
| I <sub>TIMER2</sub> | One TIMER instance running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFXO   |      | 730  |      | μΑ    |
| I <sub>TIMER3</sub> | One TIMER instance running @ 16 MHz, Clock = HFINT |      | 495  |      | μΑ    |
| I <sub>TIMER4</sub> | One TIMER instance running @ 16 MHz, Clock = HFXO  |      | 792  |      | μΑ    |

## 5.2.1.6 RNG active

| Symbol            | Description | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-------------------|-------------|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>RNG0</sub> | RNG running |      | 539  |      | μΑ    |

## 5.2.1.7 TEMP active

| Symbol             | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|--------------------|--------------|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>TEMP0</sub> | TEMP started |      | 998  |      | μΑ    |

## 5.2.1.8 SAADC active

| Symbol                 | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|------------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>SAADC,RUN</sub> | SAADC sampling @ 16 ksps, Acquisition time = 20 $\mu s$ , Clock = |      | 1.1  |      | mA    |
|                        | HFXO, Regulator = DCDC  |      |      |      |       |

## 5.2.1.9 COMP active

| Symbol                 | Description                   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>COMP,LP</sub>   | COMP enabled, low power mode  |      | 17.2 |      | μΑ    |
| I <sub>COMP,NORM</sub> | COMP enabled, normal mode     |      | 21   |      | μΑ    |
| I <sub>COMP,HS</sub>   | COMP enabled, high-speed mode |      | 28.7 |      | μΑ    |



## 5.2.1.10 WDT active

| Symbol                   | Description | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|--------------------------|-------------|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>WDT,STARTED</sub> | WDT started |      | 1.3  |      | μΑ    |

## 5.3 POWER — Power supply

This device has the following power supply features:

- On-chip LDO and DC/DC regulators
- Global System ON/OFF modes with individual RAM section power control
- Analog or digital pin wakeup from System OFF
- Supervisor HW to manage power on reset, brownout, and power fail
- Auto-controlled refresh modes for LDO and DC/DC regulators to maximize efficiency
- Automatic switching between LDO and DC/DC regulator based on load to maximize efficiency

Note: Two additional external passive components are required to use the DC/DC regulator.

## 5.3.1 Regulators

The following internal power regulator alternatives are supported:

- Internal LDO regulator
- Internal DC/DC regulator

The LDO is the default regulator.

The DC/DC regulator can be used as an alternative to the LDO regulator and is enabled through the DCDCEN on page 63 register. Using the DC/DC regulator will reduce current consumption compared to when using the LDO regulator, but the DC/DC regulator requires an external LC filter to be connected, as shown in DC/DC regulator setup on page 53.

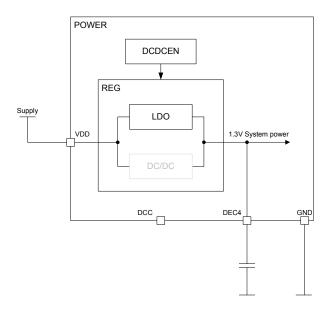


Figure 15: LDO regulator setup



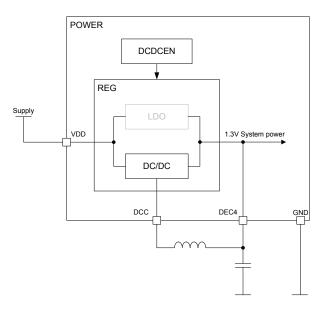


Figure 16: DC/DC regulator setup

## 5.3.2 System OFF mode

System OFF is the deepest power saving mode the system can enter. In this mode, the system's core functionality is powered down and all ongoing tasks are terminated.

The device can be put into System OFF mode using the register SYSTEMOFF on page 61. When in System OFF mode, the device can be woken up through one of the following signals:

- The DETECT signal, optionally generated by the GPIO peripheral
- A reset

When the system wakes up from System OFF mode, it gets reset. For more details, see Reset behavior on page 57.

One or more RAM sections can be retained in System OFF mode, depending on the settings in the RAM[n].POWER registers.

RAM[n].POWER are retained registers, see Reset behavior. These registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

Before entering System OFF mode, the user must make sure that all on-going EasyDMA transactions have been completed. This is usually accomplished by making sure that the EasyDMA enabled peripheral is not active when entering System OFF.

## 5.3.2.1 Emulated System OFF mode

If the device is in debug interface mode, System OFF will be emulated to secure that all required resources needed for debugging are available during System OFF.

See Debug on page 39 for more information. Required resources needed for debugging include the following key components:

- Debug on page 39
- CLOCK Clock control on page 65
- POWER Power supply on page 52
- NVMC Non-volatile memory controller on page 20
- CPU
- Flash



#### • RAM

Since the CPU is kept on in an emulated System OFF mode, it is recommended to add an infinite loop directly after entering System OFF, to prevent the CPU from executing code that normally should not be executed.

## 5.3.3 System ON mode

System ON is the default state after power-on reset. In System ON, all functional blocks such as the CPU or peripherals can be in IDLE or RUN mode, depending on the configuration set by the software and the state of the application executing.

Register **RESETREAS** on page 61 provides information about the source causing the wakeup or reset.

The system can switch the appropriate internal power sources on and off, depending on how much power is needed at any given time. The power requirement of a peripheral is directly related to its activity level, and the activity level of a peripheral is usually raised and lowered when specific tasks are triggered or events are generated.

#### 5.3.3.1 Sub power modes

In System ON mode, when both the CPU and all the peripherals are in IDLE mode, the system can reside in one of the two sub power modes.

The sub power modes are:

- Constant Latency
- Low-power

In Constant Latency mode, the CPU wakeup latency and the PPI task response are constant and kept at a minimum. This is secured by forcing a set of basic resources to be turned on while in sleep. Having a constant and predictable latency is at the cost of having increased power consumption. The Constant Latency mode is selected by triggering the CONSTLAT task.

In Low-power mode, the automatic power management system described in System ON mode on page 54 ensures that the most efficient supply option is chosen to save most power. Having the lowest power possible is at the cost of having a varying CPU wakeup latency and PPI task response. The Low-power mode is selected by triggering the LOWPWR task.

When the system enters System ON mode, it is by default in Low-power sub power mode.

## 5.3.4 Power supply supervisor

The power supply supervisor initializes the system at power-on and provides an early warning of impending power failure.

In addition, the power supply supervisor puts the system in a reset state if the supply voltage is too low for safe operation (brownout). The power supply supervisor is illustrated in Power supply supervisor on page 55.



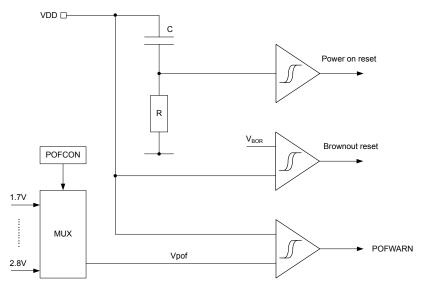


Figure 17: Power supply supervisor

### 5.3.4.1 Power-fail comparator

The power-fail comparator (POF) can provide the CPU with an early warning of impending power failure. It will not reset the system, but give the CPU time to prepare for an orderly power-down.

The comparator features a hysteresis of  $V_{HYST}$ , as illustrated in Power-fail comparator (BOR = Brownout reset) on page 55. The threshold  $V_{POF}$  is set in register POFCON on page 62. If the POF is enabled and the supply voltage falls below  $V_{POF}$ , the POFWARN event will be generated. This event will also be generated if the supply voltage is already below  $V_{POF}$  at the time the POF is enabled, or if  $V_{POF}$  is reconfigured to a level above the supply voltage.

If power-fail warning is enabled and the supply voltage is below  $V_{POF}$  the power-fail comparator will prevent the NVMC from performing write operations to the NVM. See NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 20 for more information about the NVMC.

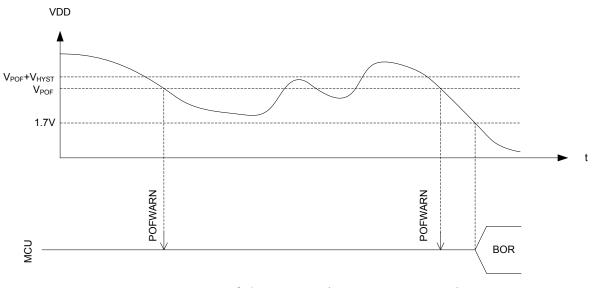


Figure 18: Power-fail comparator (BOR = Brownout reset)

To save power, the power-fail comparator is not active in System OFF or in System ON when HFCLK is not running.



## 5.3.5 RAM power control

The RAM power control registers are used for configuring the following:

- The RAM sections to be retained during System OFF
- The RAM sections to be retained and accessible during System ON

In System OFF, retention of a RAM section is configured in the RETENTION field of the corresponding RAM[n] register.

In System ON, retention and accessibility for a RAM section is configured in the RETENTION and POWER fields of the corresponding RAM[n] register.

The following table summarizes the behavior of these registers.

| Configuration |                    |                        | RAM section status |          |
|---------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| System on/off | RAM[n].POWER.POWER | RAM[n].POWER.RETENTION | Accessible         | Retained |
| Off           | х                  | Off                    | No                 | No       |
| Off           | х                  | On                     | No                 | Yes      |
| On            | Off                | Off                    | No                 | No       |
| On            | Off <sup>1</sup>   | On                     | No                 | Yes      |
| On            | On                 | x                      | Yes                | Yes      |

#### Table 17: RAM section configuration

The advantage of not retaining RAM contents is that the overall current consumption is reduced.

See chapter Memory on page 17 for more information on RAM sections.

#### 5.3.6 Reset

There are multiple sources that may trigger a reset.

After a reset has occurred, register **RESETREAS** can be read to determine which source generated the reset.

#### 5.3.6.1 Power-on reset

The power-on reset generator initializes the system at power-on.

The system is held in reset state until the supply has reached the minimum operating voltage and the internal voltage regulators have started.

A step increase in supply voltage of 300 mV or more, with rise time of 300 ms or less, within the valid supply range, may result in a system reset.

#### 5.3.6.2 Pin reset

A pin reset is generated when the physical reset pin on the device is asserted.

Pin reset is configured via the PSELRESET[n] registers.

Note: Pin reset is not available on all pins.

#### 5.3.6.3 Wakeup from System OFF mode reset

The device is reset when it wakes up from System OFF mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Not useful setting. RAM section power off gives negligible reduction in current consumption when retention is on.



The debug access port (DAP) is not reset following a wake up from System OFF mode if the device is in Debug Interface mode. See chapter Debug on page 39 for more information.

## 5.3.6.4 Soft reset

A soft reset is generated when the SYSRESETREQ bit of the Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register (AIRCR register) in the ARM<sup>®</sup> core is set.

Refer to ARM documentation for more details.

A soft reset can also be generated via the RESET on page 43 register in the CTRL-AP.

### 5.3.6.5 Watchdog reset

A Watchdog reset is generated when the watchdog times out.

See chapter WDT — Watchdog timer on page 383 for more information.

#### 5.3.6.6 Brown-out reset

The brown-out reset generator puts the system in reset state if the supply voltage drops below the brownout reset (BOR) threshold.

Refer to section Power fail comparator on page 65 for more information.

## 5.3.7 Retained registers

A retained register is a register that will retain its value in System OFF mode and through a reset, depending on reset source. See individual peripheral chapters for information of which registers are retained for the various peripherals.

## 5.3.8 Reset behavior

| Reset source                | Reset target | t           |      |                    |        |                |     |           |           |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------------|------|--------------------|--------|----------------|-----|-----------|-----------|
|                             | CPU          | Peripherals | GPIO | Debug <sup>a</sup> | SWJ-DP | RAM            | WDT | Retained  | RESETREAS |
|                             |              |             |      |                    |        |                |     | registers |           |
| CPU lockup <sup>5</sup>     | x            | x           | x    |                    |        |                |     |           |           |
| Soft reset                  | х            | х           | x    |                    |        |                |     |           |           |
| Wakeup from System OFF      | х            | х           |      | x <sup>6</sup>     |        | x <sup>7</sup> | x   |           |           |
| mode reset                  |              |             |      |                    |        |                |     |           |           |
| Watchdog reset <sup>8</sup> | х            | х           | х    | х                  |        | х              | х   | x         |           |
| Pin reset                   | x            | x           | х    | x                  |        | x              | x   | x         |           |
| Brownout reset              | х            | х           | х    | x                  | x      | х              | x   | x         | x         |
| Power on reset              | x            | x           | x    | x                  | x      | x              | x   | x         | x         |

**Note:** The RAM is never reset, but depending on reset source, RAM content may be corrupted.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> All debug components excluding SWJ-DP. See Debug on page 39 for more information about the different debug components in the system.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in System OFF.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> The Debug components will not be reset if the device is in debug interface mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> RAM is not reset on wakeup from System OFF mode, but depending on settings in the RAM registers, parts, or the whole RAM may not be retained after the device has entered System OFF mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Watchdog reset is not available in System OFF.

## 5.3.9 Registers

| Base address     | Peripheral      | Instance | Description                          | Configuration  |
|------------------|-----------------|----------|--------------------------------------|--|
| 0x4000000        | POWER           | POWER    | Power control                        | For 24 kB RAM variant, only RAM[0].x to              |
|                  |                 |          |                                      | RAM[2].x registers are in use.                       |
|                  |                 |          | Table 10 last                        |  |
|                  |                 |          | Table 18: Instan                     | lces   |
|                  |                 |          |                                      |  |
| Register         | Offset          | Descrip  | tion                                 |  |
| TASKS_CONSTLAT   | 0x078           | Enable   | Constant Latency mode                |  |
| TASKS_LOWPWR     | 0x07C           | Enable   | Low-power mode (variable laten       | cy)  |
| EVENTS_POFWARM   | N 0x108         | Power    | failure warning                      |  |
| EVENTS_SLEEPENT  | <b>ER</b> 0x114 | CPU en   | tered WFI/WFE sleep                  |  |
| EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT | r 0x118         | CPU exi  | ited WFI/WFE sleep                   |  |
| INTENSET         | 0x304           | Enable   | interrupt                            |  |
| INTENCLR         | 0x308           | Disable  | interrupt                            |  |
| RESETREAS        | 0x400           | Reset re | eason                                |  |
| SYSTEMOFF        | 0x500           | System   | OFF register                         |  |
| POFCON           | 0x510           | Power    | failure comparator configuration     |  |
| GPREGRET         | 0x51C           | Genera   | l purpose retention register         |  |
| GPREGRET2        | 0x520           | Genera   | l purpose retention register         |  |
| DCDCEN           | 0x578           | DC/DC    | enable register                      |  |
| RAM[0].POWER     | 0x900           | RAM0 p   | oower control register. The RAM s    | size will vary depending on product variant, and the |
|                  |                 | RAM0 r   | register will only be present if the | corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the        |
|                  |                 | device.  |                                      |  |
| RAM[0].POWERSE   | T 0x904         | RAM0 p   | power control set register           |  |
| RAM[0].POWERCLI  | R 0x908         | RAM0 p   | oower control clear register         |  |
| RAM[1].POWER     | 0x910           | RAM1 p   | power control register. The RAM s    | ize will vary depending on product variant, and the  |
|                  |                 | RAM1 r   | egister will only be present if the  | corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the        |
|                  |                 | device.  |                                      |  |
| RAM[1].POWERSE   | T 0x914         | RAM1 p   | power control set register           |  |
| RAM[1].POWERCLI  | R 0x918         | RAM1 p   | oower control clear register         |  |
| RAM[2].POWER     | 0x920           | RAM2 p   | power control register. The RAM s    | ize will vary depending on product variant, and the  |
|                  |                 | RAM2 r   | egister will only be present if the  | corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the        |
|                  |                 | device.  |                                      |  |
| RAM[2].POWERSE   | T 0x924         | RAM2 p   | power control set register           |  |
| RAM[2].POWERCLI  | R 0x928         | RAM2 p   | oower control clear register         |  |
| RAM[3].POWER     | 0x930           | RAM3 p   | power control register. The RAM s    | ize will vary depending on product variant, and the  |
|                  |                 | RAM3 r   | egister will only be present if the  | corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the        |
|                  |                 | device.  |                                      |  |
| RAM[3].POWERSE   | T 0x934         | RAM3 p   | power control set register           |  |
| RAM[3].POWERCLI  | R 0x938         | RAM3 p   | oower control clear register         |  |
| RAM[4].POWER     | 0x940           | RAM4 p   | oower control register. The RAM s    | ize will vary depending on product variant, and the  |
|                  |                 | RAM4 r   | egister will only be present if the  | corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the        |
|                  |                 | device.  |                                      |  |
| RAM[4].POWERSE   | T 0x944         | RAM4 p   | power control set register           |  |
| RAM[4].POWERCLI  | R 0x948         | RAM4 p   | power control clear register         |  |
| RAM[5].POWER     | 0x950           |          |                                      | size will vary depending on product variant, and the |
|                  |                 |          | -                                    | corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the        |
|                  |                 | device.  |                                      | - •  |
| RAM[5].POWERSE   | T 0x954         |          | oower control set register           |  |
|                  |                 |          |                                      |  |



| Register        | Offset | Description   |
|-----------------|--------|---|
| RAM[6].POWER    | 0x960  | RAM6 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the |
|                 |        | RAM6 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the   |
|                 |        | device.   |
| RAM[6].POWERSET | 0x964  | RAM6 power control set register   |
| RAM[6].POWERCLR | 0x968  | RAM6 power control clear register   |
| RAM[7].POWER    | 0x970  | RAM7 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the |
|                 |        | RAM7 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the   |
|                 |        | device.   |
| RAM[7].POWERSET | 0x974  | RAM7 power control set register   |
| RAM[7].POWERCLR | 0x978  | RAM7 power control clear register   |

Table 19: Register overview

## 5.3.9.1 TASKS\_CONSTLAT

Address offset: 0x078

Enable Constant Latency mode

| Bit n | number           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 1 | 7 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|---------|---|--|
| ID    |                  |         |   | А  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000     |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                 |  |
| ID    |                  |         |   |  |
| А     | W TASKS_CONSTLAT |         | Enable Constant Lat                         | tency mode                                 |
|       |                  | Trigger | 1 Trigger task                              |  |

### 5.3.9.2 TASKS\_LOWPWR

Address offset: 0x07C

Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)

| Bit n | umb  | er           |         | 313 | 30 29 | 28 | 27 2 | 26 2 | 25 24 | 4 2 | 3 22  | 21   | . 20 | 19 | 18 1 | .7 1 | 61  | 51   | 413  | 12   | 11 1 | .0 9 | 8   | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|-------|------|--------------|---------|-----|-------|----|------|------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|----|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| ID    |      |              |         |     |       |    |      |      |       |     |       |      |      |    |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |   | А |
| Rese  | t Ox | 0000000      |         | 0   | 0 0   | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | C   | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0 | ) (  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | ) 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |      |              |         |     |       |    |      |      |       |     |       |      |      |    |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| А     | W    | TASKS_LOWPWR |         |     |       |    |      |      |       | E   | nabl  | e L  | .ow- | ро | wer  | mo   | de  | (vai | iabl | e la | tend | :y)  |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
|       |      |              | Trigger | 1   |       |    |      |      |       | Т   | rigge | er t | ask  |    |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |

## 5.3.9.3 EVENTS\_POFWARN

Address offset: 0x108

Power failure warning

| Bit number          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID                  |              |                        | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field       |              |                        |   |
| A RW EVENTS_POFWARN |              |                        | Power failure warning   |
|                     | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated   |
|                     | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated   |



## 5.3.9.4 EVENTS\_SLEEPENTER

Address offset: 0x114

CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep

| Bit n | umber                |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                      |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000          |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                      |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_SLEEPENTER |              |                         | CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep                                     |
|       |                      | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                      | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 5.3.9.5 EVENTS\_SLEEPEXIT

Address offset: 0x118

CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep

| Bit number            |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 | 23 22 | 21 20  | ) 19 1 | .8 17 | / 16   | 15 14 | 4 13 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 87  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 2 1 ( |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|------|------|------|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|-------|
| ID                    |              |                   |         |       |        |        |       |        |       |      |      |      |   |     |   |   |   |     | ,     |
| Reset 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0 0     | 0 0   | 0 0    | 0      | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 00    |
| ID Acce Field         |              |                   |         |       |        |        |       |        |       |      |      |      |   |     |   |   |   |     |       |
| A RW EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT |              |                   |         | CPU e | exited | WFI/   | /WFE  | E slee | ер    |      |      |      |   |     |   |   |   |     |       |
|                       | NotGenerated | 0                 |         | Event | not g  | ener   | ated  |        |       |      |      |      |   |     |   |   |   |     |       |
|                       | Generated    | 1                 |         | Event | gene   | rated  | l     |        |       |      |      |      |   |     |   |   |   |     |       |

#### **5.3.9.6 INTENSET**

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit number     |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|----------------|----------|------------------|--|
|                |          |                  |  |
| ID             |          |                  | СВА  |
| Reset 0x000000 | 0        | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field  |          |                  | Description  |
| A RW POFW      | 'ARN     |                  | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event POFWARN                        |
|                | Set      | 1                | Enable   |
|                | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|                | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |
| B RW SLEEP     | ENTER    |                  | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER                     |
|                | Set      | 1                | Enable   |
|                | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|                | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |
| C RW SLEEP     | EXIT     |                  | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT                      |
|                | Set      | 1                | Enable   |
|                | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|                | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |

#### 5.3.9.7 **INTENCLR**

| Address of | offset: | 0x308 |
|------------|---------|-------|
|------------|---------|-------|

Disable interrupt



| Bit r | number        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|----------|------------------|--|
| ID    | ID            |          |                  | С В А  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000  |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
|       |               |          |                  |  |
| A     | RW POFWARN    |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event POFWARN                       |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                | Disable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |
| В     | RW SLEEPENTER |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER                    |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                | Disable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |
| с     | RW SLEEPEXIT  |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT                     |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                | Disable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |

#### 5.3.9.8 RESETREAS

Address offset: 0x400

Reset reason

Unless cleared, the RESETREAS register will be cumulative. A field is cleared by writing '1' to it. If none of the reset sources are flagged, this indicates that the chip was reset from the on-chip reset generator, which will indicate a power-on-reset or a brownout reset.

| Bit n | umber        |             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |             |                        | FE DCBA   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |             | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          |   |
|       |              |             |                        | Description   |
| A     | RW RESETPIN  |             |                        | Reset from pin-reset detected                                   |
|       |              | NotDetected | 0                      | Not detected  |
|       |              | Detected    | 1                      | Detected  |
| В     | RW DOG       |             |                        | Reset from watchdog detected                                    |
|       |              | NotDetected | 0                      | Not detected  |
|       |              | Detected    | 1                      | Detected  |
| С     | RW SREQ      |             |                        | Reset from soft reset detected                                  |
|       |              | NotDetected | 0                      | Not detected  |
|       |              | Detected    | 1                      | Detected  |
| D     | RW LOCKUP    |             |                        | Reset from CPU lock-up detected                                 |
|       |              | NotDetected | 0                      | Not detected  |
|       |              | Detected    | 1                      | Detected  |
| Е     | RW OFF       |             |                        | Reset due to wake up from System OFF mode when wakeup           |
|       |              |             |                        | is triggered from DETECT signal from GPIO                       |
|       |              | NotDetected | 0                      | Not detected  |
|       |              | Detected    | 1                      | Detected  |
| F     | RW DIF       |             |                        | Reset due to wake up from System OFF mode when wakeup           |
|       |              |             |                        | is triggered from entering into debug interface mode            |
|       |              | NotDetected | 0                      | Not detected  |
|       |              | Detected    | 1                      | Detected  |
|       |              |             |                        |   |

## 5.3.9.9 SYSTEMOFF

Address offset: 0x500



#### System OFF register

| Bit n | umb    | er        |       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------|-----------|-------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |        |           |       |                   | A   |
| Rese  | et Ox( | 0000000   |       | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID    |        |           |       |                   |   |
| А     | w      | SYSTEMOFF |       |                   | Enable System OFF mode  |
|       |        |           | Enter | 1                 | Enable System OFF mode  |

### 5.3.9.10 POFCON

Address offset: 0x510

Power failure comparator configuration

| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|---------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |               | ВВВА  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0       | 0                                   |
|       |              |          |               |   |
| A     | RW POF       |          |               | Enable or disable power failure comparator                                |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Enable  |
| В     | RW THRESHOLD |          |               | Power failure comparator threshold setting                                |
|       |              | V17      | 4             | Set threshold to 1.7 V  |
|       |              | V18      | 5             | Set threshold to 1.8 V  |
|       |              | V19      | 6             | Set threshold to 1.9 V  |
|       |              | V20      | 7             | Set threshold to 2.0 V  |
|       |              | V21      | 8             | Set threshold to 2.1 V  |
|       |              | V22      | 9             | Set threshold to 2.2 V  |
|       |              | V23      | 10            | Set threshold to 2.3 V  |
|       |              | V24      | 11            | Set threshold to 2.4 V  |
|       |              | V25      | 12            | Set threshold to 2.5 V  |
|       |              | V26      | 13            | Set threshold to 2.6 V  |
|       |              | V27      | 14            | Set threshold to 2.7 V  |
|       |              | V28      | 15            | Set threshold to 2.8 V  |

#### 5.3.9.11 GPREGRET

Address offset: 0x51C

General purpose retention register

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2                  | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 1 | 31211109876543210 |  |
|-------|--------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| ID    |              |                                      |                                      | ААААААА           |  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0                          |                                      |                   |  |
| ID    |              |                                      |                                      |                   |  |
| А     | RW GPREGRET  |                                      | General purpose retention regis      | ster              |  |
|       |              | This register is a retained register |                                      |                   |  |

## 5.3.9.12 GPREGRET2

Address offset: 0x520

General purpose retention register



| Bit number    |       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------|-------|---|
| ID            |       | A A A A A A A A A   |
| Reset 0x00000 | 000   | 0   |
| ID Acce Fiel  |       | Value Description   |
| A RW GPI      | EGRET | General purpose retention register  |

This register is a retained register

## 5.3.9.13 DCDCEN

Address offset: 0x578

DC/DC enable register

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID              |          |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                         |   |
| A RW DCDCEN     |          |                         | Enable or disable DC/DC converter                               |
|                 | Disabled | 0                       | Disable   |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable  |

## 5.3.9.14 RAM[n].POWER (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x900 + (n × 0x10)

RAMn power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAMn register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.

| Bit number                  |     | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2                           | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------------------|-----|--|---|
| ID                          |     |  | D C B A   |
| Reset 0x0000FFFF            |     | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                    | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1                         |
| ID Acce Field               |     |  | Description   |
| A-B RW S[i]POWER (i=01)     |     | Keep RAM section Si ON or OFF in System ON mode. |   |
|                             |     |  | RAM sections are always retained when ON, but can               |
|                             |     |  | also be retained when OFF dependent on the settings in          |
|                             |     |  | SIRETENTION. All RAM sections will be OFF in System OFF         |
|                             |     |  | mode.   |
|                             | Off | 0  | Off   |
|                             | On  | 1  | On  |
| C-D RW S[i]RETENTION (i=01) |     |  | Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is in         |
|                             |     |  | OFF   |
|                             | Off | 0  | Off   |
|                             | On  | 1  | On  |

## 5.3.9.15 RAM[n].POWERSET (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x904 + (n × 0x10)

RAMn power control set register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.



| Bit n | umbe  | r                    |    | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------|----------------------|----|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |       |                      |    |                         | D C B A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0 | 000FFFF              |    | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1                         |
| ID    |       |                      |    |                         |   |
| A-B   | w     | S[i]POWER (i=01)     |    |                         | Keep RAM section Si of RAMn on or off in System ON mode         |
|       |       |                      | On | 1                       | On  |
| C-D   | W     | S[i]RETENTION (i=01) |    |                         | Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is            |
|       |       |                      |    |                         | switched off  |
|       |       |                      | On | 1                       | On  |

## 5.3.9.16 RAM[n].POWERCLR (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x908 + (n × 0x10)

RAMn power control clear register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

| Bit n | umbe  | r                    |     | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------|----------------------|-----|-------------------------|--|
| ID    |       |                      |     |                         | D C B A  |
| Rese  | t 0x0 | 000FFFF              |     | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1                          |
| ID    |       |                      |     |                         |  |
| A-B   | W     | S[i]POWER (i=01)     |     |                         | Keep RAM section Si of RAMn on or off in System ON mode          |
|       |       |                      | Off | 1                       | Off  |
| C-D   | W     | S[i]RETENTION (i=01) |     |                         | Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is             |
|       |       |                      |     |                         | switched off   |
|       |       |                      | Off | 1                       | Off  |

## 5.3.10 Electrical specification

## 5.3.10.1 Device startup times

| Symbol                    | Description   | Min.   | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------------|---|--------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>POR</sub>          | Time in Power on Reset after VDD reaches 1.7 V for all                            |        |      |      |       |
|                           | supply voltages and temperatures. Dependent on supply rise                        |        |      |      |       |
|                           | time. <sup>9</sup>  |        |      |      |       |
| t <sub>POR,10us</sub>     | VDD rise time 10 µs   |        | 1    |      | ms    |
| t <sub>POR,10ms</sub>     | VDD rise time 10 ms   |        | 9    |      | ms    |
| t <sub>POR,60ms</sub>     | VDD rise time 60 ms   |        | 23   |      | ms    |
| t <sub>PINR</sub>         | If a GPIO pin is configured as reset, the maximum time taken                      |        |      |      |       |
|                           | to pull up the pin and release reset after power on reset.                        |        |      |      |       |
|                           | Dependent on the pin capacitive load (C) <sup>10</sup> : t=5RC, R = 13 k $\Omega$ |        |      |      |       |
| t <sub>PINR,500nF</sub>   | C = 500 nF  |        |      | 32.5 | ms    |
| t <sub>PINR,10uF</sub>    | C = 10 µF   |        |      | 650  | ms    |
| t <sub>R2ON</sub>         | Time from reset to ON (CPU execute)   |        |      |      |       |
| t <sub>R2ON,NOTCONF</sub> | If reset pin not configured   | tPOR   |      |      | ms    |
| t <sub>R2ON,CONF</sub>    | If reset pin configured   | tPOR + |      |      | ms    |
|                           |   | tPINR  |      |      |       |
| t <sub>OFF2ON</sub>       | Time from OFF to CPU execute  |        | 16.5 |      | μs    |

<sup>9</sup> A step increase in supply voltage of 300 mV or more, with rise time of 300 ms or less, within the valid supply range, may result in a system reset.

<sup>10</sup> To decrease maximum time a device could hold in reset, a strong external pullup resistor can be used.



| Symbol                  | Description  | Min. | Тур.   | Max. | Units |
|-------------------------|--|------|--------|------|-------|
| t <sub>IDLE2CPU</sub>   | Time from IDLE to CPU execute                          |      | 3.0    |      | μs    |
| t <sub>EVTSET,CL1</sub> | Time from HW event to PPI event in Constant Latency    |      | 0.0625 |      | μs    |
|                         | System ON mode   |      |        |      |       |
| t <sub>EVTSET,CL0</sub> | Time from HW event to PPI event in Low Power System ON |      | 0.0625 |      | μs    |
|                         | mode   |      |        |      |       |

## 5.3.10.2 Power fail comparator

| Symbol               | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|----------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| V <sub>POF</sub>     | Nominal power level warning thresholds (falling supply     | 1.7  |      | 2.8  | V     |
|                      | voltage). Levels are configurable between Min. and Max. in |      |      |      |       |
|                      | 100 mV increments.   |      |      |      |       |
| VPOFTOL              | Threshold voltage tolerance                                |      | ±1   | ±5   | %     |
| V <sub>POFHYST</sub> | Threshold voltage hysteresis                               |      | 50   |      | mV    |
| V <sub>BOR,OFF</sub> | Brown out reset voltage range SYSTEM OFF mode              | 1.2  |      | 1.7  | V     |
| V <sub>BOR,ON</sub>  | Brown out reset voltage range SYSTEM ON mode               | 1.48 |      | 1.7  | V     |

## 5.4 CLOCK — Clock control

The clock control system can source the system clocks from a range of internal or external high and low frequency oscillators and distribute them to modules based upon a module's individual requirements. Clock distribution is automated and grouped independently by module to limit current consumption in unused branches of the clock tree.

Listed here are the main features for CLOCK:

- 64 MHz on-chip oscillator
- 64 MHz crystal oscillator, using external 32 MHz crystal
- 32.768 kHz +/-500 ppm RC oscillator
- 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator, using external 32.768 kHz crystal
- 32.768 kHz oscillator synthesized from 64 MHz oscillator
- Firmware (FW) override control of oscillator activity for low latency start up
- Automatic oscillator and clock control, and distribution for ultra-low power



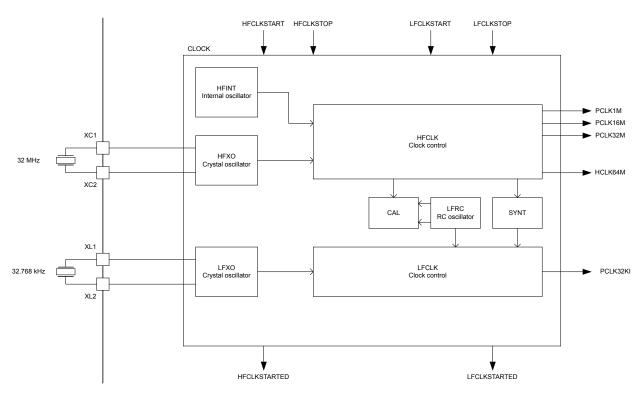


Figure 19: Clock control

## 5.4.1 HFCLK clock controller

The HFCLK clock controller provides the following clocks to the system.

- HCLK64M: 64 MHz CPU clock
- PCLK1M: 1 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK16M: 16 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK32M: 32 MHz peripheral clock

The HFCLK controller supports the following high frequency clock (HFCLK) sources:

- 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)
- 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

For illustration, see Clock control on page 66.

When the system requests one or more clocks from the HFCLK controller, the HFCLK controller will automatically provide them. If the system does not request any clocks provided by the HFCLK controller, the controller will enter a power saving mode.

These clocks are only available when the system is in ON mode. When the system enters ON mode, the internal oscillator (HFINT) clock source will automatically start to be able to provide the required HFCLK clock(s) for the system.

The HFINT will be used when HFCLK is requested and HFXO has not been started. The HFXO is started by triggering the HFCLKSTART task and stopped using the HFCLKSTOP task. A HFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the HFXO has started and its frequency is stable.

The HFXO must be running to use the RADIO or the calibration mechanism associated with the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.

## 5.4.1.1 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

The 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) is controlled by a 32 MHz external crystal



The crystal oscillator is designed for use with an AT-cut quartz crystal in parallel resonant mode. To achieve correct oscillation frequency, the load capacitance must match the specification in the crystal data sheet.

Circuit diagram of the 64 MHz crystal oscillator on page 67 shows how the 32 MHz crystal is connected to the 64 MHz crystal oscillator.

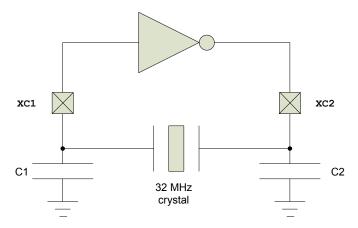


Figure 20: Circuit diagram of the 64 MHz crystal oscillator

The load capacitance (CL) is the total capacitance seen by the crystal across its terminals and is given by:

$$CL = \frac{\left(C1' \cdot C2'\right)}{\left(C1' + C2'\right)}$$

$$C1' = C1 + C_{pcb1} + C_{pin}$$
$$C2' = C2 + C_{pcb2} + C_{pin}$$

C1 and C2 are ceramic SMD capacitors connected between each crystal terminal and ground. For more information, see Reference circuitry on page 398.  $C_{pcb1}$  and  $C_{pcb2}$  are stray capacitances on the PCB.  $C_{pin}$  is the pin input capacitance on the XC1 and XC2 pins. See table 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) on page 76. The load capacitors C1 and C2 should have the same value.

For reliable operation, the crystal load capacitance, shunt capacitance, equivalent series resistance, and drive level must comply with the specifications in table 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) on page 76. It is recommended to use a crystal with lower than maximum load capacitance and/or shunt capacitance. A low load capacitance will reduce both start up time and current consumption.

## 5.4.2 LFCLK clock controller

The system supports several low frequency clock sources.

As illustrated in Clock control on page 66, the system supports the following low frequency clock sources:

- 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)
- 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)
- 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

The LFCLK clock is started by first selecting the preferred clock source in register LFCLKSRC on page 75 and then triggering the LFCLKSTART task. If the LFXO is selected as the clock source, the LFCLK will initially start running from the 32.768 kHz LFRC while the LFXO is starting up and automatically switch to using the LFXO once this oscillator is running. The LFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the LFXO has been started.



The LFCLK clock is stopped by triggering the LFCLKSTOP task.

It is not allowed to write to register LFCLKSRC on page 75 when the LFCLK is running.

A LFCLKSTOP task will stop the LFCLK oscillator. However, the LFCLKSTOP task can only be triggered after the STATE field in register LFCLKSTAT on page 75 indicates a 'LFCLK running' state.

The LFCLK clock controller and all of the LFCLK clock sources are always switched off when in OFF mode.

#### 5.4.2.1 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

The default source of the low frequency clock (LFCLK) is the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC).

The LFRC frequency will be affected by variation in temperature. The LFRC oscillator can be calibrated to improve accuracy by using the HFXO as a reference oscillator during calibration. See Table 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC) on page 77 for details on the default and calibrated accuracy of the LFRC oscillator. The LFRC oscillator does not require additional external components.

#### 5.4.2.2 Calibrating the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator

After the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator is started and running, it can be calibrated by triggering the CAL task. In this case, the HFCLK will be temporarily switched on and used as a reference.

A DONE event will be generated when calibration has finished. The calibration mechanism will only work as long as HFCLK is generated from the HFCLK crystal oscillator, it is therefore necessary to explicitly start this crystal oscillator before calibration can be started, see HFCLKSTART task.

It is not allowed to stop the LFRC during an ongoing calibration.

#### 5.4.2.3 Calibration timer

The calibration timer can be used to time the calibration interval of the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.

The calibration timer is started by triggering the CTSTART task and stopped by triggering the CTSTOP task. The calibration timer will always start counting down from the value specified in CTIV and generate a CTTO timeout event when it reaches 0. The Calibration timer will stop by itself when it reaches 0.

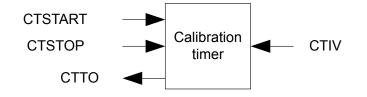


Figure 21: Calibration timer

Due to limitations in the calibration timer, only one task related to calibration, that is, CAL, CTSTART and CTSTOP, can be triggered for every period of LFCLK.

#### 5.4.2.4 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)

For higher LFCLK accuracy the low frequency crystal oscillator (LFXO) must be used.

The following external clock sources are supported:

- Low swing clock signal applied to the *XL1* pin. The *XL2* pin shall then be grounded.
- Rail-to-rail clock signal applied to the XL1 pin. The XL2 pin shall then be grounded or left unconnected.

The LFCLKSRC on page 75 register controls the clock source, and its allowed swing. The truth table for various situations is as follows:



| SRC | EXTERNAL | BYPASS | Comment  |
|-----|----------|--------|--|
| 0   | 0        | 0      | Normal operation, RC is source   |
| 0   | 0        | 1      | DO NOT USE   |
| 0   | 1        | х      | DO NOT USE   |
| 1   | 0        | 0      | Normal XTAL operation  |
| 1   | 1        | 0      | Apply external low swing signal to XL1, ground XL2                         |
| 1   | 1        | 1      | Apply external full swing signal to XL1, leave XL2 grounded or unconnected |
| 1   | 0        | 1      | DO NOT USE   |
| 2   | 0        | 0      | Normal operation, synth is source  |
| 2   | 0        | 1      | DO NOT USE   |
| 2   | 1        | х      | DO NOT USE   |

#### Table 20: LFCLKSRC configuration depending on clock source

To achieve correct oscillation frequency, the load capacitance must match the specification in the crystal data sheet. Circuit diagram of the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator on page 69 shows the LFXO circuitry.

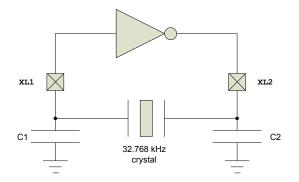


Figure 22: Circuit diagram of the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator

The load capacitance (CL) is the total capacitance seen by the crystal across its terminals and is given by:

$$CL = \frac{\left(C1' \cdot C2'\right)}{\left(C1' + C2'\right)}$$

$$C1' = C1 + C_{pcb1} + C_{pin}$$
$$C2' = C2 + C_{pcb2} + C_{pin}$$

C1 and C2 are ceramic SMD capacitors connected between each crystal terminal and ground.  $C_{pcb1}$  and  $C_{pcb2}$  are stray capacitances on the PCB.  $C_{pin}$  is the pin input capacitance on the XC1 and XC2 pins (see 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO) on page 77). The load capacitors C1 and C2 should have the same value.

For more information, see Reference circuitry on page 398.

#### 5.4.2.5 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

LFCLK can also be synthesized from the HFCLK clock source. The accuracy of LFCLK will then be the accuracy of the HFCLK.

Using the LFSYNT clock avoids the requirement for a 32.768 kHz crystal, but increases average power consumption as the HFCLK will need to be requested in the system.



## 5.4.3 Registers

| Base address     | Peripheral | Instance  | Description                     | Configuration               |          |
|------------------|------------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| 0x40000000       | CLOCK      | CLOCK     | Clock control                   |                             |          |
|                  |            |           | Table 21: Insta                 | nces                        |          |
|                  |            |           |                                 |                             |          |
| Register         | Offset     | Descrip   | tion                            |                             |          |
| TASKS_HFCLKSTART | 0x000      | Start HF  | CLK crystal oscillator          |                             |          |
| TASKS_HFCLKSTOP  | 0x004      | Stop HF   | CLK crystal oscillator          |                             |          |
| TASKS_LFCLKSTART | 0x008      | Start LF  | CLK source                      |                             |          |
| TASKS_LFCLKSTOP  | 0x00C      | Stop LFG  | CLK source                      |                             |          |
| TASKS_CAL        | 0x010      | Start ca  | ibration of LFRC oscillator     |                             |          |
| TASKS_CTSTART    | 0x014      | Start cal | ibration timer                  |                             |          |
| TASKS_CTSTOP     | 0x018      | Stop cal  | ibration timer                  |                             |          |
| EVENTS_HFCLKSTAR | Ox100      | HFCLK o   | scillator started               |                             |          |
| EVENTS_LFCLKSTAR | TED 0x104  | LFCLK st  | arted                           |                             |          |
| EVENTS_DONE      | 0x10C      | Calibrat  | ion of LFCLK RC oscillator comp | lete event                  |          |
| EVENTS_CTTO      | 0x110      | Calibrat  | ion timer timeout               |                             |          |
| INTENSET         | 0x304      | Enable i  | nterrupt                        |                             |          |
| INTENCLR         | 0x308      | Disable   | interrupt                       |                             |          |
| HFCLKRUN         | 0x408      | Status ir | ndicating that HFCLKSTART task  | has been triggered          |          |
| HFCLKSTAT        | 0x40C      | HFCLK s   | tatus                           |                             |          |
| LFCLKRUN         | 0x414      | Status ir | ndicating that LFCLKSTART task  | has been triggered          |          |
| LFCLKSTAT        | 0x418      | LFCLK st  | atus                            |                             |          |
| LFCLKSRCCOPY     | 0x41C      | Copy of   | LFCLKSRC register, set when LF  | CLKSTART task was triggered |          |
| LFCLKSRC         | 0x518      | Clock so  | ource for the LFCLK             |                             |          |
| CTIV             | 0x538      | Calibrat  | ion timer interval              |                             | Retained |

Table 22: Register overview

## 5.4.3.1 TASKS\_HFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x000

Start HFCLK crystal oscillator

| Bit n | umber             |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|---------|------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |         |                  | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000      |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ID    |                   |         |                  | Description   |
| A     | W TASKS_HFCLKSTAF | RT      |                  | Start HFCLK crystal oscillator  |
|       |                   | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task  |

## 5.4.3.2 TASKS\_HFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator



| Bit n | umbe  | r               |         | 31 | 30 29 | 9 28 | 3 27 | 26 | 2 | 5 24 | 12 | 3 2  | 2 2 | 21   | 20   | 19 | 18  | 17  | 16   | 15  | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-------|-----------------|---------|----|-------|------|------|----|---|------|----|------|-----|------|------|----|-----|-----|------|-----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID    |       |                 |         |    |       |      |      |    |   |      |    |      |     |      |      |    |     |     |      |     |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | A |
| Rese  | t 0x0 | 000000          |         | 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0 | 0    | (  | 0 (  | כ   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |       |                 |         |    |       |      |      |    |   |      |    |      |     |      |      |    |     |     |      |     |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| А     | w     | TASKS_HFCLKSTOP |         |    |       |      |      |    |   |      | S  | top  | н   | FC   | LK ( | ry | sta | los | scil | ato | or |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |       |                 | Trigger | 1  |       |      |      |    |   |      | Т  | rigg | ger | . ta | sk   |    |     |     |      |     |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

## 5.4.3.3 TASKS\_LFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x008

Start LFCLK source

| Bit n | umber              |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                    |         |                         | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000       |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                    |         |                         | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_LFCLKSTART |         |                         | Start LFCLK source  |
|       |                    | Trigger | 1                       | Trigger task  |

## 5.4.3.4 TASKS\_LFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop LFCLK source

| Bit n | umber             |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|---------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |         |                        | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |                   |         |                        | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_LFCLKSTOP |         |                        | Stop LFCLK source   |
|       |                   | Trigger | 1                      | Trigger task  |

## 5.4.3.5 TASKS\_CAL

Address offset: 0x010

Start calibration of LFRC oscillator

| Bit n | umber        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |         |                        | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |              |         |                        | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_CAL  |         |                        | Start calibration of LFRC oscillator                            |
|       |              | Trigger | 1                      | Trigger task  |

## 5.4.3.6 TASKS\_CTSTART

Address offset: 0x014

Start calibration timer



| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                   | Α   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |                 |         |                   |   |
| А     | W TASKS_CTSTART |         |                   | Start calibration timer   |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

## 5.4.3.7 TASKS\_CTSTOP

Address offset: 0x018

Stop calibration timer

| Bit n | umber          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|---------|----------------|--|
| ID    |                |         |                | А  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID    |                |         |                | Description  |
| А     | W TASKS_CTSTOP |         |                | Stop calibration timer   |
|       |                | Trigger | 1              | Trigger task   |

## 5.4.3.8 EVENTS\_HFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x100

HFCLK oscillator started

| Bit n | umber                  |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                        |              |                         | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000           |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                        |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED | )            |                         | HFCLK oscillator started  |
|       |                        | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                        | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 5.4.3.9 EVENTS\_LFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x104

LFCLK started

| Bit number               |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 | 23 : | 22 2  | 21 20 | 0 19 | 18   | 17 : | 16 1 | 5 14 | 413 | 12 1 | .1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-------|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID                       |              |                     |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |   |   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000          |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0   | 0    | 0     | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | ) 0  | 0   | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field V          | /alue ID     | Value               |       | Des  | scrip | otior | ١    |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |
| A RW EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED |              |                     |       | LFC  | CLK s | start | ed   |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |
| Ν                        | lotGenerated | 0                   |       | Eve  | ent r | not g | gene | rate | ed   |      |      |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |
| 0                        | Generated    | 1                   |       | Eve  | ent g | gene  | rate | d    |      |      |      |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |

## 5.4.3.10 EVENTS\_DONE

Address offset: 0x10C

Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event



| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|---------------------|---|
| ID               |              |                     | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000  |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                     |   |
| A RW EVENTS_DONE |              |                     | Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event                   |
|                  | NotGenerated | 0                   | Event not generated   |
|                  | Generated    | 1                   | Event generated   |

## 5.4.3.11 EVENTS\_CTTO

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration timer timeout

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9       8       7       6       5       4       3       2       1 |
|------------------------|----------------|--|
| ID                     |                |  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0  |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                |  |
| A RW EVENTS_CTTO       |                | Calibration timer timeout  |
| NotGene                | erated 0       | Event not generated  |
| Generate               | ed 1           | Event generated  |

#### 5.4.3.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit r | number          |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|----------|------------------------|--|
| ID    |                 |          |                        | D C B A  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000    |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID    |                 |          |                        | Description  |
| A     | RW HFCLKSTARTED |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED             |
|       |                 | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |
| В     | RW LFCLKSTARTED |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED             |
|       |                 | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |
| С     | RW DONE         |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DONE                     |
|       |                 | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |
| D     | RW CTTO         |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTTO                     |
|       |                 | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |
|       |                 |          |                        |  |

#### 5.4.3.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



| D:+   | umber           |          | 2 | 1 20 | 20 | 20  | - <b>-</b> - | 201  | 25  | 24 |      |        | 1 2   | 0.1  | 0.11 | 0 1 | 7 1  | C 1  | F 1        | 4 1 - | . 1- | . 1 1 | 10   | 0   | 0   | 7       | c | - | 4 | - · |            |     |   |
|-------|-----------------|----------|---|------|----|-----|--------------|------|-----|----|------|--------|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|------------|-------|------|-------|------|-----|-----|---------|---|---|---|-----|------------|-----|---|
| BIT N | umper           |          | 3 | 1 30 | 29 | 28. | 27.          | 26.2 | 25. | 24 | 23 2 | 222    | 12    | 01   | 9 18 | 81  | / 1  | 61   | 51         | 4 1:  | 5 12 | 2 11  | . 10 | 9   | 8   | <u></u> | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3.  | 2 .        | 1 ( | ' |
| ID    |                 |          |   |      |    |     |              |      |     |    |      |        |       |      |      |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   | D | С   | E          | 3 / | ١ |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000     |          | 0 | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0            | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0    | 0 (    | 0 0   | ) (  | 0 0  | ) ( | 0    | ) (  | <b>)</b> ( | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | <b>)</b> ( | ) ( | ) |
| ID    |                 |          |   |      |    |     |              |      |     |    |      |        |       |      |      |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
| А     | RW HFCLKSTARTED |          |   |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Wri  | ite '  | 1' to | o di | sab  | le  | inte | erru | upt        | for   | eve  | ent   | HFC  | LKS | TA  | RTE     | D |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Clear    | 1 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Disa | able   | 9     |      |      |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Rea  | ad: D  | Disa  | ble  | d    |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Rea  | ad: E  | Inat  | ble  | b    |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
| В     | RW LFCLKSTARTED |          |   |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Wri  | ite '  | 1' to | o di | sab  | ole | inte | erru | upt        | for   | eve  | ent   | LFC  | LKS | TAF | TE      | D |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Clear    | 1 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Disa | able   | 9     |      |      |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Rea  | ad: D  | Disa  | ble  | d    |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Rea  | ad: E  | Inat  | ble  | b    |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
| С     | RW DONE         |          |   |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Wri  | ite '  | 1' to | o di | sab  | ole | inte | erru | upt        | for   | eve  | ent   | DOI  | NE  |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Clear    | 1 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Disa | able   | 9     |      |      |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Rea  | ad: D  | Disa  | ble  | d    |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Rea  | ad: E  | Inat  | ble  | b    |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
| D     | RW CTTO         |          |   |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Wri  | ite ': | 1' to | o di | sab  | ole | inte | erru | upt        | for   | eve  | ent   | стт  | 0   |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Clear    | 1 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Disa | able   | 2     |      |      |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Rea  | ad: D  | Disa  | ble  | d    |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1 |      |    |     |              |      |     |    | Rea  | ad: E  | Inat  | ble  | b    |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |
|       |                 |          |   |      |    |     |              |      |     |    |      |        |       |      |      |     |      |      |            |       |      |       |      |     |     |         |   |   |   |     |            |     |   |

#### 5.4.3.14 HFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x408

Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered

| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|--|
| ID               |              |                | А  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                  |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                | Description  |
| A R STATUS       |              |                | HFCLKSTART task triggered or not   |
|                  | NotTriggered | 0              | Task not triggered   |
|                  | Triggered    | 1              | Task triggered   |

#### 5.4.3.15 HFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x40C

#### **HFCLK** status

| Bit r | numbe  | er      |            | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------|---------|------------|------------------|--|
| ID    |        |         |            |                  | B  |
| Res   | et OxO | 0000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID    |        |         |            |                  |  |
| А     | R      | SRC     |            |                  | Source of HFCLK  |
|       |        |         | RC         | 0                | 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)                                     |
|       |        |         | Xtal       | 1                | 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)                                       |
| В     | R      | STATE   |            |                  | HFCLK state  |
|       |        |         | NotRunning | 0                | HFCLK not running  |
|       |        |         | Running    | 1                | HFCLK running  |

#### 5.4.3.16 LFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x414



#### Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered

| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID               |              |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                   | Description   |
| A R STATUS       |              |                   | LFCLKSTART task triggered or not                                    |
|                  | NotTriggered | 0                 | Task not triggered  |
|                  | Triggered    | 1                 | Task triggered  |

#### 5.4.3.17 LFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x418

LFCLK status

| Bit n | umbe   | er      |            | 31 30 | ) 29 2 | 28 27 | 26 2 | 5 24 | 1 2 | 3 2 2 | 2 2 1 3 | 20 1  | 19 18 | 3 17  | 16    | 15 1 | 4 13 | 12 | 11 1 | 09 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 3 | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------|---------|------------|-------|--------|-------|------|------|-----|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|----|------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|
| ID    |        |         |            |       |        |       |      |      |     |       |         |       |       |       | В     |      |      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     | А | А |
| Rese  | et OxO | 0000000 |            | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0   | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0   | 0 0   | 0       | 0 (   | 0 0   | 0     | 0     | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0  | 0 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |        |         |            |       |        |       |      |      |     |       |         |       |       |       |       |      |      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| A     | R      | SRC     |            |       |        |       |      |      | S   | ouro  | ce of   | LFC   | CLK   |       |       |      |      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|       |        |         | RC         | 0     |        |       |      |      | 3   | 2.76  | 68 kH   | Iz R  | C os  | cilla | tor   |      |      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|       |        |         | Xtal       | 1     |        |       |      |      | 3   | 2.76  | 68 kH   | Hz cr | rysta | al os | cilla | tor  |      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|       |        |         | Synth      | 2     |        |       |      |      | 3   | 2.76  | 68 kH   | Hz sy | ynth  | esize | ed f  | rom  | HFC  | LK |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| В     | R      | STATE   |            |       |        |       |      |      | LI  | FCL   | K sta   | te    |       |       |       |      |      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|       |        |         | NotRunning | 0     |        |       |      |      | LI  | FCL   | K not   | t rur | nnin  | g     |       |      |      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|       |        |         | Running    | 1     |        |       |      |      | LI  | FCL   | K rur   | nnin  | g     |       |       |      |      |    |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |

#### 5.4.3.18 LFCLKSRCCOPY

Address offset: 0x41C

Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set when LFCLKSTART task was triggered

| Bit number      |      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|------|------------------------|--|
| ID              |      |                        | A A  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |      | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field   |      |                        |  |
| A R SRC         |      |                        | Clock source   |
|                 | RC   | 0                      | 32.768 kHz RC oscillator   |
|                 | Xtal | 1                      | 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator                                    |
|                 |      |                        | 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK                                |

#### 5.4.3.19 LFCLKSRC

Address offset: 0x518 Clock source for the LFCLK



| Bit number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|----------|------------------|--|
| ID               |          |                  | С В АА   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
|                  |          |                  |  |
| A RW SRC         |          |                  | Clock source   |
|                  | RC       | 0                | 32.768 kHz RC oscillator   |
|                  | Xtal     | 1                | 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator  |
|                  | Synth    | 2                | 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK                                      |
| B RW BYPASS      |          |                  | Enable or disable bypass of LFCLK crystal oscillator with              |
|                  |          |                  | external clock source  |
|                  | Disabled | 0                | Disable (use with Xtal or low-swing external source)                   |
|                  | Enabled  | 1                | Enable (use with rail-to-rail external source)                         |
| C RW EXTERNAL    |          |                  | Enable or disable external source for LFCLK                            |
|                  | Disabled | 0                | Disable external source (use with Xtal)                                |
|                  | Enabled  | 1                | Enable use of external source instead of Xtal (SRC needs to            |
|                  |          |                  | be set to Xtal)  |

### 5.4.3.20 CTIV (Retained)

Address offset: 0x538

This register is a retained register

Calibration timer interval

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---|
| ID    |              | АААААААА  |
| Rese  | t 0x00000000 | 0   |
| ID    |              | Value Description   |
| А     | RW CTIV      | Calibration timer interval in multiple of 0.25 seconds.                               |

Range: 0.25 seconds to 31.75 seconds.

## 5.4.4 Electrical specification

## 5.4.4.1 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)

| Symbol                   | Description              | Min. | Тур.  | Max. | Units |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|------|-------|------|-------|
| f <sub>NOM_HFINT</sub>   | Nominal output frequency |      | 64    |      | MHz   |
| f <sub>TOL_HFINT</sub>   | Frequency tolerance      |      | <±1.5 | <±8  | %     |
| t <sub>START_HFINT</sub> | Startup time             |      | 3     |      | us    |

## 5.4.4.2 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

| Description   | Min.   | Тур.   | Max.  | Units   |
|---|--|--|---|---|
| Nominal output frequency                                |  | 64   |   | MHz   |
| External crystal frequency                              |  | 32   |   | MHz   |
| Frequency tolerance requirement for 2.4 GHz proprietary |  |  | ±60   | ppm   |
| radio applications                                      |  |  |   |   |
| Frequency tolerance requirement, Bluetooth low energy   |  |  | ±40   | ppm   |
| applications  |  |  |   |   |
| Load capacitance  |  |  | 12  | pF  |
| Shunt capacitance                                       |  |  | 7   | pF  |
|   | Nominal output frequency<br>External crystal frequency<br>Frequency tolerance requirement for 2.4 GHz proprietary<br>radio applications<br>Frequency tolerance requirement, Bluetooth low energy<br>applications<br>Load capacitance | Nominal output frequency<br>External crystal frequency<br>Frequency tolerance requirement for 2.4 GHz proprietary<br>radio applications<br>Frequency tolerance requirement, Bluetooth low energy<br>applications<br>Load capacitance | Nominal output frequency       64         External crystal frequency       32         Frequency tolerance requirement for 2.4 GHz proprietary       32         radio applications       5         Frequency tolerance requirement, Bluetooth low energy       5         applications       5         Load capacitance       5 | Nominal output frequency     64       External crystal frequency     32       Frequency tolerance requirement for 2.4 GHz proprietary     ±60       radio applications     ±40       applications     ±40       Load capacitance     12 |



| Symbol                  | Description                            | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| R <sub>S_HFXO_7PF</sub> | Equivalent series resistance C0 = 7 pF |      |      | 60   | ohm   |
| R <sub>S_HFXO_5PF</sub> | Equivalent series resistance C0 = 5 pF |      |      | 60   | ohm   |
| R <sub>S_HFXO_3PF</sub> | Equivalent series resistance C0 = 3 pF |      |      | 100  | ohm   |
| P <sub>D_HFXO</sub>     | Drive level                            |      |      | 100  | uW    |
| C <sub>PIN_HFXO</sub>   | Input capacitance XC1 and XC2          |      | 4    |      | pF    |
| t <sub>START_HFXO</sub> | Startup time                           |      | 0.36 |      | ms    |

### 5.4.4.3 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

| Symbol                      | Description  | Min. | Тур.   | Max. | Units |
|-----------------------------|--|------|--------|------|-------|
| f <sub>NOM_LFRC</sub>       | Nominal frequency  |      | 32.768 |      | kHz   |
| f <sub>TOL_LFRC</sub>       | Frequency tolerance  |      |        | ±2   | %     |
| $f_{\text{TOL\_CAL\_LFRC}}$ | Frequency tolerance for LFRC after calibration <sup>11</sup> |      |        | ±500 | ppm   |
| t <sub>START_LFRC</sub>     | Startup time for 32.768 kHz RC oscillator                    |      | 600    |      | us    |

#### 5.4.4.4 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)

| Symbol                      | Description  | Min. | Тур.   | Max. | Units |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|------|--------|------|-------|--|--|
| f <sub>NOM_LFXO</sub>       | Crystal frequency  |      | 32.768 |      | kHz   |  |  |
| f <sub>TOL_LFXO_BLE</sub>   | Frequency tolerance requirement for BLE stack              |      |        | ±250 | ppm   |  |  |
| $f_{\text{TOL\_LFXO\_ANT}}$ | Frequency tolerance requirement for ANT stack              |      |        | ±50  | ppm   |  |  |
| C <sub>L_LFXO</sub>         | Load capacitance   |      |        | 12.5 | pF    |  |  |
| C <sub>0_LFXO</sub>         | Shunt capacitance  |      |        | 2    | pF    |  |  |
| R <sub>S_LFXO</sub>         | Equivalent series resistance                               |      |        | 100  | kohm  |  |  |
| P <sub>D_LFXO</sub>         | Drive level  |      |        | 0.5  | uW    |  |  |
| C <sub>pin</sub>            | Input capacitance on XL1 and XL2 pads                      |      | 4      |      | pF    |  |  |
| t <sub>START_LFXO</sub>     | Startup time for 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator             |      | 0.25   |      | S     |  |  |
| V <sub>AMP_IN_XO_LOW</sub>  | Peak to peak amplitude for external low swing clock. Input | 200  |        | 1000 | mV    |  |  |
|                             | signal must not swing outside supply rails.                |      |        |      |       |  |  |

### 5.4.4.5 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

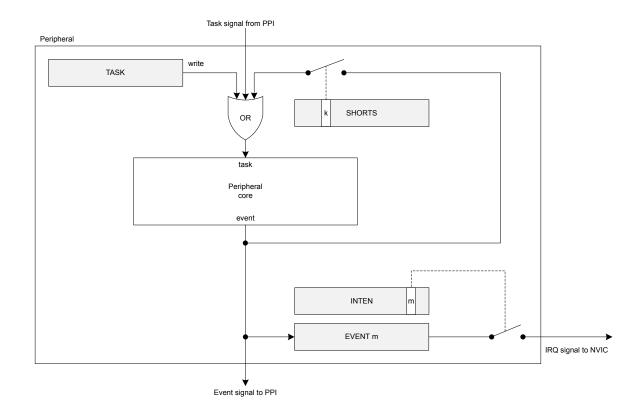
| Symbol                    | Description  | Min. | Тур.   | Max. | Units |
|---------------------------|--|------|--------|------|-------|
| f <sub>NOM_LFSYNT</sub>   | Nominal frequency  |      | 32.768 |      | kHz   |
| f <sub>TOL_LFSYNT</sub>   | Frequency tolerance in addition to HFLCK tolerance <sup>12</sup> |      | 8      |      | ppm   |
| t <sub>start_lfsynt</sub> | Startup time for synthesized 32.768 kHz                          |      | 100    |      | us    |



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Constant temperature within ±0.5 °C and calibration performed at least every 8 seconds, defined as 3 sigma <sup>12</sup> Frequency tolerance will be derived from the HFCLK source clock plus the LFSYNT tolerance

## 6.1 Peripheral interface

Peripherals are controlled by the CPU by writing to configuration registers and task registers. Peripheral events are indicated to the CPU by event registers and interrupts if they are configured for a given event.



*Figure 23: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts* 

## 6.1.1 Peripheral ID

Every peripheral is assigned a fixed block of 0x1000 bytes of address space, which is equal to 1024 x 32 bit registers.

See Instantiation on page 19 for more information about which peripherals are available and where they are located in the address map.

There is a direct relationship between peripheral ID and base address. For example, a peripheral with base address 0x40000000 is assigned ID=0, a peripheral with base address 0x40001000 is assigned ID=1, and a peripheral with base address 0x4001F000 is assigned ID=31.

Peripherals may share the same ID, which may impose one or more of the following limitations:

- Some peripherals share some registers or other common resources.
- Operation is mutually exclusive. Only one of the peripherals can be used at a time.
- Switching from one peripheral to another must follow a specific pattern (disable the first, then enable the second peripheral).



## 6.1.2 Peripherals with shared ID

In general (with the exception of ID 0), peripherals sharing an ID and base address may not be used simultaneously. The user can only enable one peripheral at the time on this specific ID.

When switching between two peripherals sharing an ID, the user should do the following to prevent unwanted behavior:

- Disable the previously used peripheral.
- Remove any programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI) connections set up for the peripheral that is being disabled.
- Clear all bits in the INTEN register, i.e. INTENCLR = 0xFFFFFFF.
- Explicitly configure the peripheral that you are about to enable and do not rely on configuration values that may be inherited from the peripheral that was disabled.
- Enable the now configured peripheral.

See which peripherals are sharing ID in Instantiation on page 19.

### 6.1.3 Peripheral registers

Most peripherals feature an ENABLE register. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant chapter, the peripheral registers (in particular the PSEL registers) must be configured before enabling the peripheral.

Note that the peripheral must be enabled before tasks and events can be used.

#### 6.1.4 Bit set and clear

Registers with multiple single-bit bit fields may implement the set-and-clear pattern. This pattern enables firmware to set and clear individual bits in a register without having to perform a read-modify-write operation on the main register.

This pattern is implemented using three consecutive addresses in the register map, where the main register is followed by dedicated SET and CLR registers (in that exact order).

The SET register is used to set individual bits in the main register while the CLR register is used to clear individual bits in the main register. Writing 1 to a bit in SET or CLR register will set or clear the same bit in the main register respectively. Writing 0 to a bit in SET or CLR register has no effect. Reading the SET or CLR register returns the value of the main register.

Note: The main register may not be visible and hence not directly accessible in all cases.

#### 6.1.5 Tasks

Tasks are used to trigger actions in a peripheral, for example to start a particular behavior. A peripheral can implement multiple tasks with each task having a separate register in that peripheral's task register group.

A task is triggered when firmware writes 1 to the task register, or when the peripheral itself or another peripheral toggles the corresponding task signal. See Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 78.

### 6.1.6 Events

Events are used to notify peripherals and the CPU about events that have happened, for example a state change in a peripheral. A peripheral may generate multiple events with each event having a separate register in that peripheral's event register group.

An event is generated when the peripheral itself toggles the corresponding event signal, and the event register is updated to reflect that the event has been generated. See Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 78. An event register is only cleared when firmware writes 0 to it.



Events can be generated by the peripheral even when the event register is set to 1.

### 6.1.7 Shortcuts

A shortcut is a direct connection between an event and a task within the same peripheral. If a shortcut is enabled, the associated task is automatically triggered when its associated event is generated.

Using a shortcut is the equivalent to making the same connection outside the peripheral and through the PPI. However, the propagation delay through the shortcut is usually shorter than the propagation delay through the PPI.

Shortcuts are predefined, which means their connections cannot be configured by firmware. Each shortcut can be individually enabled or disabled through the shortcut register, one bit per shortcut, giving a maximum of 32 shortcuts for each peripheral.

#### 6.1.8 Interrupts

All peripherals support interrupts. Interrupts are generated by events.

A peripheral only occupies one interrupt, and the interrupt number follows the peripheral ID. For example, the peripheral with ID=4 is connected to interrupt number 4 in the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Using the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, every event generated by a peripheral can be configured to generate that peripheral's interrupt. Multiple events can be enabled to generate interrupts simultaneously. To resolve the correct interrupt source, the event registers in the event group of peripheral registers will indicate the source.

Some peripherals implement only INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, and the INTEN register is not available on those peripherals. See the individual peripheral chapters for details. In all cases, reading back the INTENSET or INTENCLR register returns the same information as in INTEN.

Each event implemented in the peripheral is associated with a specific bit position in the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers.

The relationship between tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts is shown in Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 78.

#### **Interrupt clearing**

Clearing an interrupt by writing 0 to an event register, or disabling an interrupt using the INTENCLR register, can take up to four CPU clock cycles to take effect. This means that an interrupt may reoccur immediatelly, even if a new event has not come, if the program exits an interrupt handler after the interrupt is cleared or disabled but before four clock cycles have passed.

**Note:** To avoid an interrupt reoccurring before a new event has come, the program should perform a read from one of the peripheral registers. For example, the event register that has been cleared, or the INTENCLR register that has been used to disable the interrupt. This will cause a one to three-cycle delay and ensure the interrupt is cleared before exiting the interrupt handler.

Care should be taken to ensure the compiler does not remove the read operation as an optimization. If the program can guarantee a four-cycle delay after event being cleared or interrupt disabled in any other way, then a read of a register is not required.



## 6.2 AAR — Accelerated address resolver

Accelerated address resolver is a cryptographic support function for implementing the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Core specification* v4.0. Resolvable Private Address generation should be achieved using ECB and is not supported by AAR.

The procedure allows two devices that share a secret key to generate and resolve a hash based on their device address. The AAR block enables real-time address resolution on incoming packets when configured as described in this chapter. This allows real-time packet filtering (whitelisting) using a list of known shared keys (Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) in *Bluetooth*).

#### 6.2.1 EasyDMA

The AAR implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to the RAM. The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END, RESOLVED, and NOTRESOLVED events are generated.

If the IRKPTR on page 86, ADDRPTR on page 86, and the SCRATCHPTR on page 86 is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions.

### 6.2.2 Resolving a resolvable address

As per Bluetooth specification, a private resolvable address is composed of six bytes.

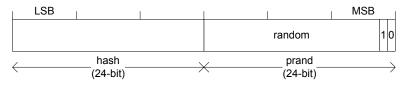


Figure 24: Resolvable address

To resolve an address the register ADDRPTR on page 86 must point to the start of the packet. The resolver is started by triggering the START task. A RESOLVED event is generated when the AAR manages to resolve the address using one of the Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) found in the IRK data structure. The AAR will use the IRK specified in the register IRKO to IRK15 starting from IRKO. The register NIRK on page 85 specifies how many IRKs should be used. The AAR module will generate a NOTRESOLVED event if it is not able to resolve the address using the specified list of IRKs.

The AAR will go through the list of available IRKs in the IRK data structure and for each IRK try to resolve the address according to the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Core specification* v4.0 [Vol 3] chapter 10.8.2.3. The time it takes to resolve an address varies due to the location in the list of the resolvable address. The resolution time will also be affected by RAM accesses performed by other peripherals and the CPU. See the Electrical specifications for more information about resolution time.

The AAR only compares the received address to those programmed in the module without checking the address type.

The AAR will stop as soon as it has managed to resolve the address, or after trying to resolve the address using NIRK number of IRKs from the IRK data structure. The AAR will generate an END event after it has stopped.



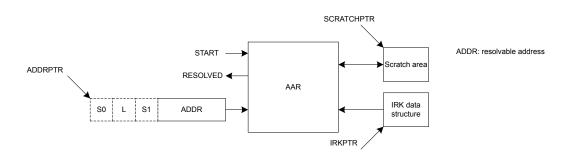


Figure 25: Address resolution with packet preloaded into RAM

# 6.2.3 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with address resolution using AAR

The AAR may be started as soon as the 6 bytes required by the AAR have been received by the RADIO and stored in RAM. The ADDRPTR pointer must point to the start of packet.

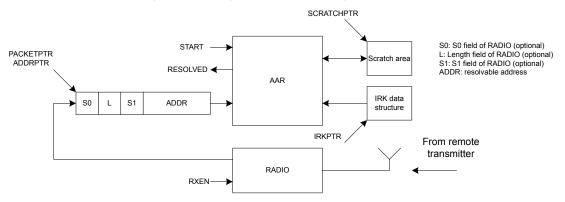


Figure 26: Address resolution with packet loaded into RAM by the RADIO

#### 6.2.4 IRK data structure

The IRK data structure is located in RAM at the memory location specified by the IRKPTR register.

| Property | Address offset | Description               |
|----------|----------------|---------------------------|
| IRKO     | 0              | IRK number 0 (16 - byte)  |
| IRK1     | 16             | IRK number 1 (16 - byte)  |
|          |                |                           |
| IRK15    | 240            | IRK number 15 (16 - byte) |

Table 23: IRK data structure overview

## 6.2.5 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral          | Instance | e Description Configuration  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---------------------|----------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0x4000F000   | AAR                 | AAR      | Accelerated address resolver |  |  |  |  |
|              | Table 24. Instances |          |                              |  |  |  |  |

Table 24: Instances

| Register    | Offset | Description   |
|-------------|--------|---|
| TASKS_START | 0x000  | Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure |
| TASKS_STOP  | 0x008  | Stop resolving addresses  |
| EVENTS_END  | 0x100  | Address resolution procedure complete                                       |



| Register           | Offset | Description                                     |
|--------------------|--------|---|
| EVENTS_RESOLVED    | 0x104  | Address resolved                                |
| EVENTS_NOTRESOLVED | 0x108  | Address not resolved                            |
| INTENSET           | 0x304  | Enable interrupt                                |
| INTENCLR           | 0x308  | Disable interrupt                               |
| STATUS             | 0x400  | Resolution status                               |
| ENABLE             | 0x500  | Enable AAR                                      |
| NIRK               | 0x504  | Number of IRKs                                  |
| IRKPTR             | 0x508  | Pointer to IRK data structure                   |
| ADDRPTR            | 0x510  | Pointer to the resolvable address               |
| SCRATCHPTR         | 0x514  | Pointer to data area used for temporary storage |

Table 25: Register overview

#### 6.2.5.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------|---|
| ID                     |                     | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                     | Description   |
| A W TASKS_START        |                     | Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK        |
|                        |                     | data structure  |
| Trigger                | 1                   | Trigger task  |

#### 6.2.5.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop resolving addresses

| Bit n | um  | ber  |            |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 | 23 2 | 2 2  | 1 20 | 0 19 | 18  | 17  | 16  | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-----|------|------------|---------|-------------------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |     |      |            |         |                   |       |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | А   |
| Rese  | t 0 | x000 | 00000      |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0 0   | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |     |      |            |         |                   |       |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| А     | W   | v ·  | TASKS_STOP |         |                   |       | Stop | o re | solv | ving | ado | dre | sse | s  |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |     |      |            | Trigger | 1                 |       | Trig | ger  | tasl | k    |     |     |     |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

#### 6.2.5.3 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x100

Address resolution procedure complete

| Bit nu | Imber         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|---------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID     |               |              |                         | А   |
| Reset  | 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID     |               |              |                         | Description   |
| А      | RW EVENTS_END |              |                         | Address resolution procedure complete                         |
|        |               | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|        |               | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |



### 6.2.5.4 EVENTS\_RESOLVED

#### Address offset: 0x104

#### Address resolved

| Bit n | umber              |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                    |              |                         | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000        |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                    |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_RESOLVED |              |                         | Address resolved  |
|       |                    | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                    | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.2.5.5 EVENTS\_NOTRESOLVED

Address offset: 0x108

Address not resolved

| Bit number              |             | 31 30 | 29 2 | 8 27 | 7 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 2 | 22 2 | 21 2  | 0 19 | 9 18 | 17  | 16 | 15 | 14 3 | 13 1 | .2 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 ! | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------|------|------|------|----|----|------|------|-------|------|------|-----|----|----|------|------|-------|----|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID                      |             |       |      |      |      |    |    |      |      |       |      |      |     |    |    |      |      |       |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000         |             | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | ) ( | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field Va        |             |       |      |      |      |    |    | Des  |      |       |      |      |     |    |    |      |      |       |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| A RW EVENTS_NOTRESOLVED |             |       |      |      |      |    |    | Add  | Ires | s no  | t re | esol | ved |    |    |      |      |       |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| N                       | otGenerated | 0     |      |      |      |    |    | Eve  | nt r | not g | gene | erat | ed  |    |    |      |      |       |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| Ge                      | enerated    | 1     |      |      |      |    |    | Eve  | nt g | gene  | rate | ed   |     |    |    |      |      |       |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |

#### 6.2.5.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit r | umber          |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|----------|------------------------|--|
| ID    |                |          |                        | СВА  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000   |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID    |                |          |                        | Description  |
| А     | RW END         |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END                      |
|       |                | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |
|       |                | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |
| В     | RW RESOLVED    |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RESOLVED                 |
|       |                | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |
|       |                | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |
| С     | RW NOTRESOLVED |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NOTRESOLVED              |
|       |                | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |
|       |                | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |

#### 6.2.5.7 INTENCLR

| Address | offset: | 0x308 |
|---------|---------|-------|
|---------|---------|-------|

Disable interrupt



| Bit r | umber          |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|----------|------------------|--|
| ID    |                |          |                  | СВА  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000   |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
|       |                |          |                  |  |
| А     | RW END         |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END                           |
|       |                | Clear    | 1                | Disable  |
|       |                | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |
| В     | RW RESOLVED    |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESOLVED                      |
|       |                | Clear    | 1                | Disable  |
|       |                | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |
| С     | RW NOTRESOLVED |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NOTRESOLVED                   |
|       |                | Clear    | 1                | Disable  |
|       |                | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled  |

#### 6.2.5.8 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400

**Resolution status** 

| A R STATUS       | [015]               | The IRK that was used last time an address was resolved             |
|------------------|---------------------|---|
| ID Acce Field    |                     |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                             |
| ID               |                     | АААА  |
| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

#### 6.2.5.9 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable AAR

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A RW ENABLE            |                         | Enable or disable AAR   |
| Disabled               | 0                       | Disable   |
| Enabled                | 3                       | Enable  |

### 6.2.5.10 NIRK

Address offset: 0x504

Number of IRKs

| Bit r | number        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------------------|--|
| ID    |               |                     | ААААА  |
| Res   | et 0x00000001 | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID    |               |                     |  |
| А     | RW NIRK       | [116]               | Number of Identity root keys available in the IRK data             |
|       |               |                     | structure  |



#### 6.2.5.11 IRKPTR

#### Address offset: 0x508

#### Pointer to IRK data structure

| ID Acce Field   | Value Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Reset 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID              |   |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

#### 6.2.5.12 ADDRPTR

Address offset: 0x510

Pointer to the resolvable address

| Bit n | umber        |    | 31 30 | 29 28 | 3 27 | 262 | 25 24 | 23  | 22 2 | 1 20 | 19   | 18 17 | 7 16 | 15   | 14 1 | 3 12  | 2 11 | 10  | 9 | 87  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 2 | LO  |
|-------|--------------|----|-------|-------|------|-----|-------|-----|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|------|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |              |    | A A   | A A   | A    | А   | A A   | А   | A    | A A  | А    | A A   | A    | А    | A    | A A   | Α    | А   | A | A A | A | A | А | A | A   | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x00000000 |    | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0   | 0 0   | 0   | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0   | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | ) 0 |
| ID    |              |    |       |       |      |     |       |     |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |       |      |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Α     | RW ADDRP     | TR |       |       |      |     |       | Poi | nter | to t | he r | esolv | able | e ad | dres | ss (6 | -byt | es) |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |

#### 6.2.5.13 SCRATCHPTR

Address offset: 0x514

Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

| Bit n | umber         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---|
| ID    |               |   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000   | 0   |
| ID    |               |   |
| А     | RW SCRATCHPTR | Pointer to a scratch data area used for temporary storage                             |
|       |               | during resolution. A space of minimum 3 bytes must be                                 |
|       |               | reserved.   |

## 6.2.6 Electrical specification

#### 6.2.6.1 AAR Electrical Specification

| Symbol             | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|--------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>AAR</sub>   | Address resolution time per IRK. Total time for several IRKs              |      |      |      | μs    |
|                    | is given as (1 $\mu\text{s}$ + n * t_AAR), where n is the number of IRKs. |      |      |      |       |
|                    | (Given priority to the actual destination RAM block).                     |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>AAR,8</sub> | Time for address resolution of 8 IRKs. (Given priority to the             |      | 48   |      | μs    |
|                    | actual destination RAM block).  |      |      |      |       |

## 6.3 BPROT — Block protection

The mechanism for protecting non-volatile memory can be used to prevent erroneous application code from erasing or writing to protected blocks.

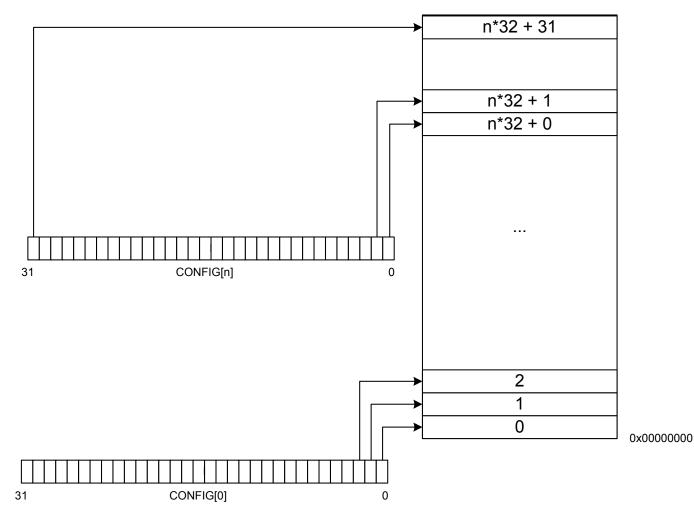


Non-volatile memory can be protected from erases and writes depending on the settings in the CONFIG registers. One bit in a CONFIG register represents one protected block of 4 kB. There are multiple CONFIG registers to cover the whole range of the flash. Protected regions of program memory on page 87 illustrates how the CONFIG bits map to the program memory space.

**Important:** If an erase or write to a protected block is detected, the CPU will hard fault. If an ERASEALL operation is attempted from the CPU while any block is protected, it will be blocked and the CPU will hard fault.

On reset, all the protection bits are cleared. To ensure safe operation, the first task after reset must be to set the protection bits. The only way of clearing protection bits is by resetting the device from any reset source.

The protection mechanism is turned off when in debug mode (when a debugger is connected) and the DISABLEINDEBUG register is set to disabled.



Program memory

Figure 27: Protected regions of program memory



## 6.3.1 Registers

| Base address   | Peripheral | Instance     | Description                    | Configuration |          |
|----------------|------------|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------|----------|
| 0x40000000     | BPROT      | BPROT        | Block protect                  |               |          |
|                |            |              | Table 26: Instances            |               |          |
| Register       | Offset     | Description  |                                |               |          |
| CONFIG0        | 0x600      | Block protec | t configuration register 0     |               |          |
| CONFIG1        | 0x604      | Block protec | t configuration register 1     |               |          |
| DISABLEINDEBUG | 0x608      | Disable prot | ection mechanism in debug mode |               |          |
| UNUSED0        | 0x60C      |              |                                |               | Reserved |
|                |            |              |                                |               |          |

Table 27: Register overview

#### 6.3.1.1 CONFIG0

Address offset: 0x600

Block protect configuration register 0

| Bit numbe | r                 |          | 313 | 30 29 | 9 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 : | 24 : | 23 2 | 222  | 1 20 | 19   | 18 : | 17 1 | l6 1 | 5 14 | 13   | 12 :  | 11 10 | 9    | 8    | 7    | 6  | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | 1 0 |
|-----------|-------------------|----------|-----|-------|------|----|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|----|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID        |                   |          | f   | e d   | с    | b  | а  | Ζ    | Y    | X١   | ΝV   | / U  | Т    | S    | R    | QF   | , o  | Ν    | М     | LΚ    | J    | I    | Н    | G  | F | Е | DC  | ВА  |
| Reset 0x0 | 000000            |          | 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0     | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acc    |                   |          |     |       |      |    |    |      |      | Des  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |    |   |   |     |     |
| A-f RW    | REGION[i] (i=031) |          |     |       |      |    |    |      | I    | Ena  | ble  | prot | ecti | ion  | for  | regi | on i | . Wr | ite ' | 0' ha | is n | o et | ffec | t. |   |   |     |     |
|           |                   | Disabled | 0   |       |      |    |    |      | I    | Prot | tect | ion  | disa | bleo | b    |      |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |    |   |   |     |     |
|           |                   | Enabled  | 1   |       |      |    |    |      |      | Prot | tect | ion  | ena  | blec | ł    |      |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |    |   |   |     |     |

#### 6.3.1.2 CONFIG1

Address offset: 0x604

Block protect configuration register 1

| Bit number                  | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---|
| ID                          |                     | PONMLKJIHGFEDCBA  |
| Reset 0x00000000            | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID      |                     | Description   |
| A-P RW REGION[i+32] (i=015) |                     | Enable protection for region i+32. Write '0' has no effect.         |
| Disabled                    | 0                   | Protection disabled   |
| Enabled                     | 1                   | Protection enabled  |

#### 6.3.1.3 DISABLEINDEBUG

Address offset: 0x608

Disable protection mechanism in debug mode



| Bit r | umber             |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|----------|----------------|--|
| ID    |                   |          |                | A  |
| Rese  | et 0x00000001     |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
|       |                   |          |                |  |
| A     | RW DISABLEINDEBUG |          |                | Disable the protection mechanism for NVM regions while in              |
|       |                   |          |                | debug mode. This register will only disable the protection             |
|       |                   |          |                | mechanism if the device is in debug mode.                              |
|       |                   | Disabled | 1              | Disabled in debug  |
|       |                   | Enabled  | 0              | Enabled in debug   |

## 6.4 CCM — AES CCM mode encryption

Cipher block chaining - message authentication code (CCM) mode is an authenticated encryption algorithm designed to provide both authentication and confidentiality during data transfer. CCM combines counter mode encryption and CBC-MAC authentication. The CCM terminology "Message authentication code (MAC)" is called the "Message integrity check (MIC)" in *Bluetooth* terminology and also in this document.

The CCM block generates an encrypted keystream that is applied to input data using the XOR operation and generates the 4 byte MIC field in one operation. The CCM and radio can be configured to work synchronously. The CCM will encrypt in time for transmission and decrypt after receiving bytes into memory from the radio. All operations can complete within the packet RX or TX time. CCM on this device is implemented according to *Bluetooth* requirements and the algorithm as defined in IETF RFC3610, and depends on the AES-128 block cipher. A description of the CCM algorithm can also be found in NIST Special Publication 800-38C. The *Bluetooth* specification describes the configuration of counter mode blocks and encryption blocks to implement compliant encryption for BLE.

The CCM block uses EasyDMA to load key, counter mode blocks (including the nonce required), and to read/write plain text and cipher text.

The AES CCM supports three operations: key-stream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption. All these operations are done in compliance with the *Bluetooth* specification.<sup>13</sup>

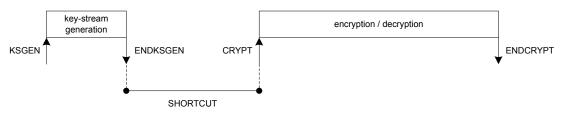


Figure 28: Key-stream generation followed by encryption or decryption. The shortcut is optional.

### 6.4.1 Key-steam generation

A new key-stream needs to be generated before a new packet encryption or packet decryption operation can be started.

A key-stream is generated by triggering the KSGEN task and an ENDKSGEN event will be generated when the key-stream has been generated.

Key-stream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption operations utilize the configuration specified in the data structure pointed to by CNFPTR on page 99. It is necessary to configure this pointer and its underlying data structure, and the MODE on page 98 register before the KSGEN task is triggered.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Bluetooth AES CCM 128 bit block encryption, see Bluetooth Core specification Version 4.0.



The key-stream will be stored in the AES CCM's temporary memory area, specified by the SCRATCHPTR on page 99, where it will be used in subsequent encryption and decryption operations.

For default length packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) the size of the generated key-stream is 27 bytes. When using extended length packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended) the MAXPACKETSIZE on page 100 register specifies the length of the key-stream to be generated. The length of the generated key-stream must be greater or equal to the length of the subsequent packet payload to be encrypted or decrypted. The maximum length of the key-stream in extended mode is 251 bytes, which means that the maximum packet payload size is 251.

If a shortcut is used between ENDKSGEN event and CRYPT task, the INPTR on page 99 pointer and the OUTPTR on page 99 pointers must also be configured before the KSGEN task is triggered.

### 6.4.2 Encryption

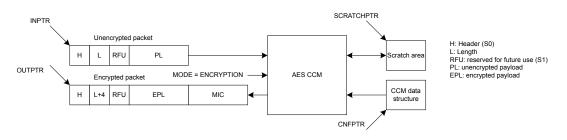
During packet encryption, the AES CCM will read the unencrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer, encrypt the packet and append a four byte long Message Integrity Check (MIC) field to the packet.

Encryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with the MODE on page 98 register set to ENCRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event will be generated when packet encryption is completed

The AES CCM will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the appended MIC field, that is, add four bytes to the length, and store the resulting packet back into RAM at the address specified in the OUTPTR on page 99 pointer, see Encryption on page 90.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be encrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM.

The CCM supports different widths of the LENGTH field in the data structure for encrypted packets. This is configured in the MODE on page 98 register.





## 6.4.3 Decryption

During packet decryption, the AES CCM will read the encrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer, decrypt the packet, authenticate the packet's MIC field and generate the appropriate MIC status.

Decryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with the MODE on page 98 register set to DECRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event will be generated when packet decryption is completed

The AES CCM will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the MIC field, that is, subtract four bytes from the length, and then store the decrypted packet into RAM at the address pointed to by the OUTPTR pointer, see Decryption on page 91.

The CCM is only able to decrypt packet payloads that are at least 5 bytes long, that is, 1 byte or more encrypted payload (EPL) and 4 bytes of MIC. The CCM will therefore generate a MIC error for packets where the length field is set to 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be decrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM, these packets will always pass the MIC check.



The CCM supports different widths of the LENGTH field in the data structure for decrypted packets. This is configured in the MODE on page 98 register.

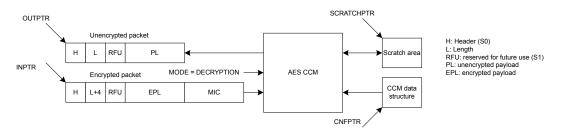


Figure 30: Decryption

#### 6.4.4 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation

The CCM module is able to encrypt/decrypt data synchronously to data being transmitted or received on the radio.

In order for the CCM module to run synchronously with the radio, the data rate setting in the MODE on page 98 register needs to match the radio data rate. The settings in this register apply whenever either the KSGEN or CRYPT tasks are triggered.

The data rate setting of the MODE on page 98 register can also be overridden on-the-fly during an ongoing encrypt/decrypt operation by the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE on page 100 register. The data rate setting in this register applies whenever the RATEOVERRIDE task is triggered. This feature can be useful in cases where the radio data rate is changed during an ongoing packet transaction.

### 6.4.5 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode

When the AES CCM is encrypting a packet on-the-fly at the same time as the radio is transmitting it, the radio must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location as the AES CCM is writing to.

The OUTPTR on page 99 pointer in the AES CCM must therefore point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the radio, see Configuration of on-the-fly encryption on page 91.

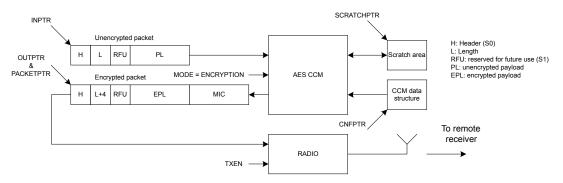


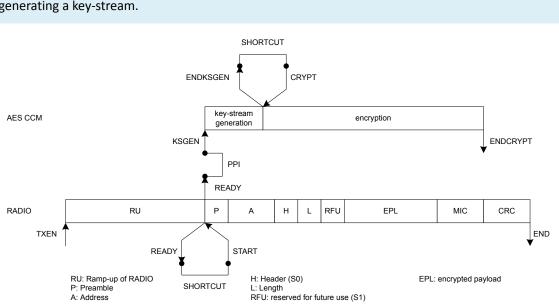
Figure 31: Configuration of on-the-fly encryption

In order to match the RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered early enough to allow the keystream generation to complete before the encryption of the packet shall start.

For short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in the RADIO is triggered. In addition the shortcut between the ENDKSGEN event and the CRYPT task must be enabled. This use-case is illustrated in On-the-fly encryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection on page 92 using a PPI connection between the READY event in the RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM.

For long packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended) the key-stream generation will need to be started even earlier, for example at the time when the TXEN task in the RADIO is triggered.





**Important:** Refer to Timing specification on page 101 for information about the time needed for generating a key-stream.

Figure 32: On-the-fly encryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection

### 6.4.6 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in radio receive mode

When the AES CCM is decrypting a packet on-the-fly at the same time as the RADIO is receiving it, the AES CCM must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location as the RADIO is writing to.

The INPTR on page 99 pointer in the AES CCM must therefore point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the RADIO, see Configuration of on-the-fly decryption on page 92.

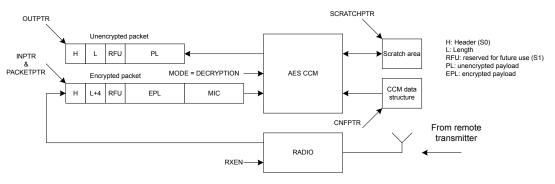


Figure 33: Configuration of on-the-fly decryption

In order to match the RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered early enough to allow the keystream generation to complete before the decryption of the packet shall start.

For short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in the RADIO is triggered. In addition, the CRYPT task must be triggered no earlier than when the ADDRESS event is generated by the RADIO.

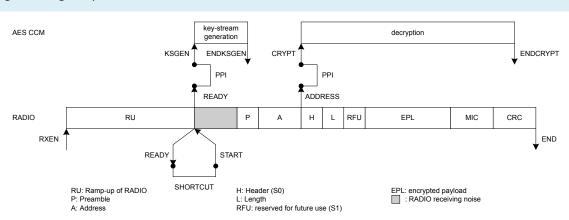
If the CRYPT task is triggered exactly at the same time as the ADDRESS event is generated by the RADIO, the AES CCM will guarantee that the decryption is completed no later than when the END event in the RADIO is generated.

This use-case is illustrated in On-the-fly decryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection on page 93 using a PPI connection between the ADDRESS event in the RADIO and the CRYPT task in the AES CCM. The KSGEN task is triggered from the READY event in the RADIO through a PPI connection.



For long packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended) the key-stream generation will need to be started even earlier, for example at the time when the RXEN task in the RADIO is triggered.

**Important:** Refer to Timing specification on page 101 for information about the time needed for generating a key-stream.



*Figure 34: On-the-fly decryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection* 

#### 6.4.7 CCM data structure

The CCM data structure is located in Data RAM at the memory location specified by the CNFPTR pointer register.

| Property | Address offset | Description   |
|----------|----------------|---|
| KEY      | 0              | 16 byte AES key   |
| PKTCTR   | 16             | Octet0 (LSO) of packet counter  |
|          | 17             | Octet1 of packet counter  |
|          | 18             | Octet2 of packet counter  |
|          | 19             | Octet3 of packet counter  |
|          | 20             | Bit 6 – Bit 0: Octet4 (7 most significant bits of packet counter, with Bit 6 being the most |
|          |                | significant bit) Bit7: Ignored  |
|          | 21             | Ignored   |
|          | 22             | Ignored   |
|          | 23             | Ignored   |
|          | 24             | Bit 0: Direction bit Bit 7 – Bit 1: Zero padded   |
| IV       | 25             | 8 byte initialization vector (IV) Octet0 (LSO) of IV, Octet1 of IV, , Octet7 (MSO) of IV    |

#### Table 28: CCM data structure overview

The NONCE vector (as specified by the *Bluetooth* Core Specification) will be generated by hardware based on the information specified in the CCM data structure from CCM data structure overview on page 93.

| Property | Address offset | Description                            |
|----------|----------------|--|
| HEADER   | 0              | Packet Header                          |
| LENGTH   | 1              | Number of bytes in unencrypted payload |
| RFU      | 2              | Reserved Future Use                    |
| PAYLOAD  | 3              | Unencrypted payload                    |

Table 29: Data structure for unencrypted packet



| Property | Address offset     | Description   |
|----------|--------------------|---|
| HEADER   | 0                  | Packet Header   |
| LENGTH   | 1                  | Number of bytes in encrypted payload including length of MIC                              |
|          |                    | Important: LENGTH will be 0 for empty packets since the MIC is not added to empty packets |
| RFU      | 2                  | Reserved Future Use   |
| PAYLOAD  | 3                  | Encrypted payload   |
| MIC      | 3 + payload length | ENCRYPT: 4 bytes encrypted MIC  |

Important: MIC is not added to empty packets



### 6.4.8 EasyDMA and ERROR event

The CCM implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the RAM.

In cases where the CPU and other EasyDMA enabled peripherals are accessing the same RAM block at the same time, a high level of bus collisions may cause too slow operation for correct on the fly encryption. In this case the ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the ENDKSGEN and ENDCRYPT events are generated.

If the CNFPTR, SCRATCHPTR, INPTR and the OUTPTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions.

| Base address    | Peripheral | Instance | Description                         | Configuration                                      |
|-----------------|------------|----------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 0x4000F000      | ССМ        | ССМ      | AES CCM mode encryption             |  |
|                 |            |          | Table 31: Instanc                   | ces  |
| Register        | Offset     | Descrip  | tion                                |  |
| TASKS_KSGEN     | 0x000      | Start ge | neration of key-stream. This opera  | ation will stop by itself when completed.          |
| TASKS_CRYPT     | 0x004      | Start en | cryption/decryption. This operation | on will stop by itself when completed.             |
| TASKS_STOP      | 0x008      | Stop en  | cryption/decryption                 |  |
| TASKS_RATEOVERR | IDE 0x00C  | Override | e DATARATE setting in MODE regis    | ter with the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE register |
|                 |            | for any  | ongoing encryption/decryption       |  |
| EVENTS_ENDKSGEN | 0x100      | Key-stre | am generation complete              |  |
| EVENTS_ENDCRYPT | 0x104      | Encrypt, | /decrypt complete                   |  |
| EVENTS_ERROR    | 0x108      | CCM err  | or event                            | Deprecated   |
| SHORTS          | 0x200      | Shortcu  | ts between local events and tasks   |  |
| INTENSET        | 0x304      | Enable i | nterrupt                            |  |
| INTENCLR        | 0x308      | Disable  | interrupt                           |  |
| MICSTATUS       | 0x400      | MIC che  | ck result                           |  |
| ENABLE          | 0x500      | Enable   |                                     |  |
| MODE            | 0x504      | Operatio | on mode                             |  |
| CNFPTR          | 0x508      | Pointer  | to data structure holding AES key   | and NONCE vector                                   |
| INPTR           | 0x50C      | Input po | binter                              |  |
| OUTPTR          | 0x510      | Output   | pointer                             |  |
| SCRATCHPTR      | 0x514      | Pointer  | to data area used for temporary s   | torage   |

### 6.4.9 Registers



| Register      | Offset | Description   |
|---------------|--------|---|
| MAXPACKETSIZE | 0x518  | Length of key-stream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended. |
| RATEOVERRIDE  | 0x51C  | Data rate override setting.                                 |

Table 32: Register overview

#### 6.4.9.1 TASKS\_KSGEN

Address offset: 0x000

Start generation of key-stream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.

| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------|------------------|--|
| ID              |         |                  | А  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field   |         |                  | Description  |
| A W TASKS_KSGEN |         |                  | Start generation of key-stream. This operation will stop by            |
|                 |         |                  | itself when completed.   |
|                 | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task   |

#### 6.4.9.2 TASKS\_CRYPT

Address offset: 0x004

Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.

| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------|------------------|--|
| ID              |         |                  | A  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field   |         |                  | Description  |
| A W TASKS_CRYPT |         |                  | Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by               |
|                 |         |                  | itself when completed.   |
|                 | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task   |

#### 6.4.9.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop encryption/decryption

| Bit n | umber        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------|----------------|--|
| ID    |              |         |                | А  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID    |              |         |                | Description  |
| А     | W TASKS_STOP |         |                | Stop encryption/decryption   |
|       |              | Trigger | 1              | Trigger task   |

#### 6.4.9.4 TASKS\_RATEOVERRIDE

Address offset: 0x00C

Override DATARATE setting in MODE register with the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE register for any ongoing encryption/decryption



| Bit n | umbe  | er                 |         | 313 | 0 29 | <del>)</del> 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 2 | 222  | 212   | 01    | 9 18 | 8 1  | 7 1 | 5 15 | 5 14 | 113  | 3 12 | 2 11 | 10   | 9    | 8    | 7    | 6 ! | 5 4 | 13  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-------|--------------------|---------|-----|------|-----------------|----|----|----|----|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| ID    |       |                    |         |     |      |                 |    |    |    |    |      |      |       |       |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |   |   | A |
| Rese  | t 0x0 | 000000             |         | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | ) (   | ) (  | 0    | ) ( | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 ( | 0 0 | ) ( | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |       |                    |         |     |      |                 |    |    |    |    | Des  |      |       |       |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |   |   |   |
| А     | w     | TASKS_RATEOVERRIDE |         |     |      |                 |    |    |    |    | Ove  | rrio | de D  | DAT   | ARA  | ΤE   | set | tin  | g in | M    | DD   | E re | gist | er ۱ | with | h th | e   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |       |                    |         |     |      |                 |    |    |    |    | con  | ten  | its c | of th | ne R | AT   | EO۱ | /ER  | RIC  | )E r | egi  | ster | for  | an   | y or | ngo  | ing |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |       |                    |         |     |      |                 |    |    |    |    | enc  | ryp  | otior | n/d   | ecry | /pti | ion |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |       |                    | Trigger | 1   |      |                 |    |    |    |    | Trig | ger  | r tas | k     |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |   |   |   |

### 6.4.9.5 EVENTS\_ENDKSGEN

Address offset: 0x100

Key-stream generation complete

| Bit n | umber              |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                    |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000        |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                    |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_ENDKSGEN |              |                         | Key-stream generation complete                                  |
|       |                    | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                    | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.4.9.6 EVENTS\_ENDCRYPT

Address offset: 0x104

Encrypt/decrypt complete

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         |   |
| A RW EVENTS_ENDCRYPT   |                         | Encrypt/decrypt complete  |
| NotGenerated           | 0                       | Event not generated   |
| Generated              | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.4.9.7 EVENTS\_ERROR ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x108

CCM error event

| Bit n | umber           |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |                 |              |                      | А  |
| Rese  | t 0x00000000    |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID    |                 |              |                      | Description  |
| А     | RW EVENTS_ERROR |              |                      | CCM error event Deprecated                                       |
|       |                 | NotGenerated | 0                    | Event not generated  |
|       |                 | Generated    | 1                    | Event generated  |

#### 6.4.9.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit number    |              |          | 31 30 | 29 28 | 3 27 2 | 6 25 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 22 2  | 1 2   | 0 19  | 18  | 17  | 16 1  | 5 14 | 4 13 | 12   | 11 1 | 09   | 8  | 7   | 6 | 54  | 13  | 2 | 1 ( |
|---------------|--------------|----------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-------|------|------|------|------|------|----|-----|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID            |              |          |       |       |        |      |      |      |       |       |       |     |     |       |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |   |     |     |   | ļ   |
| Reset 0x00000 | 000          |          | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 (    | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 (   | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0  | 0   | 0 | 0 0 | 0 ( | 0 | 0 ( |
| ID Acce Fiel  |              |          |       |       |        |      |      | Des  |       |       |       |     |     |       |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |   |     |     |   |     |
| A RW ENI      | DKSGEN_CRYPT |          |       |       |        |      |      | Sho  | ortcu | ut b  | etw   | een | eve | ent E | ND   | KSG  | EN a | and  | task | CR | /PT |   |     |     |   |     |
|               | D            | Disabled | 0     |       |        |      |      | Disa | able  | e sho | ortci | ut  |     |       |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |   |     |     |   |     |
|               | -            | nabled   |       |       |        |      |      | -    |       |       | ortcu | +   |     |       |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |   |     |     |   |     |

#### 6.4.9.9 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit n | umber       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|----------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |          |                        | СВА   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |             |          |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW ENDKSGEN |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDKSGEN                |
|       |             | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW ENDCRYPT |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDCRYPT                |
|       |             | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW ERROR    |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR Deprecated        |
|       |             | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |

### 6.4.9.10 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Rit r | umber       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|----------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |          | 515025202720252        | C B A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |             |          |                        |   |
| А     | RW ENDKSGEN |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDKSGEN               |
|       |             | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW ENDCRYPT |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDCRYPT               |
|       |             | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW ERROR    |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR Deprecated       |
|       |             | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
|       |             |          |                        |   |



#### 6.4.9.11 MICSTATUS

#### Address offset: 0x400

#### MIC check result

| Bit number          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                  |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000     | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value |                   | Description   |
| A R MICSTATUS       |                   | The result of the MIC check performed during the previous           |
|                     |                   | decryption operation  |
| Check               | Failed 0          | MIC check failed  |
| Check               | Passed 1          | MIC check passed  |

#### 6.4.9.12 ENABLE

#### Address offset: 0x500

#### Enable

| Bit number         | 31 30 29 2 | 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 | 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 | 11 10 9 8 7 6 | 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| ID                 |            |                            |                         |               | A A         |
| Reset 0x00000000   | 0 0 0      | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0   |             |
| ID Acce Field Valu |            |                            |                         |               |             |
| A RW ENABLE        |            | Enable or di               | sable CCM               |               |             |
| Disa               | bled 0     | Disable                    |                         |               |             |
| Ena                | bled 2     | Enable                     |                         |               |             |

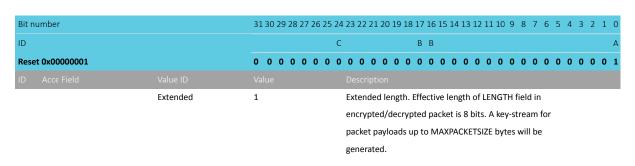
#### 6.4.9.13 MODE

#### Address offset: 0x504

#### Operation mode

| Bit r | umber        |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |            | C                       | C B B A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000001 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |              |            |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW MODE      |            |                         | The mode of operation to be used. The settings in this          |
|       |              |            |                         | register apply whenever either the KSGEN or CRYPT tasks         |
|       |              |            |                         | are triggered.  |
|       |              | Encryption | 0                       | AES CCM packet encryption mode                                  |
|       |              | Decryption | 1                       | AES CCM packet decryption mode                                  |
| В     | RW DATARATE  |            |                         | Radio data rate that the CCM shall run synchronous with         |
|       |              | 1Mbit      | 0                       | 1 Mbps  |
|       |              | 2Mbit      | 1                       | 2 Mbps  |
|       |              | 125Kbps    | 2                       | 125 Kbps  |
|       |              | 500Kbps    | 3                       | 500 Kbps  |
| С     | RW LENGTH    |            |                         | Packet length configuration                                     |
|       |              | Default    | 0                       | Default length. Effective length of LENGTH field in             |
|       |              |            |                         | encrypted/decrypted packet is 5 bits. A key-stream for          |
|       |              |            |                         | packet payloads up to 27 bytes will be generated.               |

NORDIC



#### 6.4.9.14 CNFPTR

Address offset: 0x508

Pointer to data structure holding AES key and NONCE vector

| Bit r | number       | 31 | 30 2 | 29 2 | 282 | 27 2 | 62  | 5 24 | 23 | 22   | 21    | 20 19 | 9 18 | 3 1 7 | 16   | 15 : | 14 1  | 3 12  | 2 11 | 10   | 9    | 8    | 7    | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----|------|------|-----|------|-----|------|----|------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              | А  | А    | A    | A   | AA   | A A | A A  | А  | А    | А     | A A   | A    | А     | А    | A    | A     | A A   | A    | А    | А    | А    | А    | А   | А | А | А | A | A A |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0 0  | ) ( | 0 0  | 0  | 0    | 0     | 0 0   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0 (   | ) (   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |              |    |      |      |     |      |     |      |    |      |       |       |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |
| A     | RW CNFPTR    |    |      |      |     |      |     |      | Ро | inte | er to | the   | dat  | ta st | ruc  | ture | e ho  | ldin  | g tł | ne A | ES   | key  | / an | d   |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |              |    |      |      |     |      |     |      | th | e CO | CM I  | NON   | CE   | vect  | or ( | see  | a Tab | ole 1 | L CC | M (  | data | a st | ruc  | tur | e |   |   |   |     |

#### overview)

#### 6.4.9.15 INPTR

Address offset: 0x50C

Input pointer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 | 1 30 | 29 | 28 | 3 2 | 7 2 | 62  | 52  | 4 2 | 3 2 | 2 2 | 1 20 | ) 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|----|------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |             | А  | A    | A  | A  | Α   | AA  | . 4 | A A | 4   | A   | A   | A    | A    | А  | A  | А  | A  | A  | А  | A  | A  | A  | A | А | A | А | A | A | A | A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0   | ) ( | ) ( | ) ( | ) ( | ) ( | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |             |    |      |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| •     | RW INPTR    |    |      |    |    |     |     |     |     |     | ามน |     |      |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

6.4.9.16 OUTPTR

Address offset: 0x510

Output pointer

| Δ     | RW OUTPTR    |                      | Output pointer   |
|-------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |              |                      |  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID    |              | ΑΑΑΑΑΑΑ              |  |
| Bit r | number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

#### 6.4.9.17 SCRATCHPTR

Address offset: 0x514

Pointer to data area used for temporary storage



| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---|
| ID               |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0   |
|                  |   |
| A RW SCRATCHPTR  | Pointer to a scratch data area used for temporary storage                             |
|                  | during key-stream generation, MIC generation and                                      |
|                  | encryption/decryption.  |
|                  | The scratch area is used for temporary storage of data                                |
|                  |   |

When MODE.LENGTH = Default, a space of 43 bytes is required for this temporary storage. MODE.LENGTH = Extended (16 + MAXPACKETSIZE) bytes of storage is required.

#### 6.4.9.18 MAXPACKETSIZE

Address offset: 0x518

Length of key-stream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended.

| Bit number   |               | 31 30 29 | 9 28 27 3 | 26 25 | 5 24 2 | 23 22  | 21 2 | 0 19  | 18 1  | 7 16 | 5 15 | 14 13  | 12 1  | 1 10 | 98    | 7      | 6  | 54  | 3 | 2 1 | 0 |
|--------------|---------------|----------|-----------|-------|--------|--------|------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|------|-------|--------|----|-----|---|-----|---|
| ID           |               |          |           |       |        |        |      |       |       |      |      |        |       |      |       | А      | A  | A A | A | A A | Α |
| Reset 0x0000 | OOFB          | 0 0 0    | 000       | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0    | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0    | 0 (   | 0 0  | 0 0   | 1      | 1  | 1 1 | 1 | 01  | 1 |
| ID Acce Fi   |               |          |           |       |        |        |      |       |       |      |      |        |       |      |       |        |    |     |   |     |   |
| A RW M       | IAXPACKETSIZE | [0x001B  | 30x00F    | B]    | I      | engt   | h of | key-s | trea  | n ge | ener | ated   | when  | MO   | DE.LE | NG     | ГН |     |   |     |   |
|              |               |          |           |       | :      | = Exte | ende | d. Th | is va | ue r | nust | t be g | reate | r or | equa  | l to t | he |     |   |     |   |
|              |               |          |           |       |        |        |      |       |       |      |      |        |       |      |       |        |    |     |   |     |   |

#### 6.4.9.19 RATEOVERRIDE

Address offset: 0x51C

Data rate override setting.

Override value to be used instead of the setting of MODE.DATARATE. This override value applies when the RATEOVERRIDE task is triggered.

| Bit r | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                        | A A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |                 |         |                        |   |
| А     | RW RATEOVERRIDE |         |                        | Data rate override setting.                                     |
|       |                 | 1Mbit   | 0                      | 1 Mbps  |
|       |                 | 2Mbit   | 1                      | 2 Mbps  |
|       |                 | 125Kbps | 2                      | 125 Kbps  |
|       |                 | 500Kbps | 3                      | 500 Kbps  |



## 6.4.10 Electrical specification

### 6.4.10.1 Timing specification

| Symbol            | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>kgen</sub> | Time needed for key-stream generation (given priority |      |      |      | μs    |
|                   | access to destination RAM block).                     |      |      |      |       |

## 6.5 COMP — Comparator

The comparator (COMP) compares an input voltage (VIN+) against a second input voltage (VIN-). VIN+ can be derived either from an analog input pin (AIN0-AIN6) or VDD/2. VIN- can be derived from multiple sources depending on the operation mode of the comparator.

Main features of the comparator are:

- Input range from 0 V to VDD
- Single-ended mode
  - Fully flexible hysteresis using a 64-level reference ladder
- Differential mode
  - Configurable hysteresis
- Reference inputs (VREF):
  - VDD
  - External reference from AIN0 to AIN7 (between 0 V and VDD)
  - Internal references 1.2 V, 1.8 V and 2.4 V
- Three speed/power consumption modes: low-power, normal and high-speed
- Event generation on output changes
  - UP event on VIN- > VIN+
  - DOWN event on VIN- < VIN+
  - CROSS event on VIN+ and VIN- crossing
  - READY event on core and internal reference (if used) ready



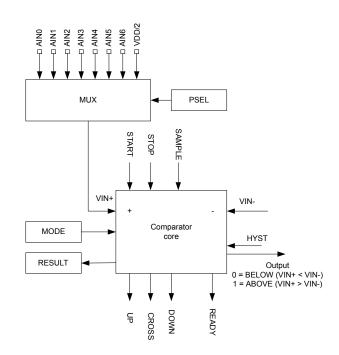


Figure 35: Comparator overview

Once enabled (using the ENABLE register), the comparator is started by triggering the START task and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After a start-up time of  $t_{COMP,START}$ , the comparator will generate a READY event to indicate that it is ready for use and that its output is correct. When the COMP module is started, events will be generated every time VIN+ crosses VIN-.

#### **Operation modes**

The comparator can be configured to operate in two main operation modes, differential mode and singleended mode. See the MODE register for more information. In both operation modes, the comparator can operate in different speed and power consumption modes (low-power, normal and high-speed). Highspeed mode will consume more power compared to low-power mode, and low-power mode will result in slower response time compared to high-speed mode.

Use the PSEL register to select any of the AINO-AIN6 pins (or VDD/2) as VIN+ input, irregardless of the operation mode selected for the comparator. The source of VIN- depends on which operation mode is used:

- Differential mode: Derived directly from AIN0 to AIN7
- Single-ended mode: Derived from VREF. VREF can be derived from VDD, AINO-AIN7 or internal 1.2 V, 1.8 V and 2.4 V references.

The selected analog pins will be acquired by the comparator once it is enabled.

An optional hysteresis on VIN+ and VIN- can be enabled when the module is used in differential mode through the HYST register. In single-ended mode, VUP and VDOWN thresholds can be set to implement a hysteresis using the reference ladder (see Comparator in single-ended mode on page 104). This hysteresis is in the order of magnitude of 30 mV, and shall prevent noise on the signal to create unwanted events. See Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts below VUP on page 105 for illustration of the effect of an active hysteresis on a noisy input signal.

An upward crossing will generate an UP event and a downward crossing will generate a DOWN event. The CROSS event will be generated every time there is a crossing, independent of direction.

The immediate value of the comparator can be sampled to **RESULT** register by triggering the SAMPLE task.



## 6.5.1 Differential mode

In differential mode, the reference input VIN- is derived directly from one of the AINx pins.

Before enabling the comparator via the ENABLE register, the following registers must be configured for the differential mode:

- PSEL
- MODE
- EXTREFSEL

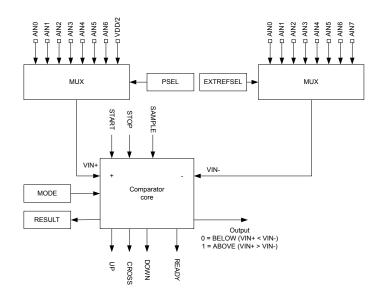


Figure 36: Comparator in differential mode

**Restriction:** Depending on the device, not all the analog inputs may be available for each MUX. See definitions for PSEL and EXTREFSEL for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device.

When HYST register is turned on while in this mode, the output of the comparator (and associated events) will change from ABOVE to BELOW whenever VIN+ becomes lower than VIN- - ( $V_{DIFFHYST}$  / 2). It will also change from BELOW to ABOVE whenever VIN+ becomes higher than VIN- + ( $V_{DIFFHYST}$  / 2). This behavior is illustrated in Hysteresis enabled in differential mode on page 103.

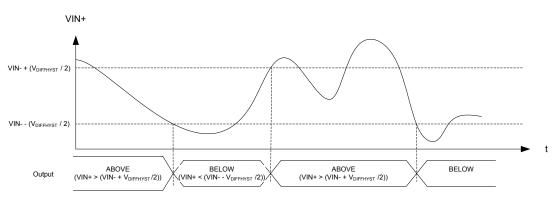


Figure 37: Hysteresis enabled in differential mode

### 6.5.2 Single-ended mode

In single-ended mode, VIN- is derived from the reference ladder.



Before enabling the comparator via the ENABLE register, the following registers must be configured for the single-ended mode:

- PSEL
- MODE
- REFSEL
- EXTREFSEL
- TH

The reference ladder uses the reference voltage (VREF) to derive two new voltage references, VUP and VDOWN. VUP and VDOWN are configured using THUP and THDOWN respectively in the TH register. VREF can be derived from any of the available reference sources, configured using the EXTREFSEL and REFSEL registers as illustrated in Comparator in single-ended mode on page 104. When AREF is selected in the REFSEL register, the EXTREFSEL register is used to select one of the AINO-AIN7 analog input pins as reference input. The selected analog pins will be acquired by the comparator once it is enabled.

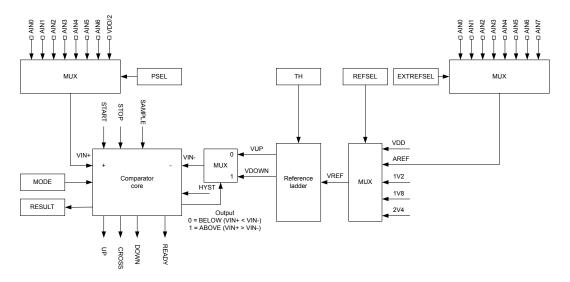


Figure 38: Comparator in single-ended mode

**Restriction:** Depending on the device, not all the analog inputs may be available for each MUX. See definitions for PSEL and EXTREFSEL for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device.

When the comparator core detects that VIN+ > VIN-, i.e. ABOVE as per the RESULT register, VIN- will switch to VDOWN. When VIN+ falls below VIN- again, VIN- will be switched back to VUP. By specifying VUP larger than VDOWN, a hysteresis can be generated as illustrated in Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts below VUP on page 105 and Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts above VUP on page 105.

Writing to HYST has no effect in single-ended mode, and the content of this register is ignored.



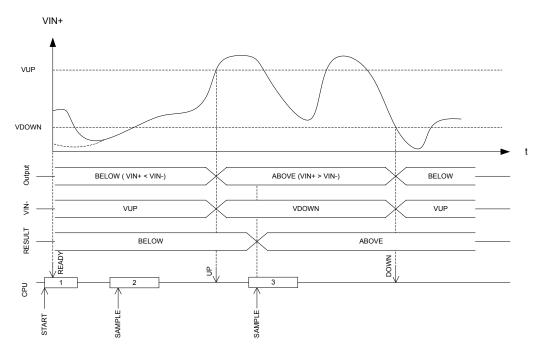


Figure 39: Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts below VUP

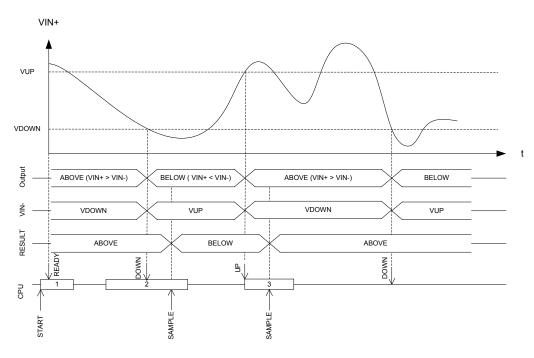


Figure 40: Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts above VUP

## 6.5.3 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance    | Description                | Configuration |
|--------------|------------|-------------|----------------------------|---------------|
| 0x40013000   | COMP       | COMP        | General purpose comparator |               |
|              |            |             | Table 33: Instances        |               |
|              |            |             |                            |               |
| Register     | Offset     | Description |                            |               |

#### Peripherals

| Register     | Offset | Description                                   |
|--------------|--------|---|
| TASKS_STOP   | 0x004  | Stop comparator                               |
| TASKS_SAMPLE | 0x008  | Sample comparator value                       |
| EVENTS_READY | 0x100  | COMP is ready and output is valid             |
| EVENTS_DOWN  | 0x104  | Downward crossing                             |
| EVENTS_UP    | 0x108  | Upward crossing                               |
| EVENTS_CROSS | 0x10C  | Downward or upward crossing                   |
| SHORTS       | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks      |
| INTEN        | 0x300  | Enable or disable interrupt                   |
| INTENSET     | 0x304  | Enable interrupt                              |
| INTENCLR     | 0x308  | Disable interrupt                             |
| RESULT       | 0x400  | Compare result                                |
| ENABLE       | 0x500  | COMP enable                                   |
| PSEL         | 0x504  | Pin select                                    |
| REFSEL       | 0x508  | Reference source select for single-ended mode |
| EXTREFSEL    | 0x50C  | External reference select                     |
| тн           | 0x530  | Threshold configuration for hysteresis unit   |
| MODE         | 0x534  | Mode configuration                            |
| HYST         | 0x538  | Comparator hysteresis enable                  |

Table 34: Register overview

### 6.5.3.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start comparator

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |               |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |               |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_START |         |                   | Start comparator  |
|       |               | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

#### 6.5.3.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop comparator

| Bit nu | uml  | ber        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|------|------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID     |      |            |         |                   | А   |
| Reset  | t Ox | «0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID     |      |            |         |                   | Description   |
| А      | W    | TASKS_STOP |         |                   | Stop comparator   |
|        |      |            | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

#### 6.5.3.3 TASKS\_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x008

Sample comparator value



|                  | Trigger | 1                   | Trigger task  |
|------------------|---------|---------------------|---|
| A W TASKS_SAMPLE |         |                     | Sample comparator value   |
|                  |         |                     |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID               |         |                     | А   |
| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

#### 6.5.3.4 EVENTS\_READY

Address offset: 0x100

COMP is ready and output is valid

| Bit n | umber           |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |                 |              |                      | A  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID    |                 |              |                      |  |
| А     | RW EVENTS_READY |              |                      | COMP is ready and output is valid                                |
|       |                 | NotGenerated | 0                    | Event not generated  |
|       |                 | Generated    | 1                    | Event generated  |

#### 6.5.3.5 EVENTS\_DOWN

Address offset: 0x104

Downward crossing

| Bit n | umber          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 | 4 23 | 3 2 2 | 212  | 20 1 | 191  | 8 17 | 7 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 1 | L2 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1        | 0 |
|-------|----------------|--------------|-------------------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|----|----|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------|---|
| ID    |                |              |                   |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |            | А |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000    |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0 0   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <b>)</b> ( | 0 |
| ID    |                |              |                   |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |            |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_DOWN |              |                   |       | Do   | own   | nwar | d cr | ross | ing  |      |    |    |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |            |   |
|       |                | NotGenerated | 0                 |       | Εv   | ent   | not  | ger  | nera | ted  |      |    |    |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |            |   |
|       |                | Generated    | 1                 |       | Εv   | ent   | gen  | era  | ted  |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |            |   |

## 6.5.3.6 EVENTS\_UP

Address offset: 0x108

Upward crossing

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------|---|
| ID                     |                     | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                     | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_UP         |                     | Upward crossing   |
| NotGenerated           | 0                   | Event not generated   |
| Generated              | 1                   | Event generated   |

#### 6.5.3.7 EVENTS\_CROSS

Address offset: 0x10C

Downward or upward crossing



| Bit number        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------------|--|
| ID                |              |                        | A  |
| Reset 0x00000000  |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
|                   |              |                        |  |
| A RW EVENTS_CROSS |              |                        | Downward or upward crossing                                      |
|                   | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated  |
|                   | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated  |

### 6.5.3.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit r | Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2 |          |               | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------|--|
| ID    |                                      |          |               | ЕДСВА  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000                         |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0                          |
|       |                                      |          |               |  |
| А     | RW READY_SAMPLE                      |          |               | Shortcut between event READY and task SAMPLE                     |
|       |                                      | Disabled | 0             | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                                      | Enabled  | 1             | Enable shortcut  |
| В     | RW READY_STOP                        |          |               | Shortcut between event READY and task STOP                       |
|       |                                      | Disabled | 0             | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                                      | Enabled  | 1             | Enable shortcut  |
| С     | RW DOWN_STOP                         |          |               | Shortcut between event DOWN and task STOP                        |
|       |                                      | Disabled | 0             | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                                      | Enabled  | 1             | Enable shortcut  |
| D     | RW UP_STOP                           |          |               | Shortcut between event UP and task STOP                          |
|       |                                      | Disabled | 0             | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                                      | Enabled  | 1             | Enable shortcut  |
| Е     | RW CROSS_STOP                        |          |               | Shortcut between event CROSS and task STOP                       |
|       |                                      | Disabled | 0             | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                                      | Enabled  | 1             | Enable shortcut  |

#### 6.5.3.9 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

| Bit n | umber           |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|----------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |          |                        | D C B A   |
| Rese  | Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |                 |          |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW READY        |          |                        | Enable or disable interrupt for event READY                     |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0                      | Disable   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1                      | Enable  |
| В     | RW DOWN         |          |                        | Enable or disable interrupt for event DOWN                      |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0                      | Disable   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1                      | Enable  |
| С     | RW UP           |          |                        | Enable or disable interrupt for event UP                        |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0                      | Disable   |
|       |                 | Enabled  | 1                      | Enable  |
| D     | RW CROSS        |          |                        | Enable or disable interrupt for event CROSS                     |
|       |                 | Disabled | 0                      | Disable   |
|       |                 |          |                        |   |



| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 | 3 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 | 10 9 8 7 6 | 543210      |
|------------------|---------|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------|
| ID               |         |                   |                           |                        |            | D С В А     |
| Reset 0x00000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0 0 0 0 0  | 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field    |         |                   |                           |                        |            |             |
|                  | Enabled | 1                 | Enable                    |                        |            |             |

#### 6.5.3.10 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|----------------|--|
| ID    |              |          |                | D C B A  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
|       |              |          |                |  |
| A     | RW READY     |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READY                          |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled  |
| В     | RW DOWN      |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DOWN                           |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled  |
| С     | RW UP        |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event UP                             |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled  |
| D     | RW CROSS     |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CROSS                          |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled  |
|       |              |          |                |  |

## 6.5.3.11 INTENCLR

Disable interrupt

| Bit number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID               |          |                   | D C B A   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                               |
|                  |          |                   |   |
| A RW READY       |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY                        |
|                  | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|                  | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|                  | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| B RW DOWN        |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DOWN                         |
|                  | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|                  | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|                  | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| C RW UP          |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event UP                           |
|                  | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|                  | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|                  | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |



Address offset: 0x308

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID                     |                      | DCBA   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                      |  |
| D RW CROSS             |                      | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CROSS                     |
| Clear                  | 1                    | Disable  |
| Disabled               | 0                    | Read: Disabled   |
| Enabled                | 1                    | Read: Enabled  |

# 6.5.3.12 RESULT

#### Address offset: 0x400

Compare result

| Bit number       |       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|-------|-------------------|---|
| ID               |       |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |       | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field    |       |                   | Description   |
| A R RESULT       |       |                   | Result of last compare. Decision point SAMPLE task.                   |
|                  | Below | 0                 | Input voltage is below the threshold (VIN+ < VIN-)                    |
|                  | Above | 1                 | Input voltage is above the threshold (VIN+ > VIN-)                    |

#### 6.5.3.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

#### COMP enable

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| ID                     |                        | A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                        |  |
| A RW ENABLE            |                        | Enable or disable COMP   |
| Disabled               | 0                      | Disable  |
| Enabled                | 2                      | Enable   |

## 6.5.3.14 PSEL

Address offset: 0x504

Pin select



| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 | 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|--|
| ID               |              |                                  | A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0            | 0            |
|                  |              |                                  |  |
| A RW PSEL        |              | Analog pi                        | in select  |
|                  | AnalogInput0 | 0 AINO sele                      | ected as analog input                              |
|                  | AnalogInput1 | 1 AIN1 sele                      | ected as analog input                              |
|                  | AnalogInput2 | 2 AIN2 sele                      | ected as analog input                              |
|                  | AnalogInput3 | 3 AIN3 sele                      | ected as analog input                              |
|                  | AnalogInput4 | 4 AIN4 sele                      | ected as analog input                              |
|                  | AnalogInput5 | 5 AIN5 sele                      | ected as analog input                              |
|                  | AnalogInput6 | 6 AIN6 sele                      | ected as analog input                              |
|                  | VddDiv2      | 7 VDD/2 se                       | elected as analog input                            |

## 6.5.3.15 REFSEL

#### Address offset: 0x508

Reference source select for single-ended mode

| Bit number       |        | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------|------------------|---|
| ID               |        |                  | ААА   |
| Reset 0x00000004 |        | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
|                  |        |                  | Description   |
| A RW REFSEL      |        |                  | Reference select  |
|                  | Int1V2 | 0                | VREF = internal 1.2 V reference (VDD >= 1.7 V)                        |
|                  | Int1V8 | 1                | VREF = internal 1.8 V reference (VDD >= VREF + 0.2 V)                 |
|                  | Int2V4 | 2                | VREF = internal 2.4 V reference (VDD >= VREF + 0.2 V)                 |
|                  | VDD    | 4                | VREF = VDD  |
|                  | ARef   | 5                | VREF = AREF (VDD >= VREF >= AREFMIN)                                  |
|                  |        |                  |   |

# 6.5.3.16 EXTREFSEL

Address offset: 0x50C

External reference select

| Bit number       |                  | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID               |                  |                      | ААА  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |                  | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field    |                  |                      | Description  |
| A RW EXTREFSE    |                  |                      | External analog reference select                                   |
|                  | AnalogReference0 | 0                    | Use AIN0 as external analog reference                              |
|                  | AnalogReference1 | 1                    | Use AIN1 as external analog reference                              |
|                  | AnalogReference2 | 2                    | Use AIN2 as external analog reference                              |
|                  | AnalogReference3 | 3                    | Use AIN3 as external analog reference                              |
|                  | AnalogReference4 | 4                    | Use AIN4 as external analog reference                              |
|                  | AnalogReference5 | 5                    | Use AIN5 as external analog reference                              |
|                  | AnalogReference6 | 6                    | Use AIN6 as external analog reference                              |
|                  | AnalogReference7 | 7                    | Use AIN7 as external analog reference                              |

### 6.5.3.17 TH

Address offset: 0x530



#### Threshold configuration for hysteresis unit

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---|-----------------|
| ID    |              | B B B B B B   | АААААА          |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0                               |                 |
| ID    |              |   |                 |
| А     | RW THDOWN    | [63:0] VDOWN = (THDOWN+1)/64*VREF                                     |                 |
| В     | RW THUP      | [63:0] VUP = (THUP+1)/64*VREF   |                 |

## 6.5.3.18 MODE

#### Address offset: 0x534

#### Mode configuration

| Bit number       |        | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------|------------------|--|
| ID               |        |                  | B A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |        | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field    |        |                  | Description  |
| A RW SP          |        |                  | Speed and power modes  |
|                  | Low    | 0                | Low-power mode   |
|                  | Normal | 1                | Normal mode  |
|                  | High   | 2                | High-speed mode  |
| B RW MAIN        |        |                  | Main operation modes   |
|                  | SE     | 0                | Single-ended mode  |
|                  | Diff   | 1                | Differential mode  |

#### 6.5.3.19 HYST

Address offset: 0x538

#### Comparator hysteresis enable

| Bit n | umber       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |          |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |             |          |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW HYST     |          |                         | Comparator hysteresis   |
|       |             | NoHyst   | 0                       | Comparator hysteresis disabled                                |
|       |             | Hyst50mV | 1                       | Comparator hysteresis enabled                                 |

# 6.5.4 Electrical specification

# 6.5.4.1 COMP Electrical Specification

| Symbol                  | Description                                       | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-------------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>PROPDLY,LP</sub> | Propagation delay, low-power mode <sup>a</sup>    |      | 0.6  |      | μS    |
| t <sub>propdly,N</sub>  | Propagation delay, normal mode <sup>a</sup>       |      | 0.2  |      | μS    |
| t <sub>propdly,hs</sub> | Propagation delay, high-speed mode <sup>a</sup>   |      | 0.1  |      | μS    |
| VDIFFHYST               | Optional hysteresis applied to differential input |      | 30   |      | mV    |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Propagation delay is with 10 mV overdrive.



|                            |  |      | _    |      |       |
|----------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| Symbol                     | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
| V <sub>VDD-VREF</sub>      | Required difference between VDD and a selected VREF, VDD | 0.3  |      |      | V     |
|                            | > VREF   |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>INT_REF,START</sub> | Startup time for the internal bandgap reference          |      | 50   | 80   | μS    |
| E <sub>INT_REF</sub>       | Internal bandgap reference error                         | -3   |      | 3    | %     |
| VINPUTOFFSET               | Input offset   | -10  |      | 10   | mV    |
| t <sub>comp,start</sub>    | Startup time for the comparator core                     |      | 3    |      | μS    |

# 6.6 ECB — AES electronic codebook mode encryption

The AES electronic codebook mode encryption (ECB) can be used for a range of cryptographic functions like hash generation, digital signatures, and keystream generation for data encryption/decryption. The ECB encryption block supports 128 bit AES encryption (encryption only, not decryption).

AES ECB operates with EasyDMA access to system Data RAM for in-place operations on cleartext and ciphertext during encryption. ECB uses the same AES core as the CCM and AAR blocks and is an asynchronous operation which may not complete if the AES core is busy.

AES ECB features:

- 128 bit AES encryption
- Supports standard AES ECB block encryption
- Memory pointer support
- DMA data transfer

AES ECB performs a 128 bit AES block encrypt. At the STARTECB task, data and key is loaded into the algorithm by EasyDMA. When output data has been written back to memory, the ENDECB event is triggered.

AES ECB can be stopped by triggering the STOPECB task.

## 6.6.1 Shared resources

The ECB, CCM, and AAR share the same AES module. The ECB will always have lowest priority and if there is a sharing conflict during encryption, the ECB operation will be aborted and an ERRORECB event will be generated.

# 6.6.2 EasyDMA

The ECB implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the Data RAM. This DMA cannot access the program memory or any other parts of the memory area except RAM.

If the ECBDATAPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the Data RAM when the ENDECB or ERRORECB is generated.

## 6.6.3 ECB data structure

Input to the block encrypt and output from the block encrypt are stored in the same data structure. ECBDATAPTR should point to this data structure before STARTECB is initiated.

| Property   | Address offset | Description                         |
|------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| KEY        | 0              | 16 byte AES key                     |
| CLEARTEXT  | 16             | 16 byte AES cleartext input block   |
| CIPHERTEXT | 32             | 16 byte AES ciphertext output block |

Table 35: ECB data structure overview



# 6.6.4 Registers

| Base address    | Peripheral | Instance      | Description                        | Configuration             |
|-----------------|------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0x4000E000      | ECB        | ECB           | AES Electronic Codebook (ECB) m    | ode                       |
|                 |            |               | block encryption                   |                           |
|                 |            |               | Table 36: Instances                |                           |
| Register        | Offset     | Description   |                                    |                           |
| TASKS_STARTECB  | 0x000      | Start ECB blo | ock encrypt                        |                           |
| TASKS_STOPECB   | 0x004      | Abort a poss  | sible executing ECB operation      |                           |
| EVENTS_ENDECB   | 0x100      | ECB block er  | ncrypt complete                    |                           |
| EVENTS_ERRORECE | 3 0x104    | ECB block er  | ncrypt aborted because of a STOPEC | B task or due to an error |
| INTENSET        | 0x304      | Enable inter  | rupt                               |                           |
| INTENCLR        | 0x308      | Disable inter | rrupt                              |                           |
| ECBDATAPTR      | 0x504      | ECB block er  | ncrypt memory pointers             |                           |

Table 37: Register overview

# 6.6.4.1 TASKS\_STARTECB

Address offset: 0x000

Start ECB block encrypt

If a crypto operation is already running in the AES core, the STARTECB task will not start a new encryption and an ERRORECB event will be triggered

| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---------|----------------|--|
| ID               |         |                | А  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
|                  |         |                | Description  |
| A W TASKS_STARTE | СВ      |                | Start ECB block encrypt  |
|                  |         |                | If a crypto operation is already running in the AES core,              |
|                  |         |                | the STARTECB task will not start a new encryption and an               |
|                  |         |                | ERRORECB event will be triggered                                       |
|                  | Trigger | 1              | Trigger task   |
|                  |         |                |  |

#### 6.6.4.2 TASKS\_STOPECB

Address offset: 0x004

Abort a possible executing ECB operation

If a running ECB operation is aborted by STOPECB, the ERRORECB event is triggered.

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|----------------|--|
| ID    |                 |         |                | А  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID    |                 |         |                |  |
| А     | W TASKS_STOPECB |         |                | Abort a possible executing ECB operation                               |
|       |                 |         |                | If a running ECB operation is aborted by STOPECB, the                  |
|       |                 |         |                | ERRORECB event is triggered.   |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1              | Trigger task   |



# 6.6.4.3 EVENTS\_ENDECB

Address offset: 0x100

#### ECB block encrypt complete

| Bit nu | ımber            |              | 31 30 29 | 28 27 | 26 2 | 5 24 | 23  | 22   | 21 2  | 0 19  | 18    | 17 1 | 16 15 | 5 14 | 13 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 43  | 2 | 1 0 |
|--------|------------------|--------------|----------|-------|------|------|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID     |                  |              |          |       |      |      |     |      |       |       |       |      |       |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   | А   |
| Reset  | 0x0000000        |              | 0 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0 (  | 0   | 0    | 0 0   | ) 0   | 0     | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID     |                  |              |          |       |      |      |     |      |       |       |       |      |       |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
| А      | RW EVENTS_ENDECB |              |          |       |      |      | EC  | B bl | ock   | encr  | ypt   | con  | nple  | te   |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|        |                  | NotGenerated | 0        |       |      |      | Eve | ent  | not g | gene  | erate | ed   |       |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|        |                  | Generated    | 1        |       |      |      | Eve | ent  | gene  | erate | d     |      |       |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |

## 6.6.4.4 EVENTS\_ERRORECB

Address offset: 0x104

ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error

| Bit n | umber              |              | 313 | 0 29 | 28 | 27 | 262 | 25 2 | 24 23 | 3 22 | 2 2 1 | . 20  | 19   | 18   | 17 1 | 16 1 | 5 14 | 113 | 12 1 | 111   | 09  | 8   | 7    | 6    | 5 4 | 43         | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------------|--------------|-----|------|----|----|-----|------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-------|-----|-----|------|------|-----|------------|---|---|---|
| ID    | ID                 |              |     |      |    |    |     |      |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |     |     |      |      |     |            |   |   | A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000        |              | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0   | 0    | 0 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0   | <b>)</b> ( | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |                    |              |     |      |    |    |     |      |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |     |     |      |      |     |            |   |   |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_ERRORECB |              |     |      |    |    |     |      | EC    | CB ł | oloc  | :k e  | ncry | /pt  | abo  | orte | d be | cau | se o | f a S | TOP | ECE | 8 ta | sk c | or  |            |   |   |   |
|       |                    |              |     |      |    |    |     |      | dı    | ue t | to a  | n er  | ror  |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |     |     |      |      |     |            |   |   |   |
|       |                    | NotGenerated | 0   |      |    |    |     |      | E١    | /en  | t no  | ot ge | ener | rate | ed   |      |      |     |      |       |     |     |      |      |     |            |   |   |   |
|       |                    | Generated    | 1   |      |    |    |     |      | E١    | /en  | t ge  | ener  | ateo | d    |      |      |      |     |      |       |     |     |      |      |     |            |   |   |   |

#### 6.6.4.5 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID              |          |                         | B A   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                         | Description   |
| A RW ENDECB     |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDECB                  |
|                 | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|                 | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| B RW ERRORECB   |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERRORECB                |
|                 | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|                 | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |

#### 6.6.4.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



| Bit n | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                         | B A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |              |          |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW ENDECB    |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDECB                 |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW ERRORECB  |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERRORECB               |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |

#### 6.6.4.7 ECBDATAPTR

Address offset: 0x504

ECB block encrypt memory pointers

| Bit n | umber         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---|
| ID    |               |   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000  | 0   |
| ID    |               | Value Description   |
| A     | RW ECBDATAPTR | Pointer to the ECB data structure (see Table 1 ECB data                               |
|       |               | structure overview)   |

# 6.6.5 Electrical specification

# 6.6.5.1 ECB Electrical Specification

| Symbol           | Description                             | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>ECB</sub> | Run time per 16 byte block in all modes |      | 6    |      | μs    |

# 6.7 EGU — Event generator unit

Event generator unit (EGU) provides support for interlayer signaling. This means providing support for atomic triggering of both CPU execution and hardware tasks, from both firmware (by CPU) and hardware (by PPI). This feature can, for instance, be used for triggering CPU execution at a lower priority execution from a higher priority execution, or to handle a peripheral's interrupt service routine (ISR) execution at a lower priority for some of its events. However, triggering any priority from any priority is possible.

Listed here are the main EGU features:

- Software-enabled interrupt triggering
- Separate interrupt vectors for every EGU instance
- Up to 16 separate event flags per interrupt for multiplexing

Each instance of EGU implements a set of tasks which can individually be triggered to generate the corresponding event, for example, the corresponding event for TASKS\_TRIGGER[n] is EVENTS\_TRIGGERED[n]. See Instances on page 117 for a list of EGU instances.



# 6.7.1 Registers

| Base address     | Peripheral  | Instance    | Description Configuration  |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| 0x40014000       | EGU         | EGU0        | Event generator unit 0   |
| 0x40015000       | EGU         | EGU1        | Event generator unit 1   |
|                  |             |             | Table 38: Instances  |
| Register         | Offset      | Descriptio  | on   |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[0] | 0x000       | Trigger 0 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[0] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[1] | 0x004       | Trigger 1 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[1] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[2] | 0x008       | Trigger 2 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[2] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[3] | 0x00C       | Trigger 3 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[3] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[4] | 0x010       | Trigger 4 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[4] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[5] | 0x014       | Trigger 5 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[5] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[6] | 0x018       | Trigger 6 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[6] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[7] | 0x01C       | Trigger 7 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[7] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[8] | 0x020       | Trigger 8 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[8] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[9] | 0x024       | Trigger 9 f | for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[9] event                |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[10 | 0x028       | Trigger 10  | 0 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[10] event             |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[11 | .] 0x02C    | Trigger 11  | 1 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[11] event             |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[12 | .] 0x030    | Trigger 12  | 2 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[12] event             |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[13 | [] 0x034    | Trigger 13  | 3 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[13] event             |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[14 | ) 0x038     | Trigger 14  | 4 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[14] event             |
| TASKS_TRIGGER[15 | i] 0x03C    | Trigger 15  | 5 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[15] event             |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[0] 0x100  | Event nun   | mber 0 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[0] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[1] 0x104  | Event nun   | mber 1 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[1] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[2] 0x108  | Event nun   | mber 2 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[2] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[3] 0x10C  | Event nun   | mber 3 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[3] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[4] 0x110  | Event nun   | mber 4 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[4] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[5] 0x114  | Event nun   | mber 5 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[5] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[6] 0x118  | Event nun   | mber 6 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[6] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[7] 0x11C  | Event nun   | mber 7 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[7] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[8] 0x120  | Event nun   | mber 8 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[8] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[9] 0x124  | Event nun   | mber 9 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[9] task   |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[10] 0x128 | Event nun   | mber 10 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[10] task |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[11] 0x12C | Event nun   | mber 11 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[11] task |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[12] 0x130 | Event nun   | mber 12 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[12] task |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[13] 0x134 | Event nun   | mber 13 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[13] task |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[14] 0x138 | Event nun   | mber 14 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[14] task |
| EVENTS_TRIGGERE  | D[15] 0x13C | Event nun   | mber 15 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[15] task |
| INTEN            | 0x300       | Enable or   | r disable interrupt  |
| INTENSET         | 0x304       | Enable int  | terrupt  |
| INTENCLR         | 0x308       | Disable in  | terrupt  |

Table 39: Register overview

# 6.7.1.1 TASKS\_TRIGGER[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: 0x000 + (n × 0x4)

Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n] event



| Bit number        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 2 5 2 4 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000  | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0   |
| ID Acce Field     |                   | Description   |
| A W TASKS_TRIGGER |                   | Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n]                             |
|                   |                   | event   |
|                   |                   |   |

# 6.7.1.2 EVENTS\_TRIGGERED[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset:  $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[n] task

| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 30 | 29 2 | 28 2 | 7 2 | 6 25 | 5 24 | 23 | 22   | 21   | . 20  | 19   | 18   | 17  | 16 3 | 15 1 | 4 13  | 3 12 | 11 1 | .0 9 | 8    | 7    | 6   | 5    | 4 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|----|------|------|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |                     |              |       |      |      |     |      |      |    |      |      |       |      |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0 | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |                     |              |       |      |      |     |      |      |    |      |      |       |      |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |     |
| А     | RW EVENTS_TRIGGERED |              |       |      |      |     |      |      | Ev | ent  | t nu | ımb   | er r | n ge | ene | rate | ed b | y tri | ggei | ring | the  | cori | resp | ono | ding |     |   |     |
|       |                     |              |       |      |      |     |      |      | TR | RIGO | GER  | R[n]  | tas  | k    |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |     |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0     |      |      |     |      |      | Ev | ent  | t no | ot ge | ene  | rate | ed  |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |     |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1     |      |      |     |      |      | Ev | ent  | t ge | ner   | ate  | d    |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |     |

#### 6.7.1.3 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

| Bit number                  | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                          |                         | PONMLKJIHGFEDCBA  |
| Reset 0x0000000             | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID      |                         | Description   |
| A-P RW TRIGGERED[i] (i=015) |                         | Enable or disable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]              |
| Disabled                    | 0                       | Disable   |
| Enabled                     | 1                       | Enable  |

#### 6.7.1.4 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit number                  |                 | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 1 | 15 14 13 12 | 11 10   | 98    | 7     | 6 | 54  | 3 | 2 1 | LO   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------|-------|-------|---|-----|---|-----|------|
| ID                          |                 |                         | F                           | РОММ        | LΚ      | JI    | н     | G | FΕ  | D | CE  | 3 A  |
| Reset 0x0000000             |                 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0             | 0000        | 0 0     | 0 0   | 0     | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 | ) () |
| ID Acce Field               |                 |                         |                             |             |         |       |       |   |     |   |     |      |
| A-P RW TRIGGERED[i] (i=015) |                 |                         | Write '1' to enable interru | unt for our | nt TDIC | СГР   |       |   |     |   |     |      |
|                             |                 |                         | write I to enable interru   | upt for eve |         | GERE  | D[I]  |   |     |   |     |      |
|                             | Set             | 1                       | Enable                      | upt for eve |         | GERE  | :D[1] |   |     |   |     |      |
|                             | Set<br>Disabled | 1<br>0                  |                             | upt for eve |         | IGERE | :D[1] |   |     |   |     |      |

#### 6.7.1.5 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308



#### Disable interrupt

| Bit number                  |          | 31 30 29 | 28 2 | 7 2 | 6 25 | 5 24 | 23  | 22  | 21    | 20 1 | 19 1  | .8 1 | .7 1 | .6 1 | .5 : | 14   | 13   | 12 1 | .1 1 | 09  | 8  | 7   | 6  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|------|-----|------|------|-----|-----|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID                          |          |          |      |     |      |      |     |     |       |      |       |      |      |      | Ρ    | 0    | N    | M    | Lł   | ( J | I  | Н   | G  | F | E | D | С | ΒA  |
| Reset 0x0000000             |          | 000      | 0    | 0 0 | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0 (  | D    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 ( | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field               |          |          |      |     |      |      |     |     |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |
| A-P RW TRIGGERED[i] (i=015) |          |          |      |     |      |      | Wr  | ite | '1' t | o d  | lisal | ble  | int  | err  | upt  | t fo | or e | /en  | t TR | IGG | ER | ED[ | i] |   |   |   |   |     |
|                             | Clear    | 1        |      |     |      |      | Dis | abl | e     |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |
|                             | Disabled | 0        |      |     |      |      | Rea | ad: | Dis   | able | ed    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |
|                             | Enabled  | 1        |      |     |      |      | Rea | ad: | Ena   | ble  | h     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |    |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |

# 6.7.2 Electrical specification

## 6.7.2.1 EGU Electrical Specification

| Symbol               | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units  |
|----------------------|--|------|------|------|--------|
| t <sub>EGU,EVT</sub> | Latency between setting an EGU event flag and the system |      | 1    |      | cycles |
|                      | setting an interrupt                                     |      |      |      |        |

# 6.8 GPIO — General purpose input/output

The general purpose input/output pins (GPIOs) are grouped as one or more ports, with each port having up to 32 GPIOs.

The number of ports and GPIOs per port might vary with product variant and package. Refer to Registers on page 121 and Pin assignments on page 389 for more information about the number of GPIOs that are supported.

GPIO has the following user-configurable features:

- Up to 32 GPIO pins per GPIO port
- Configurable output drive strength
- Internal pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Wake-up from high or low level triggers on all pins
- Trigger interrupt on state changes on any pin
- All pins can be used by the PPI task/event system
- One or more GPIO outputs can be controlled through the PPI and GPIOTE channels
- Any pin can be mapped to a peripheral for layout flexibility
- GPIO state changes captured on the SENSE signal can be stored by the LATCH register

The GPIO port peripheral implements up to 32 pins, PIN0 through PIN31. Each of these pins can be individually configured in the PIN\_CNF[n] registers (n=0..31).

The following parameters can be configured through these registers:

- Direction
- Drive strength
- Enabling of pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Pin sensing
- Input buffer disconnect
- Analog input (for selected pins)

The PIN\_CNF registers are retained registers. See POWER — Power supply on page 52 chapter for more information about retained registers.



# 6.8.1 Pin configuration

Pins can be individually configured through the SENSE field in the PIN\_CNF[n] register to detect either a high or low level input.

When the correct level is detected on a configured pin, the sense mechanism will set the DETECT signal high. Each pin has a separate DETECT signal. Default behavior, defined by the DETECTMODE register, combines all DETECT signals from the pins in the GPIO port into one common DETECT signal and routes it through the system to be utilized by other peripherals. This mechanism is functional in both System ON and System OFF mode. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 120.

The following figure illustrates the GPIO port containing 32 individual pins, where PINO is shown in more detail for reference. All signals on the left side of the illustration are used by other peripherals in the system and therefore not directly available to the CPU.

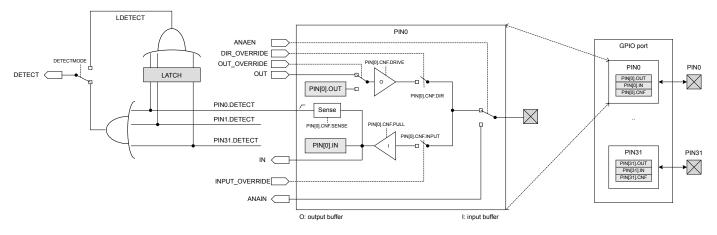


Figure 41: GPIO port and the GPIO pin details

Pins should be in a level that cannot trigger the sense mechanism before being enabled. If the SENSE condition configured in the PIN\_CNF registers is met when the sense mechanism is enabled, the DETECT signal will immediately go high. A PORT event is triggered if the DETECT signal was low before enabling the sense mechanism. See GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events on page 127.

See the following peripherals for more information about how the DETECT signal is used:

- POWER Power supply on page 52 uses the DETECT signal to exit from System OFF mode.
- GPIOTE GPIO tasks and events on page 127 uses the DETECT signal to generate the PORT event.

When a pin's PINx.DETECT signal goes high, a flag is set in the LATCH register. For example, when the PIN0.DETECT signal goes high, bit 0 in the LATCH register is set to '1'. If the CPU performs a clear operation on a bit in the LATCH register when the associated PINx.DETECT signal is high, the bit in the LATCH register will not be cleared. The LATCH register will only be cleared if the CPU explicitly clears it by writing a '1' to the bit that shall be cleared, i.e. the LATCH register will not be affected by a PINx.DETECT signal being set low.

The LDETECT signal will be set high when one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1'. The LDETECT signal will be set low when all bits in the LATCH register are successfully cleared to '0'.

If one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1' after the CPU has performed a clear operation on the LATCH register, a rising edge will be generated on the LDETECT signal. This is illustrated in DETECT signal behavior on page 121.

**Note:** The CPU can read the LATCH register at any time to check if a SENSE condition has been met on one or more of the the GPIO pins, even if that condition is no longer met at the time the CPU queries the LATCH register. This mechanism will work even if the LDETECT signal is not used as the DETECT signal.



The LDETECT signal is by default not connected to the GPIO port's DETECT signal, but via the DETECTMODE register. It is possible to change from default behavior to the DETECT signal that is derived directly from the LDETECT signal. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 120. The following figure illustrates the DETECT signal behavior for these two alternatives.

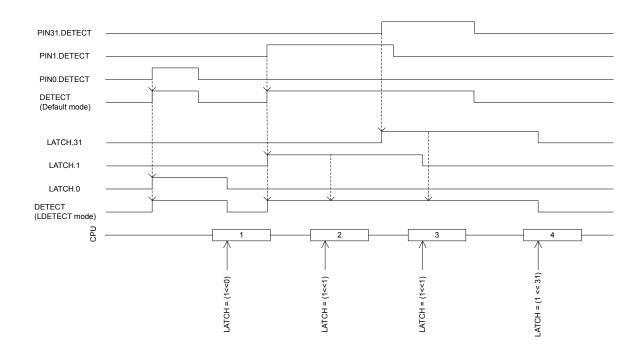


Figure 42: DETECT signal behavior

The input buffer of a GPIO pin can be disconnected from the pin to enable power savings when the pin is not used as an input, see GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 120. Input buffers must be connected to get a valid input value in the IN register, and for the sense mechanism to get access to the pin.

Other peripherals in the system can connect to GPIO pins and override their output value and configuration, or read their analog or digital input value. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 120.

Selected pins also support analog input signals, see ANAIN in GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 120. The assignment of the analog pins can be found in Pin assignments on page 389.

**Note:** When a pin is configured as digital input, increased current consumption occurs when the input voltage is between  $V_{IL}$  and  $V_{IH}$ . It is good practice to ensure that the external circuitry does not drive that pin to levels between  $V_{IL}$  and  $V_{IH}$  for a long period of time.

# 6.8.2 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description                  | Configuration |  |
|--------------|------------|----------|------------------------------|---------------|--|
| 0x50000000   | GPIO       | P0       | General purpose input and ou | tput          |  |
|              |            |          | Table 40: Instances          | 5             |  |
| Register     | Offset     | Descript | tion                         |               |  |
| OUT          | 0x504      | Write G  | PIO port                     |               |  |
|              |            |          |                              |               |  |

| Register    | Offset | Description   |
|-------------|--------|---|
| OUTSET      | 0x508  | Set individual bits in GPIO port  |
| OUTCLR      | 0x50C  | Clear individual bits in GPIO port  |
| IN          | 0x510  | Read GPIO port  |
| DIR         | 0x514  | Direction of GPIO pins  |
| DIRSET      | 0x518  | DIR set register  |
| DIRCLR      | 0x51C  | DIR clear register  |
| LATCH       | 0x520  | Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE |
|             |        | registers   |
| DETECTMODE  | 0x524  | Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode                                 |
| PIN_CNF[0]  | 0x700  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[1]  | 0x704  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[2]  | 0x708  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[3]  | 0x70C  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[4]  | 0x710  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[5]  | 0x714  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[6]  | 0x718  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[7]  | 0x71C  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[8]  | 0x720  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[9]  | 0x724  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[10] | 0x728  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[11] | 0x72C  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[12] | 0x730  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[13] | 0x734  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[14] | 0x738  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[15] | 0x73C  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[16] | 0x740  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[17] | 0x744  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[18] | 0x748  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[19] | 0x74C  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[20] | 0x750  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[21] | 0x754  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[22] | 0x758  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[23] | 0x75C  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[24] | 0x760  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[25] | 0x764  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[26] | 0x768  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[27] | 0x76C  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[28] | 0x770  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[29] | 0x774  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[30] | 0x778  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |
| PIN_CNF[31] | 0x77C  | Configuration of GPIO pins  |

Table 41: Register overview

# 6.8.2.1 OUT

Address offset: 0x504 Write GPIO port



| Bit number            |     | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-----------------------|-----|---|
| ID                    |     | fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCB   |
| Reset 0x0000000       |     | 0   |
| ID Acce Field         |     |   |
| A-f RW PIN[i] (i=031) |     | Pin i   |
|                       | Low | 0 Pin driver is low   |
|                       |     | 1 Pin driver is high  |

#### 6.8.2.2 OUTSET

Address offset: 0x508

Set individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

| Bit r | umber             |      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|------|---|
| ID    |                   |      | fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000      |      | 0   |
| ID    |                   |      |   |
| A-f   | RW PIN[i] (i=031) |      | Pin i   |
|       |                   | Low  | 0 Read: pin driver is low   |
|       |                   | High | 1 Read: pin driver is high  |
|       |                   | Set  | 1 Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high; writing a '0' has no                        |
|       |                   |      | effect  |

#### 6.8.2.3 OUTCLR

Address offset: 0x50C

Clear individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

| Bit n | umber             |       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|-------|---|
| ID    |                   |       | fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000      |       | 0   |
| ID    |                   |       | Value Description   |
| A-f   | RW PIN[i] (i=031) |       | Pin i   |
|       |                   | Low   | 0 Read: pin driver is low   |
|       |                   | High  | 1 Read: pin driver is high  |
|       |                   | Clear | 1 Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low; writing a '0' has no                         |
|       |                   |       | effect  |

## 6.8.2.4 IN

Address offset: 0x510

Read GPIO port



| Bit number           |     | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | 1 ( |
|----------------------|-----|---|-----|
| ID                   |     | fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDC  | ви  |
| Reset 0x0000000      |     | 0   | 0 ( |
|                      |     |   |     |
| A-f R PIN[i] (i=031) |     | Pin i   |     |
|                      |     | 0 Pin input is low  |     |
|                      | Low | 0 Pin input is low  |     |

#### 6.8.2.5 DIR

Address offset: 0x514

Direction of GPIO pins

| Bit number             | 31 | 130 | 29 | 28 | 3 27 | 26 | 5 25 | 52 | 4 2 | 3 2   | 2 2 | 12   | 01  | 91  | 81  | 7 1 | 5 15 | 5 14 | 113 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------------------------|----|-----|----|----|------|----|------|----|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| ID                     | f  | e   | d  | с  | b    | а  | Z    | ì  | Y : | x v   | ٧V  | /ι   | רו  | - 5 | 5 F | R C | L P  | 0    | N   | М  | L  | К  | J | T | Н | G | F | E | DC  | В | А |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0 0   | ) ( | ) (  | ) ( | ) ( | ) ( | ) ( | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |    |     |    |    |      |    |      |    |     |       |     |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |     |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| A-f RW PIN[i] (i=031)  |    |     |    |    |      |    |      |    | F   | Pin i |     |      |     |     |     |     |      |      |     |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| Input                  | 0  |     |    |    |      |    |      |    | F   | Pin s | et  | as i | npı | ut  |     |     |      |      |     |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| Output                 | 1  |     |    |    |      |    |      |    | F   | in s  | et  | as d | out | put |     |     |      |      |     |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |

#### 6.8.2.6 DIRSET

Address offset: 0x518

DIR set register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

| Bit n | umber             |        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------|---|
| ID    |                   |        | fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000      |        | 0   |
| ID    |                   |        | Value Description   |
| A-f   | RW PIN[i] (i=031) |        | Set as output pin i   |
|       |                   | Input  | 0 Read: pin set as input  |
|       |                   | Output | 1 Read: pin set as output   |
|       |                   | Set    | 1 Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output; writing a '0' has no                       |
|       |                   |        | effect  |

#### 6.8.2.7 DIRCLR

Address offset: 0x51C

DIR clear register

Read: reads value of DIR register.



| Bit n | umber             |        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------|---|
| ID    |                   |        | fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |        | 0   |
| ID    |                   |        |   |
| A-f   | RW PIN[i] (i=031) |        | Set as input pin i  |
|       |                   | Input  | 0 Read: pin set as input  |
|       |                   | Output | 1 Read: pin set as output   |
|       |                   | Clear  | 1 Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input; writing a '0' has no                        |
|       |                   |        | effect  |

#### 6.8.2.8 LATCH

Address offset: 0x520

Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN\_CNF[n].SENSE registers

| Bit nu | umber             |            | 31 | 30 2 | 29 2 | 282 | 27 2 | 262 | 25 | 24 | 23 2 | 222  | 212  | 0 1  | 91   | .8 1 | 171  | 16 : | 15 : | 14 : | 13 : | 12 1 | 11 1 | 10  | 9  | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 13  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|-------------------|------------|----|------|------|-----|------|-----|----|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|----|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| ID     |                   |            | f  | e    | d    | с   | b    | а   | Ζ  | Y  | X    | W    | V    | J.   | T S  | S I  | R (  | Q    | Ρ    | 0    | N    | М    | L    | К   | J  | L | н | G | FΙ  | E C | С | В | A |
| Rese   | t 0x0000000       |            | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 (  | 0 (  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0   | ) ( | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID     |                   |            |    |      |      |     |      |     |    |    | Des  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
| A-f    | RW PIN[i] (i=031) |            |    |      |      |     |      |     |    |    | Stat | tus  | on   | wh   | eth  | er   | PIN  | li h | as   | me   | t cr | iter | ia : | set | in |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|        |                   |            |    |      |      |     |      |     |    |    | PIN  | _CI  | NFi. | SEN  | ISE  | re   | gist | ter. | W    | rite | '1'  | to   | cle  | ar. |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|        |                   | NotLatched | 0  |      |      |     |      |     |    |    | Crit | eria | a ha | is n | ot l | bee  | en r | me   | t    |      |      |      |      |     |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|        |                   | Latched    | 1  |      |      |     |      |     |    |    | Crit | eria | a ha | is b | eer  | n m  | net  |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |    |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |

#### 6.8.2.9 DETECTMODE

Address offset: 0x524

Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|---------------|
| ID                     |   | А             |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0                                 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |               |
| A RW DETECTMODE        | Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and                      | d             |
|                        | LDETECT mode  |               |
| Default                | 0 DETECT directly connected to PIN DETECT signals                       |               |
| LDETECT                | 1 Use the latched LDETECT behaviour                                     |               |

# 6.8.2.10 PIN\_CNF[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset: 0x700 + (n × 0x4)

Configuration of GPIO pins

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18  | 17 16 15 14 13 1    | .2 11 1 | 09     | 87    | 6 | 54  | 3 2 | 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------|--------|-------|---|-----|-----|-------|
| ID    |               |         |                         |                    | ЕE                  | [       | D      | D     |   |     | сс  | ВΑ    |
| Rese  | et 0x00000002 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0 0 0 0           | 000     | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 | ) 1 0 |
| ID    |               |         |                         |                    |                     |         |        |       |   |     |     |       |
| А     | RW DIR        |         |                         | Pin direction. Sam | ne physical registe | er as D | IR reg | ister |   |     |     |       |
|       |               | Input   | 0                       | Configure pin as a | in input pin        |         |        |       |   |     |     |       |
|       |               | Output  | 1                       | Configure pin as a | in output pin       |         |        |       |   |     |     |       |
| В     | RW INPUT      |         |                         | Connect or discor  | nect input buffer   | r       |        |       |   |     |     |       |
|       |               | Connect | 0                       | Connect input bu   | ffer                |         |        |       |   |     |     |       |



| Bit number       |            | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|------------|---------------|---|
| ID               |            |               | EE DDD CCBA   |
| Reset 0x00000002 |            | 0 0 0 0       | 0                                   |
|                  |            |               |   |
|                  | Disconnect | 1             | Disconnect input buffer   |
| C RW PULL        |            |               | Pull configuration  |
|                  | Disabled   | 0             | No pull   |
|                  | Pulldown   | 1             | Pull down on pin  |
|                  | Pullup     | 3             | Pull up on pin  |
| D RW DRIVE       |            |               | Drive configuration   |
|                  | S0S1       | 0             | Standard '0', standard '1'  |
|                  | H0S1       | 1             | High drive '0', standard '1'  |
|                  | S0H1       | 2             | Standard '0', high drive '1'  |
|                  | H0H1       | 3             | High drive '0', high 'drive '1"   |
|                  | D0S1       | 4             | Disconnect '0' standard '1' (normally used for wired-or                   |
|                  |            |               | connections)  |
|                  | D0H1       | 5             | Disconnect '0', high drive '1' (normally used for wired-or                |
|                  |            |               | connections)  |
|                  | S0D1       | 6             | Standard '0'. disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and                 |
|                  |            |               | connections)  |
|                  | H0D1       | 7             | High drive '0', disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and               |
|                  |            |               | connections)  |
| E RW SENSE       |            |               | Pin sensing mechanism   |
|                  | Disabled   | 0             | Disabled  |
|                  | High       | 2             | Sense for high level  |
|                  | Low        | 3             | Sense for low level   |

# 6.8.3 Electrical specification

# 6.8.3.1 GPIO Electrical Specification

| Symbol              | Description  | Min.  | Тур. | Max.    | Units |
|---------------------|--|-------|------|---------|-------|
| V <sub>IH</sub>     | Input high voltage   | 0.7 x |      | VDD     | V     |
|                     |  | VDD   |      |         |       |
| V <sub>IL</sub>     | Input low voltage  | VSS   |      | 0.3 x   | V     |
|                     |  |       |      | VDD     |       |
| V <sub>OH,SD</sub>  | Output high voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD $\ge$ 1.7         | VDD-  | 0.4  | VDD     | V     |
| V <sub>OH,HDH</sub> | Output high voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD $\geq$ 2.7 V            | VDD-  | 0.4  | VDD     | V     |
| V <sub>OH,HDL</sub> | Output high voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD $\geq$ 1.7 V            | VDD-  | 0.4  | VDD     | V     |
| V <sub>OL,SD</sub>  | Output low voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD $\ge$ 1.7          | VSS   |      | VSS+0.4 | V     |
| V <sub>OL,HDH</sub> | Output low voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD $\ge$ 2.7 V              | VSS   |      | VSS+0.4 | V     |
| V <sub>OL,HDL</sub> | Output low voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD $\ge$ 1.7 V              | VSS   |      | VSS+0.4 | V     |
| I <sub>OL,SD</sub>  | Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, standard drive, VDD $\geq$   | 1     | 2    | 4       | mA    |
|                     | 1.7  |       |      |         |       |
| I <sub>OL,HDH</sub> | Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD $\ge$ 2.7 V  | 6     | 10   | 15      | mA    |
| I <sub>OL,HDL</sub> | Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD $\geq$ 1.7 V | 3     |      |         | mA    |
| I <sub>OH,SD</sub>  | Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, standard drive, VDD         | 1     | 2    | 4       | mA    |
|                     | ≥ 1.7  |       |      |         |       |
| I <sub>OH,HDH</sub> | Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD $\ge$ 2.7   | 6     | 9    | 14      | mA    |
|                     | V  |       |      |         |       |
| I <sub>OH,HDL</sub> | Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD $\ge$ 1.7   | 3     |      |         | mA    |
|                     | V  |       |      |         |       |



| Symbol                | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-----------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>RF,15pF</sub>  | Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load <sup>1</sup> |      | 9    |      | ns    |
| t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>  | Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load <sup>1</sup> |      | 13   |      | ns    |
| t <sub>RF,50pF</sub>  | Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load <sup>1</sup> |      | 25   |      | ns    |
| t <sub>HRF,15pF</sub> | Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load <sup>1</sup>     |      | 4    |      | ns    |
| t <sub>HRF,25pF</sub> | Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load <sup>1</sup>     |      | 5    |      | ns    |
| t <sub>HRF,50pF</sub> | Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load <sup>1</sup>     |      | 8    |      | ns    |
| R <sub>PU</sub>       | Pull-up resistance   | 11   | 13   | 16   | kΩ    |
| R <sub>PD</sub>       | Pull-down resistance   | 11   | 13   | 16   | kΩ    |
| C <sub>PAD</sub>      | Pad capacitance  |      | 3    |      | pF    |

# 6.9 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events

The GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE) module provides functionality for accessing GPIO pins using tasks and events. Each GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one pin.

A GPIOTE block enables GPIOs to generate events on pin state change which can be used to carry out tasks through the PPI system. A GPIO can also be driven to change state on system events using the PPI system. Low power detection of pin state changes is possible when in System ON or System OFF.

| Instance | Number of GPIOTE channels |
|----------|---------------------------|
| GPIOTE   | 8                         |

Table 42: GPIOTE properties

Up to three tasks can be used in each GPIOTE channel for performing write operations to a pin. Two tasks are fixed (SET and CLR), and one (OUT) is configurable to perform following operations:

- Set
- Clear
- Toggle

An event can be generated in each GPIOTE channel from one of the following input conditions:

- Rising edge
- Falling edge
- Any change

#### 6.9.1 Pin events and tasks

The GPIOTE module has a number of tasks and events that can be configured to operate on individual GPIO pins.

The tasks (SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n]) can be used for writing to individual pins, and the events (IN[n]) can be generated from changes occurring at the inputs of individual pins.

The SET task will set the pin selected in CONFIG[n].PSEL to high.

The CLR task will set the pin low.

The effect of the OUT task on the pin is configurable in CONFIG[n].POLARITY , and can either set the pin high, set it low, or toggle it.

The tasks and events are configured using the CONFIG[n] registers. Every set of SET, CLR and OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] events has one CONFIG[n] register associated with it.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Rise and fall times based on simulations

As long as a SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event is configured to control a pin **n**, the pin's output value will only be updated by the GPIOTE module. The pin's output value as specified in the GPIO will therefore be ignored as long as the pin is controlled by GPIOTE. Attempting to write a pin as a normal GPIO pin will have no effect. When the GPIOTE is disconnected from a pin, see MODE field in CONFIG[n] register, the associated pin will get the output and configuration values specified in the GPIO module.

When conflicting tasks are triggered simultaneously (i.e. during the same clock cycle) in one channel, the precedence of the tasks will be as described in Task priorities on page 128.

| Priority | Task |
|----------|------|
| 1        | OUT  |
| 2        | CLR  |
| 3        | SET  |

#### Table 43: Task priorities

When setting the CONFIG[n] registers, MODE=Disabled does not have the same effect as MODE=Task and POLARITY=None. In the latter case, a CLR or SET task occurring at the exact same time as OUT will end up with no change on the pin, according to the priorities described in the table above.

When a GPIOTE channel is configured to operate on a pin as a task, the initial value of that pin is configured in the OUTINIT field of CONFIG[n].

## 6.9.2 Port event

PORT is an event that can be generated from multiple input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal.

The event will be generated on the rising edge of the DETECT signal. See GPIO — General purpose input/ output on page 119 for more information about the DETECT signal.

Putting the system into System ON IDLE while DETECT is high will not cause DETECT to wake the system up again. Make sure to clear all DETECT sources before entering sleep. If the LATCH register is used as a source, if any bit in LATCH is still high after clearing all or part of the register (for instance due to one of the PINx.DETECT signal still high), a new rising edge will be generated on DETECT, see Pin configuration on page 120.

Trying to put the system to System OFF while DETECT is high will cause a wakeup from System OFF reset.

This feature is always enabled although the peripheral itself appears to be IDLE, that is, no clocks or other power intensive infrastructure have to be requested to keep this feature enabled. This feature can therefore be used to wake up the CPU from a WFI or WFE type sleep in System ON with all peripherals and the CPU idle, that is, lowest power consumption in System ON mode.

In order to prevent spurious interrupts from the PORT event while configuring the sources, the user shall first disable interrupts on the PORT event (through INTENCLR.PORT), then configure the sources (PIN\_CNF[n].SENSE), clear any potential event that could have occurred during configuration (write '0' to EVENTS\_PORT), and finally enable interrupts (through INTENSET.PORT).

# 6.9.3 Tasks and events pin configuration

Each GPIOTE channel is associated with one physical GPIO pin through the CONFIG.PSEL field.

When Event mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an input, overriding the DIR setting in GPIO. Similarly, when Task mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an output overriding the DIR setting and OUT value in GPIO. When Disabled is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will use its configuration from the PIN[n].CNF registers in GPIO.

Only one GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one physical pin. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.



# 6.9.4 Registers

| Base address                 | Peripheral     | Instance | Description Configuration  |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------|--|
| 0x40006000                   | GPIOTE         | GPIOTE   | GPIO tasks and events  |
|                              |                |          |  |
|                              |                |          | Table 44: Instances  |
|                              |                |          |  |
| Register                     | Offset         | Descrip  | tion   |
| TASKS_OUT[0]                 | 0x000          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in   |
|                              |                | CONFIG   | G[0].POLARITY.   |
| TASKS_OUT[1]                 | 0x004          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in   |
|                              |                | CONFIG   | 5[1].POLARITY.   |
| TASKS_OUT[2]                 | 0x008          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in   |
|                              |                | CONFIG   | 5[2].POLARITY.   |
| TASKS_OUT[3]                 | 0x00C          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in   |
|                              |                | CONFIG   | 5[3].POLARITY.   |
| TASKS_OUT[4]                 | 0x010          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in   |
|                              |                | CONFIG   | G[4].POLARITY.   |
| TASKS_OUT[5]                 | 0x014          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in   |
|                              |                | CONFIG   | 5[5].POLARITY.   |
| TASKS_OUT[6]                 | 0x018          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in   |
|                              |                |          | 5[6].POLARITY.   |
| TASKS_OUT[7]                 | 0x01C          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in   |
|                              |                |          | S[7].POLARITY.   |
| TASKS_SET[0]                 | 0x030          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.   |
| TASKS_SET[1]                 | 0x034          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.   |
| TASKS_SET[2]                 | 0x038          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.   |
| TASKS_SET[3]                 | 0x03C<br>0x040 |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.<br>r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high. |
| TASKS_SET[4]<br>TASKS_SET[5] | 0x040          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].FSEL Action on pin is to set it high.  |
| TASKS_SET[6]                 | 0x044<br>0x048 |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6]. FSEL Action on pin is to set it high.   |
| TASKS_SET[7]                 | 0x040          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7]. SEL. Action on pin is to set it high.   |
| TASKS_CLR[0]                 | 0x060          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.  |
| TASKS_CLR[1]                 | 0x064          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.  |
| TASKS_CLR[2]                 | 0x068          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.  |
| TASKS_CLR[3]                 | 0x06C          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.  |
| TASKS_CLR[4]                 | 0x070          |          | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.  |
| TASKS_CLR[5]                 | 0x074          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.  |
| TASKS_CLR[6]                 | 0x078          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.  |
| TASKS_CLR[7]                 | 0x07C          | Task for | r writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.  |
| EVENTS_IN[0]                 | 0x100          | Event g  | generated from pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL   |
| EVENTS_IN[1]                 | 0x104          | Event g  | generated from pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL   |
| EVENTS_IN[2]                 | 0x108          | Event g  | generated from pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL   |
| EVENTS_IN[3]                 | 0x10C          | Event g  | generated from pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL   |
| EVENTS_IN[4]                 | 0x110          | Event g  | generated from pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL   |
| EVENTS_IN[5]                 | 0x114          | Event g  | enerated from pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL  |
| EVENTS_IN[6]                 | 0x118          | Event g  | enerated from pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL  |
| EVENTS_IN[7]                 | 0x11C          | Event g  | generated from pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL   |
| EVENTS_PORT                  | 0x17C          | Event g  | generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled   |
| INTENSET                     | 0x304          | Enable   | interrupt  |
| INTENCLR                     | 0x308          | Disable  | interrupt  |
| CONFIG[0]                    | 0x510          | Configu  | uration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event  |
| CONFIG[1]                    | 0x514          | Configu  | uration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event  |



| Register  | Offset | Description   |
|-----------|--------|---|
| CONFIG[2] | 0x518  | Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event |
| CONFIG[3] | 0x51C  | Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event |
| CONFIG[4] | 0x520  | Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event |
| CONFIG[5] | 0x524  | Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event |
| CONFIG[6] | 0x528  | Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event |
| CONFIG[7] | 0x52C  | Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event |

Table 45: Register overview

## 6.9.4.1 TASKS\_OUT[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.

| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---------|------------------|--|
| ID               |         |                  | А  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field    |         |                  | Description  |
| A W TASKS_OUT    |         |                  | Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action            |
|                  |         |                  | on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.                            |
|                  | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task   |

#### 6.9.4.2 TASKS\_SET[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x030 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------|---|
| ID                     |                     | А   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                     | Description   |
| A W TASKS_SET          |                     | Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action         |
|                        |                     | on pin is to set it high.   |
| Trigger                | 1                   | Trigger task  |

## 6.9.4.3 TASKS\_CLR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x060 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.

| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---------|------------------|--|
| ID               |         |                  | A  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field    |         |                  | Description  |
| A W TASKS_CLR    |         |                  | Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action            |
|                  |         |                  | on pin is to set it low.   |
|                  | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task   |

## 6.9.4.4 EVENTS\_IN[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x100 + (n × 0x4)



#### Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL

| Bit number   |          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID           |          |              |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0000 | 00000    |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                       |
| ID Acce Fi   |          |              |                         | Description   |
| A RW EV      | VENTS_IN |              |                         | Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL          |
|              |          | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|              |          | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 6.9.4.5 EVENTS\_PORT

Address offset: 0x17C

Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled

| Bit r | umber          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|--------------|---------------------|---|
| ID    |                |              |                     | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000   |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID    |                |              |                     |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_PORT |              |                     | Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE            |
|       |                |              |                     | mechanism enabled   |
|       |                | NotGenerated | 0                   | Event not generated   |
|       |                | Generated    | 1                   | Event generated   |

#### 6.9.4.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

#### Enable interrupt

| Bit number          |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2/ | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| bit humber          |          | 51 50 25 20 27 20 25 2- |   |
| ID                  |          | 1                       | Н G F E D C B A   |
| Reset 0x0000000     |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID Acce Field       |          |                         | Description   |
| A-H RW IN[i] (i=07) |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event IN[i]                 |
|                     | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|                     | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|                     | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| I RW PORT           |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PORT                  |
|                     | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|                     | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|                     | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |

# 6.9.4.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



| Bit number          |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | e 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|----------|------------------|---|
| ID                  |          | I                | Н Б Ғ Е D С В А   |
| Reset 0x00000000    |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
|                     |          |                  |   |
| A-H RW IN[i] (i=07) |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event IN[i]                        |
|                     | Clear    | 1                | Disable   |
|                     | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled  |
|                     | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled   |
| I RW PORT           |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PORT                         |
|                     | Clear    | 1                | Disable   |
|                     | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled  |
|                     | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled   |

# 6.9.4.8 CONFIG[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x510 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

#### Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2                           | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|---|-----|
| ID    |              |          | E D D B B B B B   | ΑA  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |          | 0   | 0 0 |
| ID    |              |          |   |     |
| A     | RW MODE      |          | Mode  |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0 Disabled. Pin specified by PSEL will not be acquired by the   |     |
|       |              |          | GPIOTE module.  |     |
|       |              | Event    | 1 Event mode  |     |
|       |              |          | The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an input and  |     |
|       |              |          | the IN[n] event will be generated if operation specified in   |     |
|       |              |          | POLARITY occurs on the pin.   |     |
|       |              | Task     | 3 Task mode   |     |
|       |              |          | The GPIO specified by PSEL will be configured as an output  |     |
|       |              |          | and triggering the SET[n], CLR[n] or OUT[n] task will   |     |
|       |              |          | perform the operation specified by POLARITY on the pin.   |     |
|       |              |          | When enabled as a task the GPIOTE module will acquire the   |     |
|       |              |          | pin and the pin can no longer be written as a regular output  |     |
|       |              |          | pin from the GPIO module.   |     |
| В     | RW PSEL      |          | [031] GPIO number associated with SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n]   |     |
|       |              |          | tasks and IN[n] event   |     |
| D     | RW POLARITY  |          | When In task mode: Operation to be performed on output  |     |
|       |              |          | when OUT[n] task is triggered. When In event mode:  |     |
|       |              |          | Operation on input that shall trigger IN[n] event.  |     |
|       |              | None     | 0 Task mode: No effect on pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode:   |     |
|       |              |          | no IN[n] event generated on pin activity.   |     |
|       |              | LoToHi   | 1 Task mode: Set pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate   |     |
|       |              |          | IN[n] event when rising edge on pin.  |     |
|       |              | HiToLo   | 2 Task mode: Clear pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode:  |     |
|       |              | Taggla   | Generate IN[n] event when falling edge on pin.<br>3 Task mode: Toggle pin from OUT[n]. Event mode: Generate |     |
|       |              | Toggle   | 3 Task mode: Toggle pin from OUT[n]. Event mode: Generate<br>IN[n] when any change on pin.                  |     |
| Е     | RW OUTINIT   |          | When in task mode: Initial value of the output when the   |     |
|       |              |          | GPIOTE channel is configured. When in event mode: No  |     |
|       |              |          | effect.   |     |
|       |              | Low      | 0 Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is low   |     |
|       |              |          |   |     |



|                 | High | 1                   | Task mode: Ini      | tial value of pin b | pefore task trig | ering is high |     |
|-----------------|------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------|-----|
| ID Acce Field   |      |                     |                     |                     |                  |               |     |
| Reset 0x0000000 |      | 0 0 0 0 0 0         |                     | 0 0 0 0 0           | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0 0 0 0 0   | 0 0 |
| ID              |      |                     | E                   | DD                  | вввв             | В             | A A |
| Bit number      |      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 | 18 17 16 15 14      | 13 12 11 10 9    | 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | 1 0 |

# 6.9.5 Electrical specification

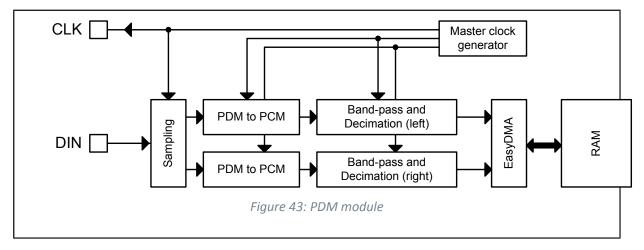
# 6.10 PDM — Pulse density modulation interface

The pulse density modulation (PDM) module enables input of pulse density modulated signals from external audio frontends, for example, digital microphones. The PDM module generates the PDM clock and supports single-channel or dual-channel (Left and Right) data input. Data is transferred directly to RAM buffers using EasyDMA.

Listed here are the main features for PDM:

- Up to two PDM microphones configured as a Left/Right pair using the same data input
- 16 kHz output sample rate, 16-bit samples
- EasyDMA support for sample buffering
- HW decimation filters

The PDM module illustrated in PDM module on page 133 is interfacing up to two digital microphones with the PDM interface. It implements EasyDMA, which relieves real-time requirements associated with controlling the PDM slave from a low priority CPU execution context. It also includes all the necessary digital filter elements to produce PCM samples. The PDM module allows continuous audio streaming.



# 6.10.1 Master clock generator

The FREQ field in the master clock's PDMCLKCTRL register allows adjusting the PDM clock's frequency.

The master clock generator does not add any jitter to the HFCLK source chosen. It is recommended (but not mandatory) to use the Xtal as HFCLK source.

# 6.10.2 Module operation

By default, bits from the left PDM microphone are sampled on PDM\_CLK falling edge, bits for the right are sampled on the rising edge of PDM\_CLK, resulting in two bitstreams. Each bitstream is fed into a digital filter which converts the PDM stream into 16-bit PCM samples, and filters and down-samples them to reach the appropriate sample rate.



The EDGE field in the MODE register allows swapping Left and Right, so that Left will be sampled on rising edge, and Right on falling.

The PDM module uses EasyDMA to store the samples coming out from the filters into one buffer in RAM.

Depending on the mode chosen in the OPERATION field in the MODE register, memory either contains alternating left and right 16-bit samples (Stereo), or only left 16-bit samples (Mono).

To ensure continuous PDM sampling, it is up to the application to update the EasyDMA destination address pointer as the previous buffer is filled.

The continuous transfer can be started or stopped by sending the START and STOP tasks. STOP becomes effective after the current frame has finished transferring, which will generate the STOPPED event. The STOPPED event indicates that all activity in the module are finished, and that the data is available in RAM (EasyDMA has finished transferring as well). Attempting to restart before receiving the STOPPED event may result in unpredictable behaviour.

# 6.10.3 Decimation filter

In order to convert the incoming data stream into PCM audio samples, a decimation filter is included in the PDM interface module.

The input of the filter is the two-channel PDM serial stream (with left channel on clock high, right channel on clock low), its output is  $2 \times 16$ -bit PCM samples at a sample rate 64 times lower than the PDM clock rate.

The filter stage of each channel is followed by a digital volume control, to attenuate or amplify the output samples in a range of -20 dB to +20 dB around the default (reset) setting, defined by  $G_{PDM,default}$ . The gain is controlled by the GAINL and GAINR registers.

As an example, if the goal is to achieve 2500 RMS output samples (16 bit) with a 1 kHz 90 dBA signal into a -26 dBFS sensitivity PDM microphone, the user will have to sum the PDM module's default gain ( $G_{PDM,default}$ ) and the gain introduced by the microphone and acoustic path of his implementation (an attenuation would translate into a negative gain), and adjust GAINL and GAINR by this amount. Assuming that only the PDM module influences the gain, GAINL and GAINR must be set to  $-G_{PDM,default}$  dB to achieve the requirement.

With G<sub>PDM,default</sub>=3.2 dB, and as GAINL and GAINR are expressed in 0.5 dB steps, the closest value to program would be 3.0 dB, which can be calculated as:

GAINL = GAINR = (DefaultGain - (2 \* 3))

Remember to check that the resulting values programmed into GAINL and GAINR fall within MinGain and MaxGain.

# 6.10.4 EasyDMA

Samples will be written directly to RAM, and EasyDMA must be configured accordingly.

The address pointer for the EasyDMA channel is set in SAMPLE.PTR register. If the destination address set in SAMPLE.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions.

DMA supports Stereo (Left+Right 16-bit samples) and Mono (Left only) data transfer, depending on setting in the OPERATION field in the MODE register. The samples are stored little endian.



| MODE.OPERATION | Bits per sample | Result stored per RAM | Physical RAM allocated | Result boundary indexes Note |         |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
|                |                 | word                  | (32 bit words)         | in RAM                       |         |
| Stereo         | 32 (2x16)       | L+R                   | ceil(SAMPLE.MAXCNT/2)  | R0=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]        | Default |
| Mono           | 16              | 2xL                   | ceil(SAMPLE.MAXCNT/2)  | L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]        |         |

Table 46: DMA sample storage

The destination buffer in RAM consists of one block, the size of which is set in SAMPLE.MAXCNT register. Format is number of 16-bit samples. The physical RAM allocated is always:

```
(RAM allocation, in bytes) = SAMPLE.MAXCNT * 2;
```

(but the mapping of the samples depends on MODE.OPERATION.

If OPERATION=Stereo, RAM will contain a succession of Left and Right samples.

If OPERATION=Mono, RAM will contain a succession of mono samples.

For a given value of SAMPLE.MAXCNT, the buffer in RAM can contain half the stereo sampling time as compared to the mono sampling time.

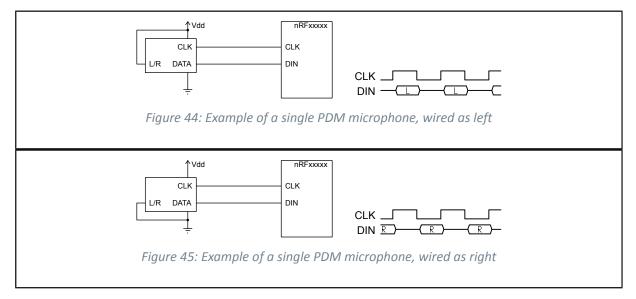
The PDM acquisition can be started by the START task, after the SAMPLE.PTR and SAMPLE.MAXCNT registers have been written. When starting the module, it will take some time for the filters to start outputting valid data. Transients from the PDM microphone itself may also occur. The first few samples (typically around 50) might hence contain invalid values or transients. It is therefore advised to discard the first few samples after a PDM start.

As soon as the STARTED event is received, the firmware can write the next SAMPLE.PTR value (this register is double-buffered), to ensure continuous operation.

When the buffer in RAM is filled with samples, an END event is triggered. The firmware can start processing the data in the buffer. Meanwhile, the PDM module starts acquiring data into the new buffer pointed to by SAMPLE.PTR, and sends a new STARTED event, so that the firmware can update SAMPLE.PTR to the next buffer address.

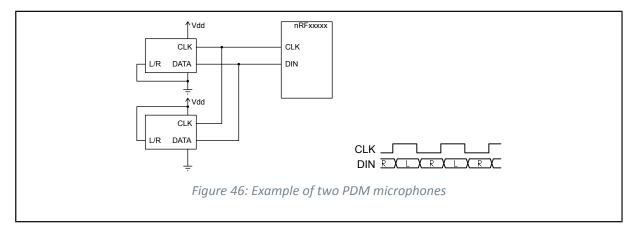
# 6.10.5 Hardware example

Connect the microphone clock to CLK, and data to DIN.





Note that in a single-microphone (mono) configuration, depending on the microphone's implementation, either the left or the right channel (sampled at falling or rising CLK edge respectively) will contain reliable data. If two microphones are used, one of them has to be set as left, the other as right (L/R pin tied high or to GND on the respective microphone). It is strongly recommended to use two microphones of exactly the same brand and type so that their timings in left and right operation match.



# 6.10.6 Pin configuration

The CLK and DIN signals associated to the PDM module are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers respectively. If the CONNECT field in any PSEL register is set to Disconnected, the associated PDM module signal will not be connected to the required physical pins, and will not operate properly.

The PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers and their configurations are only used as long as the PDM module is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode. See POWER — Power supply on page 52 for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register.

To ensure correct behaviour in the PDM module, the pins used by the PDM module must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 136 before enabling the PDM module. This is to ensure that the pins used by the PDM module are driven correctly if the PDM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the PDM module is supposed to be connected to an external PDM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

| PDM signal | PDM pin                  | Direction | Output value   | Comment |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|---------|
| CLK        | As specified in PSEL.CLK | Output    | 0              |         |
| DIN        | As specified in PSEL.DIN | Input     | Not applicable |         |

Table 47: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.10.7 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description                       | Configuration |
|--------------|------------|----------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| 0x4001D000   | PDM        | PDM      | Pulse-density modulation (digital |               |
|              |            |          | microphone interface)             |               |
|              |            |          |                                   |               |

Table 48: Instances



#### Peripherals

| Register       | Offset | Description  |
|----------------|--------|--|
| -              |        | -  |
| TASKS_START    | 0x000  | Starts continuous PDM transfer   |
| TASKS_STOP     | 0x004  | Stops PDM transfer   |
| EVENTS_STARTED | 0x100  | PDM transfer has started   |
| EVENTS_STOPPED | 0x104  | PDM transfer has finished  |
| EVENTS_END     | 0x108  | The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a |
|                |        | STOP task has been received) to Data RAM   |
| INTEN          | 0x300  | Enable or disable interrupt  |
| INTENSET       | 0x304  | Enable interrupt   |
| INTENCLR       | 0x308  | Disable interrupt  |
| ENABLE         | 0x500  | PDM module enable register   |
| PDMCLKCTRL     | 0x504  | PDM clock generator control  |
| MODE           | 0x508  | Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals                              |
| GAINL          | 0x518  | Left output gain adjustment  |
| GAINR          | 0x51C  | Right output gain adjustment   |
| PSEL.CLK       | 0x540  | Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal  |
| PSEL.DIN       | 0x544  | Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal  |
| SAMPLE.PTR     | 0x560  | RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA                                       |
| SAMPLE.MAXCNT  | 0x564  | Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode                                   |

Table 49: Register overview

# 6.10.7.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Starts continuous PDM transfer

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |               |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |               |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_START |         |                   | Starts continuous PDM transfer                                      |
|       |               | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

# 6.10.7.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops PDM transfer

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------|---|
| ID                     |                     | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                     | Description   |
| A W TASKS_STOP         |                     | Stops PDM transfer  |
| Trigger                | 1                   | Trigger task  |

## 6.10.7.3 EVENTS\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

PDM transfer has started



| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |                   |              |                      | ,  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                        |
| ID    |                   |              |                      |  |
| А     | RW EVENTS_STARTED |              |                      | PDM transfer has started                                       |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                    | Event not generated  |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                    | Event generated  |

# 6.10.7.4 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

PDM transfer has finished

| А                                       |
|---|
| 0 |
| Description                             |
| PDM transfer has finished               |
| Event not generated                     |
| Event generated                         |
|   |

### 6.10.7.5 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x108

The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM

| Bit r | umber         |              | 31 3 | 0 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 2 | 24 2 | 3 2 | 2 2  | 12  | 01  | .9 1 | .8 1 | 171  | 16  | 15   | 14   | 13 | 12  | 11   | 10  | 9   | 8   | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|--------------|------|------|----|----|----|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-----|------|------|----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |               |              |      |      |    |    |    |      |      |     |      |     |     |      |      |      |     |      |      |    |     |      |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   | А   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000  |              | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 (  | 0 (  | 0 0 | ) (  | ) ( | )   | 0 (  | D    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |               |              |      |      |    |    |    |      |      |     |      |     |     |      |      |      |     |      |      |    |     |      |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
| А     | RW EVENTS_END |              |      |      |    |    |    |      | Т    | he  | PDI  | Μŀ  | nas | wr   | itte | en t | the | e la | st s | am | ple | e sp | bec | fie | d b | y   |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |               |              |      |      |    |    |    |      | S    | AM  | PLE  | E.N | 1A) | (CN  | Т (  | or 1 | the | e la | st s | am | ple | e af | ter | a S | то  | Ρtä | ask | has | 5 |   |   |     |
|       |               |              |      |      |    |    |    |      | b    | eer | n re | cei | ve  | d) t | o D  | Data | a R | AN   | 1    |    |     |      |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |               | NotGenerated | 0    |      |    |    |    |      | E    | ven | it n | ot  | gei | nera | ate  | d    |     |      |      |    |     |      |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |               | Generated    | 1    |      |    |    |    |      | E    | ven | it g | ene | era | ted  |      |      |     |      |      |    |     |      |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |

#### 6.10.7.6 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

| Bit number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 | 3210 |
|------------------|----------|----------------|--|------|
| ID               |          |                |  | СВА  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                          | 000  |
| ID Acce Field    |          |                |  |      |
| A RW STARTED     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event STARTED                    |      |
|                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |      |
|                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |      |
| B RW STOPPED     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED                    |      |
|                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |      |
|                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |      |



| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|------------------|---|
| ID                     |                  | СВА   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                  |   |
| C RW END               |                  | Enable or disable interrupt for event END                             |
| Disabled               | 0                | Disable   |
| Enabled                |                  | Enable  |

## 6.10.7.7 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit r | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                         | СВА   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |              |          |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW STARTED   |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED                 |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW STOPPED   |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED                 |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW END       |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END                     |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |

#### 6.10.7.8 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |              |          |                      | СВА  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                            |
|       |              |          |                      |  |
| A     | RW STARTED   |          |                      | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED                   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                    | Disable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                    | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                    | Read: Enabled  |
| В     | RW STOPPED   |          |                      | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED                   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                    | Disable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                    | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                    | Read: Enabled  |
| С     | RW END       |          |                      | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END                       |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                    | Disable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                    | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                    | Read: Enabled  |
|       |              |          |                      |  |



### 6.10.7.9 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

#### PDM module enable register

| Bit number       |          | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|----------|---------------|---|
| ID               |          |               | А   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0       | 0                                   |
| ID Acce Field    |          |               | Description   |
| A RW ENABLE      |          |               | Enable or disable PDM module  |
|                  | Disabled | 0             | Disable   |
|                  | Enabled  | 1             | Enable  |

#### 6.10.7.10 PDMCLKCTRL

Address offset: 0x504

PDM clock generator control

| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---------|---|
| ID               |         |   |
| Reset 0x08400000 |         | 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   |
| ID Acce Field    |         | Value Description   |
| A RW FREQ        |         | PDM_CLK frequency   |
|                  | 1000K   | 0x08000000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 32 = 1.000 MHz  |
|                  | Default | 0x08400000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 31 = 1.032 MHz  |
|                  | 1067K   | 0x08800000 PDM_CLK = 32 MHz / 30 = 1.067 MHz  |

#### 6.10.7.11 MODE

Address offset: 0x508

Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals

| Bit number      |             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24                                 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |
|-----------------|-------------|---|---|--|
| ID              |             |   |   |  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |             | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   | 0                         |  |
| ID Acce Field   |             |   | Description   |  |
| A RW OPERATION  |             | Mono or stereo operation                                |   |  |
|                 | Stereo      | 0   | Sample and store one pair (Left + Right) of 16bit samples       |  |
|                 |             | per RAM word R=[31:16]; L=[15:0]                        |   |  |
|                 | Mono        | 1   | Sample and store two successive Left samples (16 bit each)      |  |
|                 |             | per RAM word L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]                      |   |  |
| B RW EDGE       |             | Defines on which PDM_CLK edge Left (or mono) is sampled |   |  |
|                 | LeftFalling | 0   | Left (or mono) is sampled on falling edge of PDM_CLK            |  |
|                 | LeftRising  | 1   | Left (or mono) is sampled on rising edge of PDM_CLK             |  |

#### 6.10.7.12 GAINL

Address offset: 0x518

Left output gain adjustment



| Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 2 |             | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------|--|
| ID                          |             |                | АААААА   |
| Reset 0x00000028            |             | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                              |
|                             |             |                |  |
| A RW GAINL                  |             |                | Left output gain adjustment, in 0.5 dB steps, around the             |
|                             |             |                | default module gain (see electrical parameters)                      |
|                             |             |                | 0x00 -20 dB gain adjust  |
|                             |             |                | 0x01 -19.5 dB gain adjust  |
|                             |             |                | ()   |
|                             |             |                | 0x27 -0.5 dB gain adjust   |
|                             |             |                | 0x28 0 dB gain adjust  |
|                             |             |                | 0x29 +0.5 dB gain adjust   |
|                             |             |                | ()   |
|                             |             |                | 0x4F +19.5 dB gain adjust  |
|                             |             |                | 0x50 +20 dB gain adjust  |
|                             | MinGain     | 0x00           | -20dB gain adjustment (minimum)                                      |
|                             | DefaultGain | 0x28           | OdB gain adjustment ('2500 RMS' requirement)                         |
|                             | MaxGain     | 0x50           | +20dB gain adjustment (maximum)                                      |

#### 6.10.7.13 GAINR

Address offset: 0x51C

Right output gain adjustment

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 2  | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|--|
| ID                     | АААААА  |  |
| Reset 0x00000028       | 0                   |  |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   | Description  |
| A RW GAINR             | Right output gain adjustment, in 0.5 dB steps, around the |  |
|                        |   | default module gain (see electrical parameters)                        |
| MinGain                | 0x00  | -20dB gain adjustment (minimum)  |
| DefaultGain            | 0x28  | OdB gain adjustment ('2500 RMS' requirement)                           |
| MaxGain                | 0x50  | +20dB gain adjustment (maximum)  |

## 6.10.7.14 PSEL.CLK

Address offset: 0x540

Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | В                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | . 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1                         |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| Α     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| В     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |



## 6.10.7.15 PSEL.DIN

Address offset: 0x544

Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | В                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                       |
| ID    |              |              |                         |   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| В     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

#### 6.10.7.16 SAMPLE.PTR

Address offset: 0x560

RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA

| Reset 0x00000000         0 | Description  |
|--|--|
| Reset 0x00000000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   |  |
|  | 0                          |
| ID A A A A A A A A   | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                            |
| Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25  | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

6.10.7.17 SAMPLE.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x564

Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|---|
| ID    |             | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |             | Value Description   |
| А     | RW BUFFSIZE | [032767] Length of DMA RAM allocation in number of samples                            |

# 6.10.8 Electrical specification

# 6.10.8.1 PDM Electrical Specification

| Symbol                   | Description  | Min. | Тур.  | Max. | Units |
|--------------------------|--|------|-------|------|-------|
| f <sub>PDM,CLK</sub>     | PDM clock speed                                    |      | 1.032 |      | MHz   |
| t <sub>PDM,JITTER</sub>  | Jitter in PDM clock output                         |      |       | 20   | ns    |
| T <sub>dPDM,CLK</sub>    | PDM clock duty cycle                               | 40   | 50    | 60   | %     |
| t <sub>PDM,DATA</sub>    | Decimation filter delay                            |      |       | 5    | ms    |
| t <sub>PDM,cv</sub>      | Allowed clock edge to data valid                   |      |       | 125  | ns    |
| t <sub>PDM,ci</sub>      | Allowed (other) clock edge to data invalid         | 0    |       |      | ns    |
| t <sub>PDM,s</sub>       | Data setup time at f <sub>PDM,CLK</sub> =1.024 MHz | 65   |       |      | ns    |
| t <sub>PDM,h</sub>       | Data hold time at f <sub>PDM,CLK</sub> =1.024 MHz  | 0    |       |      | ns    |
| G <sub>PDM,default</sub> | Default (reset) absolute gain of the PDM module    |      | 3.2   |      | dB    |



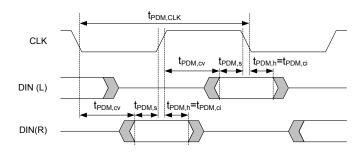


Figure 47: PDM timing diagram

# 6.11 PPI — Programmable peripheral interconnect

The programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI) enables peripherals to interact autonomously with each other using tasks and events independent of the CPU. The PPI allows precise synchronization between peripherals when real-time application constraints exist and eliminates the need for CPU activity to implement behavior which can be predefined using PPI.

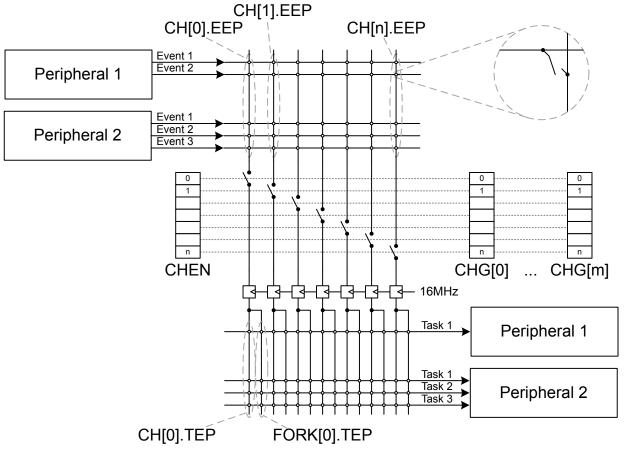


Figure 48: PPI block diagram

The PPI system has, in addition to the fully programmable peripheral interconnections, a set of channels where the event end point (EEP) and task end points (TEP) are fixed in hardware. These fixed channels can be individually enabled, disabled, or added to PPI channel groups (see CHG[n] registers), in the same way as ordinary PPI channels.



| Instance    | Channel | Number of channels |
|-------------|---------|--------------------|
| PPI         | 0-19    | 20                 |
| PPI (fixed) | 20-31   | 12                 |

#### Table 50: Configurable and fixed PPI channels

The PPI provides a mechanism to automatically trigger a task in one peripheral as a result of an event occurring in another peripheral. A task is connected to an event through a PPI channel. The PPI channel is composed of three end point registers, one EEP, and two TEPs. A peripheral task is connected to a TEP using the address of the task register associated with the task. Similarly, a peripheral event is connected to an EEP using the address of the event register associated with the event.

On each PPI channel, the signals are synchronized to the 16 MHz clock to avoid any internal violation of setup and hold timings. As a consequence, events that are synchronous to the 16 MHz clock will be delayed by one clock period, while other asynchronous events will be delayed by up to one 16 MHz clock period.

**Note:** Shortcuts (as defined in the SHORTS register in each peripheral) are not affected by this 16 MHz synchronization, and are therefore not delayed.

Each TEP implements a fork mechanism that enables a second task to be triggered at the same time as the task specified in the TEP is triggered. This second task is configured in the task end point register in the FORK registers groups, e.g. FORK.TEP[0] is associated with PPI channel CH[0].

There are two ways of enabling and disabling PPI channels:

- Enable or disable PPI channels individually using the CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR registers.
- Enable or disable PPI channels in PPI channel groups through the groups' ENABLE and DISABLE tasks. Prior to these tasks being triggered, the PPI channel group must be configured to define which PPI channels belong to which groups.

**Note:** When a channel belongs to two groups m and n, and the tasks CHG[m].EN and CHG[n].DIS occur simultaneously (m and n can be equal or different), the CHG[m].EN on that channel has priority.

PPI tasks (for example, CHG[0].EN) can be triggered through the PPI like any other task, which means they can be hooked to a PPI channel as a TEP. One event can trigger multiple tasks by using multiple channels and one task can be triggered by multiple events in the same way.

# 6.11.1 Pre-programmed channels

Some of the PPI channels are pre-programmed. These channels cannot be configured by the CPU, but can be added to groups and enabled and disabled like the general purpose PPI channels. The FORK TEP for these channels are still programmable and can be used by the application.

For a list of pre-programmed PPI channels, see the following table.



| Channel | EEP                       | TEP                      |
|---------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 20      | TIMER0->EVENTS COMPARE[0] | RADIO->TASKS TXEN        |
| 21      | TIMERO->EVENTS COMPARE[0] | RADIO->TASKS RXEN        |
| 22      | TIMER0->EVENTS_COMPARE[1] | <br>RADIO->TASKS_DISABLE |
| 23      | RADIO->EVENTS_BCMATCH     | AAR->TASKS_START         |
| 24      | RADIO->EVENTS_READY       | CCM->TASKS_KSGEN         |
| 25      | RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS     | CCM->TASKS_CRYPT         |
| 26      | RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS     | TIMER0->TASKS_CAPTURE[1] |
| 27      | RADIO->EVENTS_END         | TIMER0->TASKS_CAPTURE[2] |
| 28      | RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]   | RADIO->TASKS_TXEN        |
| 29      | RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]   | RADIO->TASKS_RXEN        |
| 30      | RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]   | TIMER0->TASKS_CLEAR      |
| 31      | RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]   | TIMER0->TASKS_START      |

Table 51: Pre-programmed channels

# 6.11.2 Registers

| Base address     | Peripheral | Instance | Description                          | Configuration |
|------------------|------------|----------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| (4001F000        | PPI        | PPI      | Programmable peripheral interconnect | :             |
|                  |            |          | Table 52: Instances                  |               |
|                  |            |          | TUDIE 52. INStances                  |               |
|                  |            |          |                                      |               |
| Register         | Offset     | Descript | tion                                 |               |
| TASKS_CHG[0].EN  | 0x000      | Enable   | channel group 0                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[0].DIS | 0x004      | Disable  | channel group 0                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[1].EN  | 0x008      | Enable   | channel group 1                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[1].DIS | 0x00C      | Disable  | channel group 1                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[2].EN  | 0x010      | Enable o | channel group 2                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[2].DIS | 0x014      | Disable  | channel group 2                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[3].EN  | 0x018      | Enable o | channel group 3                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[3].DIS | 0x01C      | Disable  | channel group 3                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[4].EN  | 0x020      | Enable   | channel group 4                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[4].DIS | 0x024      | Disable  | channel group 4                      |               |
| TASKS_CHG[5].EN  | 0x028      | Enable o | channel group 5                      |               |
| ASKS_CHG[5].DIS  | 0x02C      | Disable  | channel group 5                      |               |
| CHEN             | 0x500      | Channe   | l enable register                    |               |
| CHENSET          | 0x504      | Channel  | l enable set register                |               |
| CHENCLR          | 0x508      | Channel  | l enable clear register              |               |
| CH[0].EEP        | 0x510      | Channel  | l 0 event endpoint                   |               |
| CH[0].TEP        | 0x514      | Channe   | l 0 task endpoint                    |               |
| CH[1].EEP        | 0x518      | Channel  | l 1 event endpoint                   |               |
| CH[1].TEP        | 0x51C      | Channe   | l 1 task endpoint                    |               |
| CH[2].EEP        | 0x520      | Channe   | l 2 event endpoint                   |               |
| CH[2].TEP        | 0x524      | Channe   | l 2 task endpoint                    |               |
| CH[3].EEP        | 0x528      | Channe   | l 3 event endpoint                   |               |
| CH[3].TEP        | 0x52C      | Channe   | l 3 task endpoint                    |               |
| CH[4].EEP        | 0x530      | Channe   | l 4 event endpoint                   |               |
| CH[4].TEP        | 0x534      | Channe   | l 4 task endpoint                    |               |
| CH[5].EEP        | 0x538      | Channel  | l 5 event endpoint                   |               |
| CH[5].TEP        | 0x53C      | Channe   | l 5 task endpoint                    |               |
| CH[6].EEP        | 0x540      | Channel  | l 6 event endpoint                   |               |
|                  |            |          |                                      |               |



0x544

CH[6].TEP

Channel 6 task endpoint

| Register     | Offset         | Description               |
|--------------|----------------|---------------------------|
| CH[7].EEP    | 0x548          | Channel 7 event endpoint  |
| CH[7].TEP    | 0x54C          | Channel 7 task endpoint   |
| CH[8].EEP    | 0x550          | Channel 8 event endpoint  |
| CH[8].TEP    | 0x554          | Channel 8 task endpoint   |
| CH[9].EEP    | 0x558          | Channel 9 event endpoint  |
| CH[9].TEP    | 0x55C          | Channel 9 task endpoint   |
| CH[10].EEP   | 0x560          | Channel 10 event endpoint |
| CH[10].TEP   | 0x564          | Channel 10 task endpoint  |
| CH[11].EEP   | 0x568          | Channel 11 event endpoint |
| CH[11].TEP   | 0x56C          | Channel 11 task endpoint  |
| CH[12].EEP   | 0x570          | Channel 12 event endpoint |
| CH[12].TEP   | 0x574          | Channel 12 task endpoint  |
| CH[13].EEP   | 0x574<br>0x578 | Channel 13 event endpoint |
| CH[13].TEP   | 0x570          | Channel 13 task endpoint  |
| CH[14].EEP   | 0x57C          | Channel 14 event endpoint |
| CH[14].TEP   | 0x580<br>0x584 | Channel 14 task endpoint  |
|              |                |                           |
| CH[15].EEP   | 0x588<br>0x58C | Channel 15 event endpoint |
| CH[15].TEP   |                | Channel 15 task endpoint  |
| CH[16].EEP   | 0x590          | Channel 16 event endpoint |
| CH[16].TEP   | 0x594          | Channel 16 task endpoint  |
| CH[17].EEP   | 0x598          | Channel 17 event endpoint |
| CH[17].TEP   | 0x59C          | Channel 17 task endpoint  |
| CH[18].EEP   | 0x5A0          | Channel 18 event endpoint |
| CH[18].TEP   | 0x5A4          | Channel 18 task endpoint  |
| CH[19].EEP   | 0x5A8          | Channel 19 event endpoint |
| CH[19].TEP   | 0x5AC          | Channel 19 task endpoint  |
| CHG[0]       | 0x800          | Channel group 0           |
| CHG[1]       | 0x804          | Channel group 1           |
| CHG[2]       | 0x808          | Channel group 2           |
| CHG[3]       | 0x80C          | Channel group 3           |
| CHG[4]       | 0x810          | Channel group 4           |
| CHG[5]       | 0x814          | Channel group 5           |
| FORK[0].TEP  | 0x910          | Channel 0 task endpoint   |
| FORK[1].TEP  | 0x914          | Channel 1 task endpoint   |
| FORK[2].TEP  | 0x918          | Channel 2 task endpoint   |
| FORK[3].TEP  | 0x91C          | Channel 3 task endpoint   |
| FORK[4].TEP  | 0x920          | Channel 4 task endpoint   |
| FORK[5].TEP  | 0x924          | Channel 5 task endpoint   |
| FORK[6].TEP  | 0x928          | Channel 6 task endpoint   |
| FORK[7].TEP  | 0x92C          | Channel 7 task endpoint   |
| FORK[8].TEP  | 0x930          | Channel 8 task endpoint   |
| FORK[9].TEP  | 0x934          | Channel 9 task endpoint   |
| FORK[10].TEP | 0x938          | Channel 10 task endpoint  |
| FORK[11].TEP | 0x93C          | Channel 11 task endpoint  |
| FORK[12].TEP | 0x940          | Channel 12 task endpoint  |
| FORK[13].TEP | 0x944          | Channel 13 task endpoint  |
| FORK[14].TEP | 0x948          | Channel 14 task endpoint  |
| FORK[15].TEP | 0x94C          | Channel 15 task endpoint  |
| FORK[16].TEP | 0x950          | Channel 16 task endpoint  |
| FORK[17].TEP | 0x954          | Channel 17 task endpoint  |
| FORK[18].TEP | 0x958          | Channel 18 task endpoint  |
| FORK[19].TEP | 0x95C          | Channel 19 task endpoint  |
| -            | 0x960          |                           |



| Register     | Offset | Description              |
|--------------|--------|--------------------------|
| FORK[21].TEP | 0x964  | Channel 21 task endpoint |
| FORK[22].TEP | 0x968  | Channel 22 task endpoint |
| FORK[23].TEP | 0x96C  | Channel 23 task endpoint |
| FORK[24].TEP | 0x970  | Channel 24 task endpoint |
| FORK[25].TEP | 0x974  | Channel 25 task endpoint |
| FORK[26].TEP | 0x978  | Channel 26 task endpoint |
| FORK[27].TEP | 0x97C  | Channel 27 task endpoint |
| FORK[28].TEP | 0x980  | Channel 28 task endpoint |
| FORK[29].TEP | 0x984  | Channel 29 task endpoint |
| FORK[30].TEP | 0x988  | Channel 30 task endpoint |
| FORK[31].TEP | 0x98C  | Channel 31 task endpoint |

Table 53: Register overview

# 6.11.2.1 TASKS\_CHG[n].EN (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x000 + (n × 0x8)

Enable channel group n

| Bit n | umb  | er            |  |  |  | 31 30 | 29 | 28 2 | 7 26 | 5 25 | 24 | 23 2 | 2 2 | 1 20 | 19  | 18 1 | .7 1 | 6 15 | 5 14 | 13 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 ( | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 21  | 0 |
|-------|------|---------------|--|--|--|-------|----|------|------|------|----|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|------|------|----|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|
| ID    |      |               |  |  |  |       |    |      |      |      |    |      |     |      |     |      |      |      |      |    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     | А |
| Rese  | t Ox | 00000000      |  |  |  | 0 0   | 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0 (  | D ( | 0 0  | 0   | 0    | 0 0  | ) () | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 |
| ID    |      |               |  |  |  |       |    |      |      |      |    | Des  |     |      |     |      |      |      |      |    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |
| А     | W EN |               |  |  |  |       |    |      |      |      |    | Enal | ble | char | nne | gro  | up ı | n    |      |    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |
|       |      | EN<br>Trigger |  |  |  | 1     |    |      |      |      |    | Trig | ger | task |     |      |      |      |      |    |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |

# 6.11.2.2 TASKS\_CHG[n].DIS (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x004 + (n \times 0x8)$ 

Disable channel group n

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|---|---------------|
| ID    |             |   | А             |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0                                 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| ID    |             |   |               |
| А     | W DIS       | Disable channel group n   |               |
|       |             |   |               |

6.11.2.3 CHEN

Address offset: 0x500

Channel enable register



| Bit number            |          | 13 | 31 | 30 2 | 29 : | 28 | 27 | 72   | 262  | 25   | 24   | 42  | 3 2 | 22   | 21   | . 20 | ) 1  | 9 1 | 18   | 17  | 16  | 5 1! | 51  | .4 1 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------------|----------|----|----|------|------|----|----|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID                    |          | f  | f  | e    | d    | с  | b  |      | а    | Ζ    | Y    | ' ) | < \ | N    | V    | U    | -    | Г   | S    | R   | Q   | P    | , ( | зı   | N  | М  | L  | К  | J | I | Н | G | F | E | D | С | В | А |
| Reset 0x0000000       |          | (  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0  |      | 0    | 0    | 0    | ) ( | ) ( | 0    | 0    | 0    | (    | )   | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0    | ) ( | D    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID Acce Field         |          |    |    |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |     |      |     |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| A-T RW CH[i] (i=019)  |          |    |    |      |      |    |    |      |      | E    | na   | ble | e o | or d | lisa | abl  | le d | cha | nr   | nel | i   |      |     |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Disabled | _  |    |      |      |    |    |      | )isa | ıbl  | le d | cha | nn  | nel  |      |      |      |     |      |     |     |      |     |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Enabled  | 2  | 1  |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |      | E   | na  | ble  | e c  | ha   | nn   | el  |      |     |     |      |     |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| U-f RW CH[i] (i=2031) |          |    |    |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |      | E   | na  | ble  | e o  | or d | lisa | abl | le d | cha | anr | nel  | i   |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Disabled | E  |    |      |      |    |    | )isa | ıbl  | le d | cha  | nn  | nel |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |     |      |     |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                       | Enabled  | -  |    |      |      |    |    |      | na   | ble  | e c  | ha  | nn  | el   |      |      |      |     |      |     |     |      |     |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### 6.11.2.4 CHENSET

Address offset: 0x504

Channel enable set register

Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

| Bit number            | 3       | 1 30 29     | 28 | 27 | 26 25 | 5 24 | 23  | 22 2   | 1 20   | ) 19  | 18   | 17 1  | 5 15  | 14 1  | .3 12 | 11    | 10   | 9    | 87    | <b>'</b> 6 | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2   | 1 0 |
|-----------------------|---------|-------------|----|----|-------|------|-----|--------|--------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|------------|-----|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID                    | f       | e d         | с  | b  | a Z   | Y    | х   | W١     | V U    | Т     | S    | RC    | ĮΡ    | 0     | νм    | L     | Κ    | J    | I F   | łG         | i F | E | D | сı  | ΒA  |
| Reset 0x00000000      | 0       | 0 0         | 0  | 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0   | 0 (    | 0 0    | 0     | 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0     | 0 0   | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | ) (        | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field Valu    |         |             |    |    |       |      |     |        |        |       |      |       |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |            |     |   |   |     |     |
| A-T RW CH[i] (i=019)  |         | 0           |    |    |       |      | Cha | anne   | elie   | nab   | le s | et re | giste | er. W | ritin | g '0' | ' ha | s no | o eff | ect.       |     |   |   |     |     |
| Disa                  | abled 0 | 1           |    |    |       |      | Rea | ad: c  | han    | nel ( | disa | bled  |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |            |     |   |   |     |     |
| Ena                   | bled 1  | 1           |    |    |       |      | Rea | ad: c  | han    | nel e | ena  | bled  |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |            |     |   |   |     |     |
| Set                   | 1       |             |    |    |       |      | Wr  | ite: I | Enat   | ole c | har  | nnel  |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |            |     |   |   |     |     |
| U-f RW CH[i] (i=2031) |         |             |    |    |       |      | Cha | anne   | el i e | nab   | le s | et re | giste | er. W | ritin | g '0' | ' ha | s no | o eff | ect.       |     |   |   |     |     |
| Disa                  | abled 0 | 1           |    |    |       |      | Rea | ad: c  | han    | nel ( | disa | bled  |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |            |     |   |   |     |     |
| Ena                   | bled 1  | 1<br>1<br>0 |    |    |       |      | Rea | ad: c  | han    | nel e | ena  | bled  |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |            |     |   |   |     |     |
| Set                   | 1       | 0           |    |    |       |      | Wr  | ite: I | Enat   | ole c | har  | nnel  |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |            |     |   |   |     |     |

#### 6.11.2.5 CHENCLR

Address offset: 0x508

Channel enable clear register

Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     | fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID | Value Description   |
| A-T RW CH[i] (i=019)   | Channel i enable clear register. Writing '0' has no effect.                           |
| Disabled               | 0 Read: channel disabled  |
| Enabled                | 1 Read: channel enabled   |
| Clear                  | 1 Write: disable channel  |
| U-f RW CH[i] (i=2031)  | Channel i enable clear register. Writing '0' has no effect.                           |
| Disabled               | 0 Read: channel disabled  |
| Enabled                | 1 Read: channel enabled   |
| Clear                  | 1 Write: disable channel  |

# 6.11.2.6 CH[n].EEP (n=0..19)

Address offset:  $0x510 + (n \times 0x8)$ 



#### Channel n event endpoint

| Bit n      | umber       |  |  |  |  |  |  | <br> | _ | _  |      |    |      |     |      |     |     |      | _   |      |    |       |     | -   | -   |      | -   | -     |     | <br> | 1 C        |
|------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|------|---|----|------|----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|----|-------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-------|-----|------|------------|
| ID<br>Rese | t 0x0000000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |      |   |    |      |    |      |     |      |     |     |      |     |      |    |       |     |     |     |      |     |       |     |      | A A<br>0 0 |
| ID         |             |  |  |  |  |  |  |      |   |    |      |    |      |     |      |     |     |      |     |      |    |       |     |     |     |      |     |       |     |      |            |
| Α          | A RW EEP    |  |  |  |  |  |  |      |   | Pc | oint | er | to e | eve | nt r | egi | ste | r. A | ссе | epte | or | ılv a | add | res | ses | ; to | rea | liste | ers |      |            |

from the Event group.

# 6.11.2.7 CH[n].TEP (n=0..19)

Address offset:  $0x514 + (n \times 0x8)$ 

Channel n task endpoint

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |   |
|-------|-------------|---|---|
| ID    |             |   |   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 |   | 0                       |
| ID    |             |   | Value Description   |
| ^     |             |   | Pointer to task register. Accepts only addresses to registers |

from the Task group.

# 6.11.2.8 CHG[n] (n=0..5)

#### Address offset: 0x800 + (n × 0x4)

Channel group n

| Bit number            |          | 31     | 30 2 | 29 2 | 8 2 | 72  | 6 25 | 5 24 | 4 23 | 22  | 2 2 1 | 20   | 19   | 18  | 17 : | 16 : | 15 1  | .4 1 | 3 12 | 2 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 13  | 2 | 1 | )  |
|-----------------------|----------|--------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-----|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|-------|------|------|------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|----|
| ID                    |          | f      | e (  | d    | c k | D a | ΞZ   | : Y  | x    | W   | / V   | U    | Т    | S   | R    | Q    | Ρ     | р    | N M  | L    | Κ  | J | L | н | G | FI  | E D | С | В | l. |
| Reset 0x0000000       |          | 0      | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0 | ) ( | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | )  |
| ID Acce Field         |          | Value  |      |      |     |     |      |      |      |     |       |      |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |    |
| A-T RW CH[i] (i=019)  |          |        |      |      |     |     |      |      |      | clu | de d  | or e | xclu | ıde | cha  | ann  | el i  |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |    |
| E                     | Excluded | 0      |      |      |     |     |      |      | Ex   | clu | ıde   |      |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |    |
| I                     | ncluded  | 1      |      |      |     |     |      |      | In   | clu | de    |      |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |    |
| U-f RW CH[i] (i=2031) |          |        |      |      |     |     |      |      | In   | clu | de d  | or e | xclu | ıde | cha  | ann  | iel i |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |    |
| E                     | Excluded | 0      |      |      |     |     |      |      | Ex   | clu | ıde   |      |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |    |
| I                     | ncluded  | 0<br>1 |      |      |     |     |      |      | In   | clu | de    |      |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |    |

# 6.11.2.9 FORK[n].TEP (n=0..19, 20..31)

Address offset:  $0x910 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Channel n task endpoint

| A BW TEP        | Pointer to task register  |
|-----------------|---|
| ID Acce Field   | Value Description   |
| Reset 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID              |   |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |



# 6.12 PWM — Pulse width modulation

The pulse with modulation (PWM) module enables the generation of pulse width modulated signals on GPIO. The module implements an up or up-and-down counter with four PWM channels that drive assigned GPIOs.

The following are the main features of a PWM module:

- Programmable PWM frequency
- Up to four PWM channels with individual polarity and duty cycle values
- Edge or center-aligned pulses across PWM channels
- Multiple duty cycle arrays (sequences) defined in RAM
- Autonomous and glitch-free update of duty cycle values directly from memory through EasyDMA (no CPU involvement)
- Change of polarity, duty cycle, and base frequency possibly on every PWM period
- RAM sequences can be repeated or connected into loops

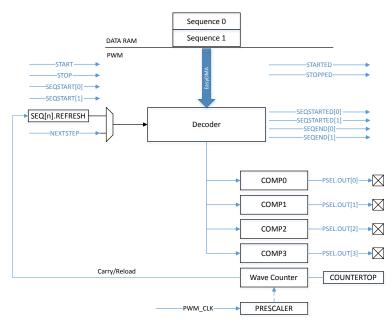


Figure 49: PWM module

# 6.12.1 Wave counter

The wave counter is responsible for generating the pulses at a duty cycle that depends on the compare values, and at a frequency that depends on COUNTERTOP.

There is one common 15-bit counter with four compare channels. Thus, all four channels will share the same period (PWM frequency), but can have individual duty cycle and polarity. The polarity is set by a value read from RAM (see figure Decoder memory access modes on page 154). Whether the counter counts up, or up and down, is controlled by the MODE register.

The timer top value is controlled by the COUNTERTOP register. This register value, in conjunction with the selected PRESCALER of the PWM\_CLK, will result in a given PWM period. A COUNTERTOP value smaller than the compare setting will result in a state where no PWM edges are generated. OUT[n] is held high, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. All compare registers are internal and can only be configured through decoder presented later. COUNTERTOP can be safely written at any time.

Sampling follows the START task. If DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm, the register value is ignored and taken from RAM instead (see section Decoder with EasyDMA on page 153 for more details). If DECODER.LOAD



is anything else than the WaveForm, it is sampled following a STARTSEQ[n] task and when loading a new value from RAM during a sequence playback.

The following figure shows the counter operating in up mode (MODE=PWM\_MODE\_Up), with three PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle:

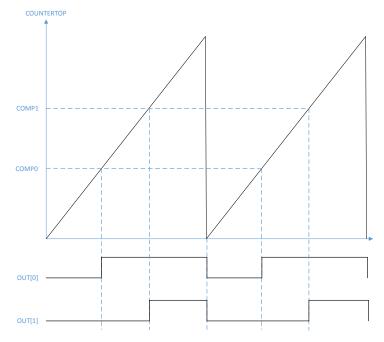


Figure 50: PWM counter in up mode example - FallingEdge polarity

The counter is automatically reset to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and OUT[n] will invert. OUT[n] is held low if the compare value is 0 and held high if set to COUNTERTOP, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. Counter running in up mode results in pulse widths that are edge-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up mode example:

```
uint16 t pwm seq[4] = {PWM CH0 DUTY, PWM CH1 DUTY, PWM CH2 DUTY, PWM CH3 DUTY};
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                        (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                        (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
                   = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);</pre>
NRF PWM0->ENABLE
NRF PWM0->MODE = (PWM MODE UPDOWN Up << PWM MODE UPDOWN Pos);
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER DIV 1 <<
                                                PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM COUNTERTOP COUNTERTOP Pos); //1 msec
NRF PWM0->LOOP = (PWM LOOP CNT Disabled << PWM LOOP CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->DECODER = (PWM DECODER LOAD Individual << PWM DECODER LOAD Pos) |
                     (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32 t) (pwm seq) << PWM SEQ PTR PTR Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(pwm seq) / sizeof(uint16 t)) <<
                                                PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```



When the counter is running in up mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

**PWM period:**  $T_{PWM(Up)} = T_{PWM_CLK} \star COUNTERTOP$ 

Step width/Resolution:  $T_{steps} = T_{PWM_CLK}$ 

The following figure shows the counter operating in up-and-down mode (MODE=PWM\_MODE\_UpAndDown), with two PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle and output polarity:

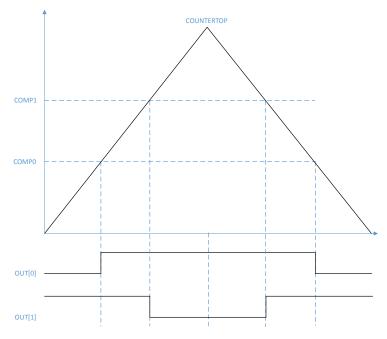


Figure 51: PWM counter in up-and-down mode example



The counter starts decrementing to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and will invert the OUT[n] when compare value is hit for the second time. This results in a set of pulses that are center-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up-and-down mode example:

```
uint16 t pwm seq[4] = {PWM CH0 DUTY, PWM CH1 DUTY, PWM CH2 DUTY, PWM CH3 DUTY};
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                   PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                        (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                                                   PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_UpAndDown << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                                                   PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM COUNTERTOP COUNTERTOP Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF PWM0->DECODER = (PWM DECODER LOAD Individual << PWM DECODER LOAD Pos) |
                      (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32 t)(pwm seq) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(pwm seq) / sizeof(uint16 t)) <<
                                                   PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

When the counter is running in up-and-down mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

 $T_{PWM(Up And Down)} = T_{PWM_{CLK}} * 2 * COUNTERTOP$ Step width/Resolution:  $T_{steps} = T_{PWM_{CLK}} * 2$ 

### 6.12.2 Decoder with EasyDMA

The decoder uses EasyDMA to take PWM parameters stored in RAM and update the internal compare registers of the wave counter, based on the mode of operation.

PWM parameters are organized into a sequence containing at least one half word (16 bit). Its most significant bit[15] denotes the polarity of the OUT[n] while bit[14:0] is the 15-bit compare value.

| Bit number       |             | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|-------------|------------------|---|
| Id               |             |                  | B A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                               |
| Reset 0x00000000 |             | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ld RW Field      |             |                  | Description   |
| A RW COMPARE     |             |                  | Duty cycle setting - value loaded to internal compare                 |
|                  |             |                  | register  |
| B RW POLARITY    |             |                  | Edge polarity of GPIO.  |
|                  | RisingEdge  | 0                | First edge within the PWM period is rising                            |
|                  | FallingEdge | 1                | First edge within the PWM period is falling                           |

The DECODER register controls how the RAM content is interpreted and loaded into the internal compare registers. The LOAD field controls if the RAM values are loaded to all compare channels, or to update a



group or all channels with individual values. The following figure illustrates how parameters stored in RAM are organized and routed to various compare channels in different modes:

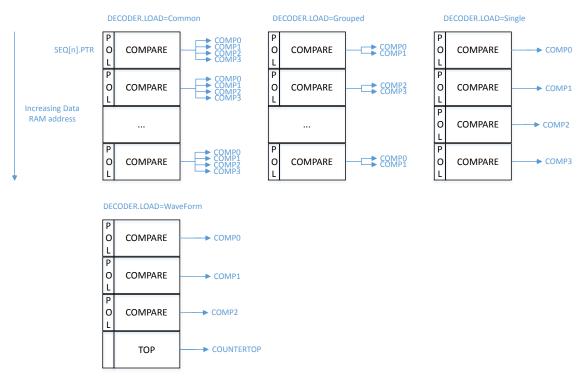


Figure 52: Decoder memory access modes

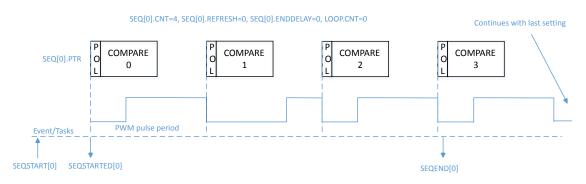
A special mode of operation is available when DECODER.LOAD is set to WaveForm. In this mode, up to three PWM channels can be enabled - OUT[0] to OUT[2]. In RAM, four values are loaded at a time: the first, second and third location are used to load the values, and the fourth RAM location is used to load the COUNTERTOP register. This way one can have up to three PWM channels with a frequency base that changes on a per PWM period basis. This mode of operation is useful for arbitrary wave form generation in applications, such as LED lighting.

The register SEQ[n].REFRESH=N (one per sequence n=0 or 1) will instruct a new RAM stored pulse width value on every  $(N+1)^{th}$  PWM period. Setting the register to zero will result in a new duty cycle update every PWM period, as long as the minimum PWM period is observed.

Note that registers SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDELAY are ignored when DECODER.MODE=NextStep. The next value is loaded upon every received NEXTSTEP task.

SEQ[n].PTR is the pointer used to fetch COMPARE values from RAM. If the SEQ[n].PTR is not pointing to a RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions. After the SEQ[n].PTR is set to the desired RAM location, the SEQ[n].CNT register must be set to number of 16-bit half words in the sequence. It is important to observe that the Grouped mode requires one half word per group, while the Single mode requires one half word per channel, thus increasing the RAM size occupation. If PWM generation is not running when the SEQSTART[n] task is triggered, the task will load the first value from RAM and then start the PWM generation. A SEQSTARTED[n] event is generated as soon as the EasyDMA has read the first PWM parameter from RAM and the wave counter has started executing it. When LOOP.CNT=0, sequence n=0 or 1 is played back once. After the last value in the sequence has been loaded and started executing, a SEQEND[n] event is generated. The PWM generation will then continue with the last loaded value. The following figure illustrates an example of such simple playback:





*Figure 53: Simple sequence example* 

Figure depicts the source code used for configuration and timing details in a sequence where only sequence 0 is used and only run once with a new PWM duty cycle for each period.

| <pre>NRF_PWM0-&gt;PSEL.OUT[0] = (first_pin &lt;&lt; PWM_PSEL_OUT_PIN_Pos)  </pre>         |
|---|
| (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<  |
| <pre>PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);</pre>   |
| NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);                  |
| <pre>NRF_PWM0-&gt;MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up &lt;&lt; PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>         |
| NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<                                   |
| <pre>PWM_PRESCALER_POS);</pre>  |
| NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec                 |
| <pre>NRF_PWM0-&gt;LOOP = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled &lt;&lt; PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);</pre>         |
| NRF_PWM0->DECODER = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos)                     |
| (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);                                  |
| <pre>NRF_PWM0-&gt;SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32_t)(seq0_ram) &lt;&lt; PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);</pre> |
| NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(seq0_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<                          |
| <pre>PWM_SEQ_CNT_CNT_Pos);</pre>  |
| NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;   |
| <pre>NRF_PWM0-&gt;SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;</pre>  |
| <pre>NRF_PWM0-&gt;TASKS_SEQSTART[0] = 1;</pre>  |
|   |

To completely stop the PWM generation and force the associated pins to a defined state, a STOP task can be triggered at any time. A STOPPED event is generated when the PWM generation has stopped at the end of currently running PWM period, and the pins go into their idle state as defined in GPIO OUT register. PWM generation can then only be restarted through a SEQSTART[n] task. SEQSTART[n] will resume PWM generation after having loaded the first value from the RAM buffer defined in the SEQ[n].PTR register.

The table below indicates when specific registers get sampled by the hardware. Care should be taken when updating these registers to avoid that values are applied earlier than expected.



| Register        | Taken into account by hardware                                | Recommended (safe) update                                       |
|-----------------|---|---|
| SEQ[n].PTR      | When sending the SEQSTART[n] task                             | After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event                   |
| SEQ[n].CNT      | When sending the SEQSTART[n] task                             | After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event                   |
| SEQ[0].ENDDELAY | When sending the SEQSTART[0] task                             | Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task         |
|                 | Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from | When no more value from sequence [0] gets loaded from RAM       |
|                 | RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the    | (indicated by the SEQEND[0] event)                              |
|                 | PWMPERIODEND event)   | At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the          |
|                 |   | SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)                               |
| SEQ[1].ENDDELAY | When sending the SEQSTART[1] task                             | Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task         |
|                 | Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from | When no more value from sequence [1] gets loaded from RAM       |
|                 | RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the    | (indicated by the SEQEND[1] event)                              |
|                 | PWMPERIODEND event)   | At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the          |
|                 |   | SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)                               |
| SEQ[0].REFRESH  | When sending the SEQSTART[0] task                             | Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task         |
|                 | Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from | At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the          |
|                 | RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the    | SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)                               |
|                 | PWMPERIODEND event)   |   |
| SEQ[1].REFRESH  | When sending the SEQSTART[1] task                             | Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task         |
|                 | Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from | At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the          |
|                 | RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the    | SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)                               |
|                 | PWMPERIODEND event)   |   |
| COUNTERTOP      | In DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm: this register is ignored.           | Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task       |
|                 | In all other LOAD modes: at the end of current PWM period     | After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has |
|                 | (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)                         | been received.  |
| MODE            | Immediately   | Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task       |
|                 |   | After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has |
|                 |   | been received.  |
| DECODER         | Immediately   | Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task       |
|                 |   | After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has |
|                 |   | been received.  |
| PRESCALER       | Immediately   | Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task       |
|                 |   | After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has |
|                 |   | been received.  |
| LOOP            | Immediately   | Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task       |
|                 |   | After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has |
|                 |   | been received.  |
|                 |   |   |

#### Table 54: When to safely update PWM registers

**Note:** SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDELAY are ignored at the end of a complex sequence, indicated by a LOOPSDONE event. The reason for this is that the last value loaded from RAM is maintained until further action from software (restarting a new sequence, or stopping PWM generation).

A more complex example, where LOOP.CNT>0, is shown in the following figure:



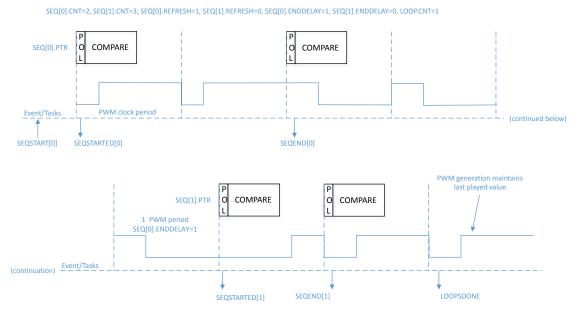


Figure 54: Example using two sequences

In this case, an automated playback takes place, consisting of SEQ[0], delay 0, SEQ[1], delay 1, then again SEQ[0], etc. The user can choose to start a complex playback with SEQ[0] or SEQ[1] through sending the SEQSTART[0] or SEQSTART[1] task. The complex playback always ends with delay 1.

The two sequences 0 and 1 are defined by the addresses of value tables in RAM (pointed to by SEQ[n].PTR) and the buffer size (SEQ[n].CNT). The rate at which a new value is loaded is defined individually for each sequence by SEQ[n].REFRESH. The chaining of sequence 1 following the sequence 0 is implicit, the LOOP.CNT register allows the chaining of sequence 1 to sequence 0 for a determined number of times. In other words, it allows to repeat a complex sequence a number of times in a fully automated way.

In the following code example, sequence 0 is defined with SEQ[0].REFRESH set to 1, meaning that a new PWM duty cycle is pushed every second PWM period. This complex sequence is started with the SEQSTART[0] task, so SEQ[0] is played first. Since SEQ[0].ENDDELAY=1 there will be one PWM period delay between last period on sequence 0 and the first period on sequence 1. Since SEQ[1].ENDDELAY=0 there is no delay 1, so SEQ[0] would be started immediately after the end of SEQ[1]. However, as LOOP.CNT is



1, the playback stops after having played SEQ[1] only once, and both SEQEND[1] and LOOPSDONE are generated (their order is not guaranteed in this case).

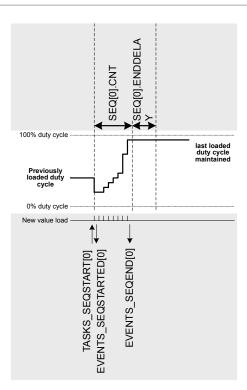
```
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                    PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER DIV 1 <<
                                                    PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (1 << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->DECODER = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                       (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32_t)(seq0_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);</pre>
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(seq0 ram) / sizeof(uint16 t)) <<</pre>
                                                    PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 1;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 1;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].PTR = ((uint32 t)(seq1 ram) << PWM SEQ PTR PTR Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].CNT = ((sizeof(seq1_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<</pre>
                                                   PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

The decoder can also be configured to asynchronously load new PWM duty cycle. If the DECODER.MODE register is set to NextStep, then the NEXTSTEP task will cause an update of internal compare registers on the next PWM period.

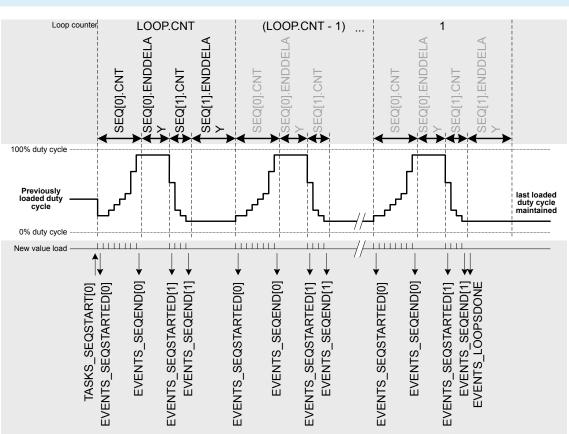
The following figures provide an overview of each part of an arbitrary sequence, in various modes (LOOP.CNT=0 and LOOP.CNT>0). In particular, the following are represented:

- Initial and final duty cycle on the PWM output(s)
- Chaining of SEQ[0] and SEQ[1] if LOOP.CNT>0
- Influence of registers on the sequence
- Events generated during a sequence
- DMA activity (loading of next value and applying it to the output(s))









**Note:** The single-shot example also applies to SEQ[1]. Only SEQ[0] is represented for simplicity.

Figure 56: Complex sequence (LOOP.CNT>0) starting with SEQ[0]



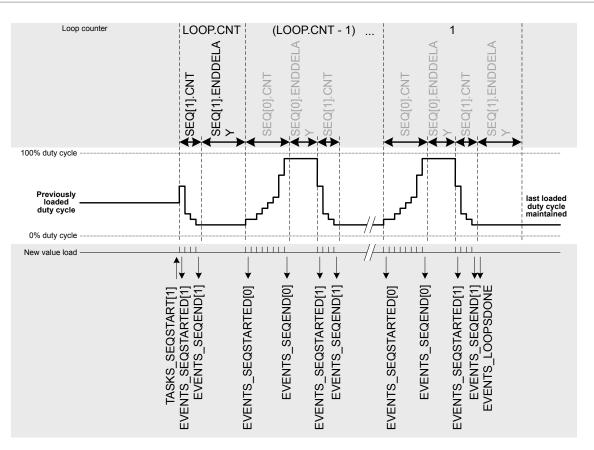


Figure 57: Complex sequence (LOOP.CNT>0) starting with SEQ[1]

**Note:** If a sequence is in use in a simple or complex sequence, it must have a length of SEQ[n].CNT > 0.

### 6.12.3 Limitations

Previous compare value is repeated if the PWM period is shorter than the time it takes for the EasyDMA to retrieve from RAM and update the internal compare registers. This is to ensure a glitch-free operation even for very short PWM periods.

# 6.12.4 Pin configuration

The OUT[n] (n=0..3) signals associated with each PWM channel are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration of PSEL.OUT[n] registers. If PSEL.OUT[n].CONNECT is set to Disconnected, the associated PWM module signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.OUT[n] registers and their configurations are used as long as the PWM module is enabled and the PWM generation active (wave counter started). They are retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode (see section POWER for more information about power modes).

To ensure correct behavior in the PWM module, the pins that are used must be configured in the GPIO peripheral in the following way before the PWM module is enabled:

| PWM signal | PWM pin                     | Direction | Output value | Comment                        |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| OUT[n]     | As specified in PSEL.OUT[n] | Output    | 0            | Idle state defined in GPIO OUT |
|            | (n=03)                      |           |              | register                       |

Table 55: Recommended GPIO configuration before starting PWM generation



The idle state of a pin is defined by the OUT register in the GPIO module, to ensure that the pins used by the PWM module are driven correctly. If PWM generation is stopped by triggering a STOP task, the PWM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected pins (I/Os) for as long as the PWM module is supposed to be connected to an external PWM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

# 6.12.5 Registers

| Base address      | Peripheral | Instance  | Description                              | Configuration                               |
|-------------------|------------|-----------|--|---|
| 0x4001C000        | PWM        | PWM0      | Pulse-width modulation unit 0            |   |
|                   |            |           | Table 56: Instances                      |   |
|                   |            |           | TUDIE 50. TIISturices                    |   |
|                   |            |           |  |   |
| Register          | Offset     | •         |  |   |
| TASKS_STOP        | 0x004      |           |  | at the end of current PWM period, and stops |
|                   | 0000       | •         | e playback                               |   |
| TASKS_SEQSTART[0] | ] 0x008    |           |  | nnels from sequence 0, and starts playing   |
|                   |            |           |  | FRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM       |
|                   | 0          |           | on to start if not running.              |   |
| TASKS_SEQSTART[1] | ] 0x00C    |           |  | nnels from sequence 1, and starts playing   |
|                   |            |           |  | FRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM       |
|                   | 0.010      | -         | on to start if not running.              |   |
| TASKS_NEXTSTEP    | 0x010      |           | one value in the current sequence on     |   |
| EVENTS STORED     | 0104       |           |  | WM generation to start if not running.      |
| EVENTS_STOPPED    | 0x104      |           | e to STOP task, emitted when PWM p       | uises are no longer generated               |
| EVENTS_SEQSTARTI  |            |           | M period started on sequence 0           |   |
| EVENTS_SEQSTARTI  |            |           | M period started on sequence 1           |   |
| EVENTS_SEQEND[0]  | ] 0x110    |           | at end of every sequence U, when last    | t value from RAM has been applied to wave   |
|                   | 0          | counter   |  |   |
| EVENTS_SEQEND[1]  | ] 0x114    |           | at end of every sequence 1, when last    | t value from RAM has been applied to wave   |
|                   |            | counter   |  |   |
| EVENTS_PWMPERIO   |            |           | at the end of each PWM period            |   |
| EVENTS_LOOPSDOM   |            |           |  | e amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT       |
| SHORTS            | 0x200      |           | s between local events and tasks         |   |
| INTEN             | 0x300      |           | r disable interrupt                      |   |
| INTENSET          | 0x304      | Enable ir |  |   |
| INTENCLR          | 0x308      |           | •  |   |
| ENABLE            | 0x500      |           | odule enable register                    |   |
| MODE              | 0x504      |           | perating mode of the wave counter        |   |
| COUNTERTOP        | 0x508      |           | to which the pulse generator counter     | r counts                                    |
| PRESCALER         | 0x50C      |           | ation for PWM_CLK                        |   |
| DECODER           | 0x510      |           | ation of the decoder                     |   |
| LOOP              | 0x514      |           | of playbacks of a loop                   |   |
| SEQ[0].PTR        | 0x520      |           | g address in RAM of this sequence        |   |
| SEQ[0].CNT        | 0x524      |           | of values (duty cycles) in this sequence |   |
| SEQ[0].REFRESH    | 0x528      |           |  | samples loaded into compare register        |
| SEQ[0].ENDDELAY   | 0x52C      |           | led after the sequence                   |   |
| SEQ[1].PTR        | 0x540      | •         | g address in RAM of this sequence        |   |
| SEQ[1].CNT        | 0x544      |           | of values (duty cycles) in this sequend  |   |
| SEQ[1].REFRESH    | 0x548      |           |  | samples loaded into compare register        |
| SEQ[1].ENDDELAY   | 0x54C      | Time add  | led after the sequence                   |   |

| Register    | Offset | Description                         |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| PSEL.OUT[0] | 0x560  | Output pin select for PWM channel 0 |
| PSEL.OUT[1] | 0x564  | Output pin select for PWM channel 1 |
| PSEL.OUT[2] | 0x568  | Output pin select for PWM channel 2 |
| PSEL.OUT[3] | 0x56C  | Output pin select for PWM channel 3 |

Table 57: Register overview

#### 6.12.5.1 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback

| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID              |         |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field   |         |                   | Description   |
| A W TASKS_STOP  |         |                   | Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of              |
|                 |         |                   | current PWM period, and stops sequence playback                       |
|                 | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

### 6.12.5.2 TASKS\_SEQSTART[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x008 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence n, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[n]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.

| Bit n | umber            |         | 31 30 | 29 | 28 2 | 27 2 | 6 2        | 5 2 | 4 2 | 3 2  | 2 2  | 21 2 | 01   | .9 1 | 81   | 71         | 6 1   | 5 14 | 4 13 | 3 12 | 11   | 10  | 9    | 8     | 7     | 6   | 5 4  | 43  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|------------------|---------|-------|----|------|------|------------|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-------|-------|-----|------|-----|---|---|---|
| ID    |                  |         |       |    |      |      |            |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |       |     |      |     |   |   | А |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |         | 0 0   | 0  | 0 (  | 0 0  | <b>)</b> ( | 0 0 | 0 0 | ) (  | 0 (  | 0 (  | 0 (  | 0 (  | ) (  | <b>)</b> ( | ) (   | ) () | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0     | 0     | 0   | 0 (  | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |                  |         |       |    |      |      |            |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |       |     |      |     |   |   |   |
| А     | W TASKS_SEQSTART |         |       |    |      |      |            |     | L   | oad  | ds t | the  | firs | st P | WN   | /I va      | lue   | e on | all  | en   | able | d c | han  | nel   | s fr  | om  |      |     |   |   |   |
|       |                  |         |       |    |      |      |            |     | S   | equ  | Jen  | ice  | n, a | and  | sta  | irts       | pla   | yin  | g th | nat  | seq  | uen | ce a | at tł | ne i  | ate | 9    |     |   |   |   |
|       |                  |         |       |    |      |      |            |     | d   | efii | ned  | d in | SE   | Q[r  | ]RE  | FR         | ES⊦   | l an | d/c  | or D | ECC  | DDE | R.N  | 100   | )E. ( | Cau | ises | ;   |   |   |   |
|       |                  |         |       |    |      |      |            |     | Ρ   | W    | Иg   | gen  | era  | tior | n to | sta        | irt i | f no | ot r | unn  | ing  | •   |      |       |       |     |      |     |   |   |   |
|       |                  | Trigger | 1     |    |      |      |            |     | Т   | rigg | ger  | tas  | k    |      |      |            |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |       |     |      |     |   |   |   |
|       |                  |         |       |    |      |      |            |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |       |       |     |      |     |   |   |   |

#### 6.12.5.3 TASKS\_NEXTSTEP

Address offset: 0x010

Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.



| Bit number  |                |         | 31 30 | ) 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 2 | 22 | 21   | 20   | 19 : | 18  | 17   | 16   | 15   | 14   | 13  | 12   | 11 1 | LO 9 | 98   | 37    | 6   | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 ( |
|-------------|----------------|---------|-------|------|----|----|----|----|----|------|----|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|-------|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| ID          |                |         |       |      |    |    |    |    |    |      |    |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |       |     |     |   |   |   | ,   |
| Reset 0x000 | 00000          |         | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | ) (   | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( |
| ID Acce I   |                |         |       |      |    |    |    |    |    | Des  |    |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |       |     |     |   |   |   |     |
| A W         | TASKS_NEXTSTEP |         |       |      |    |    |    |    |    | Step | ps | by o | one  | va   | lue | in   | the  | e cu | irre | nt  | seq  | uer  | ice  | on   | all e | ena | ble | b |   |   |     |
|             |                |         |       |      |    |    |    |    |    | cha  | nn | els  | if D | EC   | OD  | ER.  | M    | DD   | E=N  | lex | Ste  | p. [ | Doe  | s no | ot c  | aus | e   |   |   |   |     |
|             |                |         |       |      |    |    |    |    |    | PW   | M  | ger  | era  | atio | n t | o si | tari | t if | not  | ru  | nniı | ng.  |      |      |       |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|             |                | Trigger | 1     |      |    |    |    |    |    | Trig | ge | r ta | sk   |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |       |     |     |   |   |   |     |

# 6.12.5.4 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|------------------|---------|--|
| ID    |                   |              |                  |         | A  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0        | 000     | 0                          |
| ID    |                   |              |                  |         |  |
| А     | RW EVENTS_STOPPED |              |                  |         | Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no            |
|       |                   |              |                  |         | longer generated   |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                |         | Event not generated  |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                |         | Event generated  |

### 6.12.5.5 EVENTS\_SEQSTARTED[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x108 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

First PWM period started on sequence n

| Bit number             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |              |                         | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID Acce Field          |              |                         | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_SEQSTARTED |              |                         | First PWM period started on sequence n                        |
|                        | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|                        | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

### 6.12.5.6 EVENTS\_SEQEND[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x110 + (n × 0x4)

Emitted at end of every sequence n, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter

| Bit n | umber            |              | 31 30 2 | 9 28 | 8 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 2 | 23 2 | 22.2 | 1 20  | ) 19 | 18   | 17 :  | 16 1 | 15 1 | 4 13 | 3 12 | 11  | 10 : | 98  | 37   | 6    | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|--------------|---------|------|------|----|----|------|------|------|-------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |                  |              |         |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |       |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |      |     |   |   |   | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |              | 0 0     | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0 0  | ) (  | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0 ( | ) (  | 0    | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |                  |              |         |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |       |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |
| А     | RW EVENTS_SEQEND |              |         |      |      |    |    | E    | mi   | tteo | d at  | end  | l of | eve   | ry s | equ  | enc  | e n, | wh  | en l | ast | valu | ıe f | rom | ı |   |   |     |
|       |                  |              |         |      |      |    |    | F    | RAN  | Λh   | as be | een  | ap   | plied | d to | wa   | ve c | our  | ter |      |     |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |                  | NotGenerated | 0       |      |      |    |    | E    | Evei | nt r | iot g | ene  | erat | ed    |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |                  | Generated    | 1       |      |      |    |    | E    | Evei | nt g | ene   | rate | ed   |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |



# 6.12.5.7 EVENTS\_PWMPERIODEND

#### Address offset: 0x118

#### Emitted at the end of each PWM period

| Bit n | umber                |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                      |              |                         | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000          |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                      |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_PWMPERIODE | ND           |                         | Emitted at the end of each PWM period                         |
|       |                      | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                      | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

### 6.12.5.8 EVENTS\_LOOPSDONE

#### Address offset: 0x11C

Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT

| Bit n | umber               |              | 313 | 0 29 | 28 | 27 | 262 | 25 2 | 24 2 | 3 2 | 22   | 1 20 | 0 19 | 9 18 | 17   | 16   | 15   | 14  | 13 1 | 2 1  | 1 10 | 9    | 8    | 7  | 6   | 5 4 | 4 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-----|------|----|----|-----|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| ID    |                     |              |     |      |    |    |     |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |     |     |   |   | А |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0   | 0 0  | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0 | ) (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |                     |              |     |      |    |    |     |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_LOOPSDONE |              |     |      |    |    |     |      | C    | ond | cate | ena  | ted  | sec  | lnei | nce  | s ha | ave | bee  | en p | laye | d th | ne a | mo | unt | of  |     |   |   |   |
|       |                     |              |     |      |    |    |     |      | ti   | ime | s d  | efin | ed   | in L | .00  | P.CI | NT   |     |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0   |      |    |    |     |      | E    | ven | it n | ot g | gen  | erat | ed   |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1   |      |    |    |     |      | E    | ven | ıt g | ene  | rat  | ed   |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |

#### 6.12.5.9 SHORTS

#### Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit r | umber                |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------------|----------|------------------------|--|
| ID    |                      |          |                        | ЕДСВА  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000         |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
|       |                      |          |                        | Description  |
| А     | RW SEQEND0_STOP      |          |                        | Shortcut between event SEQEND[0] and task STOP                   |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                      | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                      | Enable shortcut  |
| В     | RW SEQEND1_STOP      |          |                        | Shortcut between event SEQEND[1] and task STOP                   |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                      | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                      | Enable shortcut  |
| с     | RW LOOPSDONE_SEQSTAR | то       |                        | Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task SEQSTART[0]            |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                      | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                      | Enable shortcut  |
| D     | RW LOOPSDONE_SEQSTAR | Т1       |                        | Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task SEQSTART[1]            |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                      | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                      | Enable shortcut  |
| Е     | RW LOOPSDONE_STOP    |          |                        | Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task STOP                   |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                      | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                      | Enable shortcut  |



### 6.12.5.10 INTEN

#### Address offset: 0x300

#### Enable or disable interrupt

| Bit n | umber                   |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                         |          |                         | HGFEDCB   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000             |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
|       |                         |          |                         | Description   |
| В     | RW STOPPED              |          |                         | Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED                   |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                       | Disable   |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable  |
| C-D   | RW SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01) |          |                         | Enable or disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]             |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                       | Disable   |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable  |
| E-F   | RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)     |          |                         | Enable or disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]                 |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                       | Disable   |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable  |
| G     | RW PWMPERIODEND         |          |                         | Enable or disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND              |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                       | Disable   |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable  |
| н     | RW LOOPSDONE            |          |                         | Enable or disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE                 |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                       | Disable   |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable  |

### 6.12.5.11 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

#### Enable interrupt

| Bit n | umber                   |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------------|----------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |                         |          |                        | HGFEDCB   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000             |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |                         |          |                        | Description   |
| В     | RW STOPPED              |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED                 |
|       |                         | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| C-D   | RW SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01) |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]           |
|       |                         | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| E-F   | RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)     |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]               |
|       |                         | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| G     | RW PWMPERIODEND         |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND            |
|       |                         | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                         | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| н     | RW LOOPSDONE            |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE               |
|       |                         | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |                         | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |



|                 | Enabled |                      | Read: Enabled  |
|-----------------|---------|----------------------|--|
| ID Acce Field   |         |                      | Description  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID              |         |                      | HGFEDCB  |
| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

### 6.12.5.12 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Reset 0x00000000 Value ID Value Value Description   B RW STOPPED Clear 1 '< ' B Read: Disabled Disabled I ' <th>it number</th> <th></th> <th>31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1</th>  | it number               |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|--|-------------------------|----------|---|
| IDAcce FieldValue IDValueDescriptionBRW STOPPED  | )                       |          | HGFEDCB   |
| B       RW       STOPPED       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         E-abled       1       Read: Enabled         C-D       RW       SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]         C-D       RW       SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Clear       1         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         G       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         G       RW       PWMPERIODEND       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         G       RW       PWMPERIODEND       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         G       RW       Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Enabled       Disable  | eset 0x0000000          |          | 0   |
| Clear       1       Diable         Diabled       0       Red: Diabled         Enabled       1       Red: Enabled         For analysis       1       Red: Enabled         CP       RW       SEQSTARTED[i] (i=0)       Vite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]         CP       RW       SEQSTARTED[i] (i=0)       Vite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]         FF       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=0)       Read: Enabled         FF       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=0)       Vite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         FF       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=0)       Vite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         FF       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=0)       Vite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         FF       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=0)       Read: Enabled         F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=0)       Vite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         F       RM       Sequence       Vite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         F       RM       PWMPERIODEND       Vite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         F       Lipabel       I       Disable       Disable         F       Lipabel       I       Disable <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>  |                         |          |   |
| Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Disabled       1       Read: Enabled         C-D       RW       SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]         C-D       Disabled       1       Disabled         C-D       RW       SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)       Clear       1         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Clear       1         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Clear       1         Clear       1       Disabled       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Enabled       Disable         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         Clear       1       Disabled       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Enabled         G       RW       PWMPERIODEND       Virite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         Clear       1       Disable       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled       Disable  | RW STOPPED              |          | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED                                    |
| Enabled       1       Read: Enabled         C-D       RW       SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       Read:       Disabled       Norte '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         G       RW       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         Disabled       Disabled       0       Read: Disabled   |                         | Clear    | 1 Disable   |
| C-D       RW       SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         E-B       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         E-F       RW       SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         Clear       1       Disabled         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Clear       1       Disabled         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         G       RW       PWMPERIODEND       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         Clear       1       Disabled       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disable       PWMPERIODEND  |                         | Disabled | 0 Read: Disabled  |
| Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Enabled       1       Read: Enabled         E-F       RW_SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Enabled         Disabled       1       Disable         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         E-F       RW_SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         Clear       1       Read: Disabled         G       RW_PWMPERIODEND       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disable  |                         | Enabled  | 1 Read: Enabled   |
| Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Enabled       1       Read: Enabled         E-F       RW_SEQEND[i] (i=01)       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]         Clear       1       Disabled         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Clear       1       Read: Enabled         G       RW_PWMPERIODEND       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Enabled   | -D RW SEQSTARTED[i] (i= | =01)     | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]                              |
| E-F RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)<br>E-F RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)<br>Clear 1 Disable<br>Disabled 0 Read: Disabled<br>Disabled 10 Read: Disabled<br>Read: Disabled |                         | Clear    | 1 Disable   |
| E-F RW SEQEND[i] (i=0.1) Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]<br>Clear 1 Disable<br>Disabled 0 Read: Disabled<br>Enabled 1 Read: Enabled<br>G RW PWMPERIODEND<br>Clear 1 Original Clear 1 Disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND<br>Clear 0 Read: Enabled Disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND   |                         | Disabled | 0 Read: Disabled  |
| Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Enabled       1       Read: Enabled         G       RW_PWMPERIODEND       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disable         Disabled       0       Martie '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND   |                         | Enabled  | 1 Read: Enabled   |
| Disabled     0     Read: Disabled       Disabled     1     Read: Enabled       G     RW     PWMPERIODEND     Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND       Clear     1     Disabled       Disabled     0     Read: Disabled  | F RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)   | L)       | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]                                  |
| Enabled     1     Read: Enabled       G     RW     PWMPERIODEND     Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND       Clear     1     Disable       Disabled     0     Read: Disabled  |                         | Clear    | 1 Disable   |
| G RW PWMPERIODEND Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  |                         | Disabled | 0 Read: Disabled  |
| Clear1DisableDisabled0Read: Disabled   |                         | Enabled  | 1 Read: Enabled   |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  | RW PWMPERIODEND         | )        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND                               |
|  |                         | Clear    | 1 Disable   |
|  |                         | Disabled | 0 Read: Disabled  |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  |                         | Enabled  | 1 Read: Enabled   |
| H RW LOOPSDONE Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE  | RW LOOPSDONE            |          | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE                                  |
| Clear 1 Disable  |                         | Clear    | 1 Disable   |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  |                         | Disabled | 0 Read: Disabled  |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  |                         | Enabled  | 1 Read: Enabled   |

#### 6.12.5.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

PWM module enable register

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                     |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                   | Description   |
| A RW ENABLE            |                   | Enable or disable PWM module  |
| Disabled               | 0                 | Disabled  |
| Enabled                | 1                 | Enable  |

#### 6.12.5.14 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Selects operating mode of the wave counter



| Bit number      |           | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------|---|
| ID              |           |                  | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |           | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field   |           |                  |   |
| A RW UPDOWN     |           |                  | Selects up mode or up-and-down mode for the counter                   |
|                 | Up        | 0                | Up counter, edge-aligned PWM duty cycle                               |
|                 | UpAndDown | 1                | Up and down counter, center-aligned PWM duty cycle                    |

#### 6.12.5.15 COUNTERTOP

Address offset: 0x508

Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts

| Bit n | umber         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---|
| ID    |               | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t 0x000003FF  | 0   |
| ID    |               |   |
| А     | RW COUNTERTOP | [332767] Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts. This                   |
|       |               | register is ignored when DECODER.MODE=WaveForm and                                    |

only values from RAM are used.

### 6.12.5.16 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration for PWM\_CLK

| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------|----------------|--|
| ID              |         |                | A A A  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                  |
| ID Acce Field   |         |                | Description  |
| A RW PRESCALER  |         |                | Prescaler of PWM_CLK   |
|                 | DIV_1   | 0              | Divide by 1 (16 MHz)   |
|                 | DIV_2   | 1              | Divide by 2 (8 MHz)  |
|                 | DIV_4   | 2              | Divide by 4 (4 MHz)  |
|                 | DIV_8   | 3              | Divide by 8 (2 MHz)  |
|                 | DIV_16  | 4              | Divide by 16 (1 MHz)   |
|                 | DIV_32  | 5              | Divide by 32 (500 kHz)   |
|                 | DIV_64  | 6              | Divide by 64 (250 kHz)   |
|                 | DIV_128 | 7              | Divide by 128 (125 kHz)  |

#### 6.12.5.17 DECODER

Address offset: 0x510

Configuration of the decoder



| Bit r | number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              |                     | B A A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID    |              |              |                     | Description   |
| А     | RW LOAD      |              |                     | How a sequence is read from RAM and spread to the                   |
|       |              |              |                     | compare register  |
|       |              | Common       | 0                   | 1st half word (16-bit) used in all PWM channels 03                  |
|       |              | Grouped      | 1                   | 1st half word (16-bit) used in channel 01; 2nd word in              |
|       |              |              |                     | channel 23  |
|       |              | Individual   | 2                   | 1st half word (16-bit) in ch.0; 2nd in ch.1;; 4th in ch.3           |
|       |              | WaveForm     | 3                   | 1st half word (16-bit) in ch.0; 2nd in ch.1;; 4th in                |
|       |              |              |                     | COUNTERTOP  |
| В     | RW MODE      |              |                     | Selects source for advancing the active sequence                    |
|       |              | RefreshCount | 0                   | SEQ[n].REFRESH is used to determine loading internal                |
|       |              |              |                     | compare registers   |
|       |              | NextStep     | 1                   | NEXTSTEP task causes a new value to be loaded to internal           |
|       |              |              |                     | compare registers   |

#### 6.12.5.18 LOOP

Address offset: 0x514

Number of playbacks of a loop

| Bit n | umber       |          | 313 | 0 29 | 28 2 | 27 26 | 5 25 | 5 24 | 23 | 22  | 21   | 20   | 19   | 18 : | 17 1 | .6 1 | 5 1        | 4 13 | 12   | 11 : | 10  | 9   | 8    | 7  | 6 5 | 54         | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|----------|-----|------|------|-------|------|------|----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|----|-----|------------|---|---|-----|
| ID    |             |          |     |      |      |       |      |      |    |     |      |      |      |      |      | ļ    | A A        | A    | А    | А    | A   | A   | A.   | Α. | A   | A A        | A | А | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 |          | 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 (  | <b>D</b> C | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0  | 0 ( | <b>D</b> C | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |             |          |     |      |      |       |      |      |    |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |      |      |      |     |     |      |    |     |            |   |   |     |
| А     | RW CNT      |          |     |      |      |       |      |      | N  | umb | er   | of p | play | bac  | ks d | of p | atte       | ern  | cycl | es   |     |     |      |    |     |            |   |   |     |
|       |             | Disabled | 0   |      |      |       |      |      | Lc | орі | ng d | disa | able | d (s | stop | at   | the        | end  | d of | the  | sec | que | ence | e) |     |            |   |   |     |

# 6.12.5.19 SEQ[n].PTR (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x520 + (n × 0x20)

Beginning address in RAM of this sequence

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     |   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID | Value Description   |
| A RW PTR               | Beginning address in RAM of this sequence   |

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.12.5.20 SEQ[n].CNT (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x524 + (n × 0x20)

Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence



| ID Acce Field Value ID Value Description                 |  |
|--|--|
| A RW CNT Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence |  |

# 6.12.5.21 SEQ[n].REFRESH (n=0..1)

#### Address offset: $0x528 + (n \times 0x20)$

Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register

|            | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------|------------------|--|
|            |                  | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                                  |
|            | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
|            |                  |  |
|            |                  | Number of additional PWM periods between samples                       |
|            |                  | loaded into compare register (load every REFRESH.CNT+1                 |
|            |                  | PWM periods)   |
| Continuous | 0                | Update every PWM period  |
|            |                  | Value ID Value   |

### 6.12.5.22 SEQ[n].ENDDELAY (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x52C + (n × 0x20)

Time added after the sequence

| ID Acce Field | Value ID | Value                |       |       | iptic | on<br>ed a | <i>ft</i> | * * 6 - |    |    |    | in   |     | 14 00 |   | . da |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
|---------------|----------|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-----------|---------|----|----|----|------|-----|-------|---|------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|
| Reset 0x00000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0   | 0     | 0     | 0 (        | 0 0       | 0       | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0 0 | ) (   | 0 | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | ) ( | 0 |
| ID            |          |                      | A     | А     | А     | A          | A A       | A       | A  | А  | А  | A    | A A | A A   | А | A    | A | А | A | A | A A | A A | A |
| Bit number    |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 | 3 2 2 | 21    | 20 1       | 9 1       | 8 17    | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 1 | 2 1 | 1 10  | 9 | 8    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | 2 1 | 0 |

# 6.12.5.23 PSEL.OUT[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset:  $0x560 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Output pin select for PWM channel n

| Bit nu | umbe   | r       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|--------|---------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID     |        |         |              | С                       | АААА  |
| Rese   | t OxFF | FFFFFF  |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                       |
| ID     |        |         |              |                         |   |
| А      | RW     | PIN     |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С      | RW     | CONNECT |              |                         | Connection  |
|        |        |         | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|        |        |         | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

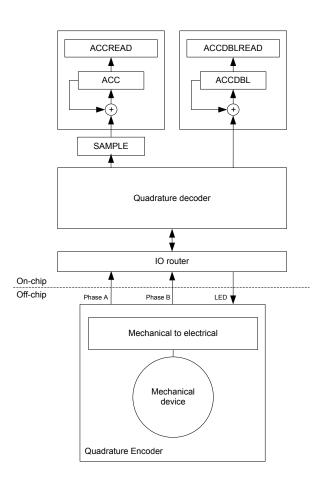
# 6.13 QDEC — Quadrature decoder

The Quadrature decoder (QDEC) provides buffered decoding of quadrature-encoded sensor signals. It is suitable for mechanical and optical sensors.



The sample period and accumulation are configurable to match application requirements. The QDEC provides the following:

- Decoding of digital waveform from off-chip quadrature encoder.
- Sample accumulation eliminating hard real-time requirements to be enforced on application.
- Optional input de-bounce filters.
- Optional LED output signal for optical encoders.





# 6.13.1 Sampling and decoding

The QDEC decodes the output from an incremental motion encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B).

The off-chip quadrature encoder is an incremental motion encoder outputting two waveforms, phase A and phase B. The two output waveforms are always 90 degrees out of phase, meaning that one always changes level before the other. The direction of movement is indicated by which of these two waveforms that changes level first. Invalid transitions may occur, that is when the two waveforms switch simultaneously. This may occur if the wheel rotates too fast relative to the sample rate set for the decoder.

The QDEC decodes the output from the off-chip encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B) at a fixed rate as specified in the SAMPLEPER register.

If the SAMPLEPER value needs to be changed, the QDEC shall be stopped using the STOP task. SAMPLEPER can be then changed upon receiving the STOPPED event, and QDEC can be restarted using the START task. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.



It is good practice to change other registers (LEDPOL, REPORTPER, DBFEN and LEDPRE) only when the QDEC is stopped.

When started, the decoder continuously samples the two input waveforms and decodes these by comparing the current sample pair (n) with the previous sample pair (n-1).

The decoding of the sample pairs is described in the table below.

| Previ | ous       | Curre  | nt  | SAMPLE   | ACC operation | ACCDBL    | Description                    |
|-------|-----------|--------|-----|----------|---------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| samp  | le pair(n | samp   | les | register |               | operation |                                |
| - 1)  |           | pair(r | ı)  |          |               |           |                                |
| A     | В         | Α      | В   |          |               |           |                                |
| 0     | 0         | 0      | 0   | 0        | No change     | No change | No movement                    |
| 0     | 0         | 0      | 1   | 1        | Increment     | No change | Movement in positive direction |
| 0     | 0         | 1      | 0   | -1       | Decrement     | No change | Movement in negative direction |
| 0     | 0         | 1      | 1   | 2        | No change     | Increment | Error: Double transition       |
| 0     | 1         | 0      | 0   | -1       | Decrement     | No change | Movement in negative direction |
| 0     | 1         | 0      | 1   | 0        | No change     | No change | No movement                    |
| 0     | 1         | 1      | 0   | 2        | No change     | Increment | Error: Double transition       |
| 0     | 1         | 1      | 1   | 1        | Increment     | No change | Movement in positive direction |
| 1     | 0         | 0      | 0   | 1        | Increment     | No change | Movement in positive direction |
| 1     | 0         | 0      | 1   | 2        | No change     | Increment | Error: Double transition       |
| 1     | 0         | 1      | 0   | 0        | No change     | No change | No movement                    |
| 1     | 0         | 1      | 1   | -1       | Decrement     | No change | Movement in negative direction |
| 1     | 1         | 0      | 0   | 2        | No change     | Increment | Error: Double transition       |
| 1     | 1         | 0      | 1   | -1       | Decrement     | No change | Movement in negative direction |
| 1     | 1         | 1      | 0   | 1        | Increment     | No change | Movement in positive direction |
| 1     | 1         | 1      | 1   | 0        | No change     | No change | No movement                    |
|       |           |        |     |          |               |           |                                |

Table 58: Sampled value encoding

# 6.13.2 LED output

The LED output follows the sample period, and the LED is switched on a given period before sampling and switched off immediately after the inputs are sampled. The period the LED is switched on before sampling is given in the LEDPRE register.

The LED output pin polarity is specified in the LEDPOL register.

For using off-chip mechanical encoders not requiring a LED, the LED output can be disabled by writing value 'Disconnected' to the CONNECT field of the PSEL.LED register. In this case the QDEC will not acquire access to a LED output pin and the pin can be used for other purposes by the CPU.

# 6.13.3 Debounce filters

Each of the two-phase inputs have digital debounce filters.

When enabled through the DBFEN register, the filter inputs are sampled at a fixed 1 MHz frequency during the entire sample period (which is specified in the SAMPLEPER register), and the filters require all of the samples within this sample period to equal before the input signal is accepted and transferred to the output of the filter.

As a result, only input signal with a steady state longer than twice the period specified in SAMPLEPER are guaranteed to pass through the filter, and any signal with a steady state shorter than SAMPLEPER will always be suppressed by the filter. (This is assumed that the frequency during the debounce period never exceeds 500 kHz (as required by the Nyquist theorem when using a 1 MHz sample frequency).

The LED will always be ON when the debounce filters are enabled, as the inputs in this case will be sampled continuously.



Note that when when the debounce filters are enabled, displacements reported by the QDEC peripheral are delayed by one SAMPLEPER period.

# 6.13.4 Accumulators

The quadrature decoder contains two accumulator registers, ACC and ACCDBL, that accumulate respectively valid motion sample values and the number of detected invalid samples (double transitions).

The ACC register will accumulate all valid values (1/-1) written to the SAMPLE register. This can be useful for preventing hard real-time requirements from being enforced on the application. When using the ACC register the application does not need to read every single sample from the SAMPLE register, but can instead fetch the ACC register whenever it fits the application. The ACC register will always hold the relative movement of the external mechanical device since the previous clearing of the ACC register. Sample values indicating a double transition (2) will not be accumulated in the ACC register.

An ACCOF event will be generated if the ACC receives a SAMPLE value that would cause the register to overflow or underflow. Any SAMPLE value that would cause an ACC overflow or underflow will be discarded, but any samples not causing the ACC to overflow or underflow will still be accepted.

The accumulator ACCDBL accumulates the number of detected double transitions since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register.

The ACC and ACCDBL registers can be cleared by the READCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD and ACCDBLREAD registers.

The ACC register can be separately cleared by the RDCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD registers.

The ACCDBL register can be separately cleared by the RDCLRDBL and subsequently read using the ACCDBLREAD registers.

The REPORTPER register allows automating the capture of several samples before it can send out a REPORTRDY event in case a non-null displacement has been captured and accumulated, and a DBLRDY event in case one or more double-displacements have been captured and accumulated. The REPORTPER field in this register selects after how many samples the accumulators contents are evaluated to send (or not) REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events.

Using the RDCLRACC task (manually sent upon receiving the event, or using the DBLRDY\_RDCLRACC shortcut), ACCREAD can then be read.

In case at least one double transition has been captured and accumulated, a DBLRDY event is sent. Using the RDCLRDBL task (manually sent upon receiving the event, or using the DBLRDY\_RDCLRDBL shortcut), ACCDBLREAD can then be read.

# 6.13.5 Output/input pins

The QDEC uses a three-pin interface to the off-chip quadrature encoder.

These pins will be acquired when the QDEC is enabled in the ENABLE register. The pins acquired by the QDEC cannot be written by the CPU, but they can still be read by the CPU.

The pin numbers to be used for the QDEC are selected using the PSEL.n registers.

# 6.13.6 Pin configuration

The Phase A, Phase B, and LED signals are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.A, PSEL.B, and PSEL.LED registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field value 'Disconnected' is specified in any of these registers, the associated signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.A, PSEL.B, and PSEL.LED registers and their configurations are only used as long as the QDEC is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode.



When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register.

To secure correct behavior in the QDEC, the pins used by the QDEC must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 173 before enabling the QDEC. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the QDEC is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| QDEC signal | QDEC pin                 | Direction | Output value   | Comment |
|-------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|---------|
| Phase A     | As specified in PSEL.A   | Input     | Not applicable |         |
| Phase B     | As specified in PSEL.B   | Input     | Not applicable |         |
| LED         | As specified in PSEL.LED | Input     | Not applicable |         |

Table 59: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.13.7 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description        | Configuration |
|--------------|------------|----------|--------------------|---------------|
| 0x40012000   | QDEC       | QDEC     | Quadrature decoder |               |

Table 60: Instances

| Register         | Offset | Description   |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS_START      | 0x000  | Task starting the quadrature decoder  |
| TASKS_STOP       | 0x004  | Task stopping the quadrature decoder  |
| TASKS_READCLRACC | 0x008  | Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL   |
| TASKS_RDCLRACC   | 0x00C  | Read and clear ACC  |
| TASKS_RDCLRDBL   | 0x010  | Read and clear ACCDBL   |
| EVENTS_SAMPLERDY | 0x100  | Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register   |
| EVENTS_REPORTRDY | 0x104  | Non-null report ready   |
| EVENTS_ACCOF     | 0x108  | ACC or ACCDBL register overflow   |
| EVENTS_DBLRDY    | 0x10C  | Double displacement(s) detected   |
| EVENTS_STOPPED   | 0x110  | QDEC has been stopped   |
| SHORTS           | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks  |
| INTENSET         | 0x304  | Enable interrupt  |
| INTENCLR         | 0x308  | Disable interrupt   |
| ENABLE           | 0x500  | Enable the quadrature decoder   |
| LEDPOL           | 0x504  | LED output pin polarity   |
| SAMPLEPER        | 0x508  | Sample period   |
| SAMPLE           | 0x50C  | Motion sample value   |
| REPORTPER        | 0x510  | Number of samples to be taken before REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated |
| ACC              | 0x514  | Register accumulating the valid transitions                                       |
| ACCREAD          | 0x518  | Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task          |
| PSEL.LED         | 0x51C  | Pin select for LED signal   |
| PSEL.A           | 0x520  | Pin select for A signal   |
| PSEL.B           | 0x524  | Pin select for B signal   |
| DBFEN            | 0x528  | Enable input debounce filters   |
| LEDPRE           | 0x540  | Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling                              |
| ACCDBL           | 0x544  | Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions                   |
|                  |        |   |



| Register   | Offset | Description  |
|------------|--------|--|
| ACCDBLREAD | 0x548  | Snapshot of the ACCDBL, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task |

Table 61: Register overview

#### 6.13.7.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Task starting the quadrature decoder

When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register.

| Bit nu | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|---------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID     |               |         |                         | А   |
| Rese   | t 0x0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           |   |
| ID     |               |         |                         | Description   |
| А      | W TASKS_START |         |                         | Task starting the quadrature decoder                            |
|        |               |         |                         | When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously          |
|        |               |         |                         | updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register.            |
|        |               | Trigger | 1                       | Trigger task  |
|        |               |         |                         |   |

### 6.13.7.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Task stopping the quadrature decoder

| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------|------------------|--|
| ID              |         |                  | А  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field   |         |                  | Description  |
| A W TASKS_STOP  | )       |                  | Task stopping the quadrature decoder                                   |
|                 | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task   |

### 6.13.7.3 TASKS\_READCLRACC

Address offset: 0x008

Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL

Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD and the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACC and ACCDBL registers. These read-and-clear operations will be done atomically.

|               | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------|--|
|               | А  |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0                          |
|               |  |
|               | Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL                                    |
|               | Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD and the          |
|               | content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the           |
|               | ACC and ACCDBL registers. These read-and-clear operations        |
|               | will be done atomically.   |
| 1             | Trigger task   |
|               |  |



### 6.13.7.4 TASKS\_RDCLRACC

Address offset: 0x00C

Read and clear ACC

Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD, and then clearing the ACC register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.

| Bit number         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 | 5 24 2 | 23 22  | 2 21 2 | 20 19 | 9 18  | 3 17 | 16   | 15 1  | .4 13 | 3 12 | 11 1 | .09  | 8   | 7    | 6   | 5  | 4  | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|--------------------|---------|----------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|----|----|-----|---|---|
| ID                 |         |                |         |        |        |        |       |       |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |     |    |    |     |   | А |
| Reset 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0 0 0   | 0      | 0 0    | 0      | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID Acce Field      |         |                |         |        |        |        |       |       |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |     |    |    |     |   |   |
| A W TASKS_RDCLRACC |         |                |         | F      | Read   | and    | clea  | ar A0 | С    |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |     |    |    |     |   | _ |
|                    |         |                |         |        | Task t |        |       | -     |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |     |    |    |     |   |   |
|                    |         |                |         |        | cleari | -      |       |       | -    | ster | . Thi | s re  | ad-a | nd-o | lear | оре | erat | ion | wi | II |     |   |   |
|                    |         |                |         | Ł      | be do  | one a  | tom   | nical | ly.  |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |     |    |    |     |   |   |
|                    | Trigger | 1              |         | ٦      | Trigge | er tas | sk    |       |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |     |    |    |     |   |   |
|                    |         |                |         |        |        |        |       |       |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |     |    |    |     |   |   |

### 6.13.7.5 TASKS\_RDCLRDBL

Address offset: 0x010

Read and clear ACCDBL

Task transferring the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACCDBL register. This readand-clear operation will be done atomically.

| Bit number         |         | 31 30 29 | 28 27 | 7 26 2 | 25 2 | 24 23 | 3 2 2 | 212   | 20 : | 19 1   | 18 1 | 171 | 61  | .5 1 | 41   | 3 12 | 2 11 | . 10 | 9 | 8   | 76  | 65  | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|--------------------|---------|----------|-------|--------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|--------|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|---|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| ID                 |         |          |       |        |      |       |       |       |      |        |      |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |   |     |     |     |   |   |   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0    | 0 0   | 0      | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0 (    | 0    | 0 0 | ) ( | 0 0  | ) (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 | 0 ( | ) ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field      |         |          |       |        |      |       |       |       |      |        |      |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |   |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
| A W TASKS_RDCLRDBL |         |          |       |        |      | Re    | ead   | and   | cle  | ear A  |      | DB  | L   |      |      |      |      |      |   |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|                    |         |          |       |        |      |       |       | rans  |      |        | -    |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |   |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|                    |         |          |       |        |      | o     | pera  | ation | ı wi | ill be | e d  | one | ate | omi  | ical | ly.  |      |      |   |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|                    | Trigger | 1        |       |        |      | Tr    | igge  | er ta | sk   |        |      |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |   |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |

#### 6.13.7.6 EVENTS\_SAMPLERDY

Address offset: 0x100

Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register

| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                     |              |                         | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                     |              |                         |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_SAMPLERDY |              |                         | Event being generated for every new sample value written      |
|       |                     |              |                         | to the SAMPLE register  |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

### 6.13.7.7 EVENTS\_REPORTRDY

Address offset: 0x104

#### Non-null report ready

Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).

| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |                     |              |                        | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |                     |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_REPORTRDY |              |                        | Non-null report ready   |
|       |                     |              |                        | Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has            |
|       |                     |              |                        | been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of         |
|       |                     |              |                        | the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only   |
|       |                     |              |                        | generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing   |
|       |                     |              |                        | of the ACC register).   |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated   |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated   |

### 6.13.7.8 EVENTS\_ACCOF

Address offset: 0x108

ACC or ACCDBL register overflow

| Bit n | umber           |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                 |              |                         | Description   |
| A     | RW EVENTS_ACCOF |              |                         | ACC or ACCDBL register overflow                                 |
|       |                 | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                 | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

### 6.13.7.9 EVENTS\_DBLRDY

Address offset: 0x10C

Double displacement(s) detected

Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).



| Bit n | umber            |              | 31 | 30 2 | 9 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 2 | 24 2 | 23 2 | 22   | 21   | 20   | 19   | 18   | 17   | 16    | 15 : | 14   | 13 1 | 2 1  | 1 1        | 0 9  | 8    | 7    | 6    | 5    | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 5 |
|-------|------------------|--------------|----|------|------|----|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID    |                  |              |    |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |            |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   | 4 |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |              | 0  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | <b>)</b> ( | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|       |                  |              |    |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |            |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_DBLRDY |              |    |      |      |    |    |      | I    | Οοι  | ubl  | e d  | lisp | lac  | em   | ent  | (s)   | det  | ect  | ed   |      |            |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |                  |              |    |      |      |    |    |      | I    | Eve  | ent  | gei  | ner  | ate  | d v  | /he  | n R   | EPC  | RT   | PEF  | ۲nu  | ımb        | er   | of s | amı  | oles | s ha | S |   |   |   |   |
|       |                  |              |    |      |      |    |    |      | I    | bee  | en a | асс  | um   | nula | iteo | l an | d t   | he d | on   | ten  | t of | the        | e AC | CD   | BL r | egi  | stei | r |   |   |   |   |
|       |                  |              |    |      |      |    |    |      | i    | s n  | ot   | eq   | ual  | to   | 0. ( | Thu  | IS, 1 | his  | ev   | ent  | is c | only       | ger  | nera | atec | lifa | а    |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |                  |              |    |      |      |    |    |      | (    | dou  | uble | e ti | ran  | siti | on   | is d | ete   | cte  | d si | nce  | the  | e pr       | evio | ous  | cle  | arin | ng o | f |   |   |   |   |
|       |                  |              |    |      |      |    |    |      | 1    | he   | AC   | CCE  | DBL  | . re | gist | er). |       |      |      |      |      |            |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |                  | NotGenerated | 0  |      |      |    |    |      | I    | Eve  | ent  | no   | t ge | ene  | rat  | ed   |       |      |      |      |      |            |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |                  | Generated    | 1  |      |      |    |    |      | I    | Eve  | ent  | gei  | ner  | ate  | d    |      |       |      |      |      |      |            |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |

# 6.13.7.10 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x110

QDEC has been stopped

| Bit nu | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID     |                   |              |                         | A   |
| Reset  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID     |                   |              |                         |   |
| А      | RW EVENTS_STOPPED |              |                         | QDEC has been stopped   |
|        |                   | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|        |                   | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.13.7.11 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| E D C<br>0 0 0 | B / |
|----------------|-----|
|                | 0   |
| :              |     |
| :              |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |
|                |     |



| Bit number                | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                        |                         | GFEDCBA   |
| Reset 0x00000000          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID    |                         |   |
| Enabled                   | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| G RW SAMPLERDY_READCLRACC |                         | Shortcut between event SAMPLERDY and task READCLRACC            |
| Disabled                  | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
| Enabled                   | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |

### 6.13.7.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0   |
|-------|--------------|----------|----------------|--|
| ID    |              |          |                | ЕДСВА  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0  |
|       |              |          |                |  |
| A     | RW SAMPLERDY |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SAMPLERDY  |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled  |
| В     | RW REPORTRDY |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event REPORTRDY  |
|       |              |          |                | Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has   |
|       |              |          |                | been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of  |
|       |              |          |                | the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only  |
|       |              |          |                | generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing  |
|       |              |          |                | of the ACC register).  |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled  |
| с     | RW ACCOF     |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACCOF  |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled  |
| D     | RW DBLRDY    |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DBLRDY   |
|       |              |          |                | Fuent concreted when PEPOPTPEP number of complex her   |
|       |              |          |                | Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has   |
|       |              |          |                | been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register<br>is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a |
|       |              |          |                | double transition is detected since the previous clearing of   |
|       |              |          |                | the ACCDBL register).  |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled  |
| Е     | RW STOPPED   | LIIduleu | T              | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED  |
| C     | NW SIOFFED   | Set      | 1              |  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  |                | Read: Enabled  |
|       |              | спаріей  | 1              | Kedu: Enduled  |

#### 6.13.7.13 INTENCLR

| Address | offset: | 0x308 |
|---------|---------|-------|
|---------|---------|-------|

Disable interrupt



| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-------|--------------|----------|------------------|---------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                  |         | ЕДСВ  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0 0   | 0                       |
|       |              |          |                  |         |   |
| A     | RW SAMPLERDY |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SAMPLERDY            |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW REPORTRDY |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event REPORTRDY            |
|       |              |          |                  |         | Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has          |
|       |              |          |                  |         | been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of       |
|       |              |          |                  |         | the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only |
|       |              |          |                  |         | generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing |
|       |              |          |                  |         | of the ACC register).   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW ACCOF     |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF                |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| D     | RW DBLRDY    |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY               |
|       |              |          |                  |         | Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has          |
|       |              |          |                  |         | been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register       |
|       |              |          |                  |         | is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a   |
|       |              |          |                  |         | double transition is detected since the previous clearing of  |
|       |              |          |                  |         | the ACCDBL register).   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| E     | RW STOPPED   |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED              |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |

### 6.13.7.14 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable the quadrature decoder

| Bit number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|----------|----------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID               |          |                |           | A  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 000       | 0                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |          |                |           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A RW ENABLE      |          |                |           | Enable or disable the quadrature decoder                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |          |                |           | When enabled the decoder pins will be active. When               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |          |                |           | disabled the quadrature decoder pins are not active and can      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  |          |                |           | be used as GPIO .  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Disabled | 0              |           | Disable  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Enabled  | 1              |           | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



#### 6.13.7.15 LEDPOL

Address offset: 0x504

LED output pin polarity

| Bit number      |            | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|--|
| ID              |            |                | A  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                  |
| ID Acce Field   |            |                | Description  |
| A RW LEDPOL     |            |                | LED output pin polarity  |
|                 | ActiveLow  | 0              | Led active on output pin low   |
|                 | ActiveHigh | 1              | Led active on output pin high  |

### 6.13.7.16 SAMPLEPER

Address offset: 0x508

Sample period

| Bit number   |         |         | 313           | 0 29   | 28 2 | 27 2             | 6 25 | 5 24   | 23 2 | 2 2  | 1 20 | ) 19 | <del>)</del> 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 1 | 14 1 | 3 12 | 2 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------------|--------|------|------------------|------|--|------|------|------|------|-----------------|----|----|------|------|------|------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
| ID           |         |         |               |        |      |                  |      |  |      |      |      |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     | А | A | А | A |
| Reset 0x0000 | 0000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |        |      |                  |      |  |      | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID Acce Fie  |         |         |               |        |      |                  |      |  |      |      |      |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
| A RW SA      | MPLEPER |         |               |        |      |                  |      | Sample period. The SAMPLE register will be updated for |      |      |      |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         |         |               |        |      | every new sample |      |  |      |      |      |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 128us   | 0             | 128 us |      |                  |      |  |      |      |      |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 256us   | 1             |        |      |                  |      |  | 256  | us   |      |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              | 512us 2 |         |               |        |      |                  |      |  | 512  | us   |      |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 1024us  | 3             |        |      |                  |      |  | 1024 | 4 u: | s    |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 2048us  | 4             |        |      |                  |      | 2048 us  |      |      |      |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 4096us  | 5             |        |      |                  |      |  | 4096 | 6 u  | s    |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 8192us  | 6             |        |      |                  |      |  | 8192 | 2 u  | s    |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 16384us | 7             |        |      |                  |      |  | 1638 | 84 ( | us   |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 32ms    | 8             |        |      |                  |      |  | 3276 | 68 ( | us   |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 65ms    | 9             |        |      |                  |      |  | 6553 | 36 ( | us   |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |
|              |         | 131ms   | 10            |        |      |                  |      |  | 1310 | 072  | us!  |      |                 |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |

### 6.13.7.17 SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x50C

Motion sample value

| Bit n              | umb | er     |  | 31 3 | 0 29  | 9 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24                 | 23 2 | 2 2  | 1 20  | 19  | 18    | 17                                       | 16 | 15 | 14 : | L3 1 | 2 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 3 | 3 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------------------|-----|--------|--|------|-------|------|----|----|----|--------------------|------|------|-------|-----|-------|--|----|----|------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|
| ID                 |     |        |  | A A  | A A   | Α    | А  | А  | А  | А                  | A    | A A  | A     | А   | А     | А  | А  | А  | A    | A    | A A | A    | А | А | А | А | A | A A | A A | А | А |
| Reset 0x00000000 0 |     |        |  | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0                  | 0 (  | 0    | 0 0   | 0   | 0     | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID                 |     |        |  |      |       |      |    |    |    |                    | Des  |      |       |     |       |  |    |    |      |      |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| А                  | R   | SAMPLE |  | [-1  | [-12] |      |    |    |    | Last motion sample |      |      |       |     |       |  |    |    |      |      |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|                    |     |        |  |      |       |      |    |    |    |                    | The  | valı | ue is | a 2 | 2's c | complement value, and the sign gives the |    |    |      |      |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |

direction of the motion. The value '2' indicates a double transition.



### 6.13.7.18 REPORTPER

#### Address offset: 0x510

#### Number of samples to be taken before REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated

| it number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|----------------|---------|------------------|---|
| )              |         |                  | A A A A   |
| eset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
|                |         |                  |   |
| RW REPORTPER   |         |                  | Specifies the number of samples to be accumulated in the              |
|                |         |                  | ACC register before the REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can               |
|                |         |                  | be generated  |
|                |         |                  | The report period in [us] is given as: RPUS = SP * RP Where           |
|                |         |                  | RPUS is the report period in [us/report], SP is the sample            |
|                |         |                  | period in [us/sample] specified in SAMPLEPER, and RP is the           |
|                |         |                  | report period in [samples/report] specified in REPORTPER .            |
|                | 10Smpl  | 0                | 10 samples / report   |
|                | 40Smpl  | 1                | 40 samples / report   |
|                | 80Smpl  | 2                | 80 samples / report   |
|                | 120Smpl | 3                | 120 samples / report  |
|                | 160Smpl | 4                | 160 samples / report  |
|                | 200Smpl | 5                | 200 samples / report  |
|                | 240Smpl | 6                | 240 samples / report  |
|                | 280Smpl | 7                | 280 samples / report  |
|                | 1Smpl   | 8                | 1 sample / report   |

#### 6.13.7.19 ACC

#### Address offset: 0x514

#### Register accumulating the valid transitions

| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1                                     |
|-----------------|---|
| ID              | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000 | 0   |
|                 |   |
| A R ACC         | [-10241023] Register accumulating all valid samples (not double   |
|                 | transition) read from the SAMPLE register   |
|                 | Double transitions ( SAMPLE = 2 ) will not be accumulated in this register. The value is a 32 bit 2's complement value. |
|                 | If a sample that would cause this register to overflow or   |
|                 | underflow is received, the sample will be ignored and   |
|                 | an overflow event ( ACCOF ) will be generated. The ACC  |
|                 | register is cleared by triggering the READCLRACC or the   |

RDCLRACC task.

#### 6.13.7.20 ACCREAD

#### Address offset: 0x518

Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task



| Reset 0x00000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 0 |
|------------------|-------------|---|
|                  |             |   |
| A R ACCREAD      | [-10241023] | Snapshot of the ACC register.           |

The ACCREAD register is updated when the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task is triggered

# 6.13.7.21 PSEL.LED

Address offset: 0x51C

Pin select for LED signal

| Bit n | umber         | 31 30 29 28 2 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------------|--|
| ID    |               | С             | ΑΑΑΑ   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFFF | 1 1 1 1 1     |  |
| ID    |               | D Value       | Description  |
| А     | RW PIN        | [031]         | Pin number   |
| С     | RW CONNECT    |               | Connection   |
|       | Discon        | nected 1      | Disconnect   |
|       | Conne         | cted 0        | Connect  |

### 6.13.7.22 PSEL.A

Address offset: 0x520

Pin select for A signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        |   |
| ID    |              |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |

### 6.13.7.23 PSEL.B

Address offset: 0x524

Pin select for B signal

| Bit n | umber         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        |   |
| ID    |               |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN        |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT    |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |               | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |               | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |



### 6.13.7.24 DBFEN

#### Address offset: 0x528

#### Enable input debounce filters

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID              |          |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                   | Description   |
| A RW DBFEN      |          |                   | Enable input debounce filters   |
|                 | Disabled | 0                 | Debounce input filters disabled                                       |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                 | Debounce input filters enabled  |

#### 6.13.7.25 LEDPRE

#### Address offset: 0x540

Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling

| Bit number     |    | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | 1 0 |
|----------------|----|---|-----|
| ID             |    | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   | A A |
| Reset 0x000000 | 10 | 0   | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field  |    |   |     |
| A RW LEDF      | RE | [1511] Period in us the LED is switched on prior to sampling                      |     |

# 6.13.7.26 ACCDBL

#### Address offset: 0x544

Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions

| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---|
| ID              | ΑΑΑΑ  |
| Reset 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID Acce Field   | Value Description   |
| A R ACCDBL      | [015] Register accumulating the number of detected double or                          |
|                 | illegal transitions. ( SAMPLE = 2 ).  |
|                 | When this register has reached its maximum value the                                  |
|                 | accumulation of double / illegal transitions will stop. An                            |
|                 | overflow event ( ACCOF ) will be generated if any double                              |
|                 | or illegal transitions are detected after the maximum                                 |
|                 | value was reached. This field is cleared by triggering the                            |
|                 | READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task.  |

### 6.13.7.27 ACCDBLREAD

Address offset: 0x548

Snapshot of the ACCDBL, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task



| Bit number       |    | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 | 210 |
|------------------|----|---|-----|
| ID               |    | A   | AAA |
| Reset 0x00000000 |    | 0   | 00  |
|                  |    |   |     |
| A R ACCDBLRE     | AD | [015] Snapshot of the ACCDBL register. This field is updated when               |     |
|                  |    | the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task is triggered.                                   |     |

# 6.13.8 Electrical specification

# 6.13.8.1 QDEC Electrical Specification

| Symbol              | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max.   | Units |
|---------------------|---|------|------|--------|-------|
| t <sub>SAMPLE</sub> | Time between sampling signals from quadrature decoder | 128  |      | 131072 | μs    |
| t <sub>LED</sub>    | Time from LED is turned on to signals are sampled     | 0    |      | 511    | μs    |

# 6.14 RADIO — 2.4 GHz radio

The 2.4 GHz radio transceiver is compatible with multiple radio standards, such as 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> low energy, as well as Nordic's proprietary 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps modes of operation.

EasyDMA in combination with an automated packet assembler and packet disassembler, and an automated CRC generator and CRC checker, makes it very easy to configure and use the RADIO. See RADIO block diagram on page 184 for details.

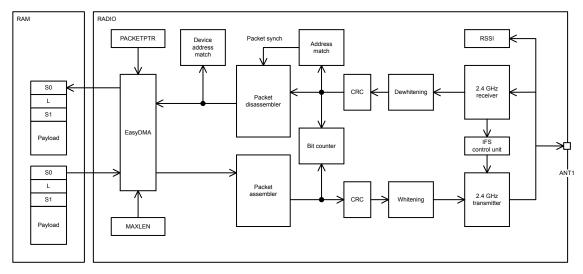


Figure 59: RADIO block diagram

The RADIO includes a device address match unit and an interframe spacing control unit that can be utilized to simplify address white listing and interframe spacing respectively, in *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Smart and similar applications.

The RADIO also includes a received signal strength indicator (RSSI) and a bit counter. The bit counter generates events when a preconfigured number of bits have been sent or received by the RADIO.

# 6.14.1 EasyDMA

The RADIO peripheral uses EasyDMA for reading of data packets from and writing to RAM, without CPU involvement.



As illustrated in RADIO block diagram on page 184, the RADIO's EasyDMA utilizes the same PACKETPTR on page 204 for receiving and transmitting packets, and this pointer can only point to the Data RAM region. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memoryregions.

The DISABLED event indicates that the EasyDMA has finished accessing the RAM.

The structure of a radio packet is described in detail in Packet configuration on page 185. The data that is stored in Data RAM and transported by EasyDMA consists of the following fields:

- SO
- LENGTH
- S1
- PAYLOAD

In addition, a static add-on is sent immediately after the payload.

The size of each of the above fields in the frame is configurable, and the space occupied in RAM depends on these settings. A size of zero is possible for any of the fields, it is up to the user to make sure that the resulting frame complies with the RF protocol chosen. For the field sizes defined in bits, the occupation in RAM will always be rounded up to the next full byte size (for instance 3 bit length will allocate 1 byte in RAM, 9 bit length will allocate 2 bytes, etc.).

The sizes of the fields S0, LENGTH and S1 can be individually configured by the SOLEN, LFLEN and S1LEN fields of the PCNF0 register respectively. The size of the payload is configured through the value in RAM corresponding to the LENGTH field. The size of the static add-on to the payload is configured through the STATLEN field in PCNF1 register.

The MAXLEN field in the PCNF1 register configures the maximum packet payload plus add-on size in number of bytes that can be transmitted or received by the RADIO. This feature can be used to ensure that the RADIO does not overwrite, or read beyond, the RAM assigned to the packet payload. This means that if the packet payload length defined by the PCNF1.STATLEN and the LENGTH field in the packet specify a packet larger than MAXLEN, the payload will be truncated at MAXLEN. The packet's LENGTH field will not be altered when the payload is truncated. The RADIO will calculate CRC as if the packet length is equal to MAXLEN.

**Important:** Note that MAXLEN includes the size of the payload and the add-on, but excludes the size occupied by the fields S0, LENGTH and S1. This has to be taken into account when allocating RAM.

### 6.14.2 Packet configuration

RADIO packet contains the following fields: PREAMBLE, ADDRESS, SO, LENGTH, S1, PAYLOAD and CRC.

The content of a RADIO packet is illustrated in On-air packet layout on page 185. The RADIO sends the different fields in the packet in the order they are illustrated below, from left to right:

| 1010101010<br>0110101011011 |        |    |   |    |        |    |        |         |         |    |
|-----------------------------|--------|----|---|----|--------|----|--------|---------|---------|----|
| g<br>PREAMBLE               | BA     | SE |   | S0 | LENGTH | S1 |        | PAYLOAD | Tage CF | RC |
|                             | LSByte | I  | 1 |    |        |    | LSByte | 1 1     | MSByte  | 1  |
| ADDRESS                     |        |    |   |    |        |    |        |         |         |    |

#### Figure 60: On-air packet layout

PREAMBLE is sent with least significant bit first on-air. The size of the PREAMBLE depends on the mode selected in the MODE register:

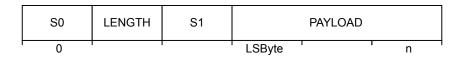
 The PREAMBLE is one byte for MODE = Ble\_1Mbit as well as all Nordic proprietary operating modes (MODE = Nrf\_1Mbit and MODE = Nrf\_2Mbit), and the PLEN field in the PCNF0 register has to be set accordingly. If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0 the preamble will be set to 0xAA otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x55.



• For MODE = Ble\_2Mbit the PREAMBLE has to be set to 2 byte long through the PLEN field in the PCNF0 register. If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0 the preamble will be set to 0xAAAA otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x5555.

Not shown in the figure above is the static payload add-on (the length of which is defined in PCNF1.STATLEN, and which is 0 bytes long in a standard BLE packet). The static payload add-on is sent between the PAYLOAD and CRC fields.

The RADIO packets are stored in memory, inside instances of a radio packet data structure as illustrated in In-RAM representation of radio packet - SO, LENGTH and S1 are optional on page 186. The PREAMBLE, ADDRESS and CRC fields are omitted in this data structure.



#### Figure 61: In-RAM representation of radio packet - SO, LENGTH and S1 are optional

The byte ordering on the air is always:

- Least significant byte first for the fields ADDRESS and PAYLOAD. The ADDRESS fields are also always transmitted and received least significant bit first on-air.
- Most significant byte first for the CRC field. The CRC field is also always transmitted and received most significant bit first.

The bit endianness, i.e. the order in which the bits are sent and received, is configured in PCNF1.ENDIAN for the fields S0, LENGTH, S1 and PAYLOAD.

The sizes of the fields S0, LENGTH and S1 can be individually configured in the S0LEN, LFLEN and S1LEN fields of the PCNF0 register respectively. If any of these fields are configured to be less than 8 bit long, the least significant bits of the fields are used, as seen from the RAM representation.

If SO, LENGTH or S1 are specified with zero length, their fields will be omitted in memory. Otherwise each field will be represented as a separate byte, regardless of the number of bits in their on-air counterpart.

# 6.14.3 Maximum packet length

Independent of the configuration of MAXLEN, the combined length of S0, LENGTH, S1 and PAYLOAD cannot exceed 258 bytes.

### 6.14.4 Address configuration

The on-air radio ADDRESS field is composed of two parts, the base address field and the address prefix field.

The size of the base address field is configurable via BALEN in PCNF1. The base address is truncated from LSByte if the BALEN is less than 4. See Definition of logical addresses on page 187.

The on-air addresses are defined in the BASEn and PREFIXn registers, and it is only when writing these registers the user will have to relate to actual on-air addresses. For other radio address registers such as the TXADDRESS, RXADDRESSES and RXMATCH registers, logical radio addresses ranging from 0 to 7 are being used. The relationship between the on-air radio addresses and the logical addresses is described in Definition of logical addresses on page 187.



| Logical address | Base address | Prefix byte |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Logical address | Base address | Prelix byte |
| 0               | BASEO        | PREFIXO.APO |
| 1               | BASE1        | PREFIXO.AP1 |
| 2               | BASE1        | PREFIX0.AP2 |
| 3               | BASE1        | PREFIX0.AP3 |
| 4               | BASE1        | PREFIX1.AP4 |
| 5               | BASE1        | PREFIX1.AP5 |
| 6               | BASE1        | PREFIX1.AP6 |
| 7               | BASE1        | PREFIX1.AP7 |
|                 |              |             |

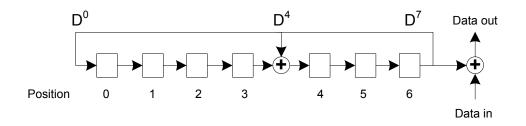
Table 62: Definition of logical addresses

# 6.14.5 Data whitening

The RADIO is able to do packet whitening and de-whitening.

See WHITEEN in PCNF1 register for how to enable whitening. When enabled, whitening and de-whitening will be handled by the RADIO automatically as packets are sent and received.

The whitening word is generated using polynomial  $g(D) = D^7 + D^4 + 1$ , which then is XORed with the data packet that is to be whitened, or de-whitened. See the figure below.





Whitening and de-whitening will be performed over the whole packet (except for the preamble and the address field).

The linear feedback shift register, illustrated in Data whitening and de-whitening on page 187 can be initialised via the DATAWHITEIV register.

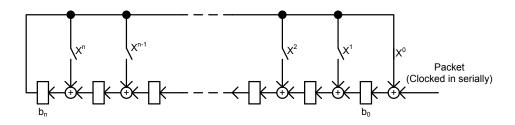
# 6.14.6 CRC

The CRC generator in the RADIO calculates the CRC over the whole packet excluding the preamble. If desirable, the address field can be excluded from the CRC calculation as well

See CRCCNF register for more information.

The CRC polynomial is configurable as illustrated in CRC generation of an n bit CRC on page 188 where bit 0 in the CRCPOLY register corresponds to  $X^0$  and bit 1 corresponds to  $X^1$  etc. See CRCPOLY for more information.







As illustrated in CRC generation of an n bit CRC on page 188, the CRC is calculated by feeding the packet serially through the CRC generator. Before the packet is clocked through the CRC generator, the CRC generator's latches  $b_0$  through  $b_n$  will be initialized with a predefined value specified in the CRCINIT register. When the whole packet is clocked through the CRC generator, latches  $b_0$  through  $b_n$  will hold the resulting CRC. This value will be used by the RADIO during both transmission and reception but it is not available to be read by the CPU at any time. A received CRC can however be read by the CPU via the RXCRC register independent of whether or not it has passed the CRC check.

The length (n) of the CRC is configurable, see CRCCNF for more information.

After the whole packet including the CRC has been received, the RADIO will generate a CRCOK event if no CRC errors were detected, or alternatively generate a CRCERROR event if CRC errors were detected.

The status of the CRC check can be read from the CRCSTATUS register after a packet has been received.

# 6.14.7 Radio states

The RADIO can enter a number of states.

The RADIO can enter the states described the table below. An overview state diagram for the RADIO is illustrated in Radio states on page 189. This figure shows how the tasks and events relate to the RADIO's operation. The RADIO does not prevent a task from being triggered from the wrong state. If a task is triggered from the wrong state, for example if the RXEN task is triggered from the RXDISABLE state, this may lead to incorrect behaviour. As illustrated in Radio states on page 189, the PAYLOAD event is always generated even if the payload is zero.

| State     | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| DISABLED  | No operations are going on inside the radio and the power consumption is at a minimum                |
| RXRU      | The radio is ramping up and preparing for reception  |
| RXIDLE    | The radio is ready for reception to start  |
| RX        | Reception has been started and the addresses enabled in the RXADDRESSES register are being monitored |
| TXRU      | The radio is ramping up and preparing for transmission   |
| TXIDLE    | The radio is ready for transmission to start   |
| ТХ        | The radio is transmitting a packet   |
| RXDISABLE | The radio is disabling the receiver  |
| TXDISABLE | The radio is disabling the transmitter   |

Table 63: RADIO state diagram



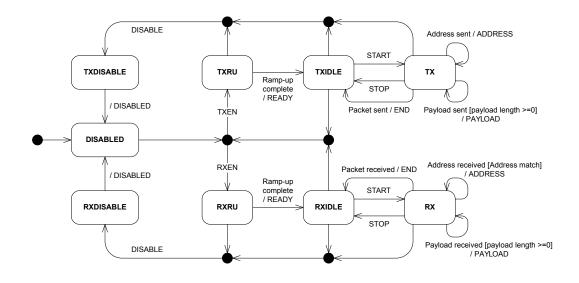


Figure 64: Radio states

# 6.14.8 Transmit sequence

Before the RADIO is able to transmit a packet, it must first ramp-up in TX mode.

See TXRU in Radio states on page 189 and Transmit sequence on page 189. A TXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the TXEN task is triggered. After the radio has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet transmission can be initiate. A packet transmission is initiated by triggering the START task. As illustrated in Radio states on page 189 the START task can first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the TXIDLE state.

Transmit sequence on page 189 illustrates a single packet transmission where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. As illustrated in Transmit sequence on page 189 the RADIO will by default transmit '1's between READY and START, and between END and DISABLED. What is transmitted can be programmed through the DTX field in the MODECNFO register.

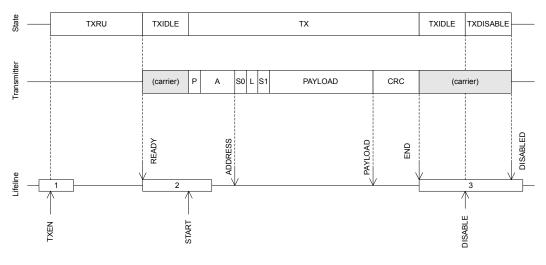


Figure 65: Transmit sequence

A slightly modified version of the transmit sequence from Transmit sequence on page 189 is illustrated in Transmit sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays on page 190 where the RADIO is configured to



use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, which means that no delay is introduced.

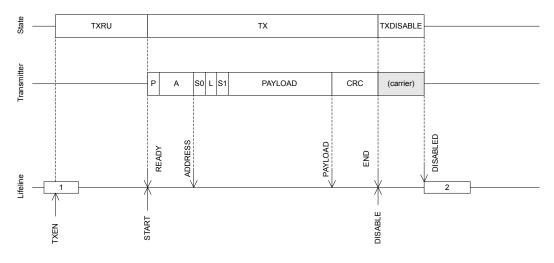


Figure 66: Transmit sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

The RADIO is able to send multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, this is illustrated in Transmission of multiple packets on page 190.

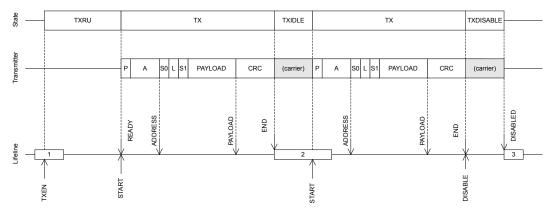


Figure 67: Transmission of multiple packets

### 6.14.9 Receive sequence

Before the RADIO is able to receive a packet, it must first ramp up in RX mode

See RXRU in Radio states on page 189 and Receive sequence on page 191. An RXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the RXEN task is triggered. After the radio has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet reception can be initiated. A packet reception is initiated by triggering the START task. As illustrated in Radio states on page 189 the START task can, first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the RXIDLE state.

Receive sequence on page 191 illustrates a single packet reception where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay, caused by CPU execution, is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. As illustrated Receive sequence on page 191 the RADIO will be listening and possibly receiving undefined data, illustrated with an 'X', from START and until a packet with valid preamble (P) is received.



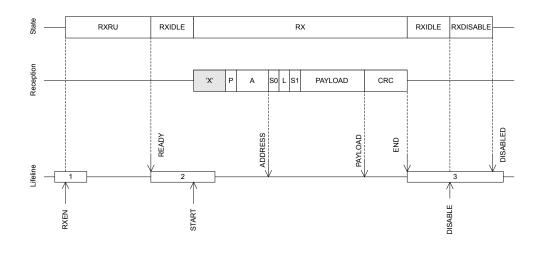


Figure 68: Receive sequence

A slightly modified version of the receive sequence from Receive sequence on page 191 is illustrated in Receive sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays on page 191 where the the RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, which means that no delay is introduced.

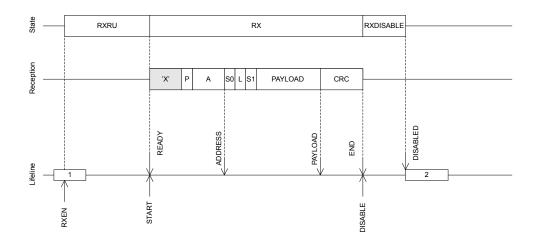


Figure 69: Receive sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

The RADIO is able to receive multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, this is illustrated Reception of multiple packets on page 192.



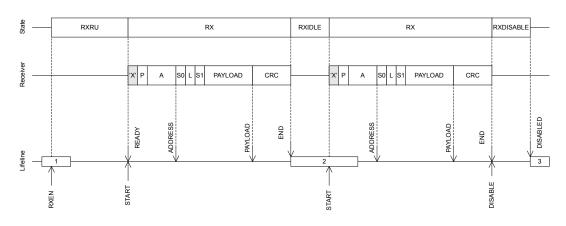


Figure 70: Reception of multiple packets

# 6.14.10 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI)

The RADIO implements a mechanism for measuring the power in the received signal. This feature is called received signal strength indicator (RSSI).

The RSSI is measured continuously and the value filtered using a single-pole IIR filter. After a signal level change, the RSSI will settle after approximately RSSI<sub>SETTLE</sub>.

Sampling of the received signal strength is started by using the RSSISTART task. The sample can be read from the RSSISAMPLE register.

The sample period of the RSSI is defined by RSSI<sub>PERIOD</sub>. The RSSISAMPLE will hold the filtered received signal strength after this sample period.

For the RSSI sample to be valid, the RADIO has to be enabled in receive mode (RXEN task) and the reception has to be started (READY event followed by START task).

# 6.14.11 Interframe spacing

Interframe spacing is the time interval between two consecutive packets.

It is defined as the time (in microseconds) from the end of the last bit of the previous packet received and to the start of the first bit of the subsequent packet that is transmitted. The radio is able to enforce this interval as specified in the TIFS register as long as TIFS is not specified to be shorter than the radio's turn-around time, i.e. the time needed to switch off the receiver, and switch back on the transmitter.

TIFS is only enforced if END\_DISABLE and DISABLED\_TXEN or END\_DISABLE and DISABLED\_RXEN shortcuts are enabled. TIFS is only qualified for use in BLE\_1MBIT mode, and default ramp-up mode. The use of shortcuts and timing is illustrated in Ramp up and TIFS Timing Details on page 192.

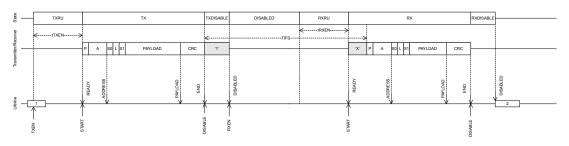


Figure 71: Ramp up and TIFS Timing Details

# 6.14.12 Device address match

The device address match feature is tailored for address white listing in a *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Smart and similar implementations.



This feature enables on-the-fly device address matching while receiving a packet on air. This feature only works in receive mode and as long as the radio is configured for little endian, see PCNF1.ENDIAN.

The device address match unit assumes that the 48 first bits of the payload is the device address and that bit number 6 in S0 is the TxAdd bit. See the *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Core Specification for more information about device addresses, TxAdd and whitelisting.

The radio is able to listen for eight different device addresses at the same time. These addresses are specified in a DAB/DAP register pair, one pair per address, in addition to a TxAdd bit configured in the DACNF register. The DAB register specifies the 32 least significant bits of the device address, while the DAP register specifies the 16 most significant bits of the device address.

Each of the device addresses can be individually included or excluded from the matching mechanism. This is configured in the DACNF register.

# 6.14.13 Bit counter

Radio implements a simple counter that can be configured to generate an event after a specific number of bits have been transmitted or received.

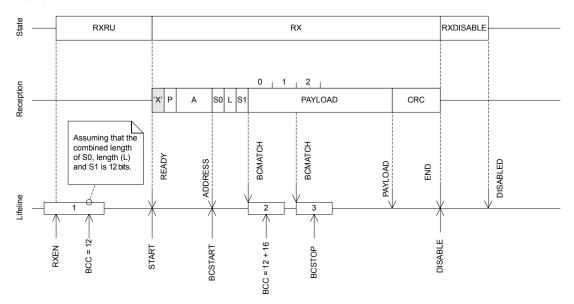
By using shortcuts, this counter can be started from different events generated by the radio and hence count relative to these.

The bit counter is started by triggering the BCSTART task, and stopped by triggering the BCSTOP task. A BCMATCH event will be generated when the bit counter has counted the number of bits specified in the BCC register. The bit counter will continue to count bits until the DISABLED event is generated or until the BCSTOP task is triggered. The CPU can therefore, after a BCMATCH event, reconfigure the BCC value for new BCMATCH events within the same packet.

The bit counter can only be started after the radio has received the ADDRESS event.

The bit counter will stop and reset on BCSTOP, STOP, END and DISABLE tasks.

The figure below illustrates how the bit counter can be used to generate a BCMATCH event in the beginning of the packet payload, and again generate a second BCMATCH event after sending 2 bytes (16 bits) of the payload.



*Figure 72: Bit counter example* 



# 6.14.14 Registers

| Base address    | Peripheral     | Instance | Description  | Configuration  |       |
|-----------------|----------------|----------|--|--|-------|
| 0x40001000      | RADIO          | RADIO    | 2.4 GHz radio  |  |       |
|                 |                |          | <b>T</b>   |  |       |
|                 |                |          | Table 64: Instanc                                    | ces in the second s |       |
|                 |                |          |  |  |       |
| Register        | Offset         | Descrip  | otion  |  |       |
| TASKS_TXEN      | 0x000          | Enable   | RADIO in TX mode                                     |  |       |
| TASKS_RXEN      | 0x004          | Enable   | RADIO in RX mode                                     |  |       |
| TASKS_START     | 0x008          | Start R/ | ADIO   |  |       |
| TASKS_STOP      | 0x00C          | Stop RA  | ADIO   |  |       |
| TASKS_DISABLE   | 0x010          | Disable  | RADIO  |  |       |
| TASKS_RSSISTART | 0x014          | Start th | e RSSI and take one single sample                    | of the receive signal strength.  |       |
| TASKS_RSSISTOP  | 0x018          | Stop th  | e RSSI measurement                                   |  |       |
| TASKS_BCSTART   | 0x01C          | Start th | e bit counter  |  |       |
| TASKS_BCSTOP    | 0x020          | Stop th  | e bit counter  |  |       |
| EVENTS_READY    | 0x100          | RADIO    | has ramped up and is ready to be s                   | tarted   |       |
| EVENTS_ADDRESS  | 0x104          | Addres   | s sent or received                                   |  |       |
| EVENTS_PAYLOAD  | 0x108          | Packet   | payload sent or received                             |  |       |
| EVENTS_END      | 0x10C          | Packet   | sent or received                                     |  |       |
| EVENTS_DISABLED | 0x110          | RADIO    | has been disabled                                    |  |       |
| EVENTS_DEVMATCH | 0x114          | A devic  | e address match occurred on the la                   | ast received packet  |       |
| EVENTS_DEVMISS  | 0x118          | No dev   | ice address match occurred on the                    | last received packet   |       |
| EVENTS_RSSIEND  | 0x11C          | Samplir  | ng of receive signal strength comple                 | ete.   |       |
| EVENTS_BCMATCH  | 0x128          | Bit cou  | nter reached bit count value.                        |  |       |
| EVENTS_CRCOK    | 0x130          | Packet   | received with CRC ok                                 |  |       |
| EVENTS_CRCERROR | 0x134          | Packet   | received with CRC error                              |  |       |
| SHORTS          | 0x200          | Shortcu  | uts between local events and tasks                   |  |       |
| INTENSET        | 0x304          |          | interrupt  |  |       |
| INTENCLR        | 0x308          |          | interrupt  |  |       |
| CRCSTATUS       | 0x400          | CRC sta  |  |  |       |
| RXMATCH         | 0x408          |          | ed address   |  |       |
| RXCRC           | 0x40C          |          | Id of previously received packet                     |  |       |
| DAI             | 0x410          |          | address match index                                  |  |       |
| PACKETPTR       | 0x504          |          | pointer  |  |       |
| FREQUENCY       | 0x508          | Freque   |  |  |       |
| TXPOWER         | 0x50C          | Output   |  |  |       |
| MODE            | 0x510          |          | te and modulation                                    |  |       |
| PCNF0<br>PCNF1  | 0x514<br>0x518 |          | configuration register 0<br>configuration register 1 |  |       |
| BASEO           | 0x518<br>0x51C |          | ddress 0   |  |       |
| BASE1           | 0x51C<br>0x520 |          | Idress 0   |  |       |
| PREFIXO         | 0x520<br>0x524 |          | s bytes for logical addresses 0-3                    |  |       |
| PREFIX0         | 0x524<br>0x528 |          | s bytes for logical addresses 0-3                    |  |       |
| TXADDRESS       | 0x528          |          | it address select                                    |  |       |
| RXADDRESSES     | 0x52C          |          | e address select                                     |  |       |
| CRCCNF          | 0x530          |          | nfiguration  |  |       |
| CRCPOLY         | 0x534<br>0x538 |          | lynomial   |  |       |
| CRCINIT         | 0x538          |          | tial value   |  |       |
| UNUSEDO         | 0x540          | ene illi |  | Rese   | erved |
| TIFS            | 0x540          | Inter Fr | ame Spacing in us                                    |  |       |
| RSSISAMPLE      | 0x544<br>0x548 | RSSI sa  |  |  |       |
| NJJIJAIVIT LE   | 03348          | LOOI 201 | mpic   |  |       |



| Register    | Offset | Description                         |
|-------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| STATE       | 0x550  | Current radio state                 |
| DATAWHITEIV | 0x554  | Data whitening initial value        |
| BCC         | 0x560  | Bit counter compare                 |
| DAB[0]      | 0x600  | Device address base segment 0       |
| DAB[1]      | 0x604  | Device address base segment 1       |
| DAB[2]      | 0x608  | Device address base segment 2       |
| DAB[3]      | 0x60C  | Device address base segment 3       |
| DAB[4]      | 0x610  | Device address base segment 4       |
| DAB[5]      | 0x614  | Device address base segment 5       |
| DAB[6]      | 0x618  | Device address base segment 6       |
| DAB[7]      | 0x61C  | Device address base segment 7       |
| DAP[0]      | 0x620  | Device address prefix 0             |
| DAP[1]      | 0x624  | Device address prefix 1             |
| DAP[2]      | 0x628  | Device address prefix 2             |
| DAP[3]      | 0x62C  | Device address prefix 3             |
| DAP[4]      | 0x630  | Device address prefix 4             |
| DAP[5]      | 0x634  | Device address prefix 5             |
| DAP[6]      | 0x638  | Device address prefix 6             |
| DAP[7]      | 0x63C  | Device address prefix 7             |
| DACNF       | 0x640  | Device address match configuration  |
| MODECNF0    | 0x650  | Radio mode configuration register 0 |
| POWER       | 0xFFC  | Peripheral power control            |

Table 65: Register overview

### 6.14.14.1 TASKS\_TXEN

Address offset: 0x000 Enable RADIO in TX mode

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID                     |                         | А   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A W TASKS_TXEN         | Enable RADIO in TX mode |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Trigger                | 1                       | Trigger task  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# 6.14.14.2 TASKS\_RXEN

Address offset: 0x004

Enable RADIO in RX mode

| Bit n | umber        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |              |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_RXEN |         |                   | Enable RADIO in RX mode   |
|       |              | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

# 6.14.14.3 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x008



#### Start RADIO

| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID               |         |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field    |         |                   | Description   |
| A W TASKS_STA    | RT      |                   | Start RADIO   |
|                  | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

## 6.14.14.4 TASKS\_STOP

#### Address offset: 0x00C

Stop RADIO

| Bit n | umber        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------|------------------|---|
| ID    |              |         |                  | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ID    |              |         |                  | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_STOP |         |                  | Stop RADIO  |
|       |              | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task  |

# 6.14.14.5 TASKS\_DISABLE

#### Address offset: 0x010

Disable RADIO

| Bit n | umb    | er            |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-------|--------|---------------|---------|----------------------|---|
| ID    |        |               |         |                      |   |
| Rese  | et Ox( | 0000000       |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                           |
| ID    |        |               |         |                      |   |
| А     | w      | TASKS_DISABLE |         |                      | Disable RADIO   |
|       |        |               | Trigger | 1                    | Trigger task  |

### 6.14.14.6 TASKS\_RSSISTART

Address offset: 0x014

Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength.

| Bit number          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID                  |         |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000     |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field       |         |                   | Description   |
| A W TASKS_RSSISTART |         |                   | Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive              |
|                     |         |                   | signal strength.  |
|                     | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

### 6.14.14.7 TASKS\_RSSISTOP

Address offset: 0x018

Stop the RSSI measurement



|        |                  | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |
|--------|------------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| А      | W TASKS RSSISTOP |         |                   | Stop the RSSI measurement   |
| ID     |                  |         |                   |   |
| Reset  | 0x0000000        |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID     |                  |         |                   | A   |
| Bit nu | mber             |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

# 6.14.14.8 TASKS\_BCSTART

Address offset: 0x01C

Start the bit counter

| Bit n | um   | lber            |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24               | 4 23 2       | 2 2 1 | L 20 1 | 19 1 | 8 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 1 | 1 1( | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2   | 1 0 |
|-------|------|-----------------|---------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------|-------|--------|------|------|----|----|----|----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |      |                 |         |                   |                       |              |       |        |      |      |    |    |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     | А   |
| Rese  | et O | x0000000        |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0 0                   | 0 0          | ) 0   | 0      | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 |
| ID    |      |                 |         |                   |                       |              |       |        |      |      |    |    |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| А     | ۷    | V TASKS_BCSTART |         |                   | Start the bit counter |              |       |        |      |      |    |    |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |      |                 | Trigger | 1                 |                       | Trigger task |       |        |      |      |    |    |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |

### 6.14.14.9 TASKS\_BCSTOP

Address offset: 0x020

Stop the bit counter

| Bit n | umber          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|---------|----------------|--|
| ID    |                |         |                | А  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID    |                |         |                | Description  |
| А     | W TASKS_BCSTOP |         |                | Stop the bit counter   |
|       |                | Trigger | 1              | Trigger task   |

# 6.14.14.10 EVENTS\_READY

Address offset: 0x100

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started

| Bit n | umber           |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                 |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_READY |              |                         | RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started                  |
|       |                 | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                 | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.14.14.11 EVENTS\_ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x104

Address sent or received



| Bit number          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 2 4 2 3 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------------|---|
| ID                  |              |                      | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                                       |
|                     |              |                      |   |
| A RW EVENTS_ADDRESS |              |                      | Address sent or received  |
|                     | NotGenerated | 0                    | Event not generated   |
|                     | Generated    | 1                    | Event generated   |

### 6.14.14.12 EVENTS\_PAYLOAD

Address offset: 0x108

Packet payload sent or received

| Bit number          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|------------------------|--|
| ID                  |                        | A  |
| Reset 0x00000000    | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
|                     |                        |  |
| A RW EVENTS_PAYLOAD |                        | Packet payload sent or received                                  |
| NotGenerated        | 0                      | Event not generated  |
| Generated           | 1                      | Event generated  |

### 6.14.14.13 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x10C

Packet sent or received

| Bit n | umber         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000   |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |               |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_END |              |                         | Packet sent or received   |
|       |               | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |               | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.14.14.14 EVENTS\_DISABLED

Address offset: 0x110

RADIO has been disabled

| Bit num | nber              |              | 31 30 29 2 | 8 27 26 | 5 25 2 | 24 2 | 3 22 | 21 2  | 0 19  | 18   | 17 : | 16 1 | 5 14 | 13 | 12 1 | .1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | ‡3  | 2 | 1 0 |
|---------|-------------------|--------------|------------|---------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|----|------|-------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID      |                   |              |            |         |        |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |    |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |     |   | A   |
| Reset 0 | x0000000          |              | 0 0 0 0    | 00      | 0      | 0 0  | 0 (  | 0 (   | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID A    |                   |              |            |         |        |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |    |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
| A R     | W EVENTS_DISABLED |              |            |         |        | R    | ADI  | O has | bee   | n di | sab  | led  |      |    |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
|         |                   | NotGenerated | 0          |         |        | E    | vent | not   | gene  | rate | ed   |      |      |    |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
|         |                   | Generated    | 1          |         |        | E    | vent | gene  | erate | d    |      |      |      |    |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |

### 6.14.14.15 EVENTS\_DEVMATCH

#### Address offset: 0x114

A device address match occurred on the last received packet



| Bit numb  | er                |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID        |                   |              |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0 | 0000000           |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                                     |
| ID Acc    |                   |              |                         |   |
| A RW      | / EVENTS_DEVMATCH |              |                         | A device address match occurred on the last received                        |
|           |                   |              |                         | packet  |
|           |                   | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|           |                   | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.14.14.16 EVENTS\_DEVMISS

Address offset: 0x118

No device address match occurred on the last received packet

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                   |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_DEVMISS |              |                         | No device address match occurred on the last received           |
|       |                   |              |                         | packet  |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.14.14.17 EVENTS\_RSSIEND

Address offset: 0x11C

Sampling of receive signal strength complete.

A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 | 29 | 28 2 | 7 26 | 6 25 | 5 24 | 23        | 22  | 21  | L 20 | 0 1 | 91  | 8 1 | 171   | 16  | 15    | 14  | 13  | 12   | 11  | . 10 | 9   | 8   | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------|----|------|------|------|------|-----------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID    |                   |              |       |    |      |      |      |      |           |     |     |      |     |     |     |       |     |       |     |     |      |     |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | А |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0   | 0  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0         | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0   | ) ( | )   | 0     | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |                   |              |       |    |      |      |      |      |           |     |     |      |     |     |     |       |     |       |     |     |      |     |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| A     | RW EVENTS_RSSIEND |              |       |    |      |      |      |      | Sar       | mp  | lin | g o  | fre | ece | ive | e się | gna | al si | tre | ngt | :h d | on  | npl  | ete |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |                   |              |       |    |      |      |      |      | A r<br>RA |     |     |      |     |     |     |       |     |       |     | re  | ad   | out | fro  | om  | the | 9 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0     |    |      |      |      |      | Eve       | ent | nc  | ot g | gen | era | te  | d     |     |       |     |     |      |     |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1     |    |      |      |      |      | Eve       | ent | ge  | ene  | rat | ted |     |       |     |       |     |     |      |     |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

### 6.14.14.18 EVENTS\_BCMATCH

Address offset: 0x128

Bit counter reached bit count value.

Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register



| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|------------------------|--|
| ID    |                   |              |                        | A  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
|       |                   |              |                        |  |
| A     | RW EVENTS_BCMATCH |              |                        | Bit counter reached bit count value.                             |
|       |                   |              |                        | Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register         |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated  |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated  |

## 6.14.14.19 EVENTS\_CRCOK

Address offset: 0x130

Packet received with CRC ok

| Bit n | umber           |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                 |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_CRCOK |              |                         | Packet received with CRC ok                                     |
|       |                 | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                 | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 6.14.14.20 EVENTS\_CRCERROR

Address offset: 0x134

Packet received with CRC error

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_CRCERROR   |                         | Packet received with CRC error                                  |
| NotGenerated           | 0                       | Event not generated   |
| Generated              | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.14.14.21 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit r | number           |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|----------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |                  |          |                      | Н G F E D C B A  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000     |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID    |                  |          |                      | Description  |
| А     | RW READY_START   |          |                      | Shortcut between event READY and task START                      |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                    | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                    | Enable shortcut  |
| В     | RW END_DISABLE   |          |                      | Shortcut between event END and task DISABLE                      |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                    | Disable shortcut   |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                    | Enable shortcut  |
| С     | RW DISABLED_TXEN |          |                      | Shortcut between event DISABLED and task TXEN                    |



| Bit r | umber                |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                      |          |                         | Н G F E D C B A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000         |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
|       |                      |          |                         |   |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| D     | RW DISABLED_RXEN     |          |                         | Shortcut between event DISABLED and task RXEN                   |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| Е     | RW ADDRESS_RSSISTART |          |                         | Shortcut between event ADDRESS and task RSSISTART               |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| F     | RW END_START         |          |                         | Shortcut between event END and task START                       |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| G     | RW ADDRESS_BCSTART   |          |                         | Shortcut between event ADDRESS and task BCSTART                 |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| н     | RW DISABLED_RSSISTOP |          |                         | Shortcut between event DISABLED and task RSSISTOP               |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
|       |                      |          |                         |   |

## 6.14.14.22 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

#### Enable interrupt

| Bit n | umber       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |          |                         | КЈ І Н Я ГЕ Д С В А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         |   |
|       |             |          |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW READY    |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READY                   |
|       |             | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW ADDRESS  |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ADDRESS                 |
|       |             | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW PAYLOAD  |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PAYLOAD                 |
|       |             | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| D     | RW END      |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END                     |
|       |             | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| Е     | RW DISABLED |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DISABLED                |
|       |             | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW DEVMATCH |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DEVMATCH                |
|       |             | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |             |          |                         |   |



| Bit r | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 2 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|----------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                | KJI HGFEDCBA  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                 |
|       |              |          |                |   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled   |
| G     | RW DEVMISS   |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DEVMISS                         |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled   |
| н     | RW RSSIEND   |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RSSIEND                         |
|       |              |          |                | A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the                         |
|       |              |          |                | RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register   |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled   |
| I.    | RW BCMATCH   |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event BCMATCH                         |
|       |              |          |                | Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register                |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled   |
| J     | RW CRCOK     |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CRCOK                           |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled   |
| к     | RW CRCERROR  |          |                | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CRCERROR                        |
|       |              | Set      | 1              | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              | Read: Enabled   |
|       |              | LINGICO  | -              |   |

### 6.14.14.23 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| ID       K       J       I       H       G       F       E       D       C       A         Reset 0x00000000       Accc Field       Value ID       Value       Description       Value ID       Value       Description       V | Bit r | number       |          | 313 | 0 29 | 28 2 | 7 26 | 25 2 | 24 23 | 22 2   | 21 20 | ) 19 | 18   | 17 1   | 61   | 5 14 | 413 | 12   | 11   | 10 9 | 9 8  | 3 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 : | L O |
|--|-------|--------------|----------|-----|------|------|------|------|-------|--------|-------|------|------|--------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID       Accc Field       Value ID       Value       Description         A       RW READY       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Enabled       1       Read: Enabled         B       RW ADDRESS       Clear       1         Clear       1       Disabled       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS         Clear       1       Disabled       Disable         B       RW ADDRESS       Clear       1         Clear       1       Disable       Disable         ID isabled       0       Read: Enabled       Disable         ID isabled       0       Read: Disabled       Disable         ID isabled       0       Read: Disabled       Disabled         ID isabled       1       Read: Disabled       Disabled   | ID    |              |          |     |      |      |      |      |       |        |       |      |      |        |      |      | K   | J    |      | I.   |      | Н   | G | F | E | D | C I | 3 A |
| A       RW       READY       Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Enabled       1       Read: Enabled         B       RW       ADDRESS       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS         Clear       1       Disabled         Disabled       1       Disable         B       RW       ADDRESS       Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS         Clear       1       Disable         Disabled       0       Read: Disabled         Disabled       1       Read: Disabled  | Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0    | ) (  | 0 0  | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 |
| Clear 1 Disable<br>Disabled 0 Read: Disabled<br>Enabled 1 Read: Enabled<br>B RW ADDRESS Clear 1 Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS<br>Clear 1 Disable<br>Disabled 0 Read: Disabled<br>Disabled 1 Read: Disabled  |       |              |          |     |      |      |      |      |       |        |       |      |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Disabled     0     Read: Disabled       Enabled     1     Read: Enabled       B     RW_ADDRESS     Vrite '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS       Clear     1     Disabled       Disabled     0     Read: Disabled       Enabled     1     Disabled       Disabled     1     Disabled       Enabled     1     Read: Disabled   | А     | RW READY     |          |     |      |      |      |      | Wr    | rite ' | 1' to | disa | able | e inte | erru | upt  | for | ever | nt R | EAD  | Y    |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Enabled     1     Read: Enabled       B     RW     ADDRESS     Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS       Clear     1     Disable       Disabled     0     Read: Disabled       Enabled     1     Read: Enabled  |       |              | Clear    | 1   |      |      |      |      | Dis   | sable  | e     |      |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| B RW ADDRESS Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS<br>Clear 1 Disable<br>Disabled 0 Read: Disabled<br>Enabled 1 Read: Enabled   |       |              | Disabled | 0   |      |      |      |      | Rea   | ead: I | Disab | oled |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Clear1DisableDisabled0Read: DisabledEnabled1Read: Enabled  |       |              | Enabled  | 1   |      |      |      |      | Rea   | ead: I | Enab  | led  |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Disabled0Read: DisabledEnabled1Read: Enabled   | В     | RW ADDRESS   |          |     |      |      |      |      | Wr    | rite ' | 1' to | disa | able | e inte | erru | upt  | for | ever | nt A | DDF  | RESS | 5   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  |       |              | Clear    | 1   |      |      |      |      | Dis   | sable  | e     |      |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|  |       |              | Disabled | 0   |      |      |      |      | Rea   | ead: I | Disab | oled |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| C RW PAYLOAD Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PAYLOAD  |       |              | Enabled  | 1   |      |      |      |      | Rea   | ead: I | Enab  | led  |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| ·  | С     | RW PAYLOAD   |          |     |      |      |      |      | Wr    | rite ' | 1' to | disa | able | e inte | erru | upt  | for | ever | nt P | AYLC | DAD  | )   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Clear 1 Disable  |       |              | Clear    | 1   |      |      |      |      | Dis   | sable  | 5     |      |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  |       |              | Disabled | 0   |      |      |      |      | Rea   | ead: I | Disab | oled |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  |       |              | Enabled  | 1   |      |      |      |      | Re    | ead: I | Enab  | led  |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| D RW END Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END  | D     | RW END       |          |     |      |      |      |      | Wr    | rite ' | 1' to | disa | able | e inte | erru | upt  | for | ever | nt E | ND   |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Clear 1 Disable  |       |              | Clear    | 1   |      |      |      |      | Dis   | sable  | e     |      |      |        |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |



| Bit ı | number        |          | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-------|---------------|----------|---------------|---|
| ID    |               |          |               | KJI HGFEDCB   |
| Res   | et 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0       | 0                                 |
|       |               |          |               |   |
| _     |               | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| E     | RW DISABLED   |          |               | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DISABLED                       |
|       |               | Clear    | 1             | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW DEVMATCH   |          |               | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DEVMATCH                       |
|       |               | Clear    | 1             | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| G     | RW DEVMISS    |          |               | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DEVMISS                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1             | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| н     | RW RSSIEND    |          |               | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RSSIEND                        |
|       |               |          |               | A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the                         |
|       |               |          |               | RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register   |
|       |               | Clear    | 1             | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
|       | RW BCMATCH    | Lindbled | -             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event BCMATCH                        |
|       |               |          |               |   |
|       |               |          |               | Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register                |
|       |               | Clear    | 1             | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| l     | RW CRCOK      |          |               | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CRCOK                          |
|       |               | Clear    | 1             | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| К     | RW CRCERROR   |          |               | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CRCERROR                       |
|       |               | Clear    | 1             | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |

## 6.14.14.24 CRCSTATUS

#### Address offset: 0x400

CRC status

| Bit nu | umbe  | r         |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 | 23 22 | 21 20  | 19 1  | .8 17 | 16 1  | 5 14 | 13 | 12 11 | 1 10 | 98  | 37  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|--------|-------|-----------|----------|----------------|----------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|----|-------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| ID     |       |           |          |                |          |       |        |       |       |       |      |    |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |   | A |
| Rese   | t 0x0 | 000000    |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0 | ) 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID     |       |           |          |                |          |       |        |       |       |       |      |    |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| A      | R     | CRCSTATUS |          |                |          | CRC s | tatus  | of pa | cket  | recei | ived |    |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |
|        |       |           | CRCError | 0              |          | Packe | t rece | ived  | with  | CRC   | erro | r  |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |
|        |       |           | CRCOk    | 1              |          | Packe | t rece | ived  | with  | CRC   | ok   |    |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |



### 6.14.14.25 RXMATCH

#### Address offset: 0x408

#### **Received address**

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9       8       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     | A A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID | Value Description   |
| A R RXMATCH            | Received address  |

Logical address of which previous packet was received

#### 6.14.14.26 RXCRC

Address offset: 0x40C

CRC field of previously received packet

| Bit n | umb  | er  |       |  | 31 | 30 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 | 22    | 21 2  | 0 19  | 18   | 17 : | 16 1  | 5 14 | 13   | 12   | 11 10 | ) 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 43  | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|------|-----|-------|--|----|-------|----|----|------|------|----|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |      |     |       |  |    |       |    |    |      |      | А  | A     | A     | A A   | А    | А    | ΑA    | A    | А    | А    | A A   | A   | A | A | А | A | ΑA  | A | A A |
| Rese  | t Ox | 000 | 00000 |  | 0  | 0 0   | 0  | 0  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0  | 0     | 0 (   | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |      |     |       |  |    |       |    |    |      |      |    |       |       |       |      |      |       |      |      |      |       |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
| А     | R    | l   | RXCRC |  |    |       |    |    |      |      | CR | C fie | eld c | of pr | evic | usly | / rec | eive | ed p | acke | et    |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |

CRC field of previously received packet

#### 6.14.14.27 DAI

Address offset: 0x410

Device address match index

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---|
| ID               | A A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0   |
| ID Acce Field    | Value Description   |
| A R DAI          | Device address match index  |
|                  |   |

Index (n) of device address, see DAB[n] and DAP[n], that got an address match.

### 6.14.14.28 PACKETPTR

Address offset: 0x504 Packet pointer



| Bit n            | umber        |  | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|--|---|
| ID               |              |  |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |              |  | 0   |
| ID               |              |  |   |
| А                | RW PACKETPTR |  | Packet pointer  |

Packet address to be used for the next transmission or reception. When transmitting, the packet pointed to by this address will be transmitted and when receiving, the received packet will be written to this address. This address is a byte aligned ram address.

# 6.14.14.29 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x508

#### Frequency

| Bit n | umber        |         | 31  | 30 29 | 9 28 | 3 27 | 26 | 25 : | 24 | 23  | 22  | 21  | 20   | 19   | 18   | 17 1 | 16 3 | 15 1 | 4 1 | 3 12 | 2 11 | 10   | 9   | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | ! 1 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------|-----|-------|------|------|----|------|----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|
| ID    |              |         |     |       |      |      |    |      |    |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |     | В |   | A | А | A | A A | A A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x00000002 |         | 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | ) 1 | 1 0 |
| ID    |              |         |     |       |      |      |    |      |    |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
| А     | RW FREQUENCY |         | [0. | .100] |      |      |    |      |    | Ra  | dio | ch  | ann  | el f | req  | lnei | тсу  |      |     |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|       |              |         |     |       |      |      |    |      |    | Fre | equ | end | cy = | 24   | 00   | + Ff | REC  | UE   | NCY | (M   | Hz)  |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
| В     | RW MAP       |         |     |       |      |      |    |      |    | Ch  | anr | nel | ma   | p se | elec | tio  | ٦.   |      |     |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|       |              | Default | 0   |       |      |      |    |      |    | Ch  | anr | nel | ma   | p be | etw  | eer  | n 24 | 100  | MH  | Z    | 250  | 00 N | 1Hz |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|       |              |         |     |       |      |      |    |      |    | Fre | equ | end | cy = | 24   | 00   | + Ff | REC  | UE   | NCY | (M   | Hz)  |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|       |              | Low     | 1   |       |      |      |    |      |    | Ch  | anr | nel | ma   | p be | etw  | /eer | n 23 | 860  | МН  | Z    | 246  | 50 N | 1Hz |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|       |              |         |     |       |      |      |    |      |    | Fre | equ | end | cy = | 23   | 60   | + Ff | REC  | UE   | NCY | (M   | Hz)  |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |

#### 6.14.14.30 TXPOWER

Address offset: 0x50C

Output power

| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |              |          |                      | АААААААА   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID    |              |          |                      |  |
| A     | RW TXPOWER   |          |                      | RADIO output power.  |
|       |              |          |                      | Output power in number of dBm, i.e. if the value -20 is          |
|       |              |          |                      | specified the output power will be set to -20dBm.                |
|       |              | Pos4dBm  | 0x04                 | +4 dBm   |
|       |              | Pos3dBm  | 0x03                 | +3 dBm   |
|       |              | 0dBm     | 0x00                 | 0 dBm  |
|       |              | Neg4dBm  | 0xFC                 | -4 dBm   |
|       |              | Neg8dBm  | 0xF8                 | -8 dBm   |
|       |              | Neg12dBm | 0xF4                 | -12 dBm  |
|       |              | Neg16dBm | 0xF0                 | -16 dBm  |
|       |              | Neg20dBm | 0xEC                 | -20 dBm  |
|       |              | Neg30dBm | 0xE2                 | -40 dBm Deprecated   |
|       |              | Neg40dBm | 0xD8                 | -40 dBm  |
|       |              |          |                      |  |



#### 6.14.14.31 MODE

Address offset: 0x510

#### Data rate and modulation

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     | A A A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |
| A RW MODE              | Radio data rate and modulation setting. The radio supports                            |
|                        | Frequency-shift Keying (FSK) modulation.  |
| Nrf_1Mbit              | 0 1 Mbit/s Nordic proprietary radio mode  |
| Nrf_2Mbit              | 1 2 Mbit/s Nordic proprietary radio mode  |
| Ble_1Mbit              | 3 1 Mbit/s Bluetooth Low Energy   |
| Ble_2Mbit              | 4 2 Mbit/s Bluetooth Low Energy   |

### 6.14.14.32 PCNF0

Address offset: 0x514

Packet configuration register 0

| Bit n | umber        |           | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-----------|------------------------|--|
| ID    |              |           | (                      | G FEEE C AAAA  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |           | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID    |              |           |                        | Description  |
| А     | RW LFLEN     |           |                        | Length on air of LENGTH field in number of bits.                 |
| С     | RW SOLEN     |           |                        | Length on air of S0 field in number of bytes.                    |
| Е     | RW S1LEN     |           |                        | Length on air of S1 field in number of bits.                     |
| F     | RW S1INCL    |           |                        | Include or exclude S1 field in RAM                               |
|       |              | Automatic | 0                      | Include S1 field in RAM only if S1LEN > 0                        |
|       |              | Include   | 1                      | Always include S1 field in RAM independent of S1LEN              |
| G     | RW PLEN      |           |                        | Length of preamble on air. Decision point: TASKS_START task      |
|       |              | 8bit      | 0                      | 8-bit preamble   |
|       |              | 16bit     | 1                      | 16-bit preamble  |

#### 6.14.14.33 PCNF1

Address offset: 0x518

Packet configuration register 1



| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 2 | 3 22 21          | . 20  | 19 :   | 18 1  | 17 : | 16 1   | 5 14   | 13   | 12     | 11   | 10    | 9    | 8     | 7 (   | 5 5        | 5 4  | 3 | 2 | 1 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------|---------|------------------|-------|--------|-------|------|--------|--------|------|--------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|------------|------|---|---|---|
| ID    |              |          |                   | ΕD      |                  |       |        | С     | С    | сı     | в в    | В    | В      | В    | В     | В    | В     | A     | 4 <i>4</i> | A    | А | A | 4 |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 000     | 0 0              | 0     | 0      | 0     | 0    | 0      | 0 0    | 0    | 0      | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0 (   | ) (        | ) 0  | 0 | 0 | D |
|       |              |          |                   |         |                  |       |        |       |      |        |        |      |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
| A     | RW MAXLEN    |          | [0255]            | N       | aximu            | m l   | engt   | :h o  | of p | acke   | et pa  | iylo | ad.    | lf t | he    | pac  | ket   | pay   | loa        | d is |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   |         | rger th<br>AXLEN |       | MAX    | XLE   | N, 1 | the    | radi   | o w  | ill ti | run  | cate  | e th | ie p  | aylo  | ad         | to   |   |   |   |
| В     | RW STATLEN   |          | [0255]            | S       | atic lei         | ngtl  | h in   | nur   | nbe  | er o   | f byt  | es   |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   | т       | ne stati         | ic le | engtl  | h pa  | ara  | met    | er is  | ad   | dec    | l to | the   | e to | tal l | eng   | th         |      |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   |         | the pa           |       | -      | •     |      |        |        |      |        |      |       |      |       |       |            | if   |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   | tł      | e stati          | c le  | ngth   | n is  | set  | to     | N th   | e ra | idio   | wil  | ll re | cei  | ve o  | or se | end        | N    |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   | b       | /tes mo          | ore   | thai   | n w   | hat  | t is d | defir  | ned  | in t   | he   | LEN   | IGT  | H fi  | eld   | of t       | he   |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   | р       | acket.           |       |        |       |      |        |        |      |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
| С     | RW BALEN     |          | [24]              | В       | ase ado          | dres  | ss le  | ngt   | h ir | n nu   | mbe    | er o | f by   | /tes |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   | т       | ne add           | ress  | s fiel | ld is | s co | mp     | osec   | d of | the    | e ba | se    | add  | lres  | s an  | d tl       | ne   |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   | о       | ne byte          | e lo  | ng a   | ddr   | ress | s pre  | efix,  | e.g  | . se   | t BA | ALEI  | N=2  | 2 to  | get   | a to       | otal |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   | а       | dress            | of 3  | 3 byt  | tes.  |      |        |        |      |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
| D     | RW ENDIAN    |          |                   | O       | n air ei         | ndia  | anne   | ess   | of p | back   | ket, 1 | his  | app    | plie | s to  | b th | e SC  | ), LE | NG         | ΤH,  |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |                   | S       | and t            | he l  | PAYL   | .OA   | D f  | ield   | s.     |      |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
|       |              | Little   | 0                 | L       | ast Sig          | gnifi | ican   | t bi  | t or | n aiı  | r firs | t    |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
|       |              | Big      | 1                 | N       | ost sig          | nifi  | cant   | t bit | t or | n air  | firs   | t    |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
| Е     | RW WHITEEN   |          |                   | E       | nable o          | or d  | isab   | le p  | bacl | ket v  | whit   | enii | ng     |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | D       | sable            |       |        |       |      |        |        |      |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | E       | nable            |       |        |       |      |        |        |      |        |      |       |      |       |       |            |      |   |   |   |

### 6.14.14.34 BASE0

Address offset: 0x51C

Base address 0

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |
| A RW BASEO             | Base address 0  |

Radio base address 0.

#### 6.14.14.35 BASE1

Address offset: 0x520

Base address 1

| Bit n | umb   | er    |     |  |  | 33 | L 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22   | 21 | 20 2 | 19 1 | .8 1       | 71  | 5 15 | 5 14 | 113 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|--|--|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|----|------|------|------------|-----|------|------|-----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID    |       |       |     |  |  | А  | A    | А  | А  | A  | А  | А  | А  | А  | A    | A  | A    | A    | 4 <i>4</i> | A A | A    | А    | A   | А  | А  | А  | А | А | А | А | А | А | А | А | А | А |
| Rese  | et Ox | 00000 | 000 |  |  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 (        | ) ( | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | D |
| ID    |       |       |     |  |  |    |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |      |    |      |      |            |     |      |      |     |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| А     | RV    | V BAS | 5E1 |  |  |    |      |    |    |    |    |    |    | Ba | se a | dd | ress | ; 1  |            |     |      |      |     |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### Radio base address 1.

# 6.14.14.36 PREFIX0

Address offset: 0x524



#### Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|------------------|---|
| ID               | D D D D D D D C C C C C C C B B B B B B   |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0   |
|                  |   |
| ID Acce Field    |   |

#### 6.14.14.37 PREFIX1

Address offset: 0x528

Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7

| A-D RW AP[i] (i=47) |                        | Address prefix i.  |
|---------------------|------------------------|--|
| ID Acce Field       |                        |  |
| Reset 0x0000000     | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID                  | DDDDDD                 | D C C C C C C C B B B B B B B B A A A A A                        |
| Bit number          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

### 6.14.14.38 TXADDRESS

Address offset: 0x52C

Transmit address select

| Bit r | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---|
| ID    |              | A A A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |              | Value Description   |
| А     | RW TXADDRESS | Transmit address select   |

RESS

Logical address to be used when transmitting a packet.

# 6.14.14.39 RXADDRESSES

Address offset: 0x530

**Receive address select** 

| Bit number            |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------------|----------|------------------|---|
| ID                    |          |                  | HGFEDCBA  |
| Reset 0x00000000      |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
|                       |          |                  |   |
| A-H RW ADDR[i] (i=07) |          |                  | Enable or disable reception on logical address i.                     |
|                       |          |                  |   |
|                       | Disabled | 0                | Disable   |

#### 6.14.14.40 CRCCNF

Address offset: 0x534

CRC configuration



| Bit ı | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                   | ВАИ   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                               |
|       |              |          |                   |   |
| А     | RW LEN       |          | [13]              | CRC length in number of bytes.  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | CRC length is zero and CRC calculation is disabled                    |
|       |              | One      | 1                 | CRC length is one byte and CRC calculation is enabled                 |
|       |              | Two      | 2                 | CRC length is two bytes and CRC calculation is enabled                |
|       |              | Three    | 3                 | CRC length is three bytes and CRC calculation is enabled              |
| В     | RW SKIPADDR  |          |                   | Include or exclude packet address field out of CRC                    |
|       |              |          |                   | calculation.  |
|       |              | Include  | 0                 | CRC calculation includes address field                                |
|       |              | Skip     | 1                 | CRC calculation does not include address field. The CRC               |
|       |              |          |                   | calculation will start at the first byte after the address.           |

#### 6.14.14.41 CRCPOLY

#### Address offset: 0x538

CRC polynomial

| Bit n    | umber       |      |       |   | 31 30 | 29 | 28 2 | 27 26 | 5 25 | 24 2 | 3 22  | 2 2 1 | 20    | 19    | 18 1  | 17 1  | 5 15  | 14     | 13 1   | .2 1 | 1 10 | 9    | 8    | 7     | 6    | 5   | 4 3 | 2 | 1 | C |
|----------|-------------|------|-------|---|-------|----|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| ID       |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      | ,    | A Α   | A     | А     | А     | A     | A A   | A     | А      | A      | 4 A  | A    | А    | A    | А     | A    | A   | A A | A | А | A |
| Rese     | et 0x000000 | 0    |       |   | 0 0   | 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0 0   | 0     | 0      | 0      | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0   | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |      |      |      |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |
| A        | RW CRCPO    | JLY  |       |   |       |    |      |       |      | C    | CRC   | poly  | no    | mia   | I     |       |       |        |        |      |      |      |      |       |      |     |     |   |   | _ |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      | F    | ach   | ter   | m iı  | n th  | e CF  | RC n  | olvn  | nom    | ial io | m    | nne  | t he | 0.2  | hit   | in t | his |     |   |   |   |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |       |       | ·     |       |        |        |      | •••  |      |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      | r    | egis  | ter   | whi   | ich i | nde   | х со  | rres  | por    | ds t   | o th | e te | erm  | 's e | хро   | ner  | nt. |     |   |   |   |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      | Т    | he l  | leas  | t się | gnifi | can   | t tei | ·m/t  | oit is | s hai  | rd-w | irec | d in | teri | nally | y to |     |     |   |   |   |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      | 1    | l, an | ıd bi | it n  | umt   | oer ( | ) of  | the   | regi   | ster   | cor  | iten | t is | ign  | ore   | d b  | y   |     |   |   |   |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      | t    | he ł  | nard  | wa    | re. 1 | "he   | follo | win   | ig ex  | kam    | ple  | s fo | r ar | n 8  | bit ( | CRC  | :   |     |   |   |   |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      | р    | olyı  | nom   | nial: | : x8  | + x7  | ′ + x | 3 + 3 | x2 +   | 1 =    | 11   | 000  | 110  | )1.  |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |
|          |             |      |       |   |       |    |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |      |      |      |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |
| <b>c</b> |             | 2 00 | CINUT | - |       |    |      |       |      |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |      |      |      |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |

#### 6.14.14.42 CRCINIT

Address offset: 0x53C

CRC initial value

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 C |
|-------|-------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |                        | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                           |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |             |                        |   |
| A     | RW CRCINIT  |                        | CRC initial value   |

Initial value for CRC calculation.

#### 6.14.14.43 TIFS

Address offset: 0x544 Inter Frame Spacing in us



| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 | 2 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| ID               |                | A A A A A A A A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                 |
|                  |                |   |
| A RW TIFS        |                | Inter Frame Spacing in us   |
|                  |                | Inter frame space is the time interval between two                      |
|                  |                | consecutive packets. It is defined as the time in micro                 |

consecutive packets. It is defined as the time, in micro seconds, from the end of the last bit of the previous packet to the start of the first bit of the subsequent packet.

### 6.14.14.44 RSSISAMPLE

Address offset: 0x548

**RSSI** sample

| Bit n | umbe   | r          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2 |     |   |     |   |   |      | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |        | 3     | 2     | 1 (  | 2     |      |      |   |   |   |     |   |
|-------|--------|------------|---------------------------|-----|---|-----|---|---|------|---|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|------|--------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|---|---|---|-----|---|
| ID    |        |            |                           |     |   |     |   |   |      |   |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |        |       |       |      |       | А    | А    | А | А | A | A   | A |
| Rese  | et OxO | 000000     | 0 0                       | 0   | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0    | 0 0   | 0 (  | 0 0   | ) (  | ) (  | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0 (  | ) (   | 0    | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | ) |
| ID    |        |            |                           |     |   |     |   |   |      |   |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |        |       |       |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |     |   |
| А     | R      | RSSISAMPLE | [01]                      | 27] |   |     |   |   | RSS  | l sa  | mp   | le    |      |      |       |       |      |        |       |       |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |     |   |
|       |        |            |                           |     |   |     |   |   | RSS  |   |      |       |      |      |       |       |      |        |       | -     |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |     |   |
|       |        |            |                           |     |   |     |   |   | pos  | itive   | e va | alue  | e wł | nile | the   | act   | ual  | rece   | eive  | l sig | nals | tre   | ngth | ı is | а |   |   |     |   |
|       |        |            |                           |     |   |     |   |   | neg  | ativ  | /e v | alu   | e. A | otu  | ial r | ece   | ved  | l sigi | nal s | trer  | igth | is tł | nere | for  | e |   |   |     |   |
|       |        |            |                           |     |   |     |   |   | as f | ollo  | ws   | : ree | ceiv | /ed  | sigi  | nal s | trei | ngth   | = -4  | ۸ dB  | m    |       |      |      |   |   |   |     |   |

#### 6.14.14.45 STATE

Address offset: 0x550

Current radio state

| Bit nu | umber       |           | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|-------------|-----------|----------------|--|
| ID     |             |           |                | АААА   |
| Rese   | t 0x0000000 |           | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID     |             |           |                | Description  |
| А      | R STATE     |           |                | Current radio state  |
|        |             | Disabled  | 0              | RADIO is in the Disabled state   |
|        |             | RxRu      | 1              | RADIO is in the RXRU state   |
|        |             | RxIdle    | 2              | RADIO is in the RXIDLE state   |
|        |             | Rx        | 3              | RADIO is in the RX state   |
|        |             | RxDisable | 4              | RADIO is in the RXDISABLED state                                       |
|        |             | TxRu      | 9              | RADIO is in the TXRU state   |
|        |             | TxIdle    | 10             | RADIO is in the TXIDLE state   |
|        |             | Тх        | 11             | RADIO is in the TX state   |
|        |             | TxDisable | 12             | RADIO is in the TXDISABLED state                                       |

#### 6.14.14.46 DATAWHITEIV

Address offset: 0x554

Data whitening initial value



| Bit r | umber          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|---|
| ID    |                | АААААА  |
| Rese  | et 0x00000040  | 0   |
|       |                |   |
| А     | RW DATAWHITEIV | Data whitening initial value. Bit 6 is hard-wired to '1',                             |
|       |                | writing '0' to it has no effect, and it will always be read back                      |
|       |                | and used by the device as '1'.  |
|       |                |   |

5, etc.

#### 6.14.14.47 BCC

| Address | offset: | 0x560 |
|---------|---------|-------|
|---------|---------|-------|

Bit counter compare

| Bit n |              |  | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--|---|
| ID    |              |  |   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |  | 0   |
| ID    |              |  | Value Description   |
| А     | RW BCC       |  | Bit counter compare   |
|       |              |  | Bit counter compare register  |

### 6.14.14.48 DAB[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x600 + (n × 0x4)

Device address base segment n

| Bit n | umber        | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22   | 21   | 20 1 | 91         | 8 17 | 16  | 15 | 14   | 13 1 | .2 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | 2 1        | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|------|------|------------|------|-----|----|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|------------|-----|
| ID    |              | А  | А  | A  | A  | А  | А  | А  | А  | А  | A    | А    | A    | 4 <i>4</i> | A    | А   | А  | А    | A    | 4 A  | A    | А | А | А | А | А | А | A   | 4 <i>4</i> | AΑ  |
| Rese  | t 0x00000000 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | ) (        | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 (        | D O |
| ID    |              |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |      |      |      |            |      |     |    |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |            |     |
| А     | RW DAB       |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | De | vice | e ad | dre  | ss b       | ase  | seg | me | nt r | ۱    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |            |     |

# 6.14.14.49 DAP[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x620 + (n × 0x4) Device address prefix n

| Reset 0x00000000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 | 9 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--|--|--|
|  |  | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                    |
| ID Acce Field Value Description              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0              |  |
|  |  |  |

A RW DAP

Device address prefix n

#### 6.14.14.50 DACNF

Address offset: 0x640

Device address match configuration



| Bit n | umber              |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------------|----------|----------------|--|
| ID    |                    |          |                | P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000       |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID    |                    |          |                |  |
| A-H   | RW ENA[i] (i=07)   |          |                | Enable or disable device address matching using device                 |
|       |                    |          |                | address i  |
|       |                    | Disabled | 0              | Disabled   |
|       |                    | Enabled  | 1              | Enabled  |
| I-P   | RW TXADD[i] (i=07) |          |                | TxAdd for device address i   |

### 6.14.14.51 MODECNF0

Address offset: 0x650

Radio mode configuration register 0

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |         |                         | СС А  |
| Rese  | et 0x00000200 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0                         |
| ID    |               |         |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW RU         |         |                         | Radio ramp-up time  |
|       |               | Default | 0                       | Default ramp-up time (tRXEN), compatible with firmware          |
|       |               |         |                         | written for nRF51   |
|       |               | Fast    | 1                       | Fast ramp-up (tRXEN, FAST), see electrical specification for    |
|       |               |         |                         | more information  |
| С     | RW DTX        |         |                         | Default TX value  |
|       |               |         |                         | Specifies what the RADIO will transmit when it is not           |
|       |               |         |                         | started, i.e. between:  |
|       |               |         |                         | RADIO.EVENTS_READY and RADIO.TASKS_START                        |
|       |               |         |                         | RADIO.EVENTS_END and RADIO.TASKS_START                          |
|       |               |         |                         | RADIO.EVENTS_END and RADIO.EVENTS_DISABLED                      |
|       |               | B1      | 0                       | Transmit '1'  |
|       |               | во      | 1                       | Transmit '0'  |
|       |               | Center  | 2                       | Transmit center frequency                                       |
|       |               |         |                         | When tuning the crystal for centre frequency, the RADIO         |
|       |               |         |                         | must be set in DTX = Center mode to be able to achieve the      |
|       |               |         |                         | expected accuracy.  |
|       |               |         |                         |   |

### 6.14.14.52 POWER

Address offset: 0xFFC

Peripheral power control

| Bit n | umber       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|----------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |             |          |                      | А  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000001 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID    |             |          |                      | Description  |
| А     | RW POWER    |          |                      | Peripheral power control. The peripheral and its registers       |
|       |             |          |                      | will be reset to its initial state by switching the peripheral   |
|       |             |          |                      | off and then back on again.                                      |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                    | Peripheral is powered off  |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                    | Peripheral is powered on   |



# 6.14.15 Electrical specification

# 6.14.15.1 General radio characteristics

| Symbol                    | Description                      | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|------|------|------|-------|
| f <sub>OP</sub>           | Operating frequencies            | 2360 |      | 2500 | MHz   |
| f <sub>PLL,PROG,RES</sub> | PLL programming resolution       |      | 2    |      | kHz   |
| f <sub>PLL,CH,SP</sub>    | PLL channel spacing              |      | 1    |      | MHz   |
| f <sub>DELTA,1M</sub>     | Frequency deviation @ 1 Mbps     |      | ±170 |      | kHz   |
| f <sub>delta,ble,1M</sub> | Frequency deviation @ BLE 1 Mbps |      | ±250 |      | kHz   |
| f <sub>delta,2M</sub>     | Frequency deviation @ 2 Mbps     |      | ±320 |      | kHz   |
| f <sub>delta,ble,2M</sub> | Frequency deviation @ BLE 2 Mbps |      | ±500 |      | kHz   |
| fsk <sub>SPS</sub>        | On-the-air data rate             | 1    |      | 2    | Mbps  |

# 6.14.15.2 Radio current consumption (transmitter)

| Symbol                          | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>TX,PLUS4dBM,DCDC</sub>   | TX only run current (DCDC, 3V) P <sub>RF</sub> =+4 dBm  |      | 7.0  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,PLUS4dBM</sub>        | TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = +4 dBm            |      | 15.4 |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,0dBM,DCDC</sub>       | TX only run current (DCDC, 3V)P <sub>RF</sub> = 0dBm    |      | 4.6  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,0dBM</sub>            | TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = 0dBm              |      | 10.1 |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS4dBM,DCDC</sub>  | TX only run current DCDC, 3V P <sub>RF</sub> = -4dBm    |      | 3.6  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS4dBM</sub>       | TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -4 dBm            |      | 7.8  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS8dBM,DCDC</sub>  | TX only run current DCDC, 3V P <sub>RF</sub> = -8 dBm   |      | 3.2  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS8dBM</sub>       | TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -8 dBm            |      | 6.8  |      | mA    |
| ITX,MINUS12dBM,DCDC             | TX only run current DCDC, $3V P_{RF} = -12 \text{ dBm}$ |      | 2.9  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS12dBM</sub>      | TX only run current $P_{RF}$ = -12 dBm                  |      | 6.2  |      | mA    |
| ITX, MINUS16dBM, DCDC           | TX only run current DCDC, $3V P_{RF} = -16 \text{ dBm}$ |      | 2.7  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS16dBM</sub>      | TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -16 dBm           |      | 5.7  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS20dBM,DCDC</sub> | TX only run current DCDC, 3V $P_{RF}$ = -20 dBm         |      | 2.5  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS20dBM</sub>      | TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -20 dBm           |      | 5.4  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS40dBM,DCDC</sub> | TX only run current DCDC, $3V P_{RF} = -40 \text{ dBm}$ |      | 2.1  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>TX,MINUS40dBM</sub>      | TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -40 dBm           |      | 4.3  |      | mA    |
|                                 |   |      |      |      |       |

# 6.14.15.3 Radio current consumption (receiver)

| Symbol                        | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-------------------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| I <sub>RX,1M,DCDC</sub>       | RX only run current (DCDC, 3V) 1 Mbps / 1 Mbps BLE  |      | 4.6  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>RX,1M</sub>            | RX only run current 1 Mbps / 1 Mbps BLE             |      | 10.0 |      | mA    |
| I <sub>RX,2M,DCDC</sub>       | RX only run current (DCDC, 3V) 2 Mbps / 2 Mbps BLE  |      | 5.2  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>RX,2M</sub>            | RX only run current 2 Mbps / 2 Mbps BLE             |      | 11.2 |      | mA    |
| I <sub>START,RX,1M,DCDC</sub> | RX start-up current (DCDC, 3 V) 1 Mbps / 1 Mbps BLE |      | 3.5  |      | mA    |
| I <sub>START,RX,1M</sub>      | RX start-up current 1 Mbps / 1 Mbps BLE             |      | 6.7  |      | mA    |

# 6.14.15.4 Transmitter specification

| Symbol             | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|--------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| P <sub>RF</sub>    | Maximum output power                               |      | 4    | 8    | dBm   |
| P <sub>RFC</sub>   | RF power control range                             |      | 24   |      | dB    |
| P <sub>RFCR</sub>  | RF power accuracy                                  |      |      | ±4   | dB    |
| P <sub>RF1,1</sub> | 1st Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 1 MHz (1 Mbps) |      | -25  |      | dBc   |



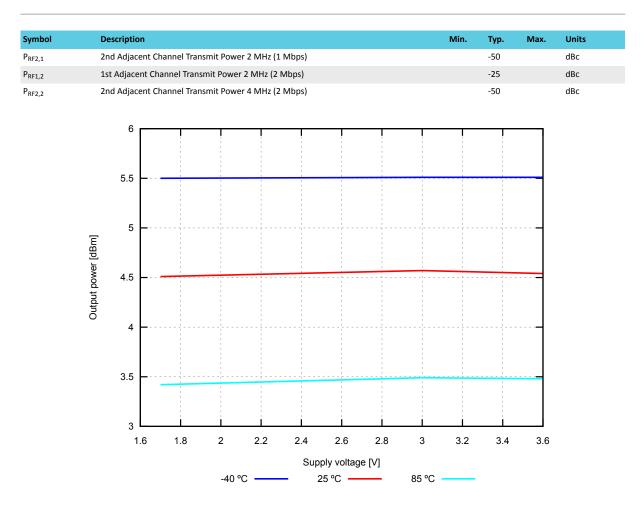
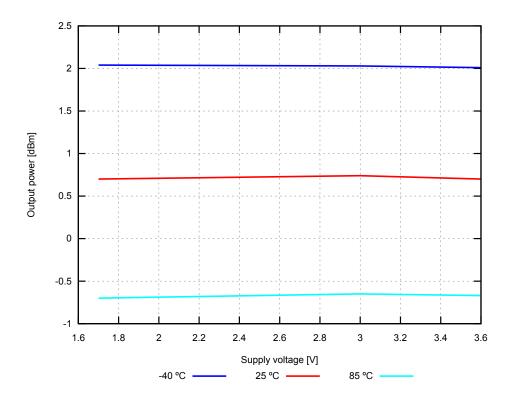


Figure 73: Output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, 4 dBm TXPOWER setting (typical values)







## 6.14.15.5 Receiver operation

| Symbol                         | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|--------------------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| P <sub>RX,MAX</sub>            | Maximum received signal strength at < 0.1% BER                                  |      | 0    |      | dBm   |
| P <sub>SENS,IT,1M</sub>        | Sensitivity, 1 Mbps nRF mode ideal transmitter <sup>14</sup>                    |      | -93  |      | dBm   |
| P <sub>SENS,IT,2M</sub>        | Sensitivity, 2 Mbps nRF mode ideal transmitter <sup>15</sup>                    |      | -89  |      | dBm   |
| P <sub>SENS,IT,SP,1M,BLE</sub> | Sensitivity, 1 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, <=37 bytes<br>BER=1E-3 <sup>16</sup> |      | -96  |      | dBm   |
| P <sub>SENS,IT,LP,1M,BLE</sub> | Sensitivity, 1 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter >=128 bytes<br>BER=1E-4 <sup>17</sup> |      | -95  |      | dBm   |
| P <sub>SENS,IT,SP,2M,BLE</sub> | Sensitivity, 2 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, Packet length <=37bytes              |      | -93  |      | dBm   |

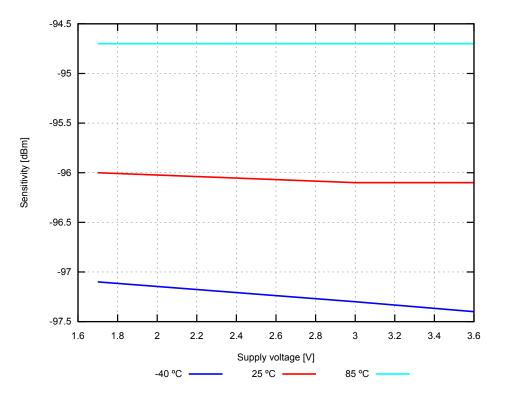


Figure 75: Sensitivity, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Regulator = LDO (typical values)

#### 6.14.15.6 RX selectivity

RX selectivity with equal modulation on interfering signal<sup>18</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Wanted signal level at PIN = -67 dBm. One interferer is used, having equal modulation as the wanted signal. The input power of the interferer where the sensitivity equals BER = 0.1% is presented



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Typical sensitivity applies when ADDR0 is used for receiver address correlation. When ADDR[1...7] are used for receiver address correlation, the typical sensitivity for this mode is degraded by 3dB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Typical sensitivity applies when ADDR0 is used for receiver address correlation. When ADDR[1...7] are used for receiver address correlation, the typical sensitivity for this mode is degraded by 3dB.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> As defined in the Bluetooth Core Specification v4.0 Volume 6: Core System Package (Low Energy Controller Volume)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Equivalent BER limit < 10E-04

| Symbol                          | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| C/I <sub>1M,co-channel</sub>    | 1 Mbps mode, Co-Channel interference                     |      | 9    |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1M,-1MHz</sub>         | 1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference              |      | -2   |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1M,+1MHz</sub>         | 1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference              |      | -10  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1M,-2MHz</sub>         | 1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference              |      | -19  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1M,+2MHz</sub>         | 1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference              |      | -42  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1M,-3MHz</sub>         | 1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-3 MHz) interference              |      | -38  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1M,+3MHz</sub>         | 1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+3 MHz) interference              |      | -48  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1M,±6MHz</sub>         | 1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference              |      | -50  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1MBLE,co-channel</sub> | 1 Mbps BLE mode, Co-Channel interference                 |      | 6    |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1MBLE,-1MHz</sub>      | 1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference          |      | -2   |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1MBLE,+1MHz</sub>      | 1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference          |      | -9   |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1MBLE,-2MHz</sub>      | 1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference          |      | -22  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1MBLE,+2MHz</sub>      | 1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference          |      | -46  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1MBLE,&gt;3MHz</sub>   | 1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥3 MHz) interference          |      | -50  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1MBLE,image</sub>      | Image frequency Interference                             |      | -22  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>1MBLE,image,1MHz</sub> | Adjacent (1 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency |      | -35  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>2M,co-channel</sub>    | 2 Mbps mode, Co-Channel interference                     |      | 10   |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>2M,-2MHz</sub>         | 2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference              |      | 6    |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>2M,+2MHz</sub>         | 2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference              |      | -14  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>2M,-4MHz</sub>         | 2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference              |      | -20  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>2M,+4MHz</sub>         | 2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference              |      | -44  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>2M,-6MHz</sub>         | 2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-6 MHz) interference              |      | -42  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>2M,+6MHz</sub>         | 2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+6 MHz) interference              |      | -47  |      | dB    |
| C/I <sub>2M,≥12MHz</sub>        | 2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥12 MHz) interference             |      | -52  |      | dB    |
|                                 |  |      |      |      |       |

### 6.14.15.7 RX intermodulation

### RX intermodulation<sup>19</sup>

| Symbol          | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-----------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| PIMD,5TH,1M     | IMD performance, 1 Msps, 5th offset channel, Packet length |      | -33  |      | dBm   |
|                 | <= 37 bytes  |      |      |      |       |
| PIMD,5TH,1M,BLE | IMD performance, BLE 1 Msps, 5th offset channel, Packet    |      | -30  |      | dBm   |
|                 | length <= 37 bytes   |      |      |      |       |
| PIMD,5TH,2M     | IMD performance, 2 Msps, 5th offset channel, Packet length |      | -33  |      | dBm   |
|                 | <= 37 bytes  |      |      |      |       |
| PIMD,5TH,2M,BLE | IMD performance, BLE 2 Msps, 5th offset channel, Packet    |      | -31  |      | dBm   |
|                 | length <= 37 bytes   |      |      |      |       |

### 6.14.15.8 Radio timing

| Symbol                 | Description  | Mir | ı. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|------------------------|--|-----|----|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>TXEN</sub>      | Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel | 140 |    |      | 140  | μs    |
|                        | FREQUENCY configured. Compatible with old devices.   |     |    |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TXEN,FAST</sub> | Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel | 40  |    |      | 40   | μs    |
|                        | FREQUENCY configured (Fast Mode)                     |     |    |      |      |       |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Wanted signal level at PIN = -64 dBm. Two interferers with equal input power are used. The interferer closest in frequency is not modulated, the other interferer is modulated equal with the wanted signal. The input power of the interferers where the sensitivity equals BER = 0.1% is presented.



| Symbol                    | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>TXDISABLE.1M</sub> | Time between DISABLE task and DISABLED event when                         | 6    | iyp. | 6    | μs    |
| CIADISABLE, IN            | the radio was in TX for MODE = Nrf 1Mbit and MODE =                       | C C  |      | 0    | μo    |
|                           | Ble 1Mbit   |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TXDISABLE.2M</sub> | <ul> <li>Time between DISABLE task and DISABLED event when the</li> </ul> | 4    |      | 4    | μs    |
|                           | radio was in TX and mode is set to 2 Mbps                                 |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>RXEN</sub>         | Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel                  | 140  |      | 140  | μs    |
|                           | FREQUENCY configured in default mode. Compatible with                     |      |      |      |       |
|                           | old devices.  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>RXEN,FAST</sub>    | Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel                  | 40   |      | 40   | μs    |
|                           | FREQUENCY configured in fast mode   |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>switch</sub>       | The minimum time taken to switch from RX to TX or TX to RX                |      | 20   |      | μs    |
|                           | when channel FREQUENCY unchanged  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>RXDISABLE</sub>    | Time between DISABLE task and DISABLED event when the                     | 0    |      | 0    | μs    |
|                           | radio was in RX   |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TXCHAIN</sub>      | Digital propagation delay (in radio only) when transmitting.              |      | 0.6  |      | μs    |
|                           | Does not include EasyDMA access time.                                     |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>RXCHAIN</sub>      | Digital propagation delay (in radio only) when receiving.                 |      | 9.4  |      | μs    |
|                           | Does not include EasyDMA access time.                                     |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>RXCHAIN,2M</sub>   | Digital propagation delay in 2 Mbps mode (radio only) when                |      | 5    |      | μs    |
|                           | receiving. Does not include EasyDMA access time.                          |      |      |      |       |

## 6.14.15.9 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI) specifications

| Symbol                     | Description                                  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|----------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| RSSI <sub>ACC</sub>        | RSSI accuracy valid range -90 to -20 dBm     |      | ±2   |      | dB    |
| RSSI <sub>RESOLUTION</sub> | RSSI resolution                              |      | 1    |      | dB    |
| RSSI <sub>PERIOD</sub>     | RSSI sampling time from RSSI_START task      |      | 0.25 |      | μs    |
| RSSI <sub>SETTLE</sub>     | RSSI settling time after signal level change |      | 15   |      | μs    |

### 6.14.15.10 Jitter

| Symbol                      | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-----------------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>DISABLEDJITTER</sub> | Jitter on DISABLED event relative to END event when   |      | 0.25 |      | μs    |
|                             | shortcut between END and DISABLE is enabled.          |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>READYJITTER</sub>    | Jitter on READY event relative to TXEN and RXEN task. |      | 0.25 |      | μs    |

# 6.15 RNG — Random number generator

The Random number generator (RNG) generates true non-deterministic random numbers based on internal thermal noise that are suitable for cryptographic purposes. The RNG does not require a seed value.

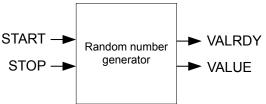


Figure 76: Random number generator

The RNG is started by triggering the START task and stopped by triggering the STOP task. When started, new random numbers are generated continuously and written to the VALUE register when ready. A



VALRDY event is generated for every new random number that is written to the VALUE register. This means that after a VALRDY event is generated the CPU has the time until the next VALRDY event to read out the random number from the VALUE register before it is overwritten by a new random number.

## 6.15.1 Bias correction

A bias correction algorithm is employed on the internal bit stream to remove any bias toward '1' or '0'. The bits are then queued into an eight-bit register for parallel readout from the VALUE register.

It is possible to enable bias correction in the CONFIG register. This will result in slower value generation, but will ensure a statistically uniform distribution of the random values.

## 6.15.2 Speed

The time needed to generate one random byte of data is unpredictable, and may vary from one byte to the next. This is especially true when bias correction is enabled.

## 6.15.3 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description             | Configuration |
|--------------|------------|----------|-------------------------|---------------|
| 0x4000D000   | RNG        | RNG      | Random number generator |               |

#### Table 66: Instances

| Register      | Offset | Description   |
|---------------|--------|---|
| TASKS_START   | 0x000  | Task starting the random number generator                                       |
| TASKS_STOP    | 0x004  | Task stopping the random number generator                                       |
| EVENTS_VALRDY | 0x100  | Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register |
| SHORTS        | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks  |
| INTENSET      | 0x304  | Enable interrupt  |
| INTENCLR      | 0x308  | Disable interrupt   |
| CONFIG        | 0x504  | Configuration register  |
| VALUE         | 0x508  | Output random number  |

Table 67: Register overview

## 6.15.3.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Task starting the random number generator

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |               |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |               |         |                   |   |
| А     | W TASKS_START |         |                   | Task starting the random number generator                           |
|       |               | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

### 6.15.3.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Task stopping the random number generator



|                  | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |
|------------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| A W TASKS_STOP   |         |                   | Task stopping the random number generator                           |
|                  |         |                   |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID               |         |                   | А   |
| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

## 6.15.3.3 EVENTS\_VALRDY

### Address offset: 0x100

Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register

| A    |
|------|
| 0000 |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |

### 6.15.3.4 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit n | umber          |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                |          |                         | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000    |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                |          |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW VALRDY_STOP |          |                         | Shortcut between event VALRDY and task STOP                   |
|       |                | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |

### 6.15.3.5 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit number       |                 | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| ID               |                 |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |                 | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field    |                 |                   | Description   |
| A RW VALRDY      |                 |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event VALRDY                        |
|                  |                 |                   |   |
|                  | Set             | 1                 | Enable  |
|                  | Set<br>Disabled | 1<br>0            | Enable<br>Read: Disabled  |

### 6.15.3.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                     |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                   |   |
| A RW VALRDY            |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event VALRDY                       |
| Clear                  | 1                 | Disable   |
| Disabled               | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
| Enabled                | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |

### 6.15.3.7 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504

Configuration register

| Bit nu | umber       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|-------------|----------|------------------|--|
| ID     |             |          |                  | A  |
| Rese   | t 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID     |             |          |                  |  |
| А      | RW DERCEN   |          |                  | Bias correction  |
|        |             | Disabled | 0                | Disabled   |
|        |             | Enabled  | 1                | Enabled  |

### 6.15.3.8 VALUE

Address offset: 0x508

Output random number

| ID       Reset 0x00000000          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
|--|---------------------------|
| Reset 0x00000000         0 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   |
| וט   |                           |
|  | ΑΑΑΑΑΑΑ                   |
| Bit number         31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13  | 121110987654321           |

# 6.15.4 Electrical specification

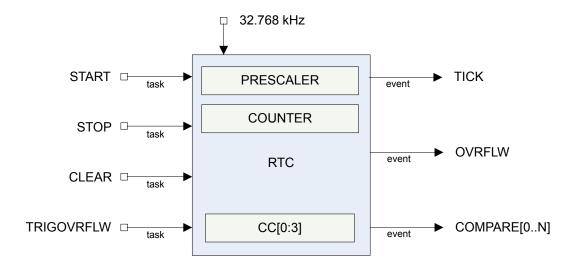
## 6.15.4.1 RNG Electrical Specification

| Symbol                 | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>rng,start</sub> | Time from setting the START task to generation begins.       |      | 128  |      | μs    |
|                        | This is a one-time delay on START signal and does not apply  |      |      |      |       |
|                        | between samples.   |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>RNG,RAW</sub>   | Run time per byte without bias correction. Uniform           |      | 30   |      | μs    |
|                        | distribution of 0 and 1 is not guaranteed.                   |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>RNG,BC</sub>    | Run time per byte with bias correction. Uniform distribution |      | 120  |      | μs    |
|                        | of 0 and 1 is guaranteed. Time to generate a byte cannot be  |      |      |      |       |
|                        | guaranteed.  |      |      |      |       |



# 6.16 RTC — Real-time counter

The Real-time counter (RTC) module provides a generic, low power timer on the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK).





The RTC module features a 24-bit COUNTER, a 12-bit (1/X) prescaler, capture/compare registers, and a tick event generator for low power, tickless RTOS implementation.

## 6.16.1 Clock source

The RTC will run off the LFCLK.

The COUNTER resolution will therefore be 30.517  $\mu$ s. Depending on the source, the RTC is able to run while the HFCLK is OFF and PCLK16M is not available.

The software has to explicitely start LFCLK before using the RTC.

See CLOCK — Clock control on page 65 for more information about clock sources.

## 6.16.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER

Counter increment frequency:

 $f_{\rm RTC}$  [kHz] = 32.768 / (PRESCALER + 1 )

The PRESCALER register is read/write when the RTC is stopped. The PRESCALER register is read-only once the RTC is STARTed. Writing to the PRESCALER register when the RTC is started has no effect.

The PRESCALER is restarted on START, CLEAR and TRIGOVRFLW, that is, the prescaler value is latched to an internal register (<<PRESC>>) on these tasks.

Examples:

1. Desired COUNTER frequency 100 Hz (10 ms counter period)

PRESCALER = round(32.768 kHz / 100 Hz) - 1 = 327

 $f_{RTC}$  = 99.9 Hz

10009.576 µs counter period

2. Desired COUNTER frequency 8 Hz (125 ms counter period)

PRESCALER = round(32.768 kHz / 8 Hz) - 1 = 4095

 $f_{RTC} = 8 Hz$ 

125 ms counter period

| Prescaler          | Counter resolution | Overflow       |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| 0                  | 30.517 µs          | 512 seconds    |
| 2 <sup>8</sup> -1  | 7812.5 μs          | 131072 seconds |
| 2 <sup>12</sup> -1 | 125 ms             | 582.542 hours  |

Table 68: RTC resolution versus overflow

## 6.16.3 COUNTER register

The COUNTER increments on LFCLK when the internal PRESCALER register (<<PRESC>>) is 0x00. <<PRESC>> is reloaded from the PRESCALER register. If enabled, the TICK event occurs on each increment of the COUNTER. The TICK event is disabled by default.

| SysClk                  |                    |              |       |           |        |          |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------|-----------|--------|----------|
| LFClk                   |                    |              |       |           |        |          |
| TICK                    |                    |              |       |           |        |          |
| PRESC                   |                    | C            | )x000 |           |        |          |
| < <presc>&gt; X</presc> | 0x000              | 0x000        | _X_   | 0x000     | _X_    | 0x000    |
| COUNTER X               | 0x000000           | 0x000001     |       | 0x000002  | _X_    | 0x000003 |
| Figu                    | ure 78: Timing dic | igram - COUI | NTER_ | PRESCALER | R_0    |          |
| SysClk                  |                    |              |       |           |        |          |
| LFClk                   |                    |              |       |           |        |          |
| TICK                    |                    |              |       |           |        |          |
| PRESC                   |                    | C            | )x001 |           |        |          |
| < <presc>&gt; X</presc> | 0x000              | 0x001        | _X    | 0x000     | _X_    | 0x001    |
| COUNTER X               | 0x0000             | 00           | _X    | 0>        | ×00000 | )1       |

Figure 79: Timing diagram - COUNTER\_PRESCALER\_1

### 6.16.4 Overflow features

The TRIGOVRFLW task sets the COUNTER value to 0xFFFFF0 to allow SW test of the overflow condition. OVRFLW occurs when COUNTER overflows from 0xFFFFFF to 0.

**Important:** The OVRFLW event is disabled by default.



## 6.16.5 TICK event

The TICK event enables low power "tick-less" RTOS implementation as it optionally provides a regular interrupt source for a RTOS without the need to use the  $ARM^{®}$  SysTick feature.

Using the RTC TICK event rather than the SysTick allows the CPU to be powered down while still keeping RTOS scheduling active.

Important: The TICK event is disabled by default.

### 6.16.6 Event control feature

To optimize RTC power consumption, events in the RTC can be individually disabled to prevent PCLK16M and HFCLK being requested when those events are triggered. This is managed using the EVTEN register.

For example, if the TICK event is not required for an application, this event should be disabled as it is frequently occurring and may increase power consumption if HFCLK otherwise could be powered down for long durations.

This means that the RTC implements a slightly different task and event system compared to the standard system described in Peripheral interface on page 78. The RTC task and event system is illustrated in Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC on page 223.

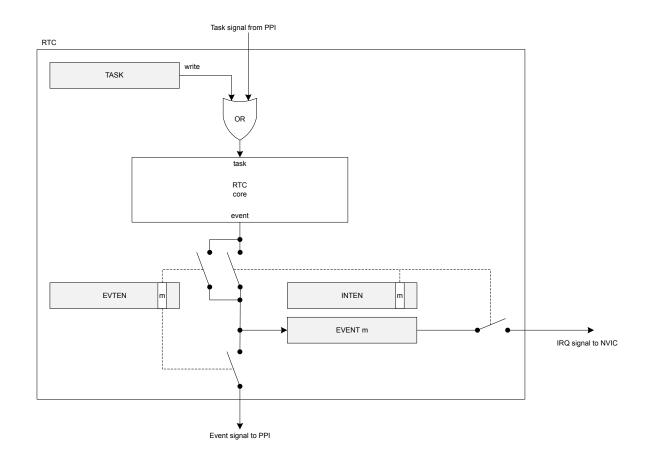


Figure 80: Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC

## 6.16.7 Compare feature

There are a number of Compare registers.

For more information, see Registers on page 228.



When setting a compare register, the following behavior of the RTC compare event should be noted:

• If a CC register value is 0 when a CLEAR task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

| SysClk    |   |          |          |
|-----------|---|----------|----------|
| LFClk     |   |          |          |
| PRESC     |   | 0x000    |          |
| COUNTER X | Х | X        | 0x000000 |
| CLEAR     |   |          |          |
| CC[0]     |   | 0x000000 |          |
|           |   | 0        |          |

Figure 81: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_CLEAR

• If a CC register is N and the COUNTER value is N when the START task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

| SysClk   |  |
|--|--|
| LFCIk  |  |
| PRESC  | 0x000  |
| COUNTER  | N-1 X N X N+1  |
| START  |  |
| CC[0]  | Ν  |
| COMPARE[0]   | 0  |
| COMPARE occurs when a Compare occurs when a Compare occurs when a Compare of the second | Figure 82: Timing diagram - COMPARE_START<br>CC register is N and the COUNTER value transitions from N-1 to N. |
| LFCIk  |  |
| PRESC  | 0x000  |
| COUNTER  | ( <u>N-2</u> ) <u>N-1</u> <u>N</u> <u>N+1</u>  |
| CC[0]  | Ν  |
| COMPARE[0]   | 0 X 1  |

Figure 83: Timing diagram - COMPARE

• If the COUNTER is N, writing N+2 to a CC register is guaranteed to trigger a COMPARE event at N+2.



| SysClk                                  |     |    |     |                                 |            |        |
|---|-----|----|-----|---------------------------------|------------|--------|
| LFClk                                   |     |    |     |                                 |            |        |
| PRESC                                   |     |    |     | 0x000                           |            |        |
| COUNTERX                                | N-1 | X  | N   | N+ <sup>2</sup><br>► > 62.5 ns  | <u>1 X</u> | N+2    |
| CC[0]                                   |     | Х  |     | X                               | N+2        |        |
| COMPARE[0]                              |     |    | 0   |                                 | χ          | 1      |
| • If the COUNTER is N, writin<br>SysClk | -   | -  | -   | - COMPARE_N<br>ay not trigger a |            | event. |
| LFClk                                   |     |    |     |                                 |            |        |
| PRESC                                   |     |    |     | 0x000                           |            |        |
| COUNTER X                               | N-2 | _X | N-1 | >= 0                            | X          | N+1    |
| CC[0] _                                 |     | Х  |     | X                               | N+1        |        |
| COMPARE[0]                              |     |    |     | 0                               |            |        |

• If the COUNTER is N and the current CC register value is N+1 or N+2 when a new CC value is written, a match may trigger on the previous CC value before the new value takes effect. If the current CC value greater than N+2 when the new value is written, there will be no event due to the old value.

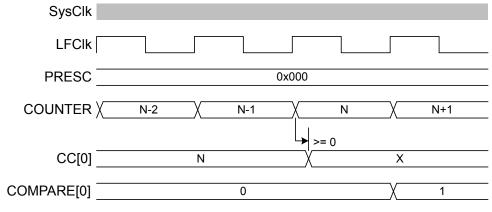


Figure 86: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_N-1

# 6.16.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay

Jitter or delay in the RTC is due to the peripheral clock being a low frequency clock (LFCLK) which is not synchronous to the faster PCLK16M.

Registers in the peripheral interface, part of the PCLK16M domain, have a set of mirrored registers in the LFCLK domain. For example, the COUNTER value accessible from the CPU is in the PCLK16M domain and is latched on read from an internal register called COUNTER in the LFCLK domain. COUNTER is the register which is actually modified each time the RTC ticks. These registers must be synchronised between clock domains (PCLK16M and LFCLK).



Figure 85: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_N+1

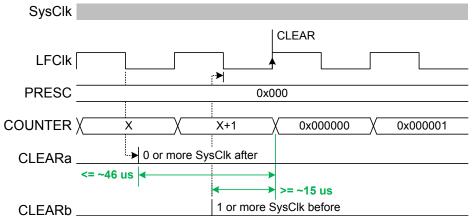
The following is a summary of the jitter introduced on tasks and events. Figures illustrating jitter follow.

| Task                            | Delay                                    |              |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------|
| CLEAR, STOP, START, TRIGOVRFLOW |  | +15 to 46 μs |
|                                 | Table 69: RTC jitter magnitudes on tasks |              |

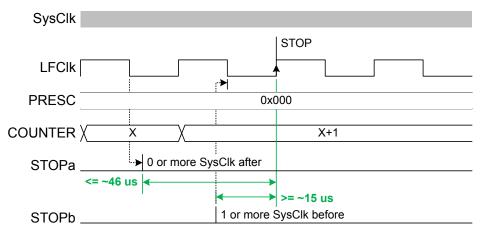
| Operation/Function         | Jitter      |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| START to COUNTER increment | +/- 15 μs   |
| COMPARE to COMPARE 20      | +/- 62.5 ns |

Table 70: RTC jitter magnitudes on events

 CLEAR and STOP (and TRIGOVRFLW; not shown) will be delayed as long as it takes for the peripheral to clock a falling edge and rising of the LFCLK. This is between 15.2585 μs and 45.7755 μs – rounded to 15 μs and 46 μs for the remainder of the section.







### Figure 88: Timing diagram - DELAY\_STOP

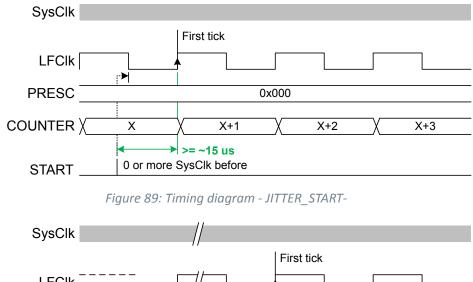
2. The START task will start the RTC. Assuming that the LFCLK was previously running and stable, the first increment of COUNTER (and instance of TICK event) will be typically after  $30.5 \ \mu s \ +/-15 \ \mu s$ . In some cases, in particular if the RTC is STARTed before the LFCLK is running, that timing can be up to ~250 \ \mu s. The software should therefore wait for the first TICK if it has to make sure the RTC is running.

<sup>20</sup> Assumes RTC runs continuously between these events.

Note: 32.768 kHz clock jitter is additional to the numbers provided above.



Sending a TRIGOVRFLW task sets the COUNTER to a value close to overflow. However, since the update of COUNTER relies on a stable LFCLK, sending this task while LFCLK is not running will start LFCLK, but the update will then be delayed by the same amount of time of up to ~250 us. The figures show the smallest and largest delays to on the START task which appears as a +/-15  $\mu$ s jitter on the first COUNTER increment.



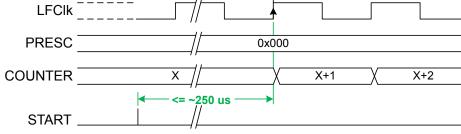


Figure 90: Timing diagram - JITTER\_START+

## 6.16.9 Reading the COUNTER register

To read the COUNTER register, the internal <<COUNTER>> value is sampled.

To ensure that the <<COUNTER>> is safely sampled (considering an LFCLK transition may occur during a read), the CPU and core memory bus are halted for three cycles by lowering the core PREADY signal. The Read takes the CPU 2 cycles in addition resulting in the COUNTER register read taking a fixed five PCLK16M clock cycles.

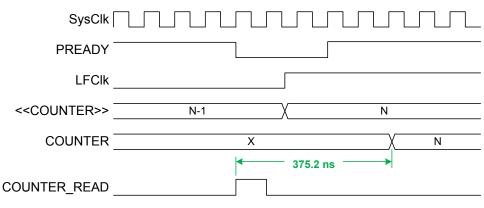


Figure 91: Timing diagram - COUNTER\_READ



# 6.16.10 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description         | Configuration                 |
|--------------|------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0x4000B000   | RTC        | RTCO     | Real-time counter 0 | CC[02] implemented, CC[3] not |
|              |            |          |                     | implemented                   |
| 0x40011000   | RTC        | RTC1     | Real-time counter 1 | CC[03] implemented            |

Table 71: Instances

| Register          | Offset | Description  |
|-------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS_START       | 0x000  | Start RTC COUNTER  |
| TASKS_STOP        | 0x004  | Stop RTC COUNTER   |
| TASKS_CLEAR       | 0x008  | Clear RTC COUNTER  |
| TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW  | 0x00C  | Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0  |
| EVENTS_TICK       | 0x100  | Event on COUNTER increment   |
| EVENTS_OVRFLW     | 0x104  | Event on COUNTER overflow  |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[0] | 0x140  | Compare event on CC[0] match   |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[1] | 0x144  | Compare event on CC[1] match   |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[2] | 0x148  | Compare event on CC[2] match   |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[3] | 0x14C  | Compare event on CC[3] match   |
| INTENSET          | 0x304  | Enable interrupt   |
| INTENCLR          | 0x308  | Disable interrupt  |
| EVTEN             | 0x340  | Enable or disable event routing  |
| EVTENSET          | 0x344  | Enable event routing   |
| EVTENCLR          | 0x348  | Disable event routing  |
| COUNTER           | 0x504  | Current COUNTER value  |
| PRESCALER         | 0x508  | 12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)).Must be written when RTC is |
|                   |        | stopped  |
| CC[0]             | 0x540  | Compare register 0   |
| CC[1]             | 0x544  | Compare register 1   |
| CC[2]             | 0x548  | Compare register 2   |
| CC[3]             | 0x54C  | Compare register 3   |

Table 72: Register overview

## 6.16.10.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000 Start RTC COUNTER

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |               |         |                   | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |               |         |                   |   |
| А     | W TASKS_START |         |                   | Start RTC COUNTER   |
|       |               | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

# 6.16.10.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004 Stop RTC COUNTER



| Bit n | Bit number |          |         | 31 30 | 29 28 | 27 26 | 5 25 2 | 4 23 | 22    | 21 20  | 0 19 | 18 1 | .7 16 | 5 15 | 14 1 | 3 12 | 11 | 10 9 | 8   | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|-------|------------|----------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--------|------|-------|--------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|----|------|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| ID    | ID         |          |         |       |       |       |        |      |       |        |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |   | А |
| Rese  | et 0x0000  | 0000     |         | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 0    | 0 0  | 0     | 0 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0 (  | 0    | 0  | 0 0  | ) 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |            |          |         |       |       |       |        |      |       |        |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| А     | W TA       | SKS_STOP |         |       |       |       |        | St   | op R  | тс с   | OUN  | NTER |       |      |      |      |    |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
|       |            |          | Trigger | 1     |       |       |        | Tri  | iggei | r tasl | k    |      |       |      |      |      |    |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |

## 6.16.10.3 TASKS\_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x008

Clear RTC COUNTER

| Bit nu | Bit number    |         |           | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|---------------|---------|-----------|--|
| ID     |               |         |           | А  |
| Rese   | t 0x0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0 | 0                                |
| ID     |               |         |           | Description  |
| А      | W TASKS_CLEAR |         |           | Clear RTC COUNTER  |
|        |               | Trigger | 1         | Trigger task   |

## 6.16.10.4 TASKS\_TRIGOVRFLW

Address offset: 0x00C

Set COUNTER to 0xFFFF0

| Bit n | number             |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                    |         |                         | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000       |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                    |         |                         | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW |         |                         | Set COUNTER to 0xFFFF0  |
|       |                    | Trigger | 1                       | Trigger task  |

## 6.16.10.5 EVENTS\_TICK

Address offset: 0x100

Event on COUNTER increment

| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 24 | 23 22 2 | 21 20 1 | 19 18 1 | 7 16 1 | 5 14 | 13 12 | 11 10 | 9 | 8 7 | 6 | 5 | 43  | 2 | 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|------|-------|-------|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID               |              |                |            |         |         |         |        |      |       |       |   |     |   |   |     |   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000  |              | 0 0 0 0 0      | 000        | 0 0     | 0 0     | 0 0     | 00     | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                |            |         |         |         |        |      |       |       |   |     |   |   |     |   |     |
| A RW EVENTS_TICK |              |                |            | Event   | on COI  | UNTER   | increr | nent |       |       |   |     |   |   |     |   |     |
|                  | NotGenerated | 0              |            | Event   | not ge  | nerate  | d      |      |       |       |   |     |   |   |     |   |     |
|                  | Generated    | 1              |            | Event   | genera  | ted     |        |      |       |       |   |     |   |   |     |   |     |

### 6.16.10.6 EVENTS\_OVRFLW

Address offset: 0x104

Event on COUNTER overflow



| Bit number         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                 |              |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000   |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
|                    |              |                   |   |
| A RW EVENTS_OVRFLW |              |                   | Event on COUNTER overflow   |
|                    | NotGenerated | 0                 | Event not generated   |
|                    | Generated    | 1                 | Event generated   |

## 6.16.10.7 EVENTS\_COMPARE[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset:  $0x140 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Compare event on CC[n] match

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------|--|
| ID                     |                     | А  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                     | Description  |
| A RW EVENTS_COMPARE    |                     | Compare event on CC[n] match                                       |
| NotGenerated           | 0                   | Event not generated  |
| Generated              | 1                   | Event generated  |

### 6.16.10.8 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit n | umber                |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|----------------------|----------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID    |                      |          |                         | F E D C B A   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000         |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ID    |                      |          |                         | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| А     | RW TICK              |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TICK                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| В     | RW OVRFLW            |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event OVRFLW                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C-F   | RW COMPARE[i] (i=03) |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 6.16.10.9 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



| Bit r | number               |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------------|----------|------------------------|--|
| ID    |                      |          |                        | F E D C B A  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000         |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
|       |                      |          |                        |  |
| A     | RW TICK              |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TICK                    |
|       |                      | Clear    | 1                      | Disable  |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |
| В     | RW OVRFLW            |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event OVRFLW                  |
|       |                      | Clear    | 1                      | Disable  |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |
| C-F   | RW COMPARE[i] (i=03) |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]              |
|       |                      | Clear    | 1                      | Disable  |
|       |                      | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |
|       |                      | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |

### 6.16.10.10 EVTEN

Address offset: 0x340

Enable or disable event routing

| Bit number               |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24                          | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |
|--------------------------|----------|--|---|--|--|
| ID                       |          |  | F E D C B A   |  |  |
| Reset 0x0000000          |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                                    | 0                         |  |  |
|                          |          |  | Description   |  |  |
| A RW TICK                |          |  | Enable or disable event routing for event TICK                  |  |  |
|                          | Disabled | 0  | Disable   |  |  |
|                          | Enabled  | 1  | Disable   |  |  |
| B RW OVRFLW              |          | Enable or disable event routing for event OVRFLW |   |  |  |
|                          | Disabled | 0  | Disable   |  |  |
|                          | Enabled  | 1  | Disable   |  |  |
| C-F RW COMPARE[i] (i=03) |          |  | Enable or disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]            |  |  |
|                          | Disabled | 0  | Disable   |  |  |
|                          | Enabled  | 1  | Disable   |  |  |

### 6.16.10.11 EVTENSET

Address offset: 0x344

Enable event routing

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID              |          |                         | F E D C B A   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                         | Description   |
| A RW TICK       |          |                         | Write '1' to enable event routing for event TICK                |
|                 | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
|                 | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
| B RW OVRFLW     |          |                         | Write '1' to enable event routing for event OVRFLW              |
|                 | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
|                 | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |



| Bit number               | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID                       |                      | F E D C B  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reset 0x00000000         | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ID Acce Field Value ID   |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C-F RW COMPARE[i] (i=03) |                      | Write '1' to enable event routing for event COMPARE[i]           |  |  |  |  |  |
| Disabled                 | 0                    | Read: Disabled   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Enabled                  | 1                    | Read: Enabled  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Set                      | 1                    | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |

### 6.16.10.12 EVTENCLR

| Address of | offset: | 0x348 |
|------------|---------|-------|
|------------|---------|-------|

Disable event routing

| Bit r | umber                |                              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0                                       |
|-------|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                      |                              |                         | F E D C B A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000         |                              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0   |
| ID    |                      |                              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW TICK              |                              |                         | Write '1' to disable event routing for event TICK   |
|       |                      | Disabled                     | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                      | Enabled                      | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
|       |                      | Clear                        | 1                       | Disable   |
| В     | RW OVRFLW            |                              |                         | Write '1' to disable event routing for event OVRFLW   |
|       |                      | Disabled                     | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                      | Enabled                      | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
|       |                      | Clear                        | 1                       | Disable   |
| C-F   | RW COMPARE[i] (i=03) |                              |                         | Write '1' to disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]   |
|       |                      | Disabled                     | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                      | Enabled                      | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
|       |                      | Clear                        | 1                       | Disable   |
| C-F   | RW COMPARE[i] (i=03) | Clear<br>Disabled<br>Enabled | 1<br>0<br>1             | Disable<br>Write '1' to disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]<br>Read: Disabled<br>Read: Enabled |

### 6.16.10.13 COUNTER

Address offset: 0x504

Current COUNTER value

| ID Acce Field   |   |               |
|-----------------|---|---------------|
|                 | Value Description   |               |
| Reset 0x0000000 | 0                                 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| ID              | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                                   | A A A A A A A |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 | 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

### 6.16.10.14 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x508

12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)).Must be written when RTC is stopped

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 | 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--|--|
| ID    |              |  | A A A A A A A A A A A A A                |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0              | 0  |
| ID    |              |  |  |
| A     | RW PRESCALER | Prescaler value                              |  |



## 6.16.10.15 CC[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x4)

### Compare register n

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |                         | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                           |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |              |                         |   |
| A     | RW COMPARE   |                         | Compare value   |

# 6.16.11 Electrical specification

# 6.17 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-todigital converter

The ADC is a differential successive approximation register (SAR) analog-to-digital converter.

Listed here are the main features of SAADC:

- 8/10/12-bit resolution, 14-bit resolution with oversampling
- Up to eight input channels
  - One channel per single-ended input and two channels per differential input
  - Scan mode can be configured with both single-ended channels and differential channels.
- Full scale input range (0 to VDD)
- Sampling triggered via a task from software or a PPI channel for full flexibility on sample frequency source from low power 32.768kHz RTC or more accurate 1/16MHz Timers
- One-shot conversion mode to sample a single channel
- Scan mode to sample a series of channels in sequence. Sample delay between channels is t<sub>ack</sub> + t<sub>conv</sub> which may vary between channels according to user configuration of t<sub>ack</sub>.
- Support for direct sample transfer to RAM using EasyDMA
- Interrupts on single sample and full buffer events
- Samples stored as 16-bit 2's complement values for differential and single-ended sampling
- Continuous sampling without the need of an external timer
- Internal resistor string
- Limit checking on the fly

## 6.17.1 Shared resources

The ADC can coexist with COMP and other peripherals using one of AIN0-AIN7, provided these are assigned to different pins.

It is not recommended to select the same analog input pin for both modules.

### 6.17.2 Overview

The ADC supports up to eight external analog input channels, depending on package variant. It can be operated in a one-shot mode with sampling under software control, or a continuous conversion mode with a programmable sampling rate.

The analog inputs can be configured as eight single-ended inputs, four differential inputs or a combination of these. Each channel can be configured to select AINO to AIN7 pins, or the VDD pin. Channels can be



CH[X].CONFIG CH[X].PSELP NC AINO -ADC AIN1 RAM AIN2 -AIN3 AIN4 MUX AIN5 RESULT Р AIN6 RESP RESULT AIN7 VDD RESULT SAR EasyDMA RESULT GAIN core RESULT NC AINO RESULT Ν AIN1 RESN RESULT AIN2 -RESULT AIN3 AIN4 RESULT.PTR MUX AIN5 -AIN6 AIN7 VDD VDD REFSEL STARTED START Internal reference SAMPLE END 4 STOPPED STOP CH[X].PSELN

sampled individually in one-shot or continuous sampling modes, or, using scan mode, multiple channels can be sampled in sequence. Channels can also be oversampled to improve noise performance.

#### Figure 92: Simplified ADC block diagram

Internally, the ADC is always a differential analog-to-digital converter, but by default it is configured with single-ended input in the MODE field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. In single-ended mode, the negative input will be shorted to ground internally.

The assumption in single-ended mode is that the internal ground of the ADC is the same as the external ground that the measured voltage is referred to. The ADC is thus sensitive to ground bounce on the PCB in single-ended mode. If this is a concern we recommend using differential measurement.

### 6.17.3 Digital output

The output result of the ADC depends on the settings in the CH[n].CONFIG and RESOLUTION registers as follows:

```
RESULT = [V(P) - V(N)] * GAIN/REFERENCE * 2^{(RESOLUTION - m)}
```

where

V(P)

is the voltage at input P

V(N)

is the voltage at input N

GAIN

is the selected gain setting

REFERENCE

is the selected reference voltage

and m=0 if CONFIG.MODE=SE, or m=1 if CONFIG.MODE=Diff.

The result generated by the ADC will deviate from the expected due DC errors like offset, gain, differential non-linearity (DNL), and integral non-linearity (INL). See Electrical specification for details on these parameters. The result can also vary due to AC errors like non-linearities in the GAIN block, settling errors



due to high source impedance and sampling jitter. For battery measurement the DC errors are most noticeable.

The ADC has a wide selection of gains controlled in the GAIN field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. If CH[n].CONFIG.REFSEL=0, the input range of the ADC core is nominally  $\pm 0.6$  V differential and the input must be scaled accordingly.

The ADC has a temperature dependent offset. If the ADC is to operate over a large temperature range, we recommend running CALIBRATEOFFSET at regular intervals, a CALIBRATEDONE event will be fired when the calibration is complete

## 6.17.4 Analog inputs and channels

Up to eight analog input channels, CH[n](n=0..7), can be configured.

See Shared resources on page 233 for shared input with comparators.

Any one of the available channels can be enabled for the ADC to operate in one-shot mode. If more than one CH[n] is configured, the ADC enters scan mode.

An analog input is selected as a positive converter input if CH[n].PSELP is set, setting CH[n].PSELP also enables the particular channel.

An analog input is selected as a negative converter input if CH[n].PSELN is set. The CH[n].PSELN register will have no effect unless differential mode is enabled, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

If more than one of the CH[n].PSELP registers is set, the device enters scan mode. Input selections in scan mode are controlled by the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers, where CH[n].PSELN is only used if the particular scan channel is specified as differential, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

**Important:** Channels selected for COMP cannot be used at the same time for ADC sampling, though channels not selected for use by these blocks can be used by the ADC.

| Channel input | Source   | Connectivity |
|---------------|----------|--------------|
| CH[n].PSELP   | AIN0AIN7 | Yes(any)     |
| CH[n].PSELP   | VDD      | Yes          |
| CH[n].PSELN   | AINOAIN7 | Yes(any)     |
| CH[n].PSELN   | VDD      | Yes          |

Table 73: Legal connectivity CH[n] vs. analog input

## 6.17.5 Operation modes

The ADC input configuration supports one-shot mode, continuous mode and scan mode.

Scan mode and oversampling cannot be combined.

### 6.17.5.1 One-shot mode

One-shot operation is configured by enabling only one of the available channels defined by CH[n].PSELP, CH[n].PSELN, and CH[n].CONFIG registers.

Upon a SAMPLE task, the ADC starts to sample the input voltage. The CH[n].CONFIG.TACQ controls the acquisition time.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA. For more information, see EasyDMA on page 237.



### 6.17.5.2 Continuous mode

Continuous sampling can be achieved by using the internal timer in the ADC, or triggering the SAMPLE task from one of the general purpose timers through the PPI.

Care shall be taken to ensure that the sample rate fulfils the following criteria, depending on how many channels are active:

 $f_{SAMPLE} < 1 / [t_{ACQ} + t_{conv}]$ 

The SAMPLERATE register can be used as a local timer instead of triggering individual SAMPLE tasks. When SAMPLERATE.MODE is set to Timers, it is sufficient to trigger SAMPLE task only once in order to start the SAADC and triggering the STOP task will stop sampling. The SAMPLERATE.CC field controls the sample rate.

The SAMPLERATE timer mode cannot be combined with SCAN mode, and only one channel can be enabled in this mode.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

### 6.17.5.3 Oversampling

An accumulator in the ADC can be used to average noise on the analog input. In general, oversampling improves the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). Oversampling, however, does not improve the integral non-linearity (INL), or differential non-linearity (DNL).

Oversampling and scan should not be combined, since oversampling and scan will average over input channels.

The accumulator is controlled in the OVERSAMPLE register. The SAMPLE task must be set 2<sup>OVERSAMPLE</sup> number of times before the result is written to RAM. This can be achieved by:

- Configuring a fixed sampling rate using the local timer or a general purpose timer and PPI to trigger a SAMPLE task
- Triggering SAMPLE 2<sup>OVERSAMPLE</sup> times from software
- Enabling BURST mode

CH[n].CONFIG.BURST can be enabled to avoid setting SAMPLE task  $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$  times. With BURST = 1 the ADC will sample the input  $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$  times as fast as it can (actual timing:  $<(t_{ACQ}+t_{CONV})\times 2^{OVERSAMPLE})$ . Thus, for the user it will just appear like the conversion took a bit longer time, but other than that, it is similar to one-shot mode. Scan mode can be combined with BURST=1, if burst is enabled on all channels.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals that enough conversions have taken place for an oversampled result to get transferred into RAM. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

### 6.17.5.4 Scan mode

A channel is considered enabled if CH[n].PSELP is set. If more than one channel, CH[n], is enabled, the ADC enters scan mode.

In scan mode, one SAMPLE task will trigger one conversion per enabled channel. The time it takes to sample all channels is:

Total time < Sum(CH[x].t<sub>ACQ</sub>+t<sub>CONV</sub>), x=0..enabled channels

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.



In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual values have been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled on page 237 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an even RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled.

|                                     | 31 16                        | 15 0                         |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| RESULT.PTR                          | CH[2] 1 <sup>st</sup> result | CH[1] 1 <sup>st</sup> result |  |  |  |
| RESULT.PTR + 4                      | CH[1] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result | CH[5] 1 <sup>st</sup> result |  |  |  |
| RESULT.PTR + 8                      | CH[5] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result | CH[2] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result |  |  |  |
|                                     | ()                           |                              |  |  |  |
| RESULT.PTR +<br>(RESULT.MAXCNT – 2) | CH[5] last result            | CH[2] last result            |  |  |  |

Figure 93: Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

2\*

Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled on page 237 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an odd RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled. The last 32-bit word is populated only with one 16-bit result.

|                                       | 31 16                        | 15 0                         |  |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| RESULT.PTR                            | CH[2] 1 <sup>st</sup> result | CH[1] 1 <sup>st</sup> result |  |
| RESULT.PTR + 4                        | CH[1] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result | CH[5] 1 <sup>st</sup> result |  |
| RESULT.PTR + 8                        | CH[5] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result | CH[2] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result |  |
|                                       | ()                           |                              |  |
| RESULT.PTR +<br>2*(RESULT.MAXCNT – 1) |                              | CH[5] last result            |  |

Figure 94: Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

## 6.17.6 EasyDMA

After configuring RESULT.PTR and RESULT.MAXCNT, the ADC resources are started by triggering the START task. The ADC is using EasyDMA to store results in a Result buffer in RAM.

The Result buffer is located at the address specified in the RESULT.PTR register. The RESULT.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next START task immediately after the STARTED event is generated. The size of the Result buffer is specified in the RESULT.MAXCNT register and the ADC will generate an END event when it has filled up the Result buffer, see ADC on page 238. Results are stored in little-endian byte order in Data RAM. Every sample will be sign extended to 16 bit before stored in the Result buffer.

The ADC is stopped by triggering the STOP task. The STOP task will terminate an ongoing sampling. The ADC will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped. If the ADC is already stopped when the STOP task is triggered, the STOPPED event will still be generated.



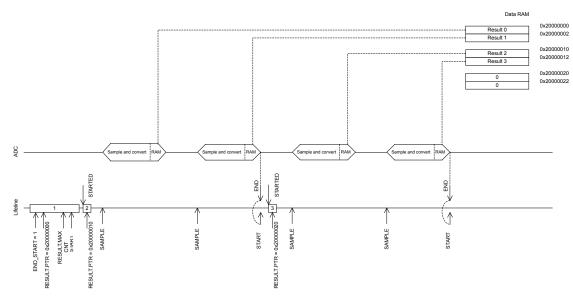


Figure 95: ADC

If the RESULT.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END or STOPPED event has been generated.

The RESULT.AMOUNT register can be read following an END event or a STOPPED event to see how many results have been transferred to the Result buffer in RAM since the START task was triggered.

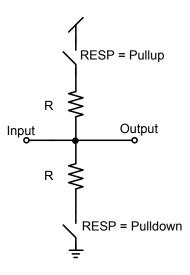
In scan mode, SAMPLE tasks can be triggered once the START task is triggered. The END event is generated when the number of samples transferred to memory reaches the value specified by RESULT.MAXCNT. After an END event, the START task needs to be triggered again before new samples can be taken. Also make sure that the size of the Result buffer is large enough to have space for minimum one result from each of the enabled channels, by specifying RESULT.MAXCNT >= number of channels enabled. For more information about the scan mode, see Scan mode on page 236.

## 6.17.7 Resistor ladder

The ADC has an internal resistor string for positive and negative input.

See Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP) on page 239. The resistors are controlled in the CH[n].CONFIG.RESP and CH[n].CONFIG.RESN registers.





*Figure 96: Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP)* 

## 6.17.8 Reference

The ADC can use two different references, controlled in the REFSEL field of the CH[n].CONFIG register.

These are:

- Internal reference
- VDD as reference

The internal reference results in an input range of  $\pm 0.6$  V on the ADC core. VDD as reference results in an input range of  $\pm$ VDD/4 on the ADC core. The gain block can be used to change the effective input range of the ADC.

Input range = (+- 0.6 V or +-VDD/4)/Gain

For example, choosing VDD as reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/4 the input range will be:

Input range = (VDD/4)/(1/4) = VDD

With internal reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/6 the input range will be:

Input range = (0.6 V) / (1/6) = 3.6 V

The AINO-AIN7 inputs cannot exceed VDD, or be lower than VSS.

## 6.17.9 Acquisition time

To sample the input voltage, the ADC connects a capacitor to the input.

For illustration, see Simplified ADC sample network on page 240. The acquisition time indicates how long the capacitor is connected, see TACQ field in CH[n].CONFIG register. The required acquisition time depends on the source (R<sub>source</sub>) resistance. For high source resistance the acquisition time should be increased, see Acquisition time on page 240.



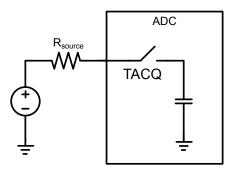


Figure 97: Simplified ADC sample network

| TACQ [µs] | Maximum source resistance [kOhm] |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 3         | 10                               |
| 5         | 40                               |
| 10        | 100                              |
| 15        | 200                              |
| 20        | 400                              |
| 40        | 800                              |

Table 74: Acquisition time

# 6.17.10 Limits event monitoring

A channel can be event monitored by configuring limit register CH[n].LIMIT.

If the conversion result is higher than the defined high limit, or lower than the defined low limit, the appropriate event will get fired.

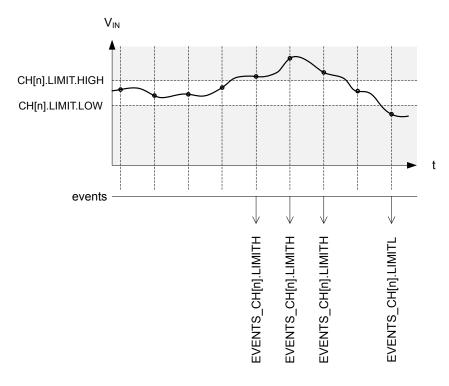


Figure 98: Example of limits monitoring on channel 'n'



Note that when setting the limits, CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH shall always be higher than or equal to CH[n].LIMIT.LOW . In other words, an event can be fired only when the input signal has been sampled outside of the defined limits. It is not possible to fire an event when the input signal is inside a defined range by swapping high and low limits.

The comparison to limits always takes place, there is no need to enable it. If comparison is not required on a channel, the software shall simply ignore the related events. In that situation, the value of the limits registers is irrelevant, so it does not matter if CH[n].LIMIT.LOW is lower than CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH or not.

# 6.17.11 Registers

| Base address     | Peripheral | Ins    | tance       | Description                             | Configuration                                  |
|------------------|------------|--------|-------------|---|--|
| 0x40007000       | SAADC      | SA     | ADC         | Analog-to-digital converter             |  |
|                  |            |        |             | Table 75: Instances                     |  |
|                  |            |        |             | Tuble 75. Instances                     |  |
|                  |            |        |             |   |  |
| Register         |            | Offset | Descriptio  |   |  |
| TASKS_START      |            | 0x000  |             | ADC and prepare the result buffer in R  |  |
| TASKS_SAMPLE     |            | 0x004  |             | ADC sample, if scan is enabled all char |  |
| TASKS_STOP       |            | )x008  |             | ADC and terminate any on-going conve    | ersion   |
| TASKS_CALIBRATE  |            | 0x00C  |             | et auto-calibration                     |  |
| EVENTS_STARTED   |            | 0x100  |             | has started                             |  |
| EVENTS_END       |            | 0x104  |             | has filled up the Result buffer         |  |
| EVENTS_DONE      | (          | 0x108  |             |   | ing on the mode, multiple conversions might be |
|                  |            |        |             | or a result to be transferred to RAM.   |  |
| EVENTS_RESULTD   |            | 0x10C  |             | ready to get transferred to RAM.        |  |
| EVENTS_CALIBRA   |            | 0x110  | Calibratio  | n is complete                           |  |
| EVENTS_STOPPED   | ) (        | )x114  | The ADC I   | nas stopped                             |  |
| EVENTS_CH[0].LIN | VITH (     | x118   | Last result | ts is equal or above CH[0].LIMIT.HIGH   |  |
| EVENTS_CH[0].LIN | VITL (     | )x11C  | Last result | ts is equal or below CH[0].LIMIT.LOW    |  |
| EVENTS_CH[1].LIN | VITH (     | 0x120  | Last result | ts is equal or above CH[1].LIMIT.HIGH   |  |
| EVENTS_CH[1].LIN | VITL C     | )x124  | Last result | ts is equal or below CH[1].LIMIT.LOW    |  |
| EVENTS_CH[2].LIN | VITH (     | )x128  | Last result | ts is equal or above CH[2].LIMIT.HIGH   |  |
| EVENTS_CH[2].LIN | VITL (     | )x12C  | Last result | ts is equal or below CH[2].LIMIT.LOW    |  |
| EVENTS_CH[3].LIN | MITH (     | 0x130  | Last result | ts is equal or above CH[3].LIMIT.HIGH   |  |
| EVENTS_CH[3].LIN | MITL (     | )x134  | Last result | ts is equal or below CH[3].LIMIT.LOW    |  |
| EVENTS_CH[4].LIN | VITH (     | )x138  | Last result | ts is equal or above CH[4].LIMIT.HIGH   |  |
| EVENTS_CH[4].LIN | VITL C     | )x13C  | Last result | ts is equal or below CH[4].LIMIT.LOW    |  |
| EVENTS_CH[5].LIN | ИІТН (     | )x140  | Last result | ts is equal or above CH[5].LIMIT.HIGH   |  |
| EVENTS_CH[5].LIN | VITL (     | )x144  | Last result | ts is equal or below CH[5].LIMIT.LOW    |  |
| EVENTS_CH[6].LIN | итн с      | )x148  | Last result | ts is equal or above CH[6].LIMIT.HIGH   |  |
| EVENTS_CH[6].LIN | MITL (     | )x14C  | Last result | ts is equal or below CH[6].LIMIT.LOW    |  |
| EVENTS_CH[7].LIN | итн с      | x150   | Last result | ts is equal or above CH[7].LIMIT.HIGH   |  |
| EVENTS_CH[7].LIN | MITL (     | )x154  | Last result | ts is equal or below CH[7].LIMIT.LOW    |  |
| INTEN            | C          | )x300  | Enable or   | disable interrupt                       |  |
| INTENSET         | (          | )x304  | Enable int  | errupt                                  |  |
| INTENCLR         | (          | x308   | Disable in  | terrupt                                 |  |
| STATUS           | (          | )x400  | Status      |   |  |
| ENABLE           |            | )x500  |             | disable ADC                             |  |
| CH[0].PSELP      | (          | )x510  | Input posi  | itive pin selection for CH[0]           |  |
| CH[0].PSELN      |            | )x514  |             | ative pin selection for CH[0]           |  |
| CH[0].CONFIG     |            | )x518  |             | figuration for CH[0]                    |  |
| CH[0].LIMIT      |            | )x51C  | •           | limits for event monitoring a channel   |  |
| CH[1].PSELP      |            | )x520  | •           | itive pin selection for CH[1]           |  |



| Register      | Offset | Description  |
|---------------|--------|--|
| CH[1].PSELN   | 0x524  | Input negative pin selection for CH[1]   |
| CH[1].CONFIG  | 0x528  | Input configuration for CH[1]  |
| CH[1].LIMIT   | 0x52C  | High/low limits for event monitoring a channel                                       |
| CH[2].PSELP   | 0x530  | Input positive pin selection for CH[2]   |
| CH[2].PSELN   | 0x534  | Input negative pin selection for CH[2]   |
| CH[2].CONFIG  | 0x538  | Input configuration for CH[2]  |
| CH[2].LIMIT   | 0x53C  | High/low limits for event monitoring a channel                                       |
| CH[3].PSELP   | 0x540  | Input positive pin selection for CH[3]   |
| CH[3].PSELN   | 0x544  | Input negative pin selection for CH[3]   |
| CH[3].CONFIG  | 0x548  | Input configuration for CH[3]  |
| CH[3].LIMIT   | 0x54C  | High/low limits for event monitoring a channel                                       |
| CH[4].PSELP   | 0x550  | Input positive pin selection for CH[4]   |
| CH[4].PSELN   | 0x554  | Input negative pin selection for CH[4]   |
| CH[4].CONFIG  | 0x558  | Input configuration for CH[4]  |
| CH[4].LIMIT   | 0x55C  | High/low limits for event monitoring a channel                                       |
| CH[5].PSELP   | 0x560  | Input positive pin selection for CH[5]   |
| CH[5].PSELN   | 0x564  | Input negative pin selection for CH[5]   |
| CH[5].CONFIG  | 0x568  | Input configuration for CH[5]  |
| CH[5].LIMIT   | 0x56C  | High/low limits for event monitoring a channel                                       |
| CH[6].PSELP   | 0x570  | Input positive pin selection for CH[6]   |
| CH[6].PSELN   | 0x574  | Input negative pin selection for CH[6]   |
| CH[6].CONFIG  | 0x578  | Input configuration for CH[6]  |
| CH[6].LIMIT   | 0x57C  | High/low limits for event monitoring a channel                                       |
| CH[7].PSELP   | 0x580  | Input positive pin selection for CH[7]   |
| CH[7].PSELN   | 0x584  | Input negative pin selection for CH[7]   |
| CH[7].CONFIG  | 0x588  | Input configuration for CH[7]  |
| CH[7].LIMIT   | 0x58C  | High/low limits for event monitoring a channel                                       |
| RESOLUTION    | 0x5F0  | Resolution configuration   |
| OVERSAMPLE    | 0x5F4  | Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The         |
|               |        | RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION |
|               |        | should be used.  |
| SAMPLERATE    | 0x5F8  | Controls normal or continuous sample rate  |
| RESULT.PTR    | 0x62C  | Data pointer   |
| RESULT.MAXCNT | 0x630  | Maximum number of buffer words to transfer   |
| RESULT.AMOUNT | 0x634  | Number of buffer words transferred since last START                                  |

Table 76: Register overview

## 6.17.11.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM

| Bit n | umb   | er          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2                                   | 6 25 2· | 4 23 | 22 2 | 21 20 | 19 | 18 1 | 7 16 | 5 15 | 14 | 13 1 | 12 11 | L 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 : | 1 0 |
|-------|-------|-------------|---------|--|---------|------|------|-------|----|------|------|------|----|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |       |             |         |  |         |      |      |       |    |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     | А   |
| Rese  | t OxC | 0000000     |         | 0 0 0 0 0  | 000     | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | D O |
| ID    |       |             |         |  |         |      |      |       |    |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| A     | w     | TASKS_START |         | Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM |         |      |      |       |    |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |       |             | Trigger | 1  |         | Tri  | gger | task  |    |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |

## 6.17.11.2 TASKS\_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x004



### Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled

| Bit number       |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---------|------------------|--|
| ID               |         |                  | A  |
| Reset 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field    |         |                  | Description  |
| A W TASKS_SAMPLE |         |                  | Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are               |
|                  |         |                  | sampled  |
|                  | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task   |

### 6.17.11.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion

| Bit n | umł   | ber        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------|------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |       |            |         |                   | A   |
| Rese  | et Ox | 0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |       |            |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W     | TASKS_STOP |         |                   | Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion                  |
|       |       |            | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

### 6.17.11.4 TASKS\_CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x00C

Starts offset auto-calibration

| Bit n | nur  | nbe | er  |        |      |       |       |        |   |  | 3 | 1 30 | 29 2 | 8 2 | 7 26 | 525 | 24 | 23 2  | 2 2  | 21 2 | 0 19 | 9 18 | 3 17 | 16   | 15   | 14 1 | 31  | 2 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|------|-----|-----|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|---|--|---|------|------|-----|------|-----|----|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|----|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |      |     |     |        |      |       |       |        |   |  |   |      |      |     |      |     |    |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |    |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | А   |
| Rese  | et ( | 0x0 | 000 | 00000  |      |       |       |        |   |  | 0 | 0    | 0    | 0 0 | 0 0  | 0   | 0  | 0 (   | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0 | 0 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |      |     |     |        |      |       |       |        |   |  |   |      |      |     |      |     |    | Deso  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |    |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| А     |      | w   | Т   | ASKS_C | ALIB | RATEO | FFSET |        |   |  |   |      |      |     |      |     |    | Star  | ts o | offs | et a | uto  | -cal | ibra | atio | n    |     |      |    |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |      |     |     |        |      |       | ٦     | Frigge | r |  | 1 |      |      |     |      |     |    | Trigg | ger  | tas  | k    |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |    |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |

### 6.17.11.5 EVENTS\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

The ADC has started

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |              |                         | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000      |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                   |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_STARTED |              |                         | The ADC has started   |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

### 6.17.11.6 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x104

The ADC has filled up the Result buffer



| Bit number      |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID              |              |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
|                 |              |                   |   |
| A RW EVENTS_END |              |                   | The ADC has filled up the Result buffer                             |
|                 | NotGenerated | 0                 | Event not generated   |
|                 | Generated    | 1                 | Event generated   |

### 6.17.11.7 EVENTS\_DONE

Address offset: 0x108

A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.

| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|------------------------|--|
| ID               |              |                        | А  |
| Reset 0x0000000  |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                        | Description  |
| A RW EVENTS_DONE |              |                        | A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the           |
|                  |              |                        | mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to       |
|                  |              |                        | be transferred to RAM.   |
|                  | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated  |
|                  | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated  |

### 6.17.11.8 EVENTS\_RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x10C

A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.

| Bit n | umber                |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                      |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000          |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                      |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_RESULTDONE |              |                         | A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.                  |
|       |                      | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                      | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 6.17.11.9 EVENTS\_CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration is complete

| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|---|
| ID    |                     |              |               |   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0 0 0 0 0     | 0                                 |
| ID    |                     |              |               |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_CALIBRATE | EDONE        |               | Calibration is complete   |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0             | Event not generated   |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1             | Event generated   |



## 6.17.11.10 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x114

The ADC has stopped

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |              |                         | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                   |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_STOPPED |              |                         | The ADC has stopped   |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 6.17.11.11 EVENTS\_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x118 + (n × 0x8)

Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                     |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                   |   |
| A RW LIMITH            |                   | Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH                       |
| NotGenerated           | 0                 | Event not generated   |
| Generated              | 1                 | Event generated   |

## 6.17.11.12 EVENTS\_CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x11C + (n \times 0x8)$ 

Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID                     |                      | A  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                      |  |
| A RW LIMITL            |                      | Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW                     |
| NotGenerated           | 0                    | Event not generated  |
| Generated              | 1                    | Event generated  |

### 6.17.11.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

| Bit num  | per       |          | 31 30 29 | 9 28 27 | 7 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 2 2 1 | . 20  | 19   | 18 1  | 7 16 | 15   | 14 1  | 3 12 | 11 1 | 09  | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 43  | 2 | 1 0 |
|----------|-----------|----------|----------|---------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|-------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID       |           |          |          |         |        |      |      | V     | U     | т    | S F   | Q    | Ρ    | 0 1   | I M  | L k  | Ĵ   | T | Н | G | FE  | E D | С | ΒA  |
| Reset 0x | 0000000   |          | 0 0 0    | 00      | 0      | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0     | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 (   | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Ad    |           |          |          |         |        |      |      |       |       |      |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
| A RV     | W STARTED |          |          |         |        |      | Enat | ole o | or di | isab | le in | terr | upti | for e | vent | STAF | RTE | C |   |   |     |     |   |     |
|          |           | Disabled | 0        |         |        |      | Disa | ble   |       |      |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
|          |           | Enabled  | 1        |         |        |      | Enat | ole   |       |      |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |



| Bit r | number           |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|----------|----------------|--|
| ID    |                  |          |                | V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A                              |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000     |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                  |
| ID    | Acce Field       |          | Value          | Description  |
|       | RW END           | Value ID | Value          | Enable or disable interrupt for event END                                |
| В     | KW END           | Disabled | 0              | ·  |
|       |                  |          |                | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| С     | RW DONE          |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event DONE                               |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| D     | RW RESULTDONE    |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE                         |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| E     | RW CALIBRATEDONE |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE                      |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| F     | RW STOPPED       |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED                            |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| G     | RW CHOLIMITH     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH                          |
| U     |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
|       |                  | Ellableu | 1              |  |
| Н     | RW CHOLIMITL     |          | _              | Enable or disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| I     | RW CH1LIMITH     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| J     | RW CH1LIMITL     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| к     | RW CH2LIMITH     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| L     | RW CH2LIMITL     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| N4    |                  | Liabled  | 1              |  |
| Μ     | RW CH3LIMITH     | Disablad | 0              | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| N     | RW CH3LIMITL     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| 0     | RW CH4LIMITH     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| Р     | RW CH4LIMITL     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| Q     | RW CH5LIMITH     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH                          |
| -     |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  |          |                |  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1              | Enable   |
| R     | RW CH5LIMITL     |          |                | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL                          |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0              | Disable  |
|       |                  |          |                |  |



| Rit n | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|---|
|       |              |          |   |
| ID    |              |          | V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |          | 0   |
| ID    |              |          |   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1 Enable  |
| S     | RW CH6LIMITH |          | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH                                       |
|       |              | Disabled | 0 Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1 Enable  |
| т     | RW CH6LIMITL |          | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL                                       |
|       |              | Disabled | 0 Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1 Enable  |
| U     | RW CH7LIMITH |          | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH                                       |
|       |              | Disabled | 0 Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1 Enable  |
| V     | RW CH7LIMITL |          | Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL                                       |
|       |              | Disabled | 0 Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1 Enable  |
|       |              |          |   |

### 6.17.11.14 INTENSET

### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit n | umber            |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|------------------|----------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID    |                  |          |                        | V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000     |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  |          |                        | Description  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| А     | RW STARTED       |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| В     | RW END           |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| С     | RW DONE          |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DONE                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D     | RW RESULTDONE    |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RESULTDONE               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Е     | RW CALIBRATEDONE |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| F     | RW STOPPED       |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| G     | RW CHOLIMITH     |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |                  | Set      | 1                      | Enable   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-------|--------------|----------|---------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |               | V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A                             |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0       | 0                                 |
|       |              |          |               |   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| н     | RW CHOLIMITL |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
|       | RW CH1LIMITH | 21100100 | -             | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| J     | RW CH1LIMITL | Enabled  | -             | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL                       |
| 5     | NW CHILIMITE | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              |          | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| V     | RW CH2LIMITH | Enabled  | I             |   |
| К     |              | Cat      | 1             | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| L     | RW CH2LIMITL |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| М     | RW CH3LIMITH |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| N     | RW CH3LIMITL |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| 0     | RW CH4LIMITH |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| Ρ     | RW CH4LIMITL |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| Q     | RW CH5LIMITH |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| R     | RW CH5LIMITL |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |
| S     | RW CH6LIMITH |          |               | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH                       |
| -     |              | Set      | 1             | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0             | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              |          |               |   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1             | Read: Enabled   |



| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID    |              |          |                         | VUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ID    |              |          |                         | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| т     | RW CH6LIMITL |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U     | RW CH7LIMITH |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| V     | RW CH7LIMITL |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       |              |          |                         |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 6.17.11.15 INTENCLR

### Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Bit r | umber            |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|----------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |                  |          |                        | V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A                     |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          |   |
|       |                  |          |                        |   |
| A     | RW STARTED       |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED                |
|       |                  | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW END           |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END                    |
|       |                  | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW DONE          |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DONE                   |
|       |                  | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| D     | RW RESULTDONE    |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE             |
|       |                  | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| E     | RW CALIBRATEDONE |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE          |
|       |                  | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW STOPPED       |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED                |
|       |                  | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| G     | RW CHOLIMITH     |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITH              |
|       |                  | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |



| Bit r | umber         |          | 31 30 29 28 | 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|----------|-------------|---|
| ID    |               |          |             | V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A                               |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000  |          | 0 0 0 0     | 0                                   |
|       |               |          |             |   |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| н     | RW CHOLIMITL  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITL                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
|       | RW CH1LIMITH  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| J     | RW CH1LIMITL  | Lindbied | -           | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| к     | RW CH2LIMITH  | Ellableu | T           | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH                        |
| (     | RW CHZLIWITH  | Clear    | 1           | ·   |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| L     | RW CH2LIMITL  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| М     | RW CH3LIMITH  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| N     | RW CH3LIMITL  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| 0     | RW CH4LIMITH  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| Ρ     | RW CH4LIMITL  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| Q     | RW CH5LIMITH  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| R     | RW CH5LIMITL  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| S     | RW CH6LIMITH  |          |             | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH                        |
|       |               | Clear    | 1           | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0           | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1           | Read: Enabled   |
| т     | RW CH6LIMITL  | LIUDICU  | Ŧ           | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL                        |
|       | Rev CHOLINITL |          |             | write 1 to disable interruption event cholinville                         |



| Bit n | umber        |          | 31 30 | 29 2  | 28 27 | 7 26 3  | 25 2 | 4 2           | 3 22           | 21  | 20     | 19 : | 18 1 | 17 1 | 16 1 | 15 1 | 4 13 | 3 12 | 11   | 10  | 9   | 8    | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 43  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------|---|-------|---------|------|---------------|----------------|-----|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| ID    | ID           |          |       |   |       |         |      |               |                | V   | U      | Т    | S    | RC   | Q    | P(   | D N  | Μ    | L    | K   | J   | I.   | Н | G | FΕ  | E C | С | В | А |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |          | 0 0   | 0   | 0 0   | 0       | 0 0  | 0             | 0 (            | 0   | 0      | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |              |          |       |   |       |         |      |               |                |     |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1     |   |       |         |      | D             | isab           | le  |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0     |   |       |         |      | R             | ead:           | Dis | abl    | ed   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1     |   |       |         |      | R             | ead:           | Ena | able   | ed   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
| U     | RW CH7LIMITH |          |       | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH |       |         |      |               | :H7            | LIN | LIMITH |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1     |   |       | Disable |      |               |                |     |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0     |   |       |         |      | R             | Read: Disabled |     |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1     |   |       |         |      | Read: Enabled |                |     |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
| V     | RW CH7LIMITL |          |       |   |       |         |      | W             | Vrite          | '1' | to c   | disa | ble  | inte | err  | upt  | for  | eve  | nt C | :H7 | LIN | 1ITL |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1     |   |       |         |      | D             | isab           | le  |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0     |   |       |         |      | R             | ead:           | Dis | abl    | ed   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1     |   |       |         |      | R             | ead:           | Ena | able   | ed   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|       |              |          |       |   |       |         |      |               |                |     |        |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |      |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |

### 6.17.11.16 STATUS

### Address offset: 0x400

Status

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID                     |                      | А  |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                      | Description  |
| A R STATUS             |                      | Status   |
| Ready                  | 0                    | ADC is ready. No on-going conversion.                            |
| Busy                   | 1                    | ADC is busy. Conversion in progress.                             |

### 6.17.11.17 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable or disable ADC

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 | 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|----------|---|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ID              |          |   | А                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0                             | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ID Acce Field   |          |   |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A RW ENABLE     |          | Enable or disable ADC   |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Disabled | 0 Disable ADC   |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Enabled  | 1 Enable ADC  |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |          | When enabled, the ADC will acquire access to                        | the analog        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |          | input pins specified in the CH[n].PSELP and CH                      | H[n].PSELN        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 |          | registers.  |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# 6.17.11.18 CH[n].PSELP (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x510 + (n × 0x10)

Input positive pin selection for CH[n]



| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              |                   | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
|       |              |              |                   |   |
| A     | RW PSELP     |              |                   | Analog positive input channel                                       |
|       |              | NC           | 0                 | Not connected   |
|       |              | AnalogInput0 | 1                 | AINO  |
|       |              | AnalogInput1 | 2                 | AIN1  |
|       |              | AnalogInput2 | 3                 | AIN2  |
|       |              | AnalogInput3 | 4                 | AIN3  |
|       |              | AnalogInput4 | 5                 | AIN4  |
|       |              | AnalogInput5 | 6                 | AIN5  |
|       |              | AnalogInput6 | 7                 | AIN6  |
|       |              | AnalogInput7 | 8                 | AIN7  |
|       |              | VDD          | 9                 | VDD   |

## 6.17.11.19 CH[n].PSELN (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x514 + (n × 0x10)

Input negative pin selection for CH[n]

| Bit r | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |              |              |                      | ААААА  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
|       |              |              |                      | Description  |
| А     | RW PSELN     |              |                      | Analog negative input, enables differential channel              |
|       |              | NC           | 0                    | Not connected  |
|       |              | AnalogInput0 | 1                    | AINO   |
|       |              | AnalogInput1 | 2                    | AIN1   |
|       |              | AnalogInput2 | 3                    | AIN2   |
|       |              | AnalogInput3 | 4                    | AIN3   |
|       |              | AnalogInput4 | 5                    | AIN4   |
|       |              | AnalogInput5 | 6                    | AIN5   |
|       |              | AnalogInput6 | 7                    | AIN6   |
|       |              | AnalogInput7 | 8                    | AIN7   |
|       |              | VDD          | 9                    | VDD  |

## 6.17.11.20 CH[n].CONFIG (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x518 + (n × 0x10)

Input configuration for CH[n]

| Bit number          | 31 30 29 | 9 28 27 26 25 24                  | 23 22 21 20 19 1  | L8 17 16  | 15 14 13  | 12 11 | 10 9 | 8 | 76  | 5 | 43  | 2 1 | 0 |
|---------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-------|------|---|-----|---|-----|-----|---|
| ID                  |          | G                                 | F                 | ЕЕЕ       |           | D     | с с  | С |     | В | В   | А   | А |
| Reset 0x00020000    | 0 0 0    | 0 0 0 0 0                         | 0 0 0 0 0         | 010       | 000       | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 |
| ID Acce Field Value |          |                                   |                   |           |           |       |      |   |     |   |     |     |   |
| A RW RESP           |          | Positive channel resistor control |                   |           |           |       |      |   |     |   |     |     |   |
| Вура                | ss O     | Bypass resistor ladder            |                   |           |           |       |      |   |     |   |     |     |   |
| Pulld               | own 1    |                                   | Pull-down to GN   | ID        |           |       |      |   |     |   |     |     |   |
| Pullu               | p 2      |                                   | Pull-up to VDD    |           |           |       |      |   |     |   |     |     |   |
| VDD1                | 1_2 3    |                                   | Set input at VDD  | 0/2       |           |       |      |   |     |   |     |     |   |
| B RW RESN           |          |                                   | Negative channe   | el resist | or contro |       |      |   |     |   |     |     |   |
| Вура                | ss O     |                                   | Bypass resistor I | adder     |           |       |      |   |     |   |     |     |   |



| Bit number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|----------|---------------------|---|
| ID               |          |                     | G F E E E D C C C B B A A   |
| Reset 0x00020000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                             |
|                  |          |                     |   |
|                  | Pulldown | 1                   | Pull-down to GND  |
|                  | Pullup   | 2                   | Pull-up to VDD  |
|                  | VDD1_2   | 3                   | Set input at VDD/2  |
| C RW GAIN        |          |                     | Gain control  |
|                  | Gain1_6  | 0                   | 1/6   |
|                  | Gain1_5  | 1                   | 1/5   |
|                  | Gain1_4  | 2                   | 1/4   |
|                  | Gain1_3  | 3                   | 1/3   |
|                  | Gain1_2  | 4                   | 1/2   |
|                  | Gain1    | 5                   | 1   |
|                  | Gain2    | 6                   | 2   |
|                  | Gain4    | 7                   | 4   |
| D RW REFSEL      |          |                     | Reference control   |
|                  | Internal | 0                   | Internal reference (0.6 V)  |
|                  | VDD1_4   | 1                   | VDD/4 as reference  |
| E RW TACQ        |          |                     | Acquisition time, the time the ADC uses to sample the input         |
|                  |          |                     | voltage   |
|                  | 3us      | 0                   | 3 us  |
|                  | 5us      | 1                   | 5 us  |
|                  | 10us     | 2                   | 10 us   |
|                  | 15us     | 3                   | 15 us   |
|                  | 20us     | 4                   | 20 us   |
|                  | 40us     | 5                   | 40 us   |
| F RW MODE        |          |                     | Enable differential mode  |
|                  | SE       | 0                   | Single ended, PSELN will be ignored, negative input to ADC          |
|                  |          |                     | shorted to GND  |
|                  | Diff     | 1                   | Differential  |
| G RW BURST       |          |                     | Enable burst mode   |
|                  | Disabled | 0                   | Burst mode is disabled (normal operation)                           |
|                  | Enabled  | 1                   | Burst mode is enabled. SAADC takes 2^OVERSAMPLE                     |
|                  |          |                     | number of samples as fast as it can, and sends the average          |

# 6.17.11.21 CH[n].LIMIT (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x51C + (n × 0x10)

High/low limits for event monitoring a channel

| Bit n | umber                |          | 313          | 30 29 | 9 28 | 8 27 | 7 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 2 | 2 2 1         | . 20 | 19  | 18 1 | 71  | 6 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|----------------------|----------|--------------|-------|------|------|------|----|----|------|---------------|------|-----|------|-----|------|----|----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| ID    |                      |          | В            | ВВ    | 3 B  | B B  | В    | В  | В  | В    | 3 B           | В    | В   | ΒE   | 3 E | 3 A  | А  | А  | A A  | A A  | А | А | А | А | А | A | A A | A | А |
| Rese  | t 0x7FFF8000         |          | 0            | 1 1   | 1    | . 1  | 1    | 1  | 1  | 1    | 11            | 1    | 1   | 1 1  | 11  | . 1  | 0  | 0  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |                      |          |              |       |      |      |      |    |    |      |               |      |     |      |     |      |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| שו    |                      |          |              |       |      |      |      |    |    | Des  |               |      |     |      |     |      |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| A     | Acce Field<br>RW LOW | Value ID | Valu<br>[-32 |       | to   | +32  | 2767 | 7] |    |      | cript<br>leve |      | nit |      |     |      |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |

to Data RAM.

# 6.17.11.22 RESOLUTION

Address offset: 0x5F0

Resolution configuration



| Bit r | number        |       | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|-------|----------------|--|
| ID    |               |       |                | A A A  |
| Rese  | et 0x00000001 |       | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                  |
| ID    |               |       |                |  |
| А     | RW VAL        |       |                | Set the resolution   |
|       |               | 8bit  | 0              | 8 bit  |
|       |               | 10bit | 1              | 10 bit   |
|       |               | 12bit | 2              | 12 bit   |
|       |               | 14bit | 3              | 14 bit   |

## 6.17.11.23 OVERSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x5F4

Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 2 5 2 4 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID              |          |                   | АААА  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0   |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                   | Description   |
| A RW OVERSAMPLE |          |                   | Oversample control  |
|                 | Bypass   | 0                 | Bypass oversampling   |
|                 | Over2x   | 1                 | Oversample 2x   |
|                 | Over4x   | 2                 | Oversample 4x   |
|                 | Over8x   | 3                 | Oversample 8x   |
|                 | Over16x  | 4                 | Oversample 16x  |
|                 | Over32x  | 5                 | Oversample 32x  |
|                 | Over64x  | 6                 | Oversample 64x  |
|                 | Over128x | 7                 | Oversample 128x   |
|                 | Over256x | 8                 | Oversample 256x   |

#### 6.17.11.24 SAMPLERATE

Address offset: 0x5F8

Controls normal or continuous sample rate

| Bit n | umber        |        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------|---------------------|---|
| ID    |              |        |                     | в аааааааааа  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |        | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID    |              |        |                     |   |
| А     | RW CC        |        | [802047]            | Capture and compare value. Sample rate is 16 MHz/CC                 |
| В     | RW MODE      |        |                     | Select mode for sample rate control                                 |
|       |              | Task   | 0                   | Rate is controlled from SAMPLE task                                 |
|       |              | Timers | 1                   | Rate is controlled from local timer (use CC to control the          |
|       |              |        |                     | rate)   |

#### 6.17.11.25 RESULT.PTR

Address offset: 0x62C

Data pointer



| A BW PTB         | Data pointer   |                        |
|------------------|--|------------------------|
|                  |  |                        |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0                          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0    |
| ID               | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                            | A A A A A A A A A A    |
| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 1 | 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

#### 6.17.11.26 RESULT.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x630

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

|                  |                     | Maximum number of buffer words to transfer                         |
|------------------|---------------------|--|
| ID Acce Field    |                     |  |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID               |                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                              |
| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

## 6.17.11.27 RESULT.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x634

Number of buffer words transferred since last START

| ID Acce Field   |  |             |          |         |    |     |       |       |
|-----------------|--|-------------|----------|---------|----|-----|-------|-------|
|                 |  |             |          |         |    |     |       |       |
| Reset 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                | 0 0 0 0     | 000      | 0 0 0   | 00 | 0 0 | 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 |
| ID              |  |             | ΑΑΑ      | AAA     | AA | AA  | A A A | A A A |
| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 1 | 18 17 16 15 | 14 13 12 | 11 10 9 | 87 | 6 5 | 543   | 2 1 0 |

register can be read after an END or STOPPED event.

# 6.17.12 Electrical specification

## 6.17.12.1 SAADC Electrical Specification

| Symbol                | Description  | Min.  | Typ  | Max.  | Units  |
|-----------------------|--|-------|------|-------|--------|
|                       | •  |       | Тур. | widx. |        |
| DNL <sub>10</sub>     | Differential non-linearity, 10-bit resolution                          | -0.95 | <1   |       | LSB10b |
| INL <sub>10</sub>     | Integral non-linearity, 10-bit resolution                              |       | 1    |       | LSB1(  |
| V <sub>OS</sub>       | Differential offset error (calibrated), 10-bit resolution <sup>a</sup> |       | +-2  |       | LSB10b |
| DNL <sub>12</sub>     | Differential non-linearity, 12-bit resolution                          | -0.95 | 1.3  |       | LSB12  |
| INL <sub>12</sub>     | Integral non-linearity, 12-bit resolution                              |       | 4.7  |       | LSB12b |
| C <sub>EG</sub>       | Gain error temperature coefficient                                     |       | 0.02 |       | %/∘C   |
| f <sub>SAMPLE</sub>   | Maximum sampling rate  |       |      | 200   | kHz    |
| t <sub>ACQ,10k</sub>  | Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=                  |       | 3    |       | μs     |
|                       | 10kOhm   |       |      |       |        |
| t <sub>ACQ,40k</sub>  | Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=                  |       | 5    |       | μs     |
|                       | 40kOhm   |       |      |       |        |
| t <sub>ACQ,100k</sub> | Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=                  |       | 10   |       | μs     |
|                       | 100kOhm  |       |      |       |        |
| t <sub>ACQ,200k</sub> | Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=                  |       | 15   |       | μs     |
|                       | 200kOhm  |       |      |       |        |

<sup>a</sup> Digital output code at zero volt differential input.



| Symbol                | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-----------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>ACQ,400k</sub> | Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=            |      | 20   |      | μs    |
|                       | 400kOhm  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>ACQ,800k</sub> | Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=            |      | 40   |      | μs    |
|                       | 800kOhm  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>CONV</sub>     | Conversion time  |      | <2   |      | μs    |
| E <sub>G1/6</sub>     | Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/6                                | -3   |      | 3    | %     |
| E <sub>G1/4</sub>     | Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/4                                | -3   |      | 3    | %     |
| E <sub>G1/2</sub>     | Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/2                                | -3   |      | 4    | %     |
| E <sub>G1</sub>       | Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1                                  | -3   |      | 4    | %     |
| CSAMPLE               | Sample and hold capacitance at maximum gain <sup>21</sup>        |      | 2.5  |      | pF    |
| R <sub>INPUT</sub>    | Input resistance   |      | >1   |      | MΩ    |
| E <sub>NOB</sub>      | Effective number of bits, differential mode, 12-bit              |      | 9    |      | Bit   |
|                       | resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 $\mu s$ acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, |      |      |      |       |
|                       | 200 ksps   |      |      |      |       |
| S <sub>NDR</sub>      | Peak signal to noise and distortion ratio, differential mode,    |      | 56   |      | dB    |
|                       | 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 $\mu s$ acquisition time, crystal |      |      |      |       |
|                       | HFCLK, 200 ksps  |      |      |      |       |
| S <sub>FDR</sub>      | Spurious free dynamic range, differential mode, 12-bit           |      | 70   |      | dBc   |
|                       | resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 $\mu s$ acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, |      |      |      |       |
|                       | 200 ksps   |      |      |      |       |
| R <sub>LADDER</sub>   | Ladder resistance  |      | 160  |      | kΩ    |
|                       |  |      |      |      |       |

# 6.17.13 Performance factors

Clock jitter, affecting sample timing accuracy, and circuit noise can affect ADC performance.

Jitter can be between START tasks or from START task to acquisition. START timer accuracy and startup times of regulators and references will contribute to variability. Sources of circuit noise may include CPU activity and the DC/DC regulator. Best ADC performance is achieved using START timing based on the TIMER module, HFXO clock source, and Constant Latency mode.

# 6.18 SPI — Serial peripheral interface master

The SPI master provides a simple CPU interface which includes a TXD register for sending data and an RXD register for receiving data. This section is added for legacy support for now.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Does not include temperature drift

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Maximum gain corresponds to highest capacitance.

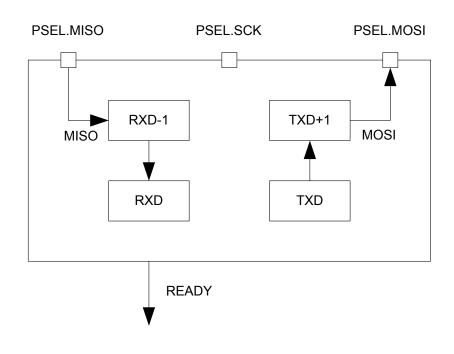


Figure 99: SPI master

RXD-1 and TXD+1 illustrate the double buffered version of RXD and TXD respectively.

# 6.18.1 Functional description

The TXD and RXD registers are double-buffered to enable some degree of uninterrupted data flow in and out of the SPI master.

The SPI master does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPI master supports SPI modes 0 through 3.

| Mode      | Clock polarity | Clock phase     |
|-----------|----------------|-----------------|
|           | CPOL           | СРНА            |
| SPI_MODE0 | 0 (Leading)    | 0 (Active high) |
| SPI_MODE1 | 0 (Leading)    | 1 (Active low)  |
| SPI_MODE2 | 1 (Trailing)   | 0 (Active high) |
| SPI_MODE3 | 1 (Trailing)   | 1 (Active low)  |

Table 77: SPI modes

## 6.18.1.1 SPI master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCK, MOSI, and MISO associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins.

This mapping is according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI master signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 258 prior to enabling the SPI. The SCK must always be connected to a pin, and that pin's input buffer must always be connected for the SPI to work. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.



Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| SPI master signal | SPI master pin            | Direction | Output value        |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| SCK               | As specified in PSEL.SCK  | Output    | Same as CONFIG.CPOL |
| MOSI              | As specified in PSEL.MOSI | Output    | 0                   |
| MISO              | As specified in PSEL.MISO | Input     | Not applicable      |



#### 6.18.1.2 Shared resources

The SPI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI. Therefore, the user must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI before the SPI can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant SPI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 19 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

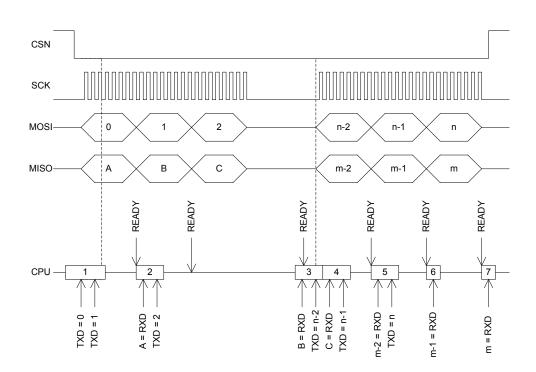
#### 6.18.1.3 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction is started by writing the first byte, which is to be transmitted by the SPI master, to the TXD register.

Since the transmitter is double buffered, the second byte can be written to the TXD register immediately after the first one. The SPI master will then send these bytes in the order they are written to the TXD register.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in SPI master transaction on page 259. Bytes that are received will be moved to the RXD register where the CPU can extract them by reading the register. The RXD register is double buffered in the same way as the TXD register, and a second byte can therefore be received at the same time as the first byte is being extracted from RXD by the CPU. The SPI master will generate a READY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register. The double buffered byte will be moved from RXD-1 to RXD as soon as the first byte is extracted from RXD. The SPI master will stop when there are no more bytes to send in TXD and TXD+1.





#### Figure 100: SPI master transaction

The READY event of the third byte transaction is delayed until B is extracted from RXD in occurrence number 3 on the horizontal lifeline. The reason for this is that the third event is generated first when C is moved from RXD-1 to RXD after B is read.

The SPI master will move the incoming byte to the RXD register after a short delay following the SCK clock period of the last bit in the byte. This also means that the READY event will be delayed accordingly, see SPI master transaction on page 259. Therefore, it is important that you always clear the READY event, even if the RXD register and the data that is being received is not used.

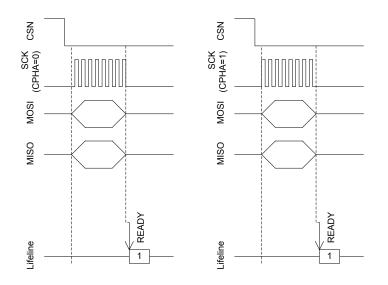


Figure 101: SPI master transaction



# 6.18.2 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description                  | Configuration             |            |
|--------------|------------|----------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|
| 0x40004000   | SPI        | SPI0     | SPI master                   |                           | Deprecated |
|              |            |          | Table 79: Inst               | ances                     |            |
| Register     | Offset     | Descrip  | tion                         |                           |            |
| EVENTS_READY | 0x108      | TXD byt  | e sent and RXD byte received |                           |            |
| INTENSET     | 0x304      | Enable i | nterrupt                     |                           |            |
| INTENCLR     | 0x308      | Disable  | interrupt                    |                           |            |
| ENABLE       | 0x500      | Enable   | SPI                          |                           |            |
| PSEL.SCK     | 0x508      | Pin sele | ct for SCK                   |                           |            |
| PSEL.MOSI    | 0x50C      | Pin sele | ct for MOSI signal           |                           |            |
| PSEL.MISO    | 0x510      | Pin sele | ct for MISO signal           |                           |            |
| RXD          | 0x518      | RXD reg  | ister                        |                           |            |
| TXD          | 0x51C      | TXD reg  | ister                        |                           |            |
| FREQUENCY    | 0x524      | SPI freq | uency. Accuracy depends on t | he HFCLK source selected. |            |
| CONFIG       | 0x554      | Configu  | ration register              |                           |            |

Table 80: Register overview

## 6.18.2.1 EVENTS\_READY

#### Address offset: 0x108

TXD byte sent and RXD byte received

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| ID                     |                        | А  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                        |  |
| A RW EVENTS_READY      |                        | TXD byte sent and RXD byte received                              |
| NotGenerated           | 0                      | Event not generated  |
| Generated              | 1                      | Event generated  |

## 6.18.2.2 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 | 29 2 | 8 2        | 7 26 | 6 25 | 5 24 | 23 | 22   | 21    | 20 1 | .9 1 | 18 : | 17 1 | 16 2 | 15 2 | 14 : | 13 3 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9          | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 | . 0 |
|-----------------|----------|-------|------|------------|------|------|------|----|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID              |          |       |      |            |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |   |   |   |   |   |   | 4   |     |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0   | 0 (  | <b>)</b> ( | ) 0  | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0          | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0   |
| ID Acce Field   |          |       |      |            |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| A RW READY      |          |       |      |            |      |      |      | Wr | rite | '1' t | o e  | nał  | ole  | int  | err  | upt  | fo   | rev  | ent  | REA  | <b>NDY</b> |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| 5               | Set      | 1     |      |            |      |      |      | En | abl  | e     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|                 |          |       |      |            |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| ſ               | Disabled | 0     |      |            |      |      |      | Re | ad:  | Dis   | able | ed   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |

## 6.18.2.3 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308



#### Disable interrupt

| Bit n | umber       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|----------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |             |          |                      | А  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID    |             |          |                      | Description  |
| А     | RW READY    |          |                      | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY                   |
|       |             | Clear    | 1                    | Disable  |
|       |             | Disabled | 0                    | Read: Disabled   |
|       |             | Enabled  | 1                    | Read: Enabled  |

#### 6.18.2.4 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                     |                   | A A A A   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                   |   |
| A RW ENABLE            |                   | Enable or disable SPI   |
| Disabled               | 0                 | Disable SPI   |
| Enabled                | 1                 | Enable SPI  |

#### 6.18.2.5 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

| Bit n | umber         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        |   |
| ID    |               |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN        |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT    |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |               | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |               | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |

#### 6.18.2.6 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 313 | 30 29 | 28 | 27 | 262 | 25 2 | 24 | 23 2 | 222 | 212  | 0 1 | 9 18 | 3 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 1 | 3 1 | 2 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 7 | 76  | 5 5 | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-----|-------|----|----|-----|------|----|------|-----|------|-----|------|------|----|----|------|-----|------|----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|
| ID    |              |              | С   |       |    |    |     |      |    |      |     |      |     |      |      |    |    |      |     |      |    |   |     |     |     | А   | A | А | А | A |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1   | 1 1   | 1  | 1  | 1   | 1    | 1  | 1    | 1   | 1 :  | 11  | . 1  | 1    | 1  | 1  | 1    | 1 1 | . 1  | 1  | 1 | 1 : | 1 1 | 1   | ι 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| ID    |              |              |     |       |    |    |     |      |    | Des  |     |      |     |      |      |    |    |      |     |      |    |   |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | [0  | 31]   |    |    |     |      |    | Pin  | nu  | mbe  | er  |      |      |    |    |      |     |      |    |   |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |     |       |    |    |     |      |    | Con  | ine | ctio | n   |      |      |    |    |      |     |      |    |   |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1   |       |    |    |     |      |    | Disc | con | inec | t   |      |      |    |    |      |     |      |    |   |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |
|       |              | Connected    | 0   |       |    |    |     |      |    | Con  | ine | ct   |     |      |      |    |    |      |     |      |    |   |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |



## 6.18.2.7 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal

| Bit n  | umber                |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
|--------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|-------|
| ID     |                      |              | С                       | A A   | ΑΑΑ   |
| Rese   | t OxFFFFFFFF         |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | . 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1                   | 1 1 1 |
| ID     |                      |              |                         |   |       |
|        |                      |              |                         |   |       |
| А      | RW PIN               |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |       |
| A<br>C | RW PIN<br>RW CONNECT |              | [031]                   | Pin number<br>Connection                                  |       |
| A<br>C |                      | Disconnected | [031]<br>1              |   |       |

#### 6.18.2.8 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

**RXD** register

| ID       Accc Field       Value ID       Value       Value |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| ID<br>Reset 0x00000000 00 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  |                 |
| ID   |                 |
|  | A A A A A A A A |
| Bit number         31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10   | 876543210       |

#### 6.18.2.9 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

| А     | RW TXD       |    |      |      |      |    |      | Т   | X da | ata f | to se | nd.   | Dou   | ble | buff | ere  | b    |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |            |     |
|-------|--------------|----|------|------|------|----|------|-----|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------|-----|
| ID    |              |    |      |      |      |    |      |     |      |       |       |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |            |     |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0 (  | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0     | 0     | 0 0   | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0        | 0 0 |
| ID    |              |    |      |      |      |    |      |     |      |       |       |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |   | А | А | A | А | A | 4 <i>4</i> | A A |
| Bit n | umber        | 31 | 30 2 | 9 28 | 3 27 | 26 | 25 2 | 4 2 | 3 22 | 2 2 1 | 20 1  | 19 18 | 3 1 7 | 16  | 15 1 | .4 1 | 3 12 | 11 1 | 09  | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1        | LO  |

## 6.18.2.10 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.



| Bit nu | umber        |      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|--------------|------|------------------------|--|
| ID     |              |      | AAAAAA                 | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                            |
| Rese   | t 0x04000000 |      | 0 0 0 0 0 1 0          | 0                          |
|        |              |      |                        |  |
| А      | RW FREQUENCY |      |                        | SPI master data rate   |
|        |              | K125 | 0x02000000             | 125 kbps   |
|        |              | K250 | 0x04000000             | 250 kbps   |
|        |              | K500 | 0x08000000             | 500 kbps   |
|        |              | M1   | 0x10000000             | 1 Mbps   |
|        |              | M2   | 0x20000000             | 2 Mbps   |
|        |              | M4   | 0x40000000             | 4 Mbps   |
|        |              | M8   | 0x80000000             | 8 Mbps   |

#### 6.18.2.11 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

#### Configuration register

| Bit n | umber        |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |            |                         | СВА   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |              |            |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW ORDER     |            |                         | Bit order   |
|       |              | MsbFirst   | 0                       | Most significant bit shifted out first                          |
|       |              | LsbFirst   | 1                       | Least significant bit shifted out first                         |
| В     | RW CPHA      |            |                         | Serial clock (SCK) phase  |
|       |              | Leading    | 0                       | Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing  |
|       |              |            |                         | edge  |
|       |              | Trailing   | 1                       | Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading  |
|       |              |            |                         | edge  |
| С     | RW CPOL      |            |                         | Serial clock (SCK) polarity                                     |
|       |              | ActiveHigh | 0                       | Active high   |
|       |              | ActiveLow  | 1                       | Active low  |

# 6.18.3 Electrical specification

## 6.18.3.1 SPI master interface electrical specifications

| Symbol                 | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max.            | Units |
|------------------------|--|------|------|-----------------|-------|
| f <sub>SPI</sub>       | Bit rates for SPI <sup>22</sup>                        |      |      | 8 <sup>23</sup> | Mbps  |
| t <sub>spi,start</sub> | Time from writing TXD register to transmission started |      | 1    |                 | μs    |

## 6.18.3.2 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master timing specifications

| Symbol                   | Description                                | Min. | Тур. | Max.                 | Units |
|--------------------------|--|------|------|----------------------|-------|
| t <sub>SPI,CSCK</sub>    | SCK period                                 | 125  |      |                      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPI,RSCK,LD</sub> | SCK rise time, standard drive <sup>a</sup> |      |      | t <sub>RF,25pF</sub> |       |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> The actual maximum data rate depends on the slave's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> At 25pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO spec.

| Symbol                   | Description                                | Min. Ty                | p. Max.              | Units |
|--------------------------|--|------------------------|----------------------|-------|
| t <sub>SPI,RSCK,HD</sub> | SCK rise time, high drive <sup>a</sup>     |                        | t <sub>HRF,25p</sub> | ۶F    |
| t <sub>SPI,FSCK,LD</sub> | SCK fall time, standard drive <sup>a</sup> |                        | t <sub>RF,25pF</sub> |       |
| t <sub>SPI,FSCK,HD</sub> | SCK fall time, high drive <sup>a</sup>     |                        | t <sub>HRF,25p</sub> | ρF    |
| t <sub>SPI,WHSCK</sub>   | SCK high time <sup>a</sup>                 | (t <sub>СSCK</sub> /2) |                      |       |
|                          |  | – t <sub>RSCK</sub>    |                      |       |
| t <sub>SPI,WLSCK</sub>   | SCK low time <sup>a</sup>                  | (t <sub>сsск</sub> /2) |                      |       |
|                          |  | — t <sub>FSCK</sub>    |                      |       |
| t <sub>spi,sumi</sub>    | MISO to CLK edge setup time                | 19                     |                      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPI,HMI</sub>     | CLK edge to MISO hold time                 | 18                     |                      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPI,VMO</sub>     | CLK edge to MOSI valid                     |                        | 59                   | ns    |
| t <sub>SPI,HMO</sub>     | MOSI hold time after CLK edge              | 20                     |                      | ns    |
|                          |  |                        |                      |       |

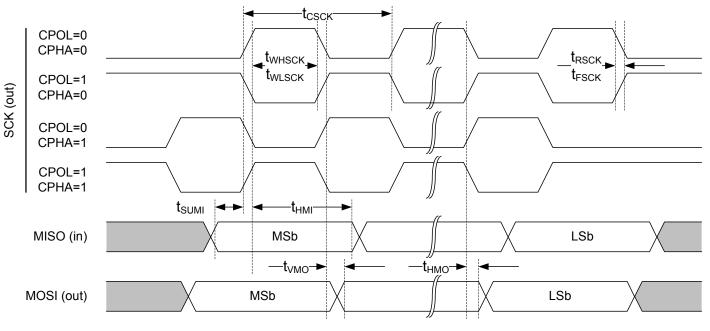


Figure 102: SPI master timing diagram

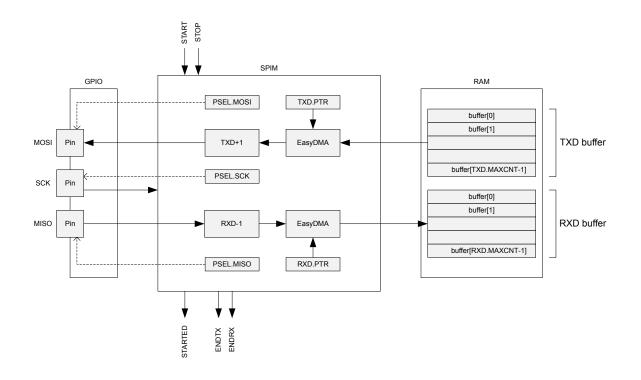
# 6.19 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA

The SPI master can communicate with multiple slaves using individual chip select signals for each of the slave devices attached to a bus.

Listed here are the main features for the SPIM

- SPI mode 0-3
- EasyDMA direct transfer to/from RAM for both SPI Slave and SPI Master
- Individual selection of IO pin for each SPI signal





#### Figure 103: SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA

The SPIM does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPIM supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

| Mode      | Clock polarity  | Clock phase  |
|-----------|-----------------|--------------|
|           | CPOL            | СРНА         |
| SPI_MODE0 | 0 (Active High) | 0 (Leading)  |
| SPI_MODE1 | 0 (Active High) | 1 (Trailing) |
| SPI_MODE2 | 1 (Active Low)  | 0 (Leading)  |
| SPI_MODE3 | 1 (Active Low)  | 1 (Trailing) |

#### Table 81: SPI modes

## 6.19.1 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction consists of a sequence started by the START task followed by a number of events, and finally the STOP task.

An SPI master transaction is started by triggering the START task. The ENDTX event will be generated when the transmitter has transmitted all bytes in the TXD buffer as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register. The ENDRX event will be generated when the receiver has filled the RXD buffer, i.e. received the last possible byte as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register.

Following a START task, the SPI master will generate an END event when both ENDRX and ENDTX have been generated.

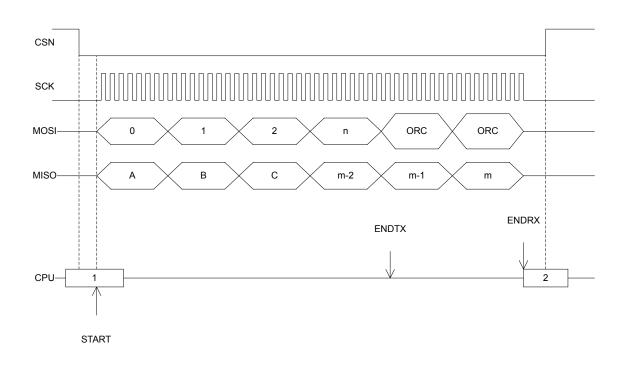
The SPI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event is generated when the SPI master has stopped.

If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full.



If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in SPI master transaction on page 266.





## 6.19.2 Master mode pin configuration

The SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 266 prior to enabling the SPI. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| SPI master signal | SPI master pin            | Direction | Output value        |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| SCK               | As specified in PSEL.SCK  | Output    | Same as CONFIG.CPOL |
| MOSI              | As specified in PSEL.MOSI | Output    | 0                   |
| MISO              | As specified in PSEL.MISO | Input     | Not applicable      |

Table 82: GPIO configuration



# 6.19.3 EasyDMA

The SPIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

| Channel | Туре   | Register Cluster |
|---------|--------|------------------|
| TXD     | READER | TXD              |
| RXD     | WRITER | RXD              |

Table 83: SPIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 36.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next transmission immediately after having received the STARTED event.

The SPI master will automatically stop transmitting after TXD.MAXCNT bytes have been transmitted and RXD.MAXCNT bytes have been received. If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register. If TXD.MAXCNT is larger than RXD.MAXCNT, the superfluous received bytes will be discarded.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicate that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM. The END event gets generated when both RX and TX are finished accessing the buffers in RAM.

In the case of bus congestion as described in , data loss may occur.

## 6.19.4 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

# 6.19.5 Registers

| Base address   | Peripheral | Instance  | Description                 | Configuration |  |
|----------------|------------|-----------|-----------------------------|---------------|--|
| 0x40004000     | SPIM       | SPIM0     | SPI master                  |               |  |
|                |            |           | Table 84: Ins               | tances        |  |
| Register       | Offset     | Descript  | tion                        |               |  |
| TASKS_START    | 0x010      | Start SP  | I transaction               |               |  |
| TASKS_STOP     | 0x014      | Stop SPI  | transaction                 |               |  |
| TASKS_SUSPEND  | 0x01C      | Suspend   | SPI transaction             |               |  |
| TASKS_RESUME   | 0x020      | Resume    | SPI transaction             |               |  |
| EVENTS_STOPPED | 0x104      | SPI trans | saction has stopped         |               |  |
| EVENTS_ENDRX   | 0x110      | End of R  | XD buffer reached           |               |  |
| EVENTS_END     | 0x118      | End of R  | XD buffer and TXD buffer re | ached         |  |
| EVENTS_ENDTX   | 0x120      | End of T  | XD buffer reached           |               |  |
| EVENTS_STARTED | 0x14C      | Transact  | tion started                |               |  |
| SHORTS         | 0x200      | Shortcut  | ts between local events and | tasks         |  |
| INTENSET       | 0x304      | Enable i  | nterrupt                    |               |  |



| Register   | Offset | Description   |
|------------|--------|---|
| INTENCLR   | 0x308  | Disable interrupt   |
| ENABLE     | 0x500  | Enable SPIM   |
| PSEL.SCK   | 0x508  | Pin select for SCK  |
| PSEL.MOSI  | 0x50C  | Pin select for MOSI signal  |
| PSEL.MISO  | 0x510  | Pin select for MISO signal  |
| FREQUENCY  | 0x524  | SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.                       |
| RXD.PTR    | 0x534  | Data pointer  |
| RXD.MAXCNT | 0x538  | Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer   |
| RXD.AMOUNT | 0x53C  | Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction                                 |
| RXD.LIST   | 0x540  | EasyDMA list type   |
| TXD.PTR    | 0x544  | Data pointer  |
| TXD.MAXCNT | 0x548  | Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer  |
| TXD.AMOUNT | 0x54C  | Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction                                 |
| TXD.LIST   | 0x550  | EasyDMA list type   |
| CONFIG     | 0x554  | Configuration register  |
| ORC        | 0x5C0  | Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer. |

Table 85: Register overview

# 6.19.5.1 TASKS\_START

#### Address offset: 0x010

Start SPI transaction

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 20 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |               |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                               |
| ID    |               |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_START |         |                   | Start SPI transaction   |
|       |               | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

## 6.19.5.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop SPI transaction

| Bit n | umber        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 2 5 2 4 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |         |                   | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0   |
| ID    |              |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_STOP |         |                   | Stop SPI transaction  |
|       |              | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

## 6.19.5.3 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend SPI transaction



|                   | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| A W TASKS_SUSPEND |         |                   | Suspend SPI transaction   |
|                   |         |                   |   |
| Reset 0x00000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID                |         |                   | А   |
| Bit number        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

# 6.19.5.4 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

**Resume SPI transaction** 

| Bit n | uml  | ber          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------|--------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |      |              |         |                         | А   |
| Rese  | et O | 0000000      |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |      |              |         |                         | Description   |
| А     | W    | TASKS_RESUME |         |                         | Resume SPI transaction  |
|       |      |              | Trigger | 1                       | Trigger task  |

# 6.19.5.5 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

SPI transaction has stopped

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                   |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_STOPPED |              |                         | SPI transaction has stopped                                     |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 6.19.5.6 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

| Bit number        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 2 5 2 4 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                |              |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000   |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0   |
| ID Acce Field     |              |                   |   |
| A RW EVENTS_ENDRX |              |                   | End of RXD buffer reached   |
|                   | NotGenerated | 0                 | Event not generated   |
|                   | Generated    | 1                 | Event generated   |

#### 6.19.5.7 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x118

End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached



| Bit number      |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID              |              |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field   |              |                   |   |
| A RW EVENTS_END |              |                   | End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached                            |
|                 | NotGenerated | 0                 | Event not generated   |
|                 | Generated    | 1                 | Event generated   |

## 6.19.5.8 EVENTS\_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

End of TXD buffer reached

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_ENDTX      |                         | End of TXD buffer reached                                       |
| NotGenerated           | 0                       | Event not generated   |
| Generated              | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 6.19.5.9 EVENTS\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Transaction started

| Bit number          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------|--|
| ID                  |              |                | A  |
| Reset 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field       |              |                | Description  |
| A RW EVENTS_STARTED | )            |                | Transaction started  |
|                     | NotGenerated | 0              | Event not generated  |
|                     | Generated    | 1              | Event generated  |

## 6.19.5.10 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                     |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0         |   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                   |   |
| A RW END_START         |                   | Shortcut between event END and task START                             |
| Disabled               | 0                 | Disable shortcut  |
| Enabled                | 1                 | Enable shortcut   |

#### 6.19.5.11 INTENSET

## Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt



| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 | 23 22 21  | 20 3 | 19 18 | 3 1 7 | 16  | 15 1 | .4 1 | 3 12 | 11   | 10  | 9   | 8 | 7 | 6 5 | 5 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 ( |
|-------|--------------|----------|----------------|----------|-----------|------|-------|-------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              |          |                |          |           |      | E     |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     | D |   | С   | В   |   |   | A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0      | 000      | 0 0 0     | 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0   | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 ( |
|       |              |          |                |          |           |      |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| A     | RW STOPPED   |          |                |          | Write '1' | to e | enab  | le in | ter | rupt | for  | eve  | nt S | тор | PEI | D |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1              |          | Enable    |      |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              |          | Read: Dis | abl  | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              |          | Read: Ena | able | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| В     | RW ENDRX     |          |                |          | Write '1' | to e | enab  | le in | ter | rupt | for  | eve  | nt E | IND | RX  |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1              |          | Enable    |      |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              |          | Read: Dis | abl  | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              |          | Read: Ena | able | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| С     | RW END       |          |                |          | Write '1' | to e | enab  | le in | ter | rupt | for  | eve  | nt E | ND  |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1              |          | Enable    |      |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              |          | Read: Dis | abl  | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              |          | Read: Ena | able | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| D     | RW ENDTX     |          |                |          | Write '1' | to e | enab  | le in | ter | rupt | for  | eve  | nt E | ND  | ГХ  |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1              |          | Enable    |      |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              |          | Read: Dis | abl  | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              |          | Read: Ena | able | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| Е     | RW STARTED   |          |                |          | Write '1' | to e | enab  | le in | ter | rupt | for  | eve  | nt S | TAR | TEC | ) |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1              |          | Enable    |      |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0              |          | Read: Dis | abl  | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1              |          | Read: Ena | able | ed    |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |

## 6.19.5.12 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

#### Disable interrupt

| Bit numb | ber       |          | 31 | 30 29 | 28 2 | 27 2 | 6 25 | 5 24 | 23 22 | 2 2 1 | 20   | 19   | 18  | 17 1 | .6 1 | L5 14 | 113 | 3 12 | 11                | 10  | 98  | 37  | 76  | 65  | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | b |
|----------|-----------|----------|----|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|-------|-----|------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID       |           |          |    |       |      |      |      |      |       |       |      | E    |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     | (   | )   | (   | 2   | В |   |   | A |   |
| Reset Ox | «0000000  |          | 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0   | 0    | 0                 | 0   | 0 ( | ) ( | ) ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | D |
| ID Ac    |           |          |    |       |      |      |      |      |       |       |      |      |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
| A RV     | W STOPPED |          |    |       |      |      |      |      | Write | e '1' | to   | disa | ble | int  | err  | upt   | for | ever | nt S              | тор | PE  | )   |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Clear    | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Disal | ble   |      |      |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Disabled | 0  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: Di | sabl | led  |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Enabled  | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: En | abl  | ed   |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
| B RV     | W ENDRX   |          |    |       |      |      |      |      | Write | e '1' | to   | disa | ble | int  | err  | upt   | for | ever | nt E              | NDF | XX  |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Clear    | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Disal | ble   |      |      |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Disabled | 0  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: Di | sabl | led  |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Enabled  | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: En | abl  | ed   |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
| C RV     | W END     |          |    |       |      |      |      |      | Write | e '1' | to   | disa | ble | int  | err  | upt   | for | ever | nt E              | ND  |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Clear    | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Disal | ble   |      |      |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Disabled | 0  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: Di | sabl | led  |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Enabled  | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: En | abl  | ed   |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
| D RV     | W ENDTX   |          |    |       |      |      |      |      | Write | e '1' | to   | disa | ble | int  | err  | upt   | for | ever | nt E              | NDT | X   |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Clear    | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Disal | ble   |      |      |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Disabled | 0  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: Di | sabl | led  |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Enabled  | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: En | abl  | ed   |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
| E RV     | W STARTED |          |    |       |      |      |      |      | Write | e '1' | to   | disa | ble | int  | err  | upt   | for | ever | nt <mark>S</mark> | TAR | TEC | )   |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Clear    | 1  |       |      |      |      |      | Disal | ble   |      |      |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |
|          |           | Disabled | 0  |       |      |      |      |      | Read  | l: Di | sabl | led  |     |      |      |       |     |      |                   |     |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |



|                 | Enabled |                  | Read: Enabled                                     |       |    |      |     |
|-----------------|---------|------------------|---|-------|----|------|-----|
| ID Acce Field   |         |                  |   |       |    |      |     |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0               | 0 0 0 | 00 | 000  | 000 |
| ID              |         |                  | E   | D     | С  | В    | А   |
| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 | 987   | 65 | 5432 | 210 |

#### 6.19.5.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPIM

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | A A A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A RW ENABLE            |                         | Enable or disable SPIM  |
| Disabled               | 0                       | Disable SPIM  |
| Enabled                | 7                       | Enable SPIM   |

#### 6.19.5.14 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

| Bit n | umber       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                         |
| ID    |             |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN      |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT  |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |             |              |                         |   |
|       |             | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |

#### 6.19.5.15 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                         |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| A     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

## 6.19.5.16 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal



| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | $1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \$                     |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| A     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

# 6.19.5.17 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     |   |
| Reset 0x04000000       | 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID | Value Description   |
| A RW FREQUENCY         | SPI master data rate  |
| К125                   | 0x02000000 125 kbps   |
| К250                   | 0x04000000 250 kbps   |
| К500                   | 0x08000000 500 kbps   |
| M1                     | 0x10000000 1 Mbps   |
| M2                     | 0x20000000 2 Mbps   |
| M4                     | 0x40000000 4 Mbps   |
| M8                     | 0x80000000 8 Mbps   |

#### 6.19.5.18 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

| A     | RW PTR       | Data pointer  |
|-------|--------------|---|
| ID    |              | Value Description   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |              |   |
| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.19.5.19 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

| Bit number       31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 1 0 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2         ID       A k | A RW MAXCNT     | [00x3FF]            | Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer                        |
|---|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| ID A A A A A A A A A  | ID Acce Field   |                     |  |
|   | Reset 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                          |
| Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2  | ID              |                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                            |
|   | Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |



## 6.19.5.20 RXD.AMOUNT

#### Address offset: 0x53C

#### Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

| Bit Humbel       S130 25 28 27 20 25 28 27 20 25 24 25 22 21 20 15 16 17 10 15 14 15 12 11 10 5 8 7 0 5 4 5         ID       A A A A A A A A A A A         Reset 0x00000000       O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O |       |
|---|-------|
| ID A A A A A A A A A  |       |
|   | 000   |
| bichumber 31302928272023242322212013181710131413121110191611413   | A A A |
| Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3  | 2 1 0 |

#### 6.19.5.21 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID                     |                      | A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                      |  |
| A RW LIST              |                      | List type  |
| Disabled               | 0                    | Disable EasyDMA list   |
| ArrayList              | 1                    | Use array list   |

## 6.19.5.22 TXD.PTR

#### Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 | 1 30 | 29 | 9 2 | 8 2      | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 3 22 | 2 2 | 1 2 | 0 19 | 91  | 81  | 71  | 61  | 51         | 41  | 31  | 2 1        | 11  | 0 9 | ) {      | 37  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 ( |
|-------|-------------|----|------|----|-----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |             | А  | A    | A  | A   | <b>`</b> | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A    | A   | A   | A    | A A | A A | 4   | A A | 4 <i>/</i> | 4 / | 4 / | 4 <i>i</i> | A A | A   | <b>\</b> | A A | A | A | А | А | A | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0  | 0    | 0  | C   | )        | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0    | ) ( | ) ( | ) ( | ) ( | ) (        | ) ( | ) ( | D (        | ) ( | ) ( | ) (      | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0   |
| ID    |             |    |      |    |     |          |    |    |    |    |    |      |     |     |      |     |     |     |     |            |     |     |            |     |     |          |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |             |    |      | _  | _   | _        | _  | _  | _  | _  | _  |      |     |     |      |     | _   |     |     | _          |     |     | _          |     |     | _        |     |   |   |   |   | _ |     |

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.19.5.23 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

| ٨     | RW MAXCNT    | [00x3FF]            | Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer                         |
|-------|--------------|---------------------|--|
| ID    |              |                     |  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID    |              |                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                              |
| Bit r | number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |



## 6.19.5.24 TXD.AMOUNT

#### Address offset: 0x54C

#### Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

| ID Acce Field   | Value ID | Value               | Description Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction    |
|-----------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| Reset 0x0000000 |          |                     | 0                            |
| ID              |          |                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                              |
| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

## 6.19.5.25 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A RW LIST              |                         | List type   |
| Disabled               | 0                       | Disable EasyDMA list  |
| ArrayList              | 1                       | Use array list  |

## 6.19.5.26 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

| Bit r | number        |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |               |            |                      | СВА  |
| Rese  | et 0x00000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
|       |               |            |                      | Description  |
| А     | RW ORDER      |            |                      | Bit order  |
|       |               | MsbFirst   | 0                    | Most significant bit shifted out first                           |
|       |               | LsbFirst   | 1                    | Least significant bit shifted out first                          |
| В     | RW CPHA       |            |                      | Serial clock (SCK) phase   |
|       |               | Leading    | 0                    | Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing   |
|       |               |            |                      | edge   |
|       |               | Trailing   | 1                    | Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading   |
|       |               |            |                      | edge   |
| С     | RW CPOL       |            |                      | Serial clock (SCK) polarity                                      |
|       |               | ActiveHigh | 0                    | Active high  |
|       |               | ActiveLow  | 1                    | Active low   |
|       |               |            |                      |  |

## 6.19.5.27 ORC

#### Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.



| Bit r | number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---|
| ID    |              | A A A A A A A A A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |              |   |
| А     | RW ORC       | Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-                          |
|       |              | read of the TXD buffer.   |

# 6.19.6 Electrical specification

## 6.19.6.1 SPIM master interface electrical specifications

| Symbol                  | Description                                  | Min. | Тур. | Max.            | Units |
|-------------------------|--|------|------|-----------------|-------|
| f <sub>SPIM</sub>       | Bit rates for SPIM <sup>24</sup>             |      |      | 8 <sup>25</sup> | Mbps  |
| t <sub>spim,start</sub> | Time from START task to transmission started |      |      |                 | μs    |

## 6.19.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Master (SPIM) timing specifications

| Symbol                    | Description                                | Min.                  | Тур.            | Max.                  | Units |
|---------------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------|
| t <sub>SPIM,CSCK</sub>    | SCK period                                 |                       |                 |                       | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIM,RSCK,LD</sub> | SCK rise time, standard drive <sup>a</sup> |                       |                 | t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>  |       |
| t <sub>SPIM,RSCK,HD</sub> | SCK rise time, high drive <sup>a</sup>     |                       |                 | t <sub>HRF,25pF</sub> |       |
| t <sub>SPIM,FSCK,LD</sub> | SCK fall time, standard drive <sup>a</sup> |                       |                 | t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>  |       |
| t <sub>SPIM,FSCK,HD</sub> | SCK fall time, high drive <sup>a</sup>     |                       |                 | t <sub>HRF,25pF</sub> |       |
| t <sub>SPIM,WHSCK</sub>   | SCK high time <sup>a</sup>                 | (0.5*t <sub>CS</sub>  | ск              |                       |       |
|                           |  | - t <sub>RSCK</sub>   |                 |                       |       |
| t <sub>SPIM,WLSCK</sub>   | SCK low time <sup>a</sup>                  | (0.5*t <sub>CS0</sub> | <sub>ск</sub> ) |                       |       |
|                           |  | - t <sub>FSCK</sub>   |                 |                       |       |
| t <sub>spim,sumi</sub>    | MISO to CLK edge setup time                | 19                    |                 |                       | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIM,HMI</sub>     | CLK edge to MISO hold time                 | 18                    |                 |                       | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIM,VMO</sub>     | CLK edge to MOSI valid                     |                       |                 | 59                    | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIM,HMO</sub>     | MOSI hold time after CLK edge              | 20                    |                 |                       | ns    |



 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.
 <sup>25</sup> The actual maximum data rate depends on the slave's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> At 25pF load, including GPIO pin capacitance, see GPIO spec.

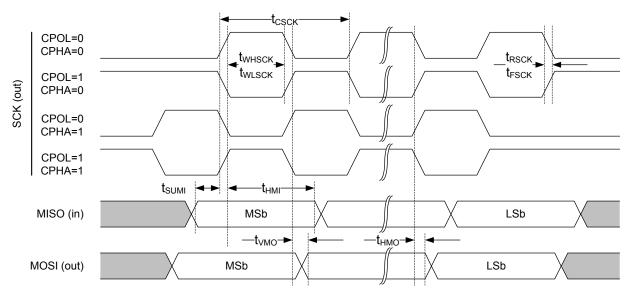


Figure 105: SPIM timing diagram

# 6.20 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA

SPI slave (SPIS) is implemented with EasyDMA support for ultra-low power serial communication from an external SPI master. EasyDMA, in conjunction with hardware-based semaphore mechanisms, removes all real-time requirements associated with controlling the SPI slave from a low priority CPU execution context.

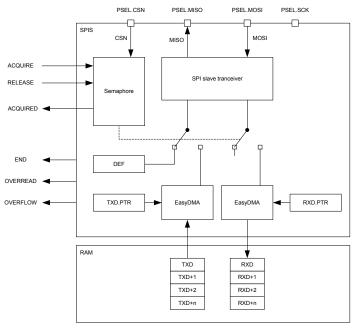


Figure 106: SPI slave

The SPIS supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.



| Mode      | Clock polarity  | Clock phase       |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|
|           | CPOL            | СРНА              |
| SPI_MODE0 | 0 (Active High) | 0 (Trailing Edge) |
| SPI_MODE1 | 0 (Active High) | 1 (Leading Edge)  |
| SPI_MODE2 | 1 (Active Low)  | 0 (Trailing Edge) |
| SPI_MODE3 | 1 (Active Low)  | 1 (Leading Edge)  |

Table 86: SPI modes

# 6.20.1 Shared resources

The SPI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave before the SPI slave can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI slave. It is important to configure all relevant SPI slave registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 19 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI slave.

# 6.20.2 EasyDMA

The SPIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels.

| Channel | Туре   | Register Cluster |
|---------|--------|------------------|
| TXD     | READER | TXD              |
| RXD     | WRITER | RXD              |

#### Table 87: SPIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 36.

If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register.

The END event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

## 6.20.3 SPI slave operation

SPI slave uses two memory pointers, RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR, that point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively. Since these buffers are located in RAM, which can be accessed by both the SPI slave and the CPU, a hardware based semaphore mechanism is implemented to enable safe sharing.

See SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 280.

Before the CPU can safely update the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers, it must first acquire the SPI semaphore. The CPU can acquire the semaphore by triggering the ACQUIRE task and then receiving the ACQUIRED event. When the CPU has updated the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers the CPU must release the semaphore before the SPI slave will be able to acquire it. The CPU releases the semaphore by triggering the RELEASE task. This is illustrated in SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 280. Triggering the RELEASE task when the semaphore is not granted to the CPU will have no effect.



The semaphore mechanism does not, at any time, prevent the CPU from performing read or write access to the RXD.PTR register, the TXD.PTR registers, or the RAM that these pointers are pointing to. The semaphore is only telling when these can be updated by the CPU so that safe sharing is achieved.

The semaphore is by default assigned to the CPU after the SPI slave is enabled. No ACQUIRED event will be generated for this initial semaphore handover. An ACQUIRED event will be generated immediately if the ACQUIRE task is triggered while the semaphore is assigned to the CPU.

The SPI slave will try to acquire the semaphore when CSN goes low. If the SPI slave does not manage to acquire the semaphore at this point, the transaction will be ignored. This means that all incoming data on MOSI will be discarded, and the DEF (default) character will be clocked out on the MISO line throughout the whole transaction. This will also be the case even if the semaphore is released by the CPU during the transaction. In case of a race condition where the CPU and the SPI slave try to acquire the semaphore at the same time, as illustrated in lifeline item 2 in SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 280, the semaphore will be granted to the CPU.

If the SPI slave acquires the semaphore, the transaction will be granted. The incoming data on MOSI will be stored in the RXD buffer and the data in the TXD buffer will be clocked out on MISO.

When a granted transaction is completed and CSN goes high, the SPI slave will automatically release the semaphore and generate the END event.

As long as the semaphore is available, the SPI slave can be granted multiple transactions one after the other. If the CPU is not able to reconfigure the TXD.PTR and RXD.PTR between granted transactions, the same TX data will be clocked out and the RX buffers will be overwritten. To prevent this from happening, the END\_ACQUIRE shortcut can be used. With this shortcut enabled, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU automatically after the granted transaction has completed. This enables the CPU to update the TXPTR and RXPTR between every granted transaction.

If the CPU tries to acquire the semaphore while it is assigned to the SPI slave, an immediate handover will not be granted. However, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU as soon as the SPI slave has released the semaphore after the granted transaction is completed. If the END\_ACQUIRE shortcut is enabled and the CPU has triggered the ACQUIRE task during a granted transaction, only one ACQUIRE request will be served following the END event.

The MAXRX register specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can receive in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave receives more than MAXRX number of bytes, an OVERFLOW will be indicated in the STATUS register and the incoming bytes will be discarded.

The MAXTX parameter specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can transmit in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave is forced to transmit more than MAXTX number of bytes, an OVERREAD will be indicated in the STATUS register and the ORC character will be clocked out.

The RXD.AMOUNT and TXD.AMOUNT registers are updated when a granted transaction is completed. The TXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were read from the TX buffer in the last transaction. This does not include the ORC (over-read) characters. Similarly, the RXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were written into the RX buffer in the last transaction.

The ENDRX event is generated when the RX buffer has been filled.



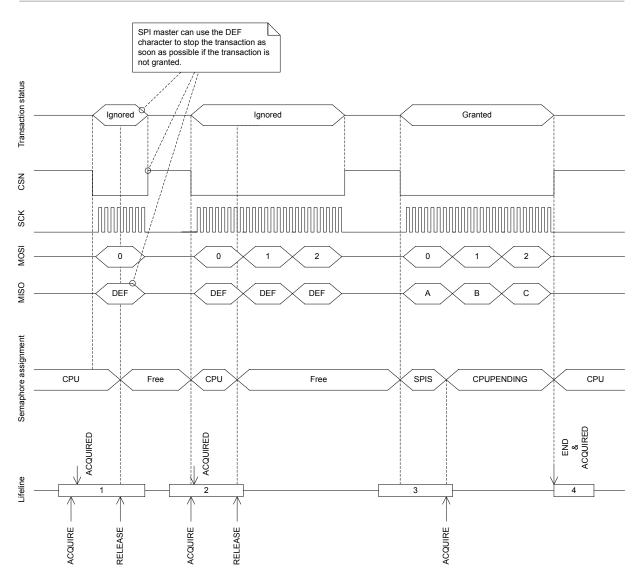


Figure 107: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled

# 6.20.4 Pin configuration

The CSN, SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of any of these registers is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI slave signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode. See POWER — Power supply on page 52 chapter for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register. PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI slave is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI slave, the pins used by the SPI slave must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 281 before enabling the SPI slave. This is to secure that the pins used by the SPI slave are driven correctly if the SPI slave itself is temporarily disabled, or if the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI slave is to be recognized by an external SPI master.

The MISO line is set in high impedance as long as the SPI slave is not selected with CSN.



Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| SPI signal | SPI pin                   | Direction | Output value Comment  |
|------------|---------------------------|-----------|---|
| CSN        | As specified in PSEL.CSN  | Input     | Not applicable  |
| SCK        | As specified in PSEL.SCK  | Input     | Not applicable  |
| MOSI       | As specified in PSEL.MOSI | Input     | Not applicable  |
| MISO       | As specified in PSEL.MISO | Input     | Not applicable Emulates that the SPI slave is not selected. |

Table 88: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.20.5 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description | Configuration |
|--------------|------------|----------|-------------|---------------|
| 0x40004000   | SPIS       | SPISO    | SPI slave   |               |

#### Table 89: Instances

| Register        | Offset | Description   |            |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------|
| TASKS_ACQUIRE   | 0x024  | Acquire SPI semaphore                                       |            |
| TASKS_RELEASE   | 0x028  | Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it |            |
| EVENTS_END      | 0x104  | Granted transaction completed                               |            |
| EVENTS_ENDRX    | 0x110  | End of RXD buffer reached                                   |            |
| EVENTS_ACQUIRED | 0x128  | Semaphore acquired  |            |
| SHORTS          | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks                    |            |
| INTENSET        | 0x304  | Enable interrupt  |            |
| INTENCLR        | 0x308  | Disable interrupt   |            |
| SEMSTAT         | 0x400  | Semaphore status register                                   |            |
| STATUS          | 0x440  | Status from last transaction                                |            |
| ENABLE          | 0x500  | Enable SPI slave  |            |
| PSEL.SCK        | 0x508  | Pin select for SCK  |            |
| PSEL.MISO       | 0x50C  | Pin select for MISO signal                                  |            |
| PSEL.MOSI       | 0x510  | Pin select for MOSI signal                                  |            |
| PSEL.CSN        | 0x514  | Pin select for CSN signal                                   |            |
| PSELSCK         | 0x508  | Pin select for SCK  | Deprecated |
| PSELMISO        | 0x50C  | Pin select for MISO   | Deprecated |
| PSELMOSI        | 0x510  | Pin select for MOSI   | Deprecated |
| PSELCSN         | 0x514  | Pin select for CSN  | Deprecated |
| RXDPTR          | 0x534  | RXD data pointer  | Deprecated |
| MAXRX           | 0x538  | Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer                   | Deprecated |
| AMOUNTRX        | 0x53C  | Number of bytes received in last granted transaction        | Deprecated |
| RXD.PTR         | 0x534  | RXD data pointer  |            |
| RXD.MAXCNT      | 0x538  | Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer                   |            |
| RXD.AMOUNT      | 0x53C  | Number of bytes received in last granted transaction        |            |
| RXD.LIST        | 0x540  | EasyDMA list type   |            |
| TXDPTR          | 0x544  | TXD data pointer  | Deprecated |
| MAXTX           | 0x548  | Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer                  | Deprecated |
| AMOUNTTX        | 0x54C  | Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction     | Deprecated |
| TXD.PTR         | 0x544  | TXD data pointer  |            |
| TXD.MAXCNT      | 0x548  | Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer                  |            |
| TXD.AMOUNT      | 0x54C  | Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction     |            |
| TXD.LIST        | 0x550  | EasyDMA list type   |            |
| CONFIG          | 0x554  | Configuration register                                      |            |



| Register | Offset | Description   |
|----------|--------|---|
| DEF      | 0x55C  | Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction. |
| ORC      | 0x5C0  | Over-read character   |

Table 90: Register overview

# 6.20.5.1 TASKS\_ACQUIRE

Address offset: 0x024

Acquire SPI semaphore

| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------|----------------|--|
| ID              |         |                | A  |
| Reset 0x0000000 | )       | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field   |         |                | Description  |
| A W TASKS_      | ACQUIRE |                | Acquire SPI semaphore  |
|                 | Trigger | 1              | Trigger task   |

#### 6.20.5.2 TASKS\_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x028

Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                        | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |                 |         |                        | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_RELEASE |         |                        | Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it     |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1                      | Trigger task  |

## 6.20.5.3 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x104

Granted transaction completed

| Bit number      |              | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | e 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|--------------|------------------|---|
| ID              |              |                  | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field   |              |                  | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_END |              |                  | Granted transaction completed   |
|                 | NotGenerated | 0                | Event not generated   |
|                 | Generated    | 1                | Event generated   |

## 6.20.5.4 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached



| Bit number        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|--|
| ID                |              |                | A  |
| Reset 0x00000000  |              | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                  |
|                   |              |                |  |
| A RW EVENTS_ENDRX |              |                | End of RXD buffer reached  |
|                   | NotGenerated | 0              | Event not generated  |
|                   | Generated    | 1              | Event generated  |

# 6.20.5.5 EVENTS\_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x128

Semaphore acquired

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID                     |                      | A  |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                      | Description  |
| A RW EVENTS_ACQUIRED   |                      | Semaphore acquired   |
| NotGenerated           | 0                    | Event not generated  |
| Generated              | 1                    | Event generated  |

## 6.20.5.6 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit numbe | r           |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------|-------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID        |             |          |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0 | 000000      |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acc    |             |          |                         | Description   |
| A RW      | END_ACQUIRE |          |                         | Shortcut between event END and task ACQUIRE                     |
|           |             | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|           |             | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |

#### 6.20.5.7 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit n | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                         | C B A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         |   |
| ID    |              |          |                         |   |
| А     | RW END       |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END                     |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW ENDRX     |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX                   |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW ACQUIRED  |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACQUIRED                |



| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                     |                   | C B A   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                   |   |
| Set                    | 1                 | Enable  |
| Disabled               | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|                        |                   |   |

#### 6.20.5.8 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Bit r | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                         | C B A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |              |          |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW END       |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END                    |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW ENDRX     |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX                  |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW ACQUIRED  |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACQUIRED               |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |

#### 6.20.5.9 SEMSTAT

Address offset: 0x400

Semaphore status register

| Bit number      |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 2 4 2 3 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|------------|----------------------|---|
| ID              |            |                      | A A   |
| Reset 0x0000001 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                       |
| ID Acce Field   |            |                      | Description   |
| A R SEMSTAT     |            |                      | Semaphore status  |
|                 | Free       | 0                    | Semaphore is free   |
|                 | CPU        | 1                    | Semaphore is assigned to CPU  |
|                 | SPIS       | 2                    | Semaphore is assigned to SPI slave  |
|                 | CPUPending | 3                    | Semaphore is assigned to SPI but a handover to the CPU is                     |
|                 |            |                      | pending   |

#### 6.20.5.10 STATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Status from last transaction

Individual bits are cleared by writing a  $1\ \mbox{to the bits that shall be cleared}$ 



| Bit number       |            | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 23 | 1 20 19 3 | 18 17 1 | l6 15  | 14 1   | 3 12  | 11 10 | 9   | 8 | 76  | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | 2 1 | 0 |
|------------------|------------|----------------|----------|------------|-----------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|
| ID               |            |                |          |            |           |         |        |        |       |       |     |   |     |   |   |     | В   | А |
| Reset 0x00000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0      | 000      | 0 0 0      | 0 0       | 0 0     | 0 0    | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0   | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0   | 0 |
| ID Acce Field    |            |                |          |            |           |         |        |        |       |       |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |
| A RW OVERRE      | ٩D         |                |          | TX buffe   | er over-r | ead de  | etecte | ed, ai | nd pr | even  | ted |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |
|                  | NotPresent | 0              |          | Read: e    | rror not  | preser  | nt     |        |       |       |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |
|                  | Present    | 1              |          | Read: e    | rror pres | sent    |        |        |       |       |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |
|                  | Clear      | 1              |          | Write: c   | lear erro | or on v | vritin | g '1'  |       |       |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |
| B RW OVERFLO     | W          |                |          | RX buffe   | er overfl | ow de   | tecte  | d, an  | d pre | event | ed  |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |
|                  | NotPresent | 0              |          | Read: e    | rror not  | preser  | nt     |        |       |       |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |
|                  | Present    | 1              |          | Read: e    | rror pres | sent    |        |        |       |       |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |
|                  | Clear      | 1              |          | Write: c   | lear erro | or on v | vritin | g '1'  |       |       |     |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |

#### 6.20.5.11 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI slave

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | A A A A   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A RW ENABLE            |                         | Enable or disable SPI slave                                   |
| Disabled               | 0                       | Disable SPI slave   |
| Enabled                | 2                       | Enable SPI slave  |

#### 6.20.5.12 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

| Bit n | umber         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |              | С                       | ААААА   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         |   |
| ID    |               |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN        |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT    |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |               | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |               | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

## 6.20.5.13 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO signal



| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | $1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \$                     |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| A     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

## 6.20.5.14 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI signal

| Bit n | umber       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        | 1                         |
| ID    |             |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN      |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT  |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |             | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |             | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |

#### 6.20.5.15 PSEL.CSN

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        | 1                         |
| ID    |              |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |

# 6.20.5.16 PSELSCK ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

| Bit n | umber       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|--------------|---|
| ID    |             |              |   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFF |              | 1   |
| ID    |             |              |   |
| А     | RW PSELSCK  |              | [031] Pin number configuration for SPI SCK signal                                     |
|       |             | Disconnected | 0xFFFFFFF Disconnect  |

# 6.20.5.17 PSELMISO ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x50C



#### Pin select for MISO

| Bit r | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|---|-----|
| ID    |              |              |   | A A |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFF |              | 1   | 1 1 |
| ID    |              |              |   |     |
| А     | RW PSELMISO  |              | [031] Pin number configuration for SPI MISO signal                                |     |
|       |              | Disconnected | 0xFFFFFFF Disconnect  |     |

## 6.20.5.18 PSELMOSI (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI

|       |              | Disconnected | OxFFFFFFF           | Disconnect   |
|-------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|--|
| А     | RW PSELMOSI  |              | [031]               | Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal                       |
| ID    |              |              |                     | Description  |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1       | 1                            |
| ID    |              |              | A A A A A A A       |  |
| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

## 6.20.5.19 PSELCSN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN

| Bit n | umber       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|--------------|---|
| ID    |             |              | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFF |              | 1   |
| ID    |             |              |   |
| А     | RW PSELCSN  |              | [031] Pin number configuration for SPI CSN signal                                     |
|       |             | Disconnected | 0xFFFFFFF Disconnect  |

# 6.20.5.20 RXDPTR ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|---|
| ID    |             |   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |             | Value Description   |
| A     | RW RXDPTR   | RXD data pointer  |

See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

## 6.20.5.21 MAXRX ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer



| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 1 | 9 18 17 16 | 5 15 14 1 | 3 12 11 | 10 9 | 8   | 76  | 5 | 4 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|-------------------------|---------------|------------|-----------|---------|------|-----|-----|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |             |                         |               |            |           |         | А    | A   | A A | А | A A | A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 00000         | 000        | 00        | 000     | 0 0  | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |             |                         |               |            |           |         |      |     |     |   |     |   |     |
|       |             |                         |               |            |           |         |      |     |     |   |     |   |     |

## 6.20.5.22 AMOUNTRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 | 9876543210          |
|-------|-------------|---|---------------------|
| ID    |             | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                             | ААААААААА           |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0                           | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| ID    |             |   |                     |
| А     | R AMOUNTRX  | [00x3FF] Number of bytes received in the last grantee             | d transaction       |

#### 6.20.5.23 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

|       |             | DVD data pointar  |
|-------|-------------|---|
| ID    |             | Value Description   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |             |   |
| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

A RW PTR

RXD data pointer

See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.20.5.24 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

| ID     |           |                      |          |         |       |       |        |         |        |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|--------|-----------|----------------------|----------|---------|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|
|        |           |                      |          |         |       |       |        |         |        |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |
| Reset  | 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0 0    | 0 0     | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0     | 000    | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID     |           |                      |          |         |       |       |        |         |        | A   | А | А | A | A A | А | A A |
| Bit nu | mber      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 | 2 21 20 | 19 18 | 17 16 | 5 15 1 | .4 13 1 | 2 11 1 | .09 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 54  | 3 | 2 1 |

#### 6.20.5.25 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 2 | 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|------------------------------|--|
| ID    |             |                              | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                      |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0            | 0                    |
| ID    |             |                              |  |
| А     | R AMOUNT    | [00x3FF] Nun                 | umber of bytes received in the last granted transaction    |



#### 6.20.5.26 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

#### EasyDMA list type

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 2 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------|--|
| ID                     |               | A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0       | 0                                  |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |               | Description  |
| A RW LIST              |               | List type  |
| Disabled               | 0             | Disable EasyDMA list   |
| ArrayList              | 1             | Use array list   |

#### 6.20.5.27 TXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---|
| ID               |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0   |
| ID Acce Field    |   |
| A RW TXDPTR      | TXD data pointer  |
|                  | See the memory chapter for details about which memories                               |

are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.20.5.28 MAXTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 | 27 26 25 | 24 23 | 22 21  | 20 19 | 18 1   | 7 16  | 15 14  | 131  | 2 11   | 10 9  | 8 | 7 | 6 | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|-------------|----------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|--------|------|--------|-------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID    |             |             |          |       |        |       |        |       |        |      |        | А     | А | А | A | A A | А | А | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0     | 0 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 0    | 0     | 0 0    | 0 (  | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |             |             |          |       |        |       |        |       |        |      |        |       |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |
| A     | RW MAXTX    | [00x3FF]    |          | Ma    | aximur | n nun | nber o | of by | tes ir | tran | smit l | buffe | r |   |   |     |   |   |     |

#### 6.20.5.29 AMOUNTTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

| Reset 0x00000000<br>ID Acce Field Value ID |   |
|--|---|
| Reset 0x0000000                            |   |
|  | 0   |
| ID   | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Bit number                                 | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |

#### 6.20.5.30 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544



#### TXD data pointer

| ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   | A RW PTR        | TXD data pointer  |
|--|-----------------|---|
| ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   | ID Acce Field   | Value Description   |
|  | Reset 0x0000000 | 0   |
| Bit number       31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | ID              | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
|  | Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.20.5.31 TXD.MAXCNT

#### Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

| А     | RW MAXCNT    | [00x3FF]             | Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer                         |
|-------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |              |                      |  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                            |
| ID    |              |                      | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                              |
| Bit r | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

#### 6.20.5.32 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

| ID       A A A A         Reset 0x00000000       Value ID         Value       Description |         |
|--|---------|
| ID A A A A A   |         |
|  | 0 0 0 0 |
| Bit fluinder 51 50 29 28 27 20 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 10 15 14 15 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 | ΑΑΑΑ    |
| Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5   | 4321    |

#### 6.20.5.33 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

| Bit number       |           | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|-----------|------------------|--|
| ID               |           |                  | A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |           | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field    |           |                  | Description  |
| A RW LIST        |           |                  | List type  |
|                  | Disabled  | 0                | Disable EasyDMA list   |
|                  | ArrayList | 1                | Use array list   |
|                  |           | 0<br>1           | ,  |

#### 6.20.5.34 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register



| Bit r | umber        |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|------------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |            |                   | СВА   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                               |
|       |              |            |                   |   |
| A     | RW ORDER     |            |                   | Bit order   |
|       |              | MsbFirst   | 0                 | Most significant bit shifted out first                                |
|       |              | LsbFirst   | 1                 | Least significant bit shifted out first                               |
| В     | RW CPHA      |            |                   | Serial clock (SCK) phase  |
|       |              | Leading    | 0                 | Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing        |
|       |              |            |                   | edge  |
|       |              | Trailing   | 1                 | Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading        |
|       |              |            |                   | edge  |
| С     | RW CPOL      |            |                   | Serial clock (SCK) polarity   |
|       |              | ActiveHigh | 0                 | Active high   |
|       |              | ActiveLow  | 1                 | Active low  |

#### 6.20.5.35 DEF

Address offset: 0x55C

Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

| Bit r | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |                        | A A A A A A A A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW DEF       |                        | Default character. Character clocked out in case of an          |
|       |              |                        | ignored transaction.  |

#### 6.20.5.36 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character

| Bit r | number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 2 4 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------------------|---|
| ID    |              |                      | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0   |
| ID    |              |                      | Description   |
| А     | RW ORC       |                      | Over-read character. Character clocked out after an over-                       |
|       |              |                      | read of the transmit buffer.  |

# 6.20.6 Electrical specification

#### 6.20.6.1 SPIS slave interface electrical specifications

| Symbol                  | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max.            | Units |
|-------------------------|---|------|------|-----------------|-------|
| f <sub>SPIS</sub>       | Bit rates for SPIS <sup>26</sup>                        |      |      | 8 <sup>27</sup> | Mbps  |
| t <sub>SPIS,START</sub> | Time from RELEASE task to receive/transmit (CSN active) |      |      |                 | μs    |

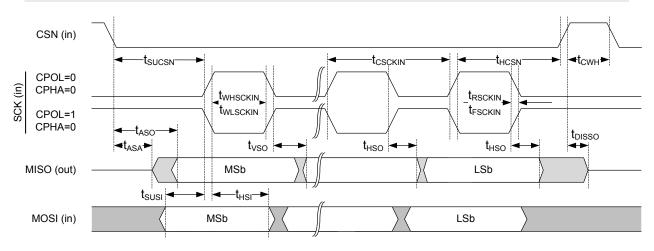
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> The actual maximum data rate depends on the master's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.



| Symbol                    | Description                        | Min.             | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>SPIS,CSCKIN</sub>  | SCK input period                   |                  |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,RFSCKIN</sub> | SCK input rise/fall time           |                  |      | 30   | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,WHSCKIN</sub> | SCK input high time                | 30               |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,WLSCKIN</sub> | SCK input low time                 | 30               |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,SUCSN</sub>   | CSN to CLK setup time              |                  |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,HCSN</sub>    | CLK to CSN hold time               | 2000             |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,ASA</sub>     | CSN to MISO driven                 |                  |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,ASO</sub>     | CSN to MISO valid <sup>28</sup>    |                  |      | 1000 | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,DISSO</sub>   | CSN to MISO disabled <sup>28</sup> |                  |      | 68   | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,CWH</sub>     | CSN inactive time                  | 300              |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,VSO</sub>     | CLK edge to MISO valid             |                  |      | 19   | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,HSO</sub>     | MISO hold time after CLK edge      | 18 <sup>29</sup> |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,SUSI</sub>    | MOSI to CLK edge setup time        | 59               |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>SPIS,HSI</sub>     | CLK edge to MOSI hold time         | 20               |      |      | ns    |

## 6.20.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Slave (SPIS) timing specifications



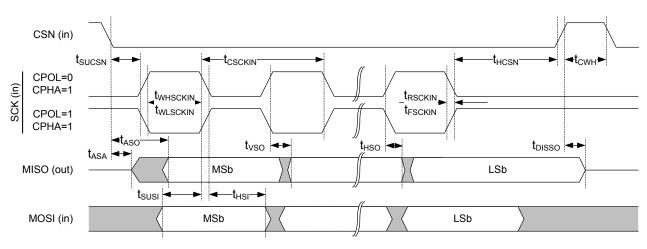


Figure 108: SPIS timing diagram

<sup>28</sup> At 25 pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO electrical specification.

<sup>29</sup> This is to ensure compatibility to SPI masters sampling MISO on the same edge as MOSI is output



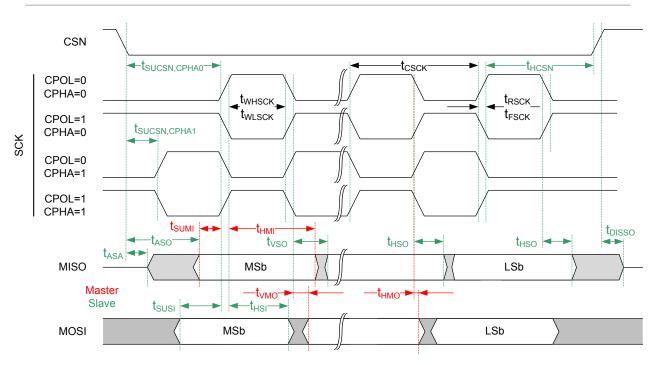


Figure 109: Common SPIM and SPIS timing diagram

# 6.21 SWI — Software interrupts

A set of interrupts have been reserved for use as software interrupts.

## 6.21.1 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description          | Configuration |  |
|--------------|------------|----------|----------------------|---------------|--|
| 0x40014000   | SWI        | SWI0     | Software interrupt 0 |               |  |
| 0x40015000   | SWI        | SWI1     | Software interrupt 1 |               |  |
| 0x40016000   | SWI        | SWI2     | Software interrupt 2 |               |  |
| 0x40017000   | SWI        | SWI3     | Software interrupt 3 |               |  |
| 0x40018000   | SWI        | SWI4     | Software interrupt 4 |               |  |
| 0x40019000   | SWI        | SWI5     | Software interrupt 5 |               |  |

Table 91: Instances

# 6.22 TEMP — Temperature sensor

The temperature sensor measures die temperature over the temperature range of the device. Linearity compensation can be implemented if required by the application.

Listed here are the main features for TEMP:

- Temperature range is greater than or equal to operating temperature of the device
- Resolution is 0.25 degrees

TEMP is started by triggering the START task.

When the temperature measurement is completed, a DATARDY event will be generated and the result of the measurement can be read from the TEMP register.



To achieve the measurement accuracy stated in the electrical specification, the crystal oscillator must be selected as the HFCLK source, see CLOCK - Clock control on page 65 for more information.

When the temperature measurement is completed, TEMP analog electronics power down to save power.

TEMP only supports one-shot operation, meaning that every TEMP measurement has to be explicitly started using the START task.

## 6.22.1 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description        | Configuration |
|--------------|------------|----------|--------------------|---------------|
| 0x4000C000   | TEMP       | TEMP     | Temperature sensor |               |
|              |            |          |                    |               |

Table 92: Instances

| Register       | Offset | Description                                   |
|----------------|--------|---|
| TASKS_START    | 0x000  | Start temperature measurement                 |
| TASKS_STOP     | 0x004  | Stop temperature measurement                  |
| EVENTS_DATARDY | 0x100  | Temperature measurement complete, data ready  |
| INTENSET       | 0x304  | Enable interrupt                              |
| INTENCLR       | 0x308  | Disable interrupt                             |
| TEMP           | 0x508  | Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)               |
| A0             | 0x520  | Slope of 1st piece wise linear function       |
| A1             | 0x524  | Slope of 2nd piece wise linear function       |
| A2             | 0x528  | Slope of 3rd piece wise linear function       |
| A3             | 0x52C  | Slope of 4th piece wise linear function       |
| A4             | 0x530  | Slope of 5th piece wise linear function       |
| A5             | 0x534  | Slope of 6th piece wise linear function       |
| BO             | 0x540  | y-intercept of 1st piece wise linear function |
| B1             | 0x544  | y-intercept of 2nd piece wise linear function |
| B2             | 0x548  | y-intercept of 3rd piece wise linear function |
| B3             | 0x54C  | y-intercept of 4th piece wise linear function |
| B4             | 0x550  | y-intercept of 5th piece wise linear function |
| B5             | 0x554  | y-intercept of 6th piece wise linear function |
| то             | 0x560  | End point of 1st piece wise linear function   |
| T1             | 0x564  | End point of 2nd piece wise linear function   |
| Т2             | 0x568  | End point of 3rd piece wise linear function   |
| ТЗ             | 0x56C  | End point of 4th piece wise linear function   |
| Τ4             | 0x570  | End point of 5th piece wise linear function   |

Table 93: Register overview

#### 6.22.1.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start temperature measurement

| Bit n | umbe   | r           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 | 1 23 22 | 21 20   | ) 19  | 18 17 | 7 16 | 15  | 14 1 | 3 12 | 11 1 | .09 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------|-------------|---------|----------------|----------|---------|---------|-------|-------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |        |             |         |                |          |         |         |       |       |      |     |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0( | 000000      |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 000      | 0 0     | 0 0     | 0     | 0 0   | 0    | 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |        |             |         |                |          |         |         |       |       |      |     |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| А     | W      | TASKS_START |         |                |          | Start   | temp    | eratı | ure m | neas | ure | men  | t    |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |        |             | Trigger | 1              |          | Trigge  | er task | ¢     |       |      |     |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |



# 6.22.1.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

#### Stop temperature measurement

| Bit n | umber        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID    |              |         |                   | Description   |
| A     | W TASKS_STOP |         |                   | Stop temperature measurement  |
|       |              | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

## 6.22.1.3 EVENTS\_DATARDY

#### Address offset: 0x100

Temperature measurement complete, data ready

| Bit number          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                  |              |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field       |              |                         | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_DATARDY |              |                         | Temperature measurement complete, data ready                    |
|                     | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|                     | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |
|                     | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.22.1.4 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit n | umber        |                 | 31 30  | 29 | 28 | 27 : | 262 | 25 2 | 24 2 | 3 2  | 2 2 1 | 1 20 | 19 | 18  | 17   | 16   | 15  | 14    | 13  | 12 1 | 11 10 | 09   | 8  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 21  | 0 |
|-------|--------------|-----------------|--------|----|----|------|-----|------|------|------|-------|------|----|-----|------|------|-----|-------|-----|------|-------|------|----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|
| ID    |              |                 |        |    |    |      |     |      |      |      |       |      |    |     |      |      |     |       |     |      |       |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |     | А |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |                 | 0 0    | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0 (  | ) (  | 0     | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 |
| ID    |              |                 |        |    |    |      |     |      |      |      |       |      |    |     |      |      |     |       |     |      |       |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |
| А     | RW DATARDY   |                 |        |    |    |      |     |      |      | /rit | o 11  | ' to | on | h   |      |      |     | .+ f. |     | uont |       |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |
|       | RW DATARDY   |                 |        |    |    |      |     |      | v    | viiu | ет    | 10   | en | avi | e ir | iter | rup | JUIG  | ле  | veni | t DA  | TARI | DY |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |
|       | RW DAIARDY   | Set             | 1      |    |    |      |     |      |      | nat  |       | 10   | en | aDi | e ir | iter | rup | 51 10 | ле  | veni | [ DA  | IARI | DY |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |
|       | RW DAIARDY   | Set<br>Disabled | 1<br>0 |    |    |      |     |      | E    | nat  |       |      |    |     | e in | iter | rup | JUIG  | bre | veni | [ DA  | IARI | DY |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |

#### 6.22.1.5 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID              |          |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                   | Description   |
| A RW DATARDY    |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DATARDY                    |
|                 | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|                 | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|                 |          |                   |   |

#### 6.22.1.6 TEMP

Address offset: 0x508

Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)

| 3it number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---|
| D               |   |
| Reset 0x0000000 | 0   |
|                 |   |
| A R TEMP        | Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)   |
|                 | Result of temperature measurement. Die temperature in °C,                             |
|                 |   |

Decision point: DATARDY

#### 6.22.1.7 A0

Address offset: 0x520

Slope of 1st piece wise linear function

| Bit n | umber        | 31 | 30 2 | 9 28 | 3 27 | 7 26 | 5 25 | 24 | 23  | 22 : | 212  | 0 1  | 9 18 | 3 1 7 | 16   | 15  | 14   | 13  | 12 1 | 11  | 0 9 | 8   | 37  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----|------|------|------|------|------|----|-----|------|------|------|------|-------|------|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              |    |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |      |      |      |      |       |      |     |      |     |      | A A | A   | A   | A A | A | А | A | А | A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x00000326 | 0  | 0 0  | ) (  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0    | D C  | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0 0 | ) 1 | . 1 | . 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 0 |
| ID    |              |    |      |      |      |      |      |    |     |      |      |      |      |       |      |     |      |     |      |     |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| A     | RW A0        |    |      |      |      |      |      |    | Slo | pe   | of 1 | st p | iece | e wi  | se l | ine | ar f | unc | tior | ı   |     |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |

#### 6.22.1.8 A1

Address offset: 0x524

Slope of 2nd piece wise linear function

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID               |                      | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                              |
| Reset 0x00000348 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0                |
| ID Acce Field    |                      |  |
| A RW A1          |                      | Slope of 2nd piece wise linear function                            |

#### 6.22.1.9 A2

Address offset: 0x528

Slope of 3rd piece wise linear function



| Bit n | ımber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 | 23 22 | 21 20 | ) 19 1 | 8 17 3 | 16 15  | 5 14 1 | .3 12  | 11 | 10 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 ( |
|-------|--------------|-------------------|---------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |              |                   |         |       |       |        |        |        |        |        | А  | A A  | A | A | А | А | A | 4 A | A   |
| Rese  | : 0x000003AA | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0 0     | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 (    | 0 0    | 0 0    | 0      | 0 0    | 0  | 01   | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 0 | 1 ( |
| ID    |              |                   |         |       |       |        |        |        |        |        |    |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| A     | RW A2        |                   |         | Slope | of 3r | d pied | e wis  | e line | ear fi | inctio | n  |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |

#### 6.22.1.10 A3

Address offset: 0x52C

Slope of 4th piece wise linear function

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 2 | 9 28 2 | 7 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 2 2 1 2 | 20 19 | 18 1  | 7 16 | 15 1  | .4 13 | 12 13 | L 10 | 9 | 8 7 | ' 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2   | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------|--------|--------|------|------|---------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |              |         |        |        |      |      |         |       |       |      |       |       | А     | А    | A | A   | A   | A | А | А | A   | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000040E | 0 0     | 000    | 000    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0       | 0 0   | 0 (   | 0 0  | 0     | 0 0   | 0 0   | 1    | 0 | 0 0 | ) ( | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 : | 1 0 |
| ID    |              |         |        |        |      |      |         |       |       |      |       |       |       |      |   |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |
| A     | RW A3        |         |        |        |      | Slop | e of 4  | th pi | ece v | vise | linea | r fun | ction |      |   |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |

#### 6.22.1.11 A4

Address offset: 0x530

Slope of 5th piece wise linear function

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 | 29 | 28 27 | 7 26 2 | 5 24 | 23  | 22 2 | 1 20   | 19    | 18 1  | 7 16 | 15   | 14 1  | 3 12  | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8   | 7 6        | 5 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------|----|-------|--------|------|-----|------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|----|----|---|-----|------------|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              |       |    |       |        |      |     |      |        |       |       |      |      |       |       | А  | А  | A | A   | <b>A</b> 4 | A   | А | А | A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x000004BD | 0 0   | 0  | 0 0   | 0 (    | 0 0  | 0   | 0 (  | 0 0    | 0     | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0     | 0 0   | 0  | 1  | 0 | 0 : | . (        | ) 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 1 |
| ID    |              |       |    |       |        |      |     |      |        |       |       |      |      |       |       |    |    |   |     |            |     |   |   |   |     |
| A     | RW A4        |       |    |       |        |      | Slo | pe c | of 5tł | n pie | ece v | vise | line | ar fı | incti | on |    |   |     |            |     |   |   |   |     |

6.22.1.12 A5

Address offset: 0x534

Slope of 6th piece wise linear function

| A     | RW A5        |                        | Slope of 6th piece wise linear fun | iction             |       |
|-------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|
| ID    |              |                        |                                    |                    |       |
| Rese  | t 0x000005A3 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0              | 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1    | 00011 |
| ID    |              |                        |                                    | ААААААА            | ААААА |
| Bit r | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 | 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 | 43210 |

#### 6.22.1.13 BO

Address offset: 0x540

y-intercept of 1st piece wise linear function

| Bit n | ımber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21  | 20 19 3 | 18 17  | 16 15  | 14 1   | 3 12   | 11 1  | 09  | 8 | 7 | 6 5 | 54  | 3 | 2 1 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |              |                         |           |         |        |        | A      | A A    | A A   | A   | А | A | A A | A A | A | A A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x00003FEF | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0     | 0 0     | 0 0    | 0 0    | 0 1    | L 1    | 1 1   | . 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 1 | LO  | 1 | 1 1 | L 1 |
| ID    |              |                         |           |         |        |        |        |        |       |     |   |   |     |     |   |     |     |
| A     | RW BO        |                         | y-interce | pt of 1 | st pie | ce wis | e line | ear fu | incti | on  |   |   |     |     |   |     |     |



#### 6.22.1.14 B1

Address offset: 0x544

y-intercept of 2nd piece wise linear function

| Α     | RW B1         |                      | y-intercept of 2nd piece   | wise linear function | n       |           |     |
|-------|---------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|---------|-----------|-----|
| ID    |               |                      |                            |                      |         |           |     |
| Res   | et 0x00003FBE | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 001111               | 1 1 1 0 | 1 1 1 1 1 | 1 0 |
| ID    |               |                      |                            | АААА                 | АААА    | АААА      | A A |
| Bit r | umber         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 10    | 9876    | 5432      | 1 0 |

#### 6.22.1.15 B2

Address offset: 0x548

y-intercept of 3rd piece wise linear function

| А     | RW B2        |     |       |      |      |       |      | y-ir | ter  | cept | of 3 | rd p | iece  | e wis | e lir | ear  | fun  | ctio | n |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
|-------|--------------|-----|-------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |              |     |       |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |       |       |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
| Rese  | t 0x00003FBE | 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0     | 1 :  | 11   | 1    | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 1 | L 1 | 1 | 1 0 |
| ID    |              |     |       |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |       |       | A    | A A  | A    | А | А | А | А | A A | A A | А | A A |
| Bit n | umber        | 313 | 30 29 | 28 2 | 27 2 | 26 25 | 5 24 | 23   | 22 2 | 1 20 | ) 19 | 18 1 | 17 16 | 5 15  | 14    | 13 1 | 2 11 | . 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 13  | 2 | 1 0 |

#### 6.22.1.16 B3

Address offset: 0x54C

y-intercept of 4th piece wise linear function

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 | 29 | 28 2 | 7 26 3 | 25 2 | 4 23 | 3 2 2 | 21 2 | 20 19 | 9 18 | 17 1 | L6 15 | 5 14  | 13  | 12 1 | 1 10  | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 13  | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------|----|------|--------|------|------|-------|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|------|-------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |              |       |    |      |        |      |      |       |      |       |      |      |       |       | А   | AA   | A     | А | А | A | А | A   | A A | А | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x00000012 | 0 0   | 0  | 0 0  | 0      | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0     | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0   | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 : | L 0 | 0 | 1 0 |
| ID    |              |       |    |      |        |      |      |       |      |       |      |      |       |       |     |      |       |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
| A     | RW B3        |       |    |      |        |      | y-   | inte  | rcep | t of  | 4th  | piec | e wi  | se li | nea | r fu | nctio | n |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |

#### 6.22.1.17 B4

Address offset: 0x550

y-intercept of 5th piece wise linear function

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 2 | 7 26 25 24 | 23 22  | 21 20 | 19 18 | 3 17 10 | 5 15 1 | 4 13 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 3 | 32  | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------------|------------|--------|-------|-------|---------|--------|------|------|------|---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|-----|
| ID    |              |               |            |        |       |       |         |        | А    | A A  | A    | А | A A | A | А | A A | A A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x00000124 | 0 0 0 0 0     | 000        | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 0     | 0      | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 | 1 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 0 | ) 1 | 0 0 |
| ID    |              |               |            |        |       |       |         |        |      |      |      |   |     |   |   |     |     |     |
|       | RW B4        |               |            | y-inte |       | 6     |         |        | 12   |      |      |   |     |   |   |     |     |     |

#### 6.22.1.18 B5

Address offset: 0x554

y-intercept of 6th piece wise linear function



| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 | 23 22  | 21 20   | 19 18  | 17 1  | 5 15 1 | .4 13 | 12 1  | 1 10  | 9 | 8 7 | 6   | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------------|----------|--------|---------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|---|---|
| ID    |              |                |          |        |         |        |       |        | А     | A     | A     | А | A A | A A | А | A | A A | Α | A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000027C | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0 0 0    | 0 0    | 0 0     | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0   | 0 (   | 0     | 1 | 0 0 | ) 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 1 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |              |                |          |        |         |        |       |        |       |       |       |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |
| A     | RW B5        |                |          | y-inte | rcept o | of 6th | piece | e wise | line  | ar fu | nctio | n |     |     |   |   |     |   | _ |

#### 6.22.1.19 TO

Address offset: 0x560

End point of 1st piece wise linear function

| Bit n | umber        | 313 | 0 29 | 28 2 | 27 2 | 6 25 | 524 | 23 2 | 22 2 | 21 20 | ) 19  | 18   | 17 1 | 6 1  | 5 14  | 13  | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 ! | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-----|------|------|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |   |   | A | A   | A A | А | А | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x000000E2 | 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0     | 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 : | 1 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 0 |
| ID    |              |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |       |       |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| A     | RW TO        |     |      |      |      |      |     | End  | l po | int o | of 1s | t pi | ece  | wise | e lin | ear | func | tion |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |

#### 6.22.1.20 T1

Address offset: 0x564

End point of 2nd piece wise linear function

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 | 29 2 | 28 27 | 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 22 2 | 1 20  | 19 1  | 18 1  | 7 16  | 15   | 14 1 | 3 12  | 11   | 10 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-------------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| ID    |             |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |      |      |   | А | А | А | А | A A | A | А |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0     | 0 0   | 0     | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |             |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |       |       |       |       |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| A     | RW T1       |       |      |       |      |      | End  | l po | int o | f 2nd | d pie | ece v | vise | line | ar fi | inct | ion  |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |

#### 6.22.1.21 T2

Address offset: 0x568

End point of 3rd piece wise linear function

| A RW T2         |   |                     | End point       | of 3rd p | viece v | wise l | inea  | r fund | tion |     |     |   |   |     |   |     |
|-----------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|----------|---------|--------|-------|--------|------|-----|-----|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID Acce Field   |   |                     |                 |          |         |        |       |        |      |     |     |   |   |     |   |     |
| Reset 0x0000001 | 9 | 0 0 0 0 0 0         |                 | 000      | 0 0     | 0      | 0 0   | 0 0    | 0 0  | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 1 | 0 | 01  |
| ID              |   |                     |                 |          |         |        |       |        |      |     | A   | А | A | A A | А | A A |
| Bit number      |   | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 2 | 0 19 18  | 17 16   | 5 15 1 | L4 13 | 12 1   | 1 10 | 9 8 | 37  | 6 | 5 | 43  | 2 | 1 0 |

#### 6.22.1.22 T3

Address offset: 0x56C

End point of 4th piece wise linear function

| Bit n | ımber       | 31 30 2 | 9 28 2 | 7 26 2 | 5 24 3 | 23 22 | 2 2 1 2 | 20 19 | 9 18 | 17 1 | .6 1! | 5 14  | 13   | 12 1 | .1 10 | 9 | 8   | 76         | 5 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|---|-----|------------|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |             |         |        |        |        |       |         |       |      |      |       |       |      |      |       |   | 1   | 4 <i>4</i> | A A | А | А | A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x000003C | 0 0 0   | 0 0 0  | 000    | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0       | 0 0   | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0   | ) 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0 | 0 ( | <b>b</b> 0 | ) 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 0 |
| ID    |             |         |        |        |        | Desc  |         |       |      |      |       |       |      |      |       |   |     |            |     |   |   |   |     |
| A     | RW T3       |         |        |        |        | End p | point   | of 4  | th p | iece | wis   | e lir | near | fun  | ctior | 1 |     |            |     |   |   |   |     |



#### 6.22.1.23 T4

Address offset: 0x570

End point of 5th piece wise linear function

| A D\A/    | T4      |         |        |        |      | End  | noi   | nt o | f E+k | nic  |      | vico | line | or f | unct | ion |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
|-----------|---------|---------|--------|--------|------|------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|
| ID Acc    |         |         |        |        |      |      |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
| Reset 0x0 | 0000050 | 000     | 0 0 0  | ) 0 (  | 0 0  | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0    | 0     | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0   | 0 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 0 | 0   | 0 |
| ID        |         |         |        |        |      |      |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     | A | А | А | A | A A | A A | A |
| Bit numbe | er      | 31 30 2 | 9 28 2 | 7 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 22.22 | 1 20 | 19 :  | 18 1 | 7 16 | 5 15 | 14 3 | 13 1 | 2 11 | 10  | 98  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 2 1 | 0 |

# 6.22.2 Electrical specification

## 6.22.2.1 Temperature Sensor Electrical Specification

| Symbol                  | Description   | Min. | Тур.    | Max. | Units |
|-------------------------|---|------|---------|------|-------|
| t <sub>TEMP</sub>       | Time required for temperature measurement                 |      | 36      |      | μs    |
| T <sub>TEMP,RANGE</sub> | Temperature sensor range                                  | -40  |         | 85   | °C    |
| T <sub>TEMP,ACC</sub>   | Temperature sensor accuracy                               | -5   |         | 5    | °C    |
| T <sub>TEMP,RES</sub>   | Temperature sensor resolution                             |      | 0.25    |      | °C    |
| T <sub>TEMP,STB</sub>   | Sample to sample stability at constant device temperature |      | +/-0.25 |      | °C    |
| T <sub>TEMP,OFFST</sub> | Sample offset at 25°C                                     | -2.5 |         | 2.5  | °C    |

# 6.23 TWI — $I^2C$ compatible two-wire interface

The TWI master is compatible with I<sup>2</sup>C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz.

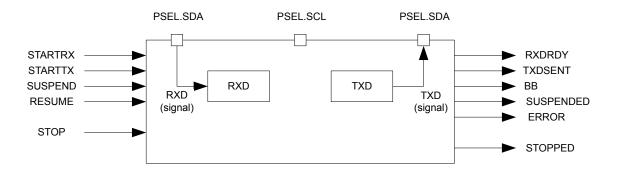


Figure 110: TWI master's main features

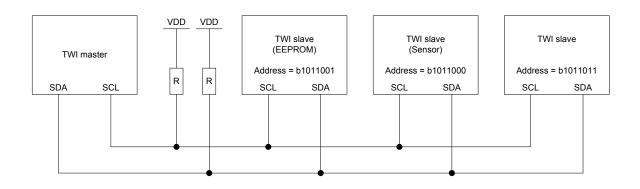
## 6.23.1 Functional description

This TWI master is not compatible with CBUS. The TWI transmitter and receiver are single buffered.

See, TWI master's main features on page 300.

A TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves is illustrated in A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves on page 301. This TWI master is only able to operate as the only master on the TWI bus.





#### *Figure 111: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves*

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

## 6.23.2 Master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCL and SDA associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated TWI signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 301.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| TWI master signal | TWI master pin           | Direction | Drive strength | Output value   |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| SCL               | As specified in PSEL.SCL | Input     | S0D1           | Not applicable |
| SDA               | As specified in PSEL.SDA | Input     | S0D1           | Not applicable |

Table 94: GPIO configuration

## 6.23.3 Shared resources

The TWI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI.

Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI before the TWI can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the TWI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the TWI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant TWI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 19 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the TWI.



# 6.23.4 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

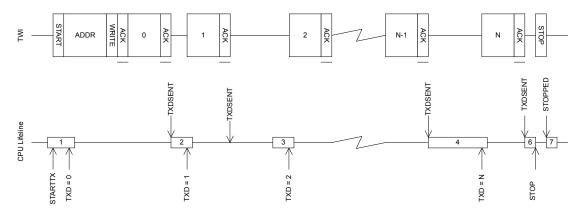
The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/ WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes that are written to the TXD register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave. A TXDSENT event will be generated each time the TWI master has clocked out a TXD byte, and the associated ACK/NACK bit has been clocked in from the slave.

The TWI master transmitter is single buffered, and a second byte can only be written to the TXD register after the previous byte has been clocked out and the ACK/NACK bit clocked in, that is, after the TXDSENT event has been generated.

If the CPU is prevented from writing to TXD when the TWI master is ready to clock out a byte, the TWI master will stretch the clock until the CPU has written a byte to the TXD register.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in The TWI master writing data to a slave on page 302. Occurrence 3 in the figure illustrates delayed processing of the TXDSENT event associated with TXD byte 1. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent writing erroneous data to the slave.



*Figure 112: The TWI master writing data to a slave* 

The TWI master write sequence is stopped when the STOP task is triggered whereupon the TWI master will generate a stop condition on the TWI bus.

#### 6.23.5 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/ WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

The TWI master will generate a RXDRDY event every time a new byte is received in the RXD register.

After receiving a byte, the TWI master will delay sending the ACK/NACK bit by stretching the clock until the CPU has extracted the received byte, that is, by reading the RXD register.



The TWI master read sequence is stopped by triggering the STOP task. This task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the stop condition.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 303. Occurrence 3 in this figure illustrates delayed processing of the RXDRDY event associated with RXD byte B. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent the slave from overwriting the contents of the RXD register.

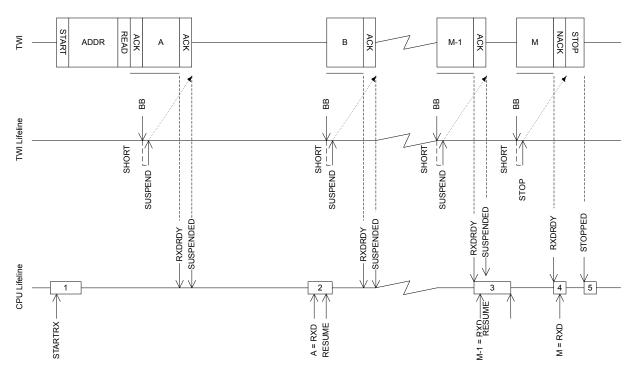


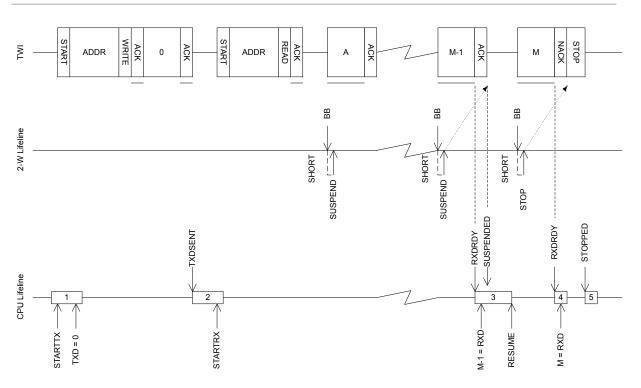
Figure 113: The TWI master reading data from a slave

## 6.23.6 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes one byte to the slave followed by reading M bytes from the slave. Any combination and number of transmit and receive sequences can be combined in this fashion. Only one shortcut to STOP can be enabled at any given time.

The figure below illustrates a repeated start sequence where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between.





*Figure 114: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between* 

To generate a repeated start after a read sequence, a second start task must be triggered instead of the STOP task, that is, STARTRX or STARTTX. This start task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the repeated start condition.

## 6.23.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

# 6.23.8 Registers

| Base address   | Peripheral | Instance | Description              | Configuration |            |
|----------------|------------|----------|--------------------------|---------------|------------|
| 0x40003000     | TWI        | TWI0     | Two-wire interface maste | er            | Deprecated |
|                |            |          |                          |               |            |
|                |            |          | Table 95: Instai         | nces          |            |
|                |            |          |                          |               |            |
| Register       | Offset     | Descri   | ption                    |               |            |
| TASKS_STARTRX  | 0x000      | Start T  | WI receive sequence      |               |            |
| TASKS_STARTTX  | 0x008      | Start T  | WI transmit sequence     |               |            |
| TASKS_STOP     | 0x014      | Stop T   | WI transaction           |               |            |
| TASKS_SUSPEND  | 0x01C      | Susper   | nd TWI transaction       |               |            |
| TASKS_RESUME   | 0x020      | Resum    | e TWI transaction        |               |            |
| EVENTS_STOPPED | 0x104      | TWI sto  | opped                    |               |            |
| EVENTS_RXDREAD | OX108      | TWI RX   | (D byte received         |               |            |
| EVENTS_TXDSENT | 0x11C      | TWLTX    | D byte sent              |               |            |
|                |            |          |                          |               |            |



#### Peripherals

| Desister         | Offset | Description  |
|------------------|--------|--|
| Register         | Offset | Description  |
| EVENTS_ERROR     | 0x124  | TWI error  |
| EVENTS_BB        | 0x138  | TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received |
| EVENTS_SUSPENDED | 0x148  | TWI entered the suspended state  |
| SHORTS           | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks                               |
| INTENSET         | 0x304  | Enable interrupt   |
| INTENCLR         | 0x308  | Disable interrupt  |
| ERRORSRC         | 0x4C4  | Error source   |
| ENABLE           | 0x500  | Enable TWI   |
| PSEL.SCL         | 0x508  | Pin select for SCL   |
| PSEL.SDA         | 0x50C  | Pin select for SDA   |
| RXD              | 0x518  | RXD register   |
| TXD              | 0x51C  | TXD register   |
| FREQUENCY        | 0x524  | TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.          |
| ADDRESS          | 0x588  | Address used in the TWI transfer                                       |
|                  |        |  |

Table 96: Register overview

## 6.23.8.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

#### Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 2 4 2 3 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|----------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                      | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                                       |
| ID    |                 |         |                      | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_STARTRX |         |                      | Start TWI receive sequence  |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1                    | Trigger task  |

## 6.23.8.2 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence

| Bit n | umbe  | r             |         | 31 3 | 0 29 | 28 2 | 7 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 22 | 2 2 | 1 20  | ) 19 | 18 1 | 71  | 6 15 | 14 | 13 1 | .2 11 | 10 | 9 | 87  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 0 |
|-------|-------|---------------|---------|------|------|------|------|----|----|-------|-----|-------|------|------|-----|------|----|------|-------|----|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |       |               |         |      |      |      |      |    |    |       |     |       |      |      |     |      |    |      |       |    |   |     |   |   |   |     | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0 | 000000        |         | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 0   | 0   | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0 0 | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0  | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |       |               |         |      |      |      |      |    |    | Desc  |     |       |      |      |     |      |    |      |       |    |   |     |   |   |   |     |     |
| А     | W     | TASKS_STARTTX |         |      |      |      |      |    |    | Start | TV  | VI ti | rans | mit  | seq | uen  | ce |      |       |    |   |     |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |       |               | Trigger | 1    |      |      |      |    |    | Trigg | er  | task  | ¢    |      |     |      |    |      |       |    |   |     |   |   |   |     |     |

#### 6.23.8.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014 Stop TWI transaction



| Bit n | umb   | per        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 | 23 2  | 2 2 1  | 20 19  | 9 18 3 | 17 10 | 6 15 | 14 1 | 3 12 | 11 1 | LO 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 3 | 2 1 | L O |
|-------|-------|------------|---------|----------------|----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|
| ID    |       |            |         |                |          |       |        |        |        |       |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     | А   |
| Rese  | et Ox | 0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 000      | 0 0   | 0 (    | 0 0    | 0      | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | ) ( | 0 0 |
| ID    |       |            |         |                |          |       |        |        |        |       |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
| А     | W     | TASKS_STOP |         |                |          | Stop  | TWI    | l tran | sacti  | on    |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|       |       |            | Trigger | 1              |          | Trigg | ger ta | ask    |        |       |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |     |

## 6.23.8.4 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                         | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                 |         |                         | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_SUSPEND |         |                         | Suspend TWI transaction   |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1                       | Trigger task  |

## 6.23.8.5 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

| Bit n | umber          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|---------|---------------------|--|
| ID    |                |         |                     | А  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID    |                |         |                     | Description  |
| А     | W TASKS_RESUME |         |                     | Resume TWI transaction   |
|       |                | Trigger | 1                   | Trigger task   |

## 6.23.8.6 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |              |                      | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                             |
| ID    |                   |              |                      |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_STOPPED |              |                      | TWI stopped   |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                    | Event not generated   |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                    | Event generated   |

#### 6.23.8.7 EVENTS\_RXDREADY

Address offset: 0x108

TWI RXD byte received



| Bit number   |               |              | 31 30 | ) 29 2 | 28 27 | 7 26 | 25 2 | 24 2 | 3 22 | 221  | 20   | 19 1  | 18 1 | 7 10 | 5 15 | 14 | 13 1 | .2 11 | L 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 3 | 32  | 1 |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------|--------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|----|------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|
| ID           |               |              |       |        |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
| Reset 0x0000 | 0000          |              | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 |
| ID Acce Fie  |               |              |       |        |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
| A RW EV      | ENTS_RXDREADY |              |       |        |       |      |      | Т    | WI   | RXD  | by   | te re | ecei | ved  |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
|              |               | NotGenerated | 0     |        |       |      |      | E    | ven  | t no | t ge | ener  | ate  | d    |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
|              |               | Generated    | 1     |        |       |      |      | E    | vent | t ge | ner  | atec  | ł    |      |      |    |      |       |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |

#### 6.23.8.8 EVENTS\_TXDSENT

Address offset: 0x11C

TWI TXD byte sent

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                     |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                   | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_TXDSENT    |                   | TWI TXD byte sent   |
| NotGenerate            | d 0               | Event not generated   |
| Generated              | 1                 | Event generated   |

#### 6.23.8.9 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

| Bit n | umber           |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                                     |
| ID    |                 |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_ERROR |              |                         | TWI error   |
|       |                 | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                 | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.23.8.10 EVENTS\_BB

Address offset: 0x138

TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              |                        | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |              |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_BB |              |                        | TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent      |
|       |              |              |                        | or received   |
|       |              | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated   |
|       |              | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated   |

#### 6.23.8.11 EVENTS\_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

TWI entered the suspended state

Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested earlier.

| Bit nu | mber                |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID     |                     |              |                         | А   |
| Reset  | 0x0000000           |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
|        |                     |              |                         | Description   |
| A      | RW EVENTS_SUSPENDED |              |                         | TWI entered the suspended state                                 |
|        |                     |              |                         | Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a          |
|        |                     |              |                         | read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested        |
|        |                     |              |                         | earlier.  |
|        |                     | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|        |                     | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.23.8.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit n | umber         |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |          |                         | B A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000   |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |               |          |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW BB_SUSPEND |          |                         | Shortcut between event BB and task SUSPEND                      |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| В     | RW BB_STOP    |          |                         | Shortcut between event BB and task STOP                         |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |

#### 6.23.8.13 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

|       | ΒА   |
|-------|------|
| 0 0 0 | 0000 |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |
|       |      |



| Bit n | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                         | F E D C B A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         |   |
| ID    |              |          |                         |   |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| Е     | RW BB        |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event BB                      |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW SUSPENDED |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SUSPENDED               |
|       |              |          |                         | Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a          |
|       |              |          |                         | read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested        |
|       |              |          |                         | earlier.  |
|       |              | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
|       |              | 2.100.00 | -                       |   |

#### 6.23.8.14 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Bit r | number        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |               |          |                   | F E D C B A   |
| Res   | et 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
|       |               |          |                   |   |
| A     | RW STOPPED    |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED                    |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW RXDREADY   |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDREADY                   |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW TXDSENT    |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDSENT                    |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| D     | RW ERROR      |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR                      |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| E     | RW BB         |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event BB                         |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW SUSPENDED  |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED                  |
|       |               |          |                   | Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a              |
|       |               |          |                   | read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested            |
|       |               |          |                   | earlier.  |
|       |               | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |               |          |                   |   |



| Bit nu | umber       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 | 19 18 | 17 10 | 6 15 | 14 13 | 12 13 | 1 10 | 9 | 37  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3   | 2 1 | L O |
|--------|-------------|----------|------------------|----------|-------------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|
| ID     |             |          |                  |          |             | F     |       |      | E     |       |      | D | С   |   |   |   | l   | 3 A | A   |
| Rese   | t 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 000      | 0 0 0 0     | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | ) ( | ) 0 |
| ID     |             |          |                  |          |             |       |       |      |       |       |      |   |     |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|        |             | Disabled | 0                |          | Read: Disab | led   |       |      |       |       |      |   |     |   |   |   |     |     |     |
|        |             | Enabled  | 1                |          | Read: Enab  | led   |       |      |       |       |      |   |     |   |   |   |     |     |     |

#### 6.23.8.15 ERRORSRC

#### Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

| Bit n | umber        |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |            |                        | C B A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |              |            |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW OVERRUN   |            |                        | Overrun error   |
|       |              |            |                        | A new byte was received before previous byte got read by        |
|       |              |            |                        | software from the RXD register. (Previous data is lost)         |
|       |              | NotPresent | 0                      | Read: no overrun occured  |
|       |              | Present    | 1                      | Read: overrun occured   |
| В     | RW ANACK     |            |                        | NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)    |
|       |              | NotPresent | 0                      | Read: error not present   |
|       |              | Present    | 1                      | Read: error present   |
| С     | RW DNACK     |            |                        | NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)    |
|       |              | NotPresent | 0                      | Read: error not present   |
|       |              | Present    | 1                      | Read: error present   |

## 6.23.8.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWI

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | АААА  |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A RW ENABLE            |                         | Enable or disable TWI   |
| Disabled               | 0                       | Disable TWI   |
| Enabled                | 5                       | Enable TWI  |

#### 6.23.8.17 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL



| Bit nu | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID     |              |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese   | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                       |
| ID     |              |              |                         | Description   |
| А      | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С      | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|        |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|        |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

#### 6.23.8.18 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        |   |
| ID    |              |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |

#### 6.23.8.19 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |
| A R RXD                | RXD register  |

#### 6.23.8.20 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 3 | 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 | 87654321 | 0   |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------|-----|
| ID               |                     |                             |                        | АААААА   | A A |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          |          | 0   |
| ID Acce Field    |                     |                             |                        |          |     |
| A RW TXD         |                     | TXD register                |                        |          |     |

#### 6.23.8.21 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.



| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|
| ID                     |   |
| Reset 0x04000000       | 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |
| A RW FREQUENCY         | TWI master clock frequency  |
| K100                   | 0x01980000 100 kbps   |
| K250                   | 0x04000000 250 kbps   |
| K400                   | 0x06680000 400 kbps (actual rate 410.256 kbps)  |

#### 6.23.8.22 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 3 | 0 29 | 28 2 | 7 26 | 6 25 | 24 | 23 2 | 2 2 | 1 20  | 19    | 18 1  | 17 1 | 6 15  | 5 14 | 13 1 | 2 1 | L 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 5 | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|------|------|------|------|------|----|------|-----|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|-----|------|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID    |             |      |      |      |      |      |    |      |     |       |       |       |      |       |      |      |     |      |   |   |   | A   | A A | A | А | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0 (  | 0 0 | 0 0   | 0     | 0     | 0 0  | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0 0 | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |             |      |      |      |      |      |    | Des  |     |       |       |       |      |       |      |      |     |      |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| A     | RW ADDRESS  |      |      |      |      |      |    | Add  | res | s use | ed ir | n the | e TV | /l tr | ans  | er   |     |      |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |     |

# 6.23.9 Electrical specification

## 6.23.9.1 TWI interface electrical specifications

| Symbol                 | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| f <sub>TWI,SCL</sub>   | Bit rates for TWI <sup>30</sup>                        | 100  |      | 400  | kbps  |
| t <sub>TWI,START</sub> | Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started |      | 1.5  |      | μs    |

## 6.23.9.2 Two Wire Interface (TWI) timing specifications

| Symbol                          | Description  | Min.  | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|---------------------------------|--|-------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>TWI,SU_DAT</sub>         | Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes    | 300   |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWI,HD_DAT</sub>         | Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes      | 500   |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWI,HD_STA,100kbps</sub> | TWI master hold time for START and repeated START          | 10000 |      |      | ns    |
|                                 | condition, 100 kbps  |       |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWI,HD_STA,250kbps</sub> | TWI master hold time for START and repeated START          | 4000  |      |      | ns    |
|                                 | condition, 250kbps   |       |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWI,HD_STA,400kbps</sub> | TWI master hold time for START and repeated START          | 2500  |      |      | ns    |
|                                 | condition, 400 kbps  |       |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWI,SU_STO,100kbps</sub> | TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 | 5000  |      |      | ns    |
|                                 | kbps   |       |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWI,SU_STO,250kbps</sub> | TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 250 | 2000  |      |      | ns    |
|                                 | kbps   |       |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWI,SU_STO,400kbps</sub> | TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 | 1250  |      |      | ns    |
|                                 | kbps   |       |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWI,BUF,100kbps</sub>    | TWI master bus free time between STOP and START            | 5800  |      |      | ns    |
|                                 | conditions, 100 kbps                                       |       |      |      |       |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



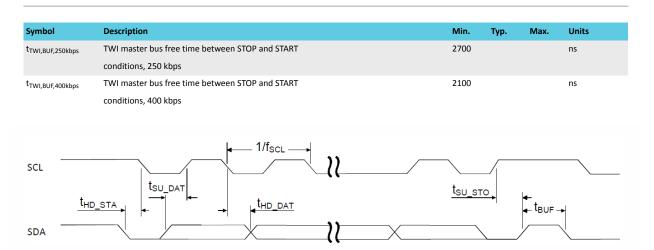
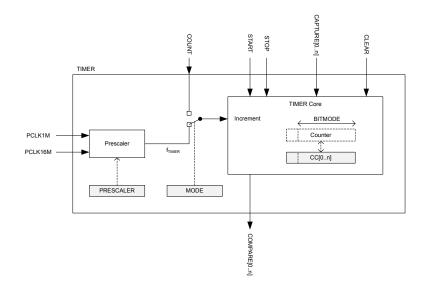


Figure 115: TWI timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

# 6.24 TIMER — Timer/counter

The TIMER can operate in two modes: timer and counter.





The timer/counter runs on the high-frequency clock source (HFCLK) and includes a four-bit (1/2X) prescaler that can divide the timer input clock from the HFCLK controller. Clock source selection between PCLK16M and PCLK1M is automatic according to TIMER base frequency set by the prescaler. The TIMER base frequency is always given as 16 MHz divided by the prescaler value.

The PPI system allows a TIMER event to trigger a task of any other system peripheral of the device. The PPI system also enables the TIMER task/event features to generate periodic output and PWM signals to any GPIO. The number of input/outputs used at the same time is limited by the number of GPIOTE channels.

The TIMER can operate in two modes, Timer mode and Counter mode. In both modes, the TIMER is started by triggering the START task, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After the timer is stopped the timer can resume timing/counting by triggering the START task again. When timing/counting is resumed, the timer will continue from the value it had prior to being stopped.



In Timer mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency  $f_{TIMER}$  as illustrated in Block schematic for timer/counter on page 313. The timer frequency is derived from PCLK16M as shown below, using the values specified in the PRESCALER register:

```
f_{\text{TIMER}} = 16 MHz / (2<sup>PRESCALER</sup>)
```

When f<sub>TIMER</sub> <= 1 MHz the TIMER will use PCLK1M instead of PCLK16M for reduced power consumption.

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, that is, the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in the BITMODE on page 318 register.

PRESCALER on page 319 and the BITMODE on page 318 must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the TIMER is started then this may result in unpredictable behavior.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value the Counter register will overflow and the TIMER will automatically start over from zero.

The Counter register can be cleared, that is, its internal value set to zero explicitly, by triggering the CLEAR task.

The TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers.

Independent of prescaler setting the accuracy of the TIMER is equivalent to one tick of the timer frequency  $f_{TIMER}$  as illustrated in Block schematic for timer/counter on page 313.

## 6.24.1 Capture

The TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register.

Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered, the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

#### 6.24.2 Compare

The TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

BITMODE on page 318 specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

## 6.24.3 Task delays

After the TIMER is started, the CLEAR task, COUNT task and the STOP task will guarantee to take effect within one clock cycle of the PCLK16M.

## 6.24.4 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of PCLK16M, the STOP task will be prioritized.



# 6.24.5 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description | Configuration                          |
|--------------|------------|----------|-------------|--|
| 0x40008000   | TIMER      | TIMERO   | Timer 0     | This timer instance has 4 CC registers |
|              |            |          |             | (CC[03])                               |
| 0x40009000   | TIMER      | TIMER1   | Timer 1     | This timer instance has 4 CC registers |
|              |            |          |             | (CC[03])                               |
| 0x4000A000   | TIMER      | TIMER2   | Timer 2     | This timer instance has 4 CC registers |
|              |            |          |             | (CC[03])                               |

#### Table 97: Instances

| Register          | Offset | Description                                    |            |
|-------------------|--------|--|------------|
| TASKS_START       | 0x000  | Start Timer                                    |            |
| TASKS_STOP        | 0x004  | Stop Timer                                     |            |
| TASKS_COUNT       | 0x008  | Increment Timer (Counter mode only)            |            |
| TASKS_CLEAR       | 0x00C  | Clear time                                     |            |
| TASKS_SHUTDOWN    | 0x010  | Shut down timer                                | Deprecated |
| TASKS_CAPTURE[0]  | 0x040  | Capture Timer value to CC[0] register          |            |
| TASKS_CAPTURE[1]  | 0x044  | Capture Timer value to CC[1] register          |            |
| TASKS_CAPTURE[2]  | 0x048  | Capture Timer value to CC[2] register          |            |
| TASKS_CAPTURE[3]  | 0x04C  | Capture Timer value to CC[3] register          |            |
| TASKS_CAPTURE[4]  | 0x050  | Capture Timer value to CC[4] register          |            |
| TASKS_CAPTURE[5]  | 0x054  | Capture Timer value to CC[5] register          |            |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[0] | 0x140  | Compare event on CC[0] match                   |            |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[1] | 0x144  | Compare event on CC[1] match                   |            |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[2] | 0x148  | Compare event on CC[2] match                   |            |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[3] | 0x14C  | Compare event on CC[3] match                   |            |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[4] | 0x150  | Compare event on CC[4] match                   |            |
| EVENTS_COMPARE[5] | 0x154  | Compare event on CC[5] match                   |            |
| SHORTS            | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks       |            |
| INTENSET          | 0x304  | Enable interrupt                               |            |
| INTENCLR          | 0x308  | Disable interrupt                              |            |
| MODE              | 0x504  | Timer mode selection                           |            |
| BITMODE           | 0x508  | Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER |            |
| PRESCALER         | 0x510  | Timer prescaler register                       |            |
| CC[0]             | 0x540  | Capture/Compare register 0                     |            |
| CC[1]             | 0x544  | Capture/Compare register 1                     |            |
| CC[2]             | 0x548  | Capture/Compare register 2                     |            |
| CC[3]             | 0x54C  | Capture/Compare register 3                     |            |
| CC[4]             | 0x550  | Capture/Compare register 4                     |            |
| CC[5]             | 0x554  | Capture/Compare register 5                     |            |

Table 98: Register overview

# 6.24.5.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000 Start Timer



| Bit n | umb   | er          |         | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 2  | 2 2 1 | 1 20 1 | .9 18 | 3 17 | 16 1 | L5 1 | 4 13 | 12 : | 1 1 | ) 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | ! 1  | 0 |
|-------|-------|-------------|---------|---------------|---------|------|-------|-------|--------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|------|---|
| ID    |       |             |         |               |         |      |       |       |        |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |      | А |
| Rese  | et Ox | 0000000     |         | 0 0 0 0       | 000     | 0 0  | 0 (   | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0 | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | ) () | 0 |
| ID    |       |             |         |               |         |      |       |       |        |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |      |   |
| А     | W     | TASKS_START |         |               |         |      | Star  | t Tir | ner    |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |      |   |
|       |       |             | Trigger | 1             |         |      | Trigg | ger t | task   |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |      |   |

## 6.24.5.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop Timer

| Bit n | um   | nber |            |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 | 524 | 23 2  | 2 2: | 1 20 | ) 19 | 18 1 | 17 1 | 16 1 | 51  | 4 13 | 3 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | ! 1 | 0 |
|-------|------|------|------------|---------|------------------|------|-----|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|
| ID    |      |      |            |         |                  |      |     |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     | А |
| Rese  | et O | x00  | 000000     |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0  | 0   | 0 0   | ) (  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | ) ( | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0   | 0 |
| ID    |      |      |            |         |                  |      |     | Desc  |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
| А     | ٧    | N    | TASKS_STOP |         |                  |      |     | Stop  | Tir  | ner  |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |
|       |      |      |            | Trigger | 1                |      |     | Trigg | ger  | task | (    |      |      |      |     |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |

## 6.24.5.3 TASKS\_COUNT

Address offset: 0x008

Increment Timer (Counter mode only)

| Bit n | number        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |               |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID    |               |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_COUNT |         |                   | Increment Timer (Counter mode only)                                 |
|       |               | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

## 6.24.5.4 TASKS\_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear time

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|----------------|--|
| ID    |               |         |                | A  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID    |               |         |                |  |
| А     | W TASKS_CLEAR |         |                | Clear time   |
|       |               | Trigger | 1              | Trigger task   |

#### 6.24.5.5 TASKS\_SHUTDOWN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x010

Shut down timer



| Bit n | uml   | ber            |         | 313 | 30 29 | <del>9</del> 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 2 | 4 2 | 23 2  | 2 2  | 12  | 0 19  | 9 18 | 3 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 1 | 31  | 2 1 | L 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32   | 1   | 0   |
|-------|-------|----------------|---------|-----|-------|-----------------|----|----|------|-----|-------|------|-----|-------|------|------|----|----|------|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|-----|-----|
| ID    |       |                |         |     |       |                 |    |    |      |     |       |      |     |       |      |      |    |    |      |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |     | А   |
| Rese  | et O> | «0000000       |         | 0   | 0 0   | 0               | 0  | 0  | 0 (  | D   | 0 0   | D (  | 0 0 | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0  | 0   | 0   |
| ID    |       |                |         |     |       |                 |    |    |      |     |       |      |     |       |      |      |    |    |      |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |     |     |
| А     | W     | TASKS_SHUTDOWN |         |     |       |                 |    |    |      | 9   | Shut  | t do | own | ı tin | ner  |      |    |    |      |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |   | 0 | Сері | eca | ted |
|       |       |                | Trigger | 1   |       |                 |    |    |      | ٦   | Trigg | ger  | tas | k     |      |      |    |    |      |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |      |     |     |

## 6.24.5.6 TASKS\_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x040 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Capture Timer value to CC[n] register

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |                 |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_CAPTURE |         |                   | Capture Timer value to CC[n] register                               |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

## 6.24.5.7 EVENTS\_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x140 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Compare event on CC[n] match

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                   |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_COMPARE |              |                         | Compare event on CC[n] match                                    |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.24.5.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit number              | 3        | 31 30 2 | 9 28 | 3 27 3 | 26 2 | 5 24 | 23  | 22 2  | 1 20  | ) 19  | 18 1 | 17 1 | 5 15 | 14  | 13 1 | 2 1   | 1 10 | 9    | 8   | 76  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 ( |
|-------------------------|----------|---------|------|--------|------|------|-----|-------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-----|------|-------|------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID                      |          |         |      |        |      |      |     |       |       |       |      |      |      |     | L    | < 1   | I    | н    | G   |     | F | E | D | С | ΒA  |
| Reset 0x0000000         | (        | 000     | 0 0  | 0      | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0   | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0     | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field Va        |          |         |      |        |      |      |     |       |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |
| A-F RW COMPARE[i]_CLEAR |          |         |      |        |      |      | Sho | ortcu | it be | etwe  | en   | ever | t CC | DMF | PARE | [i] a | ind  | task | CLI | AR  |   |   |   |   |     |
| (i=05)                  |          |         |      |        |      |      |     |       |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |
| Dis                     | sabled ( | 0       |      |        |      |      | Dis | able  | sho   | ortcu | ıt   |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |
| En                      | abled 1  | 1       |      |        |      |      | Ena | able  | sho   | rtcu  | t    |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |
| G-L RW COMPARE[i]_STOP  |          |         |      |        |      |      | Sho | ortcu | it be | etwe  | en   | ever | t CC | DMF | PARE | [i] a | ind  | task | STO | OP  |   |   |   |   |     |
| (i=05)                  |          |         |      |        |      |      |     |       |       |       |      |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |
| Dis                     | sabled ( | 0       |      |        |      |      | Dis | able  | sho   | ortcu | ıt   |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |
| En                      | abled 1  | 1       |      |        |      |      | Ena | able  | sho   | rtcu  | t    |      |      |     |      |       |      |      |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |



#### 6.24.5.9 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

#### Enable interrupt

| Bit number               | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| ID                       |                        | F E D C B A   |
| Reset 0x00000000         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID   |                        | Description   |
| A-F RW COMPARE[i] (i=05) |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]              |
| Set                      | 1                      | Enable  |
| Disabled                 | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
| Enabled                  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |

#### 6.24.5.10 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

#### Disable interrupt

| 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--|
| FEDCBA   |
| 0  |
| Je Description   |
| Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]                                |
| Disable  |
| Read: Disabled   |
| Read: Enabled  |
| c  |

#### 6.24.5.11 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Timer mode selection

| Bit number          | 31 30         | 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 | 2 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 | 3 2 1 0   |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| ID                  |               |                   |                                     |                       | A A       |
| Reset 0x0000000     | 0 0           | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0             | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0 0 0     |
| ID Acce Field Value |               |                   |                                     |                       |           |
| A RW MODE           |               |                   | Timer mode                          |                       |           |
| Timer               | 0             |                   | Select Timer mode                   |                       |           |
| Count               | er 1          |                   | Select Counter mode                 | C                     | eprecated |
| LowPo               | owerCounter 2 |                   | Select Low Power Counter mode       |                       |           |

#### 6.24.5.12 BITMODE

Address offset: 0x508

Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER



| Bit r | umber        |       | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------|------------------|--|
| ID    |              |       |                  | A A  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |       | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID    |              |       |                  |  |
| А     | RW BITMODE   |       |                  | Timer bit width  |
|       |              | 16Bit | 0                | 16 bit timer bit width   |
|       |              | 08Bit | 1                | 8 bit timer bit width  |
|       |              | 24Bit | 2                | 24 bit timer bit width   |
|       |              | 32Bit | 3                | 32 bit timer bit width   |

#### 6.24.5.13 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x510

Timer prescaler register

| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|---------------------|--|
| ID    |              |                     | A A A A  |
| Rese  | t 0x00000004 | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID    |              |                     | Description  |
| А     | RW PRESCALER | [09]                | Prescaler value  |

## 6.24.5.14 CC[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x4)

Capture/Compare register n

| Bit n | umbe    | er    |    |  |                       | 31 | 30 2 | 29 2 | 28 2 | 27 26 | 5 2 5 | 524 | 23 | 22 2 | 12  | 0 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 1 | 15 1 | 4 13 | 3 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 43         | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-------|---------|-------|----|--|-----------------------|----|------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|----|------|-----|------|----|----|------|------|------|------|----|----|---|---|---|---|-----|------------|---|---|---|
| ID    |         |       |    |  |                       | А  | A    | Α.   | A    | A A   | A     | A   | А  | A    | A A | A A  | А  | А  | A    | A    | A A  | A    | А  | А  | А | А | A | А | A   | A A        | A | Α | А |
| Rese  | t 0x0   | 00000 | 00 |  |                       | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0   | 0  | 0    | 0 0 | 0 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | <b>)</b> ( | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |         |       |    |  |                       |    |      |      |      |       |       |     |    |      |     |      |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |   |     |            |   |   |   |
| A     | A RW CC |       |    |  | Capture/Compare value |    |      |      |      |       |       |     |    |      |     |      |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |    |   |   |   |   |     |            |   |   |   |

Only the number of bits indicated by BITMODE will be used by the TIMER.

# 6.25 TWIM — $I^2C$ compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA

TWI master with EasyDMA (TWIM) is a two-wire half-duplex master which can communicate with multiple slave devices connected to the same bus

Listed here are the main features for TWIM:

- I<sup>2</sup>C compatible
- Supported baud rates: 100, 250, 400 kbps
- Support for clock stretching (non I<sup>2</sup>C compliant)
- EasyDMA

The two-wire interface can communicate with a bi-directional wired-AND bus with two lines (SCL, SDA). The protocol makes it possible to interconnect up to 127 individually addressable devices. TWIM is not compatible with CBUS.



The GPIOs used for each two-wire interface line can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

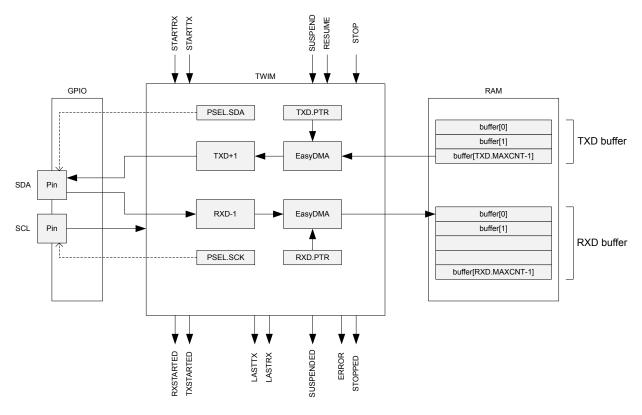


Figure 117: TWI master with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves on page 320. This TWIM is only able to operate as a single master on the TWI bus. Multi-master bus configuration is not supported.

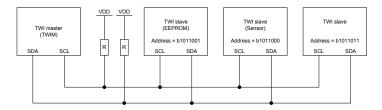


Figure 118: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. Note that the SCK pulse following a stretched clock cycle may be shorter than specified by the I2C specification.

The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. The TWI master will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped following a STOP task. The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

After the TWI master is started, the STARTTX task or the STARTRX task should not be triggered again before the TWI master has stopped, i.e. following a LASTRX, LASTTX or STOPPED event.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

## 6.25.1 EasyDMA

The TWIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.



The TWIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

| Channel | Туре   | Register Cluster |
|---------|--------|------------------|
| TXD     | READER | TXD              |
| RXD     | WRITER | RXD              |

Table 99: TWIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 36.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/ TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

#### 6.25.2 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/ WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes found in the transmit buffer located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in TWI master writing data to a slave on page 321. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

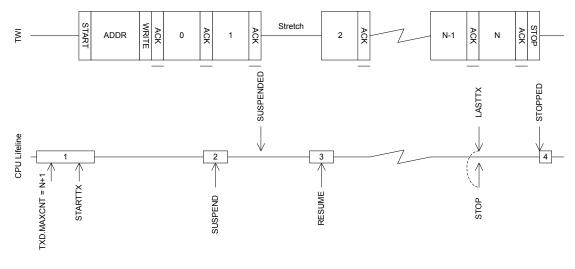


Figure 119: TWI master writing data to a slave

The TWI master will generate a LASTTX event when it starts to transmit the last byte, this is illustrated in TWI master writing data to a slave on page 321

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task should be triggered during the transmission of the last byte to secure that the TWI will stop as fast as possible after sending the last byte. It is safe to use the shortcut between LASTTX and STOP to accomplish this.



Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the whole RAM buffer has been sent, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

#### 6.25.3 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

Data received will be stored in RAM at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The TWI master will generate an ACK after all but the last byte received from the slave. The TWI master will generate a NACK after the last byte received to indicate that the read sequence shall stop.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 323. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

The TWI master will generate a LASTRX event when it is ready to receive the last byte, this is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 323. If RXD.MAXCNT > 1 the LASTRX event is generated after sending the ACK of the previously received byte. If RXD.MAXCNT = 1 the LASTRX event is generated after receiving the ACK following the address and READ bit.

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task must be triggered before the NACK bit is supposed to be transmitted. The STOP task can be triggered at any time during the reception of the last byte. It is safe to use the shortcut between LASTRX and STOP to accomplish this.

Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the RAM buffer is full, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.



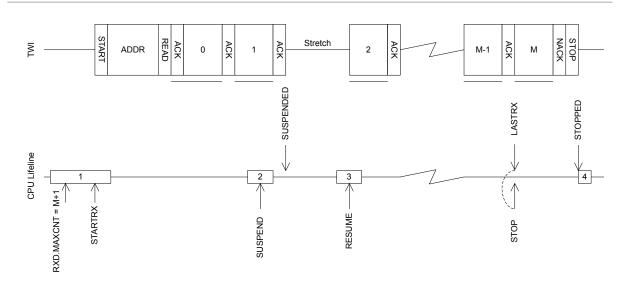


Figure 120: The TWI master reading data from a slave

#### 6.25.4 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave. This example uses shortcuts to perform the simplest type of repeated start sequence, i.e. one write followed by one read. The same approach can be used to perform a repeated start sequence where the sequence is read followed by write.

The figure A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave on page 323 illustrates this:

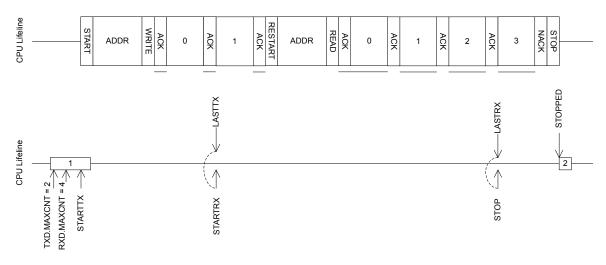


Figure 121: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave

If a more complex repeated start sequence is needed and the TWI firmware drive is serviced in a low priority interrupt it may be necessary to use the SUSPEND task and SUSPENDED event to guarantee that the correct tasks are generated at the correct time. This is illustrated in A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts on page 324.



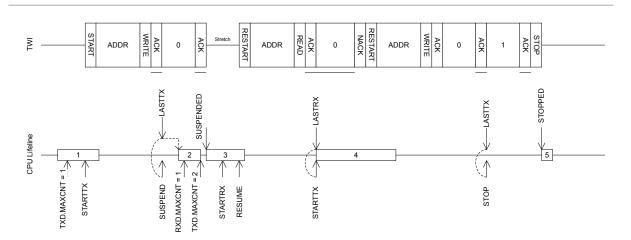


Figure 122: A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts

## 6.25.5 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

# 6.25.6 Master mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI master is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 324.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| TWI master signal | TWI master pin           | Direction | Output value   | Drive strength |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| SCL               | As specified in PSEL.SCL | Input     | Not applicable | SOD1           |
| SDA               | As specified in PSEL.SDA | Input     | Not applicable | SOD1           |

Table 100: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.25.7 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description               | Configuration |  |
|--------------|------------|----------|---------------------------|---------------|--|
| 0x40003000   | TWIM       | TWIM0    | Two-wire interface master |               |  |
|              |            |          |                           |               |  |

Table 101: Instances



| Register         | Offset | Description  |
|------------------|--------|--|
| TASKS_STARTRX    | 0x000  | Start TWI receive sequence   |
| TASKS_STARTTX    | 0x008  | Start TWI transmit sequence  |
| TASKS_STOP       | 0x014  | Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.            |
| TASKS_SUSPEND    | 0x01C  | Suspend TWI transaction  |
| TASKS_RESUME     | 0x020  | Resume TWI transaction   |
| EVENTS_STOPPED   | 0x104  | TWI stopped  |
| EVENTS_ERROR     | 0x124  | TWI error  |
| EVENTS_SUSPENDED | 0x148  | Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now |
|                  |        | suspended.   |
| EVENTS_RXSTARTED | 0x14C  | Receive sequence started   |
| EVENTS_TXSTARTED | 0x150  | Transmit sequence started  |
| EVENTS_LASTRX    | 0x15C  | Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte                                       |
| EVENTS_LASTTX    | 0x160  | Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte                                      |
| SHORTS           | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks   |
| INTEN            | 0x300  | Enable or disable interrupt  |
| INTENSET         | 0x304  | Enable interrupt   |
| INTENCLR         | 0x308  | Disable interrupt  |
| ERRORSRC         | 0x4C4  | Error source   |
| ENABLE           | 0x500  | Enable TWIM  |
| PSEL.SCL         | 0x508  | Pin select for SCL signal  |
| PSEL.SDA         | 0x50C  | Pin select for SDA signal  |
| FREQUENCY        | 0x524  | TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.                          |
| RXD.PTR          | 0x534  | Data pointer   |
| RXD.MAXCNT       | 0x538  | Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer  |
| RXD.AMOUNT       | 0x53C  | Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction                                    |
| RXD.LIST         | 0x540  | EasyDMA list type  |
| TXD.PTR          | 0x544  | Data pointer   |
| TXD.MAXCNT       | 0x548  | Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer   |
| TXD.AMOUNT       | 0x54C  | Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction                                    |
| TXD.LIST         | 0x550  | EasyDMA list type  |
| ADDRESS          | 0x588  | Address used in the TWI transfer   |
|                  |        |  |

Table 102: Register overview

# 6.25.7.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|----------------|--|-----|
| ID    |                 |         |                |  | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000     |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                            | 0 0 |
| ID    |                 |         |                |  |     |
| Α     | W TASKS_STARTRX |         |                | Start TWI receive sequence   |     |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1              | Trigger task   |     |

# 6.25.7.2 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence



| Bit n | uml   | ber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | L O |
|-------|-------|---------------|---------|---|-----|
| ID    |       |               |         |   | А   |
| Rese  | et Ox | 0000000       |         | 0   | 0 0 |
| ID    |       |               |         |   |     |
| А     | W     | TASKS_STARTTX |         | Start TWI transmit sequence   |     |
|       |       |               | Trigger | 1 Trigger task  |     |

# 6.25.7.3 TASKS\_STOP

#### Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.

| Bit number      |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID              |         |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |         |                         |   |
| A W TASKS_STOP  |         |                         | Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master       |
|                 |         |                         | is not suspended.   |
|                 | Trigger | 1                       | Trigger task  |

# 6.25.7.4 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                         | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                                     |
| ID    |                 |         |                         | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_SUSPEND |         |                         | Suspend TWI transaction   |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1                       | Trigger task  |

# 6.25.7.5 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

| Bit n | umber          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |                |         |                   | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |                |         |                   |   |
| А     | W TASKS_RESUME |         |                   | Resume TWI transaction  |
|       |                | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

# 6.25.7.6 EVENTS\_STOPPED

#### Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped



| Bit number          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID                  |              |                      | A  |
| Reset 0x0000000     |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
|                     |              |                      |  |
| A RW EVENTS_STOPPED |              |                      | TWI stopped  |
|                     | NotGenerated | 0                    | Event not generated  |
|                     | Generated    | 1                    | Event generated  |

# 6.25.7.7 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

| Bit number        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID                |              |                        | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000   |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field     |              |                        | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_ERROR |              |                        | TWI error   |
|                   | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated   |
|                   | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated   |

# 6.25.7.8 EVENTS\_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.

| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 30 | 29 2 | 28 2 | 7 2 | 26 2 | 5 24 | 4 23 | 22   | 21  | 20   | 19   | 18   | 17  | 16   | 5 15 | 5 14 | 4 13 | 3 1  | 2 1: | 1 10 | ) 9 | 8   | 7   | 6  | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |                     |              |       |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |    |   |   |   |   | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |                     |              |       |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |
| А     | RW EVENTS_SUSPENDED |              |       |      |      |     |      |      | La   | st b | yte | e ha | is b | ee   | n s | ent  | ou   | ıt a | fte  | r th | e S  | US   | PEN | D t | ask | ha | 5 |   |   |   |     |
|       |                     |              |       |      |      |     |      |      | be   | en   | iss | ued  | I, T | WI   | tra | ffic | is   | no۱  | w s  | usp  | en   | deo  | ۱.  |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0     |      |      |     |      |      | Ev   | ent  | no  | t ge | ene  | erat | ed  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1     |      |      |     |      |      | Ev   | ent  | ge  | ner  | ate  | ed   |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |

# 6.25.7.9 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                     |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                     |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED |              |                         | Receive sequence started  |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.25.7.10 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started

| Bit number            |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 2 5 2 4 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                    |              |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0   |
|                       |              |                   |   |
| A RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED |              |                   | Transmit sequence started   |
|                       | NotGenerated | 0                 | Event not generated   |
|                       | Generated    | 1                 | Event generated   |

# 6.25.7.11 EVENTS\_LASTRX

Address offset: 0x15C

Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte

| Bit n | umber            |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                  |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                  |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_LASTRX |              |                         | Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte                |
|       |                  | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                  | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.25.7.12 EVENTS\_LASTTX

Address offset: 0x160

Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte

| Bit n | umber            |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                  |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                  |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_LASTTX |              |                         | Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte               |
|       |                  | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                  | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 6.25.7.13 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit i | number            |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26       25       24       23       22       21       20       19       18       17       16       15       14       13       12       11       10       9       8       7       6       5       4       3       2 | 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|----------|------------------|--|-----|
| ID    |                   |          |                  | F E D C B A  |     |
| Res   | et 0x0000000      |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0  | 0 0 |
| ID    |                   |          |                  |  |     |
| А     | RW LASTTX_STARTRX |          |                  | Shortcut between event LASTTX and task STARTRX   |     |
|       |                   | Disabled | 0                | Disable shortcut   |     |
|       |                   | Enabled  | 1                | Enable shortcut  |     |
| В     | RW LASTTX_SUSPEND |          |                  | Shortcut between event LASTTX and task SUSPEND   |     |
|       |                   | Disabled | 0                | Disable shortcut   |     |
|       |                   | Enabled  | 1                | Enable shortcut  |     |
| С     | RW LASTTX_STOP    |          |                  | Shortcut between event LASTTX and task STOP  |     |
|       |                   | Disabled | 0                | Disable shortcut   |     |
|       |                   | Enabled  | 1                | Enable shortcut  |     |



| Bit n | umber             |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |          |                         | F E D C B A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000      |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                   |          |                         |   |
| D     | RW LASTRX_STARTTX |          |                         | Shortcut between event LASTRX and task STARTTX                  |
|       |                   | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                   | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| E     | RW LASTRX_SUSPEND |          |                         | Shortcut between event LASTRX and task SUSPEND                  |
|       |                   | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                   | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| F     | RW LASTRX_STOP    |          |                         | Shortcut between event LASTRX and task STOP                     |
|       |                   | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                   | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
|       |                   |          |                         |   |

## 6.25.7.14 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

| Bit num | ber         |          | 313 | 0 29 | 28 27 | 7 26 | 25 24 | 4 23 | 3 2 2 | 21   | 20 3  | 19 1 | 8 17   | 16   | 15 1  | 4 13  | 12 1 | 11 1 | 10 9 | 8   | 7 | 6   | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 ( |
|---------|-------------|----------|-----|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|-----|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID      |             |          |     |      |       |      | J     | 1    |       |      | н     | G F  |        |      |       |       |      |      | D    |     |   |     |     |   |   | A   |
| Reset 0 | x0000000    |          | 0 0 | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0   | ) 0  | ) 0   | 0    | 0     | 0 0  | 0      | 0    | 0 0   | ) 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0   | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( |
|         |             |          |     |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| A R     | W STOPPED   |          |     |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e or | r dis | able | e inte | erru | pt fc | or ev | ent  | STC  | OPPE | D   |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Disabled | 0   |      |       |      |       | D    | isabl | le   |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Enabled  | 1   |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e    |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| D R     | W ERROR     |          |     |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e or | r dis | able | inte   | erru | pt fc | or ev | ent  | ERF  | ROR  |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Disabled | 0   |      |       |      |       | D    | isabl | le   |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Enabled  | 1   |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e    |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| F R     | W SUSPENDED |          |     |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e or | r dis | able | inte   | erru | pt fc | or ev | ent  | SUS  | SPEN | IDE | ) |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Disabled | 0   |      |       |      |       | D    | isabl | le   |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Enabled  | 1   |      |       |      |       | Ei   | nable | е    |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| G R     | W RXSTARTED |          |     |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e or | r dis | able | inte   | erru | pt fc | or ev | ent  | RXS  | STAR | TED |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Disabled | 0   |      |       |      |       | D    | isabl | le   |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Enabled  | 1   |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e    |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| H R     | W TXSTARTED |          |     |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e or | r dis | able | inte   | erru | pt fc | or ev | ent  | TXS  | TAR  | TED |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Disabled | 0   |      |       |      |       | D    | isabl | le   |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Enabled  | 1   |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | е    |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| I R     | W LASTRX    |          |     |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e or | r dis | able | inte   | erru | pt fc | or ev | ent  | LAS  | TRX  |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Disabled | 0   |      |       |      |       | D    | isabl | le   |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Enabled  | 1   |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | е    |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
| J R     | W LASTTX    |          |     |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | e or | r dis | able | inte   | erru | pt fc | or ev | ent  | LAS  | ттх  |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Disabled | 0   |      |       |      |       | D    | isabl | le   |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |
|         |             | Enabled  | 1   |      |       |      |       | E    | nable | е    |       |      |        |      |       |       |      |      |      |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |

# 6.25.7.15 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt



| Bit n | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| ID    |              |          |                     | JIHGF DA   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0         |  |
|       |              |          |                     |  |
| A     | RW STOPPED   |          |                     | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED                    |
|       |              | Set      | 1                   | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                   | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                   | Read: Enabled  |
| D     | RW ERROR     |          |                     | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR                      |
|       |              | Set      | 1                   | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                   | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                   | Read: Enabled  |
| F     | RW SUSPENDED |          |                     | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SUSPENDED                  |
|       |              | Set      | 1                   | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                   | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                   | Read: Enabled  |
| G     | RW RXSTARTED |          |                     | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED                  |
|       |              | Set      | 1                   | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                   | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                   | Read: Enabled  |
| н     | RW TXSTARTED |          |                     | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED                  |
|       |              | Set      | 1                   | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                   | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                   | Read: Enabled  |
| I     | RW LASTRX    |          |                     | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTRX                     |
|       |              | Set      | 1                   | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                   | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                   | Read: Enabled  |
| J     | RW LASTTX    |          |                     | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTTX                     |
|       |              | Set      | 1                   | Enable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                   | Read: Disabled   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                   | Read: Enabled  |

## 6.25.7.16 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Bit r | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                  | JIHGF DA  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0        |   |
|       |              |          |                  |   |
| А     | RW STOPPED   |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED                      |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled   |
| D     | RW ERROR     |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR                        |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW SUSPENDED |          |                  | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED                    |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                | Read: Disabled  |



| Bit r | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          | J                       | IIHGF D A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
|       |              |          |                         |   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| G     | RW RXSTARTED |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED              |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| н     | RW TXSTARTED |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED              |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| 1     | RW LASTRX    |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX                 |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| J     | RW LASTTX    |          |                         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX                 |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                       | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
|       |              |          |                         |   |

# 6.25.7.17 ERRORSRC

#### Address offset: 0x4C4

#### Error source

| Bit n | umber        |             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |             |                         | СВА   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |             | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |              |             |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW OVERRUN   |             |                         | Overrun error   |
|       |              |             |                         | A new byte was received before previous byte got                |
|       |              |             |                         | transferred into RXD buffer. (Previous data is lost)            |
|       |              | NotReceived | 0                       | Error did not occur   |
|       |              | Received    | 1                       | Error occurred  |
| В     | RW ANACK     |             |                         | NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)    |
|       |              | NotReceived | 0                       | Error did not occur   |
|       |              | Received    | 1                       | Error occurred  |
| С     | RW DNACK     |             |                         | NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)    |
|       |              | NotReceived | 0                       | Error did not occur   |
|       |              | Received    | 1                       | Error occurred  |

# 6.25.7.18 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIM



| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|----------------|--|
| ID                     |                | A A A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                  |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                |  |
| A RW ENABLE            |                | Enable or disable TWIM   |
| Disabled               | 0              | Disable TWIM   |
|                        |                |  |

# 6.25.7.19 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

| Bit n | umber         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |              | С                       | ААААА   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | $1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \$                                   |
| ID    |               |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN        |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT    |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |               | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |               | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

# 6.25.7.20 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                         |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| A     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

## 6.25.7.21 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

| Bit number       |              | 31       | 30         | 29 | 28  | 27       | 26 | 25 | 52 | 4 23 | 3 22        | 2 2 | 1 20 | ) 19 | 9 18 | 31  | 71  | 61         | .5 : | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2   | 1 0        |
|------------------|--------------|----------|------------|----|-----|----------|----|----|----|------|-------------|-----|------|------|------|-----|-----|------------|------|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|------------|
| ID               |              | А        | А          | A  | A   | A        | А  | A  | A  | A    | A           | A   | A    | A    | A    | A   | A   | <b>,</b> , | Ą    | A  | A  | A  | A  | A  | A | A | А | A | А | А | А | Δ,  | A A        |
| Reset 0x04000000 |              | 0        | 0          | 0  | 0   | 0        | 1  | 0  | C  | ) (  | 0           | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | C   | 0   | ) (        | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | <b>)</b> ( |
| ID Acce Field    |              |          |            |    |     |          |    |    |    |      |             |     |      |      |      |     |     |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |            |
| A RW FREQUENCY   |              |          |            |    |     |          |    |    |    | Т    | NI          | ma  | ste  | r cl | ock  | fre | equ | er         | су   |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |            |
|                  | K400         | <b>.</b> | 010        | 00 | 001 | <u>`</u> |    |    |    | 4    | -<br>-<br>- | kbp |      |      |      |     |     |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |            |
|                  | K100         | UX       | 019        | 80 | 000 | J        |    |    |    | 1    | 101         | nh  | 15   |      |      |     |     |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |            |
|                  | K100<br>K250 |          | 019<br>040 |    |     |          |    |    |    |      | 50 I        |     |      |      |      |     |     |            |      |    |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |            |



# 6.25.7.22 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

#### Data pointer

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|---|
| ID               |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0   |
| ID Acce Field    |   |
| A RW PTR         | Data pointer  |
|                  |   |
|                  | Note: See the memory chapter for details about  |

which memories are available for EasyDMA.

## 6.25.7.23 RXD.MAXCNT

#### Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

| ^     | RW MAXCNT    | [00x3FF]             | Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer                        |
|-------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |              |                      | Description  |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID    |              |                      | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                            |
| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

## 6.25.7.24 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|---|
| ID    |             | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |             |   |
| А     | R AMOUNT    | [00x3FF] Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case                 |
|       |             | of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.   |

## 6.25.7.25 RXD.LIST

EasyDMA list type

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|------------------|--|
| ID                     |                  | A A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                  |  |
| A RW LIST              |                  | List type  |
| Disabled               | 0                | Disable EasyDMA list   |
| ArrayList              | 1                | Use array list   |



# 6.25.7.26 TXD.PTR

#### Address offset: 0x544

#### Data pointer

| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 2 | 7 26 25 | 5 24 | 23 22 | 212   | 0 19 | 18 1  | 7 16 | 5 15 | 14 1 | 3 12 | 11    | 10 : | 98    | 37   | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1        | L O |
|------------------|---------------|---------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-----|---|---|---|------------|-----|
| ID               | AAAAA         | ААА     | A    | A A   | A A   | A A  | A A   | A A  | А    | A    | A A  | А     | A    | A A   | A A  | А   | А | А | A | 4 <i>4</i> | A A |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0 0 0 0 0     | 000     | 0    | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0 (   | 0 0  | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0     | 0    | 0 0   | 0 (  | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0        | ) 0 |
| ID Acce Field    |               |         |      | Desc  |       |      |       |      |      |      |      |       |      |       |      |     |   |   |   |            |     |
| A RW PTR         |               |         |      | Data  | point | er   |       |      |      |      |      |       |      |       |      |     |   |   |   |            |     |
|                  |               |         |      |       | Note  | • So | a tha | me   | mor  | w ch | anto | r for | · da | taile | : ah | out |   |   |   |            |     |

which memories are available for EasyDMA.

## 6.25.7.27 TXD.MAXCNT

#### Address offset: 0x548

#### Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

| ^     | RW MAXCNT    | [00x3FF]             | Max      | mum     |        | or of | hute |      | +    |      | huffe | - |   |   |     |     |   |     |
|-------|--------------|----------------------|----------|---------|--------|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |              |                      |          |         |        |       |      |      |      |      |       |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0 0    | 0 0     | 0 (    | 0 0   | 0 0  | ) 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0   | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |              |                      |          |         |        |       |      |      |      |      | A     | A | А | А | A A | A   | А | A A |
| Bit r | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 23 | 2 21 20 | ) 19 1 | 8 17  | 16 1 | 5 14 | 13 1 | 2 11 | 10 9  | 8 | 7 | 6 | 54  | - 3 | 2 | 1 0 |

## 6.25.7.28 TXD.AMOUNT

#### Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

| Bit n | nur  | nber      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|-------|------|-----------|---|
| ID    |      |           | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Rese  | et ( | 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |      |           |   |
| A     |      | R AMOUNT  | [00x3FF] Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case               |
|       |      |           | of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.   |

## 6.25.7.29 TXD.LIST

| Address    | offset: | 0x550 |
|------------|---------|-------|
| / (001 055 | onset.  | 0.000 |

EasyDMA list type

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---------------------|---|
| ID                     |                     | ААА   |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                     | Description   |
| A RW LIST              |                     | List type   |
| Disabled               | 0                   | Disable EasyDMA list  |
| ArrayList              | 1                   | Use array list  |



## 6.25.7.30 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

#### Address used in the TWI transfer

| Α     | RW ADDRESS   |                   | Add        | ress us | ed in t | he TV  | /I tra | nsfer |        |      |     |     |   |     |     |   |     |
|-------|--------------|-------------------|------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|------|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |              |                   |            |         |         |        |        |       |        |      |     |     |   |     |     |   |     |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 000        | 000     | 0 0     | 0 0    | 0      | 0 0   | 0 0    | 0 (  | 0 0 | 0 ( | 0 | 0   | 0 0 | 0 | 0 ( |
| ID    |              |                   |            |         |         |        |        |       |        |      |     |     | А | A   | A A | А | A A |
| Bit n | umber        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 2 | 2 21 20 | ) 19 18 | 3 17 1 | 6 15   | 14 13 | 3 12 1 | 1 10 | 98  | 37  | 6 | 5 4 | 43  | 2 | 1 ( |

6.25.8 Electrical specification

# 6.25.8.1 TWIM interface electrical specifications

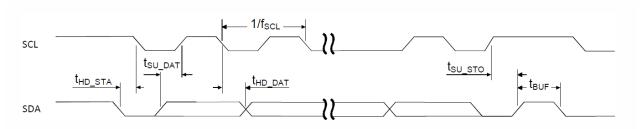
| Symbol                  | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| f <sub>TWIM,SCL</sub>   | Bit rates for TWIM <sup>31</sup>                       | 100  |      | 400  | kbps  |
| t <sub>twim,start</sub> | Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started |      |      |      | μs    |

# 6.25.8.2 Two Wire Interface Master (TWIM) timing specifications

| Symbol                            | Description  | Min.   | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>TWIM,SU_DAT</sub>          | Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes                | 300    |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM,HD_DAT</sub>          | Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes                  | 500    |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM,HD_STA</sub> ,100kbps | TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 100 kbps | 9937.5 |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM,HD_STA</sub> ,250kbps | TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 250kbps  | 3937.5 |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM,HD_</sub> STA,400kbps | TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 400 kbps | 2437.5 |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM</sub> ,SU_STO,100kbps | TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,<br>100 kbps    | 5000   |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM</sub> ,SU_STO,250kbps | TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,<br>250 kbps    | 2000   |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM,SU_STO,400kbps</sub>  | TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,<br>400 kbps    | 1250   |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM,BUF,100kbps</sub>     | TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps  | 5800   |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM,BUF,250kbps</sub>     | TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 250 kbps  | 2700   |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIM,BUF,400kbps</sub>     | TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps  | 2100   |      |      | ns    |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.







# 6.25.9 Pullup resistor

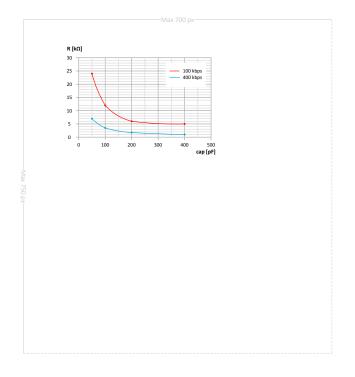


Figure 124: Recommended TWIM pullup value vs. line capacitance

- The I2C specification allows a line capacitance of 400 pF at most.
- The value of internal pullup resistor (R<sub>PU</sub>) for nRF52810 can be found in GPIO General purpose input/output on page 119.

# $6.26 \text{ TWIS} - \text{I}^2\text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA

TWI slave with EasyDMA (TWIS) is compatible with I<sup>2</sup>C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz. The TWI transmitter and receiver implement EasyDMA.



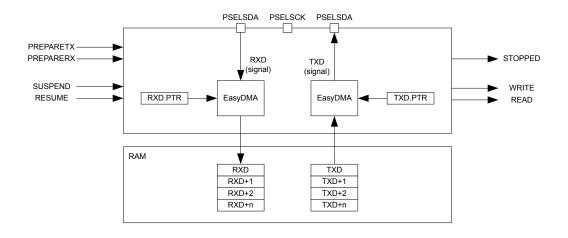


Figure 125: TWI slave with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves on page 337. TWIS is only able to operate with a single master on the TWI bus.

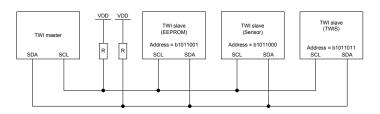


Figure 126: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

The TWI slave state machine is illustrated in TWI slave state machine on page 338 and TWI slave state machine symbols on page 338 is explaining the different symbols used in the state machine.



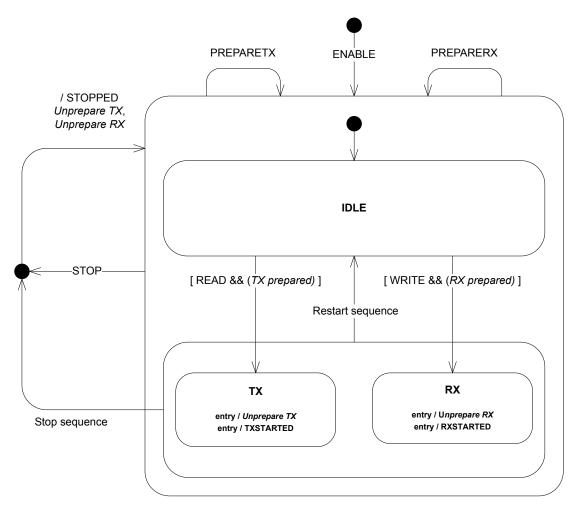


Figure 127: TWI slave state machine

| Symbol           | Туре         | Description  |
|------------------|--------------|--|
| ENABLE           | Register     | The TWI slave has been enabled via the ENABLE register   |
| PREPARETX        | Task         | The TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered  |
| STOP             | Task         | The TASKS_STOP task has been triggered   |
| PREPARERX        | Task         | The TASKS_PREPARERX task has been triggered  |
| STOPPED          | Event        | The EVENTS_STOPPED event was generated   |
| RXSTARTED        | Event        | The EVENTS_RXSTARTED event was generated   |
| TXSTARTED        | Event        | The EVENTS_TXSTARTED event was generated   |
| TX prepared      | Internal     | Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the |
|                  |              | user.  |
| RX prepared      | Internal     | Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARERX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the |
|                  |              | user.  |
| Unprepare TX     | Internal     | Clears the internal 'TX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARETX task.                                  |
| Unprepare RX     | Internal     | Clears the internal 'RX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARERX task.                                  |
| Stop sequence    | TWI protocol | A TWI stop sequence was detected   |
| Restart sequence | TWI protocol | A TWI restart sequence was detected  |

#### Table 103: TWI slave state machine symbols

The TWI slave supports clock stretching performed by the master.

The TWI slave operates in a low power mode while waiting for a TWI master to initiate a transfer. As long as the TWI slave is not addressed, it will remain in this low power mode.



To secure correct behaviour of the TWI slave, PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA, CONFIG and the ADDRESS[n] registers, must be configured prior to enabling the TWI slave through the ENABLE register. Similarly, changing these settings must be performed while the TWI slave is disabled. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

# 6.26.1 EasyDMA

The TWIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The TWIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

| Channel | Туре   | Register Cluster |
|---------|--------|------------------|
| TXD     | READER | TXD              |
| RXD     | WRITER | RXD              |

Table 104: TWIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 36.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

# 6.26.2 TWI slave responding to a read command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a read command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state where it will consume  $I_{IDLE}$ .

A read command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the TWI slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the read command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a READ event when it acknowledges the read command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a read command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'TX prepared' flag when the PREPARETX task is triggered.

When the read command is received the TWI slave will enter the TX state if the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'TX prepared' flag is not set when the read command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARETX task is triggered and the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the TXSTARTED event and clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') when it enters the TX state. In this state the TWI slave will send the data bytes found in the transmit buffer to the master using the master's clock. The TWI slave will consume  $I_{TX}$  in this mode.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the TX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.



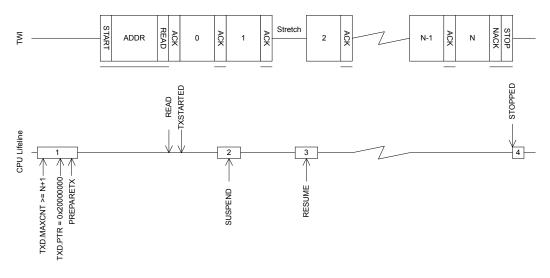
The transmit buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to send TXD.MAXCNT bytes from the transmit buffer for each transaction. If the TWI master forces the slave to send more than TXD.MAXCNT bytes, the slave will send the byte specified in the ORC register to the master instead. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see TXD.PTR etc., are latched when the TXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction on page 342.

Each byte sent from the slave will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit sent from the master. The TWI master will generate a NACK following the last byte that it wants to receive to tell the slave to release the bus so that the TWI master can generate the stop condition. The TXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were sent.

A typical TWI slave read command response is illustrated in The TWI slave responding to a read command on page 340. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.



*Figure 128: The TWI slave responding to a read command* 

# 6.26.3 TWI slave responding to a write command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a write command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state where it will consume I<sub>IDLE</sub>.

A write command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the write command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a WRITE event if it acknowledges the write command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a write command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'RX prepared' flag when the PREPARERX task is triggered.



When the write command is received the TWI slave will enter the RX state if the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'RX prepared' flag is not set when the write command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARERX task is triggered and the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the RXSTARTED event and clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') when it enters the RX state. In this state the TWI slave will be able to receive the bytes sent by the TWI master. The TWI slave will consume  $I_{RX}$  in this mode.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the RX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The receive buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to receive as many bytes as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register. If the TWI master tries to send more bytes to the slave than the slave is able to receive, these bytes will be discarded and the bytes will be NACKed by the slave. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see RXD.PTR etc., are latched when the RXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction on page 342.

The TWI slave will generate an ACK after every byte received from the master. The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were received.

A typical TWI slave write command response is illustrated in The TWI slave responding to a write command on page 341. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

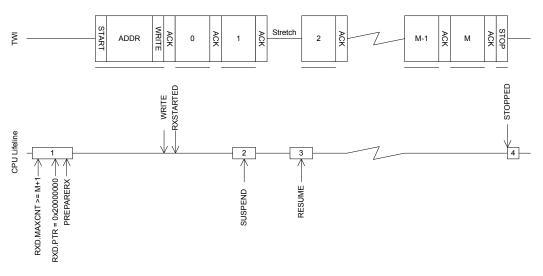


Figure 129: The TWI slave responding to a write command

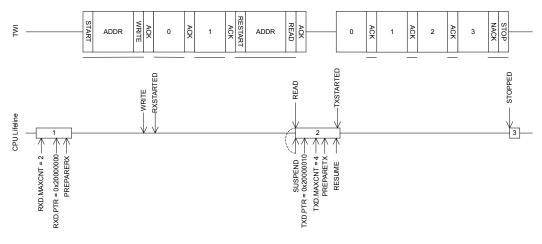
# 6.26.4 Master repeated start sequence

An example of a repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave.

This is illustrated in A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave on page 342.



It is here assumed that the receiver does not know in advance what the master wants to read, and that this information is provided in the first two bytes received in the write part of the repeated start sequence. To guarantee that the CPU is able to process the received data before the TWI slave starts to reply to the read command, the SUSPEND task is triggered via a shortcut from the READ event generated when the read command is received. When the CPU has processed the incoming data and prepared the correct data response, the CPU will resume the transaction by triggering the RESUME task.



*Figure 130: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave* 

# 6.26.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction

In some situations, e.g. if the external TWI master is not responding correctly, it may be required to terminate an ongoing transaction.

This can be achieved by triggering the STOP task. In this situation a STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI has stopped independent of whether or not a STOP condition has been generated on the TWI bus. The TWI slave will release the bus when it has stopped and go back to its IDLE state.

# 6.26.6 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

# 6.26.7 Slave mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI slave is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI slave when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI slave is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 343.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.



| TWI slave signal | TWI slave pin            | Direction | Output value   | Drive strength |
|------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| SCL              | As specified in PSEL.SCL | Input     | Not applicable | S0D1           |
| SDA              | As specified in PSEL.SDA | Input     | Not applicable | S0D1           |

Table 105: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.26.8 Registers

|  | Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description              | Configuration |
|--|--------------|------------|----------|--------------------------|---------------|
| 0x40003000 1WIS 1WIS0 1Wo-wire interface slave | 0x40003000   | TWIS       | TWIS0    | Two-wire interface slave |               |

Table 106: Instances

| Register         | Offset | Description   |
|------------------|--------|---|
| TASKS_STOP       | 0x014  | Stop TWI transaction  |
| TASKS_SUSPEND    | 0x01C  | Suspend TWI transaction   |
| TASKS_RESUME     | 0x020  | Resume TWI transaction  |
| TASKS_PREPARERX  | 0x030  | Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command                                     |
| TASKS_PREPARETX  | 0x034  | Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command                                      |
| EVENTS_STOPPED   | 0x104  | TWI stopped   |
| EVENTS_ERROR     | 0x124  | TWI error   |
| EVENTS_RXSTARTED | 0x14C  | Receive sequence started  |
| EVENTS_TXSTARTED | 0x150  | Transmit sequence started   |
| EVENTS_WRITE     | 0x164  | Write command received  |
| EVENTS_READ      | 0x168  | Read command received   |
| SHORTS           | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks  |
| INTEN            | 0x300  | Enable or disable interrupt   |
| INTENSET         | 0x304  | Enable interrupt  |
| INTENCLR         | 0x308  | Disable interrupt   |
| ERRORSRC         | 0x4D0  | Error source  |
| MATCH            | 0x4D4  | Status register indicating which address had a match                                    |
| ENABLE           | 0x500  | Enable TWIS   |
| PSEL.SCL         | 0x508  | Pin select for SCL signal   |
| PSEL.SDA         | 0x50C  | Pin select for SDA signal   |
| RXD.PTR          | 0x534  | RXD Data pointer  |
| RXD.MAXCNT       | 0x538  | Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer   |
| RXD.AMOUNT       | 0x53C  | Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction                                 |
| RXD.LIST         | 0x540  | EasyDMA list type   |
| TXD.PTR          | 0x544  | TXD Data pointer  |
| TXD.MAXCNT       | 0x548  | Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer   |
| TXD.AMOUNT       | 0x54C  | Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction                                 |
| TXD.LIST         | 0x550  | EasyDMA list type   |
| ADDRESS[0]       | 0x588  | TWI slave address 0   |
| ADDRESS[1]       | 0x58C  | TWI slave address 1   |
| CONFIG           | 0x594  | Configuration register for the address match mechanism                                  |
| ORC              | 0x5C0  | Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer. |

Table 107: Register overview

# 6.26.8.1 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014 Stop TWI transaction



| Bit n | umł   | per        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 | 26 25 2 | 4 23 | 22 2 | 21 20  | 19  | 18 1  | 17 10 | 5 15 | 14 | 13 1 | 2 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 5 |
|-------|-------|------------|---------|----------------|---------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|-------|------|----|------|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID    |       |            |         |                |         |      |      |        |     |       |       |      |    |      |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Ą |
| Rese  | et Ox | 0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0      | 000     | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0    | 0   | 0     | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 0 | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ) |
| ID    |       |            |         |                |         |      |      |        |     |       |       |      |    |      |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| A     | W     | TASKS_STOP |         |                |         | St   | op T | WI tr  | ans | actic | on    |      |    |      |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|       |       |            | Trigger | 1              |         | Tri  | ggei | r task |     |       |       |      |    |      |     |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

# 6.26.8.2 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

| Bit n | um   | nber |               |         | 313 | 30 2 | 9 28 | 27 2 | 262 | 25 24 | 4 2 | 3 2  | 2 2 | 12  | 0 19 | 9 18 | 8 17 | 16  | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 13  | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|------|------|---------------|---------|-----|------|------|------|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|------|------|-----|----|----|----|------|------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |      |      |               |         |     |      |      |      |     |       |     |      |     |     |      |      |      |     |    |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |     |     |   | А   |
| Rese  | et O | )x00 | 000000        |         | 0   | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0   | 0 0   | )   | 0 0  | ) ( | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |      |      |               |         |     |      |      |      |     |       |     |      |     |     |      |      |      |     |    |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
| А     | ١    | N    | TASKS_SUSPEND |         |     |      |      |      |     |       | 5   | iusp | en  | d T | WI 1 | trai | nsad | tio | n  |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |
|       |      |      |               | Trigger | 1   |      |      |      |     |       | ٦   | rigg | ger | tas | k    |      |      |     |    |    |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |     |

# 6.26.8.3 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

| Bit n | umber          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 2 5 2 4 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |                |         |                   | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0   |
| ID    |                |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_RESUME |         |                   | Resume TWI transaction  |
|       |                | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

# 6.26.8.4 TASKS\_PREPARERX

Address offset: 0x030

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command

| Bit n | umber             |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|---------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |         |                         | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                   |         |                         |   |
| А     | W TASKS_PREPARERX |         |                         | Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command           |
|       |                   | Trigger | 1                       | Trigger task  |

## 6.26.8.5 TASKS\_PREPARETX

Address offset: 0x034

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command



|       |       |                 | Trigger | 1 Trigger task  |
|-------|-------|-----------------|---------|---|
| А     | w     | TASKS_PREPARETX |         | Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command                                  |
| ID    |       |                 |         |   |
| Rese  | t OxO | 0000000         |         | 0   |
| ID    |       |                 |         |   |
| Bit n | umbe  | er              |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |

# 6.26.8.6 EVENTS\_STOPPED

#### Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 3 | 0 29 | 28 | 27 2 | 26 25 | 5 24 | 1 23 | 22   | 21    | 20   | 19 1 | 18 1 | L7 1 | 6 15 | 5 14 | 13 | 12 1 | 1 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 C |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|------|------|----|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |                   |              |      |      |    |      |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     | Д   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0 (  | 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |                   |              |      |      |    |      |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| А     | RW EVENTS_STOPPED |              |      |      |    |      |       |      | T١   | VI s | stop  | pec  | ł    |      |      |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0    |      |    |      |       |      | Εv   | ent  | : no  | t ge | ner  | ate  | d    |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1    |      |    |      |       |      | Εv   | ent  | : gei | nera | atec | ł    |      |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |

# 6.26.8.7 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

| Bit n | umber           |              | 31 30 2 | 29 28 2 | 27 26 | 25 2 | 24 2 | 3 22 | 21 2 | 0 19  | 18    | 17 1 | 6 15 | 14 | 13 1 | .2 11 | . 10 | 9 8 | 37  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3   | 2 1 | 0 |
|-------|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------|-------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|----|------|-------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|
| ID    |                 |              |         |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |       |      |      |    |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |     | А |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000     |              | 0 0     | 0 0     | 0 0   | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0     | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 |
| ID    |                 |              |         |         |       |      |      |      |      |       |       |      |      |    |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_ERROR |              |         |         |       |      | Т    | WI e | rror |       |       |      |      |    |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |   |
|       |                 | NotGenerated | 0       |         |       |      | E    | vent | not  | gene  | erate | ed   |      |    |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |   |
|       |                 | Generated    | 1       |         |       |      | E    | vent | gene | erate | d     |      |      |    |      |       |      |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |   |

# 6.26.8.8 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 | 6 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|---|
| ID                     |   | А                                       |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0                 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0       |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |   |
| A RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED  | Receive sequence start                          | ed                                      |
| NotGenerated           | 0 Event not generated                           |   |
| Generated              | 1 Event generated                               |   |

# 6.26.8.9 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started



| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                     |              |                         | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                     |              |                         |   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED |              |                         | Transmit sequence started                                       |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.26.8.10 EVENTS\_WRITE

Address offset: 0x164

Write command received

| Bit number        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID                |              |                        | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000   |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field     |              |                        | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_WRITE |              |                        | Write command received  |
|                   | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated   |
|                   | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated   |
|                   |              |                        |   |

# 6.26.8.11 EVENTS\_READ

Address offset: 0x168

Read command received

| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID               |              |                   | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000  |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                   | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_READ |              |                   | Read command received   |
|                  | NotGenerated | 0                 | Event not generated   |
|                  | Generated    | 1                 | Event generated   |

# 6.26.8.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit n | umber            |          | 31 | 30 2 | 9 2 | 8 27 | 7 26 | 25 | 24 2 | 3 22  | 2 2 1 | 20  | 19   | 18 | 17 : | 16 : | 15 : | 14 : | 13 1 | .2 1 | 11   | 09  | 8   | 7  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 : | 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|----------|----|------|-----|------|------|----|------|-------|-------|-----|------|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |                  |          |    |      |     |      |      |    |      |       |       |     |      |    |      |      |      | В    | A    |      |      |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |          | 0  | 0 0  | 0 0 | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | ) (  | 0 0 | 0   | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | ) 0 |
| ID    |                  |          |    |      |     |      |      |    |      |       |       |     |      |    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| А     | RW WRITE_SUSPEND |          |    |      |     |      |      |    | 5    | hor   | tcut  | be  | etwe | en | eve  | nt   | WR   | ITE  | an   | d ta | sk   | sus | PEN | ١D |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0  |      |     |      |      |    | (    | Disal | ole s | sho | rtcu | ıt |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1  |      |     |      |      |    | E    | nab   | le s  | hor | rtcu | t  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| В     | RW READ_SUSPEND  |          |    |      |     |      |      |    | 9    | hor   | tcut  | be  | etwe | en | eve  | nt   | RE/  | ١D   | and  | tas  | ik S | USP | EN  | D  |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0  |      |     |      |      |    | [    | Disal | ole s | sho | rtcu | t  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1  |      |     |      |      |    | E    | inab  | le s  | hor | rtcu | t  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |    |   |   |   |   |     |     |



# 6.26.8.13 INTEN

#### Address offset: 0x300

#### Enable or disable interrupt

| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          | н                 | G F E B A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
|       |              |          |                   |   |
| Α     | RW STOPPED   |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED                       |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| В     | RW ERROR     |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR                         |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| Е     | RW RXSTARTED |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED                     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| F     | RW TXSTARTED |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED                     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| G     | RW WRITE     |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event WRITE                         |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| н     | RW READ      |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event READ                          |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              |          |                   |   |

# 6.26.8.14 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit n | umber        |          | 31 | 130 | 29 | 28 2 | 7 2 | 6 25 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 2 2   | 1 20  | ) 19 | 9 18 | 17    | 16 : | 15 1 | 41  | 3 12 | 2 1 1 | 10   | 9  | 8   | 76  | 5 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|----|-----|----|------|-----|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|------|------|-----|------|-------|------|----|-----|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              |          |    |     |    |      | H   | I G  |      |      |       | F     | E    |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      | В  |     |     |     |   |   |   | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |          | 0  | 0   | 0  | 0 (  | ) ( | 0 (  | 0    | 0 0  | 0 (   | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0 0  | ) ( | 0 0  | 0     | 0    | 0  | 0   | 0 ( | ) ( | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |              |          |    |     |    |      |     |      |      |      |       |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
| А     | RW STOPPED   |          |    |     |    |      |     |      |      | Writ | te ': | 1' to | en   | able | e int | err  | upt  | for | eve  | nt S  | STOP | PE | D   |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Enal | ble   |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Read | d: C  | Disat | oleo | t    |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Read | d: E  | Inab  | led  |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
| В     | RW ERROR     |          |    |     |    |      |     |      |      | Writ | te ': | 1' to | en   | able | e int | err  | upt  | for | eve  | nt I  | RRC  | DR |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Enal | ble   |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Read | d: C  | Disab | oleo | t    |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Read | d: E  | Inab  | led  |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
| Е     | RW RXSTARTED |          |    |     |    |      |     |      |      | Writ | te ': | 1' to | en   | able | e int | err  | upt  | for | eve  | nt I  | RXST | AR | TED |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Enal | ble   |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Read | d: C  | Disab | oleo | ł    |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Read | d: E  | Inab  | led  |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
| F     | RW TXSTARTED |          |    |     |    |      |     |      |      | Writ | te ': | 1' to | en   | able | e int | err  | upt  | for | eve  | nt 1  | rxst | AR | red |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Set      | 1  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Enal | ble   |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Disabled | 0  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Read | d: C  | Disab | oleo | ł    |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1  |     |    |      |     |      |      | Read | d: E  | nab   | led  |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |
|       |              |          |    |     |    |      |     |      |      |      |       |       |      |      |       |      |      |     |      |       |      |    |     |     |     |   |   |   |     |



| Bit number         | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17   | 16 15 14 13 12 11 10  | 9876 | 54321     |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------|-----------|
| ID                 |               | НG          | FΕ                     |                       | В    | А         |
| Reset 0x0000000    | 0 0 0 0       | 0000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0000 | 0 0 0 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field Valu |               |             |                        |                       |      |           |
| G RW WRITE         |               |             | Write '1' to enable in | terrupt for event WR  | ITE  |           |
| Set                | 1             |             | Enable                 |                       |      |           |
| Disa               | bled 0        |             | Read: Disabled         |                       |      |           |
| Enal               | bled 1        |             | Read: Enabled          |                       |      |           |
| H RW READ          |               |             | Write '1' to enable in | terrupt for event REA | D    |           |
| Set                | 1             |             | Enable                 |                       |      |           |
| Disa               | bled 0        |             | Read: Disabled         |                       |      |           |
| Enal               | bled 1        |             | Read: Enabled          |                       |      |           |

# 6.26.8.15 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

#### Disable interrupt

| ID       Acce Field       Value ID       Value       Value       Description       Value ID       Value ID       Value       Value ID       Value ID< | 0 0 | 0 0 | ) () | 0 | A<br>0 | 0 |
|---|-----|-----|------|---|--------|---|
| ID     Accc Field     Value ID     Value     Description       A     RW_STOPPED     Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED       Clear     1     Disable       Disabled     0     Read: Disabled  | DO  | 0 0 | 0    | 0 | 0      | 0 |
| A     RW     STOPPED     Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED       Clear     1     Disable       Disabled     0     Read: Disabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Clear1DisableDisabled0Read: Disabled  |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
|   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
|   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| B RW ERROR Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Clear 1 Disable   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| E RW RXSTARTED Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Clear 1 Disable   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| F RW TXSTARTED Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Clear 1 Disable   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| G RW WRITE Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Clear 1 Disable   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| H RW READ Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Clear 1 Disable   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Disabled 0 Read: Disabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |
| Enabled 1 Read: Enabled   |     |     |      |   |        |   |

## 6.26.8.16 ERRORSRC

#### Address offset: 0x4D0

Error source



| Bit n | umber        |             | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 2 | 4 23 | 22 22  | 1 20  | 19 1  | 18 1 | .7 16 | 5 15 | 14   | 13   | 12 1  | 11 1 | .0 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 | 1 | . ( |
|-------|--------------|-------------|------------------|--------|------|--------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID    |              |             |                  |        |      |        |       |       |      |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   | CE  |   | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 |             | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0    | 0 0  | 0 0    | ) 0   | 0     | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | ) ( |
|       |              |             |                  |        |      |        |       |       |      |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
| А     | RW OVERFLOW  |             |                  |        | R    | buffe  | er o  | verfl | ow   | dete  | ecte | d, a | nd   | pre   | ven  | ted  |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|       |              | NotDetected | 0                |        | E    | ror di | d nc  | ot oc | cur  |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|       |              | Detected    | 1                |        | E    | ror oc | curi  | red   |      |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
| В     | RW DNACK     |             |                  |        | Ν    | ACK se | ent a | after | rec  | eivi  | ng a | da   | ta k | yte   |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|       |              | NotReceived | 0                |        | E    | ror di | d nc  | ot oc | cur  |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|       |              | Received    | 1                |        | E    | ror oc | curi  | red   |      |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
| С     | RW OVERREAD  |             |                  |        | T)   | buffe  | er ov | ver-r | ead  | l det | ecte | ed,  | anc  | l pre | evei | nted | I |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|       |              | NotDetected | 0                |        | E    | ror di | d no  | ot oc | cur  |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|       |              | Detected    | 1                |        | E    | ror oc | curi  | red   |      |       |      |      |      |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |     |

## 6.26.8.17 MATCH

Address offset: 0x4D4

Status register indicating which address had a match

| Bit number    |      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------|------|---|
| ID            |      | A   |
| Reset 0x00000 | 0000 | 0   |
| ID Acce Fie   |      | Value Description   |
| A R MA        | ATCH | [01] Which of the addresses in {ADDRESS} matched the incoming                         |
|               |      | address   |

## 6.26.8.18 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIS

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|------------------|--|
| ID                     |                  | A A A A  |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0      | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                  |  |
| A RW ENABLE            |                  | Enable or disable TWIS   |
| Disabled               | 0                | Disable TWIS   |
| Enabled                | 9                | Enable TWIS  |

# 6.26.8.19 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

| Bit n | umber         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10       9       8       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0 |
|-------|---------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1   |
| ID    |               |              |                         | Description   |
| A     | RW PIN        |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
|       |               |              |                         |   |
| С     | RW CONNECT    |              |                         | Connection  |
| С     | RW CONNECT    | Disconnected | 1                       | Connection<br>Disconnect  |



# 6.26.8.20 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | ААААА   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | $1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \$                     |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              |              |                         |   |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |

## 6.26.8.21 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

**RXD** Data pointer

| Bit nu      | umber      |           | 30 2 |     |     |   |   |   |      |  |     |     |       |   |   |   |   |     |       |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|-------------|------------|-----------|------|-----|-----|---|---|---|------|--|-----|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|-----|-------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID<br>Based |            |           | A    |     |     |   |   |   |      |  |     |     |       |   |   |   |   |     |       |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| Rese        | Acce Field | U<br>Vali | 0 0  | ) ( | ) ( | 0 | U | U | scri |  | 0 0 | 0 0 | <br>0 | U | 0 | U | 0 | ) ( | <br>0 | U | U | U | U | U | 0 ( |
| A           | RW PTR     |           |      |     |     |   |   |   | D D  |  | nte | r   |       |   |   |   |   |     |       |   |   |   |   |   |     |

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

# 6.26.8.22 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 2 | 9 28 2 | 27 26 | 25 2 | 4 23 | 22 2 | 21 20 | ) 19 | 18 1  | 7 16  | 15   | 14 1 | 3 12 | 11   | 10 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 | . 0 |
|-------|-------------|---------|--------|-------|------|------|------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |             |         |        |       |      |      |      |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      | Д    | A | А | А | А | А | A | 4 A | A A |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0     | 00     | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0   |
| ID    |             |         |        |       |      |      |      |       |      |       |       |      |      |      |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| А     | RW MAXCNT   | [00x3   | FF]    |       |      | Ma   | axim | um r  | านm  | ber o | of by | /tes | in R | XD b | uffe | r    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |

# 6.26.8.23 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                         |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         | Description   |
| A R AMOUNT             | [00x3FF]                | Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction       |



# 6.26.8.24 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

#### EasyDMA list type

| Bit number      |           | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 25 24 23 | 22 21 20  | 0 19 18 | 17 1 | 6 15 | 14 13 | 12 13 | 1 10 | 98  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|-----------|---------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID              |           |               |                |           |         |      |      |       |       |      |     |   |   |   |     |   | A A |
| Reset 0x0000000 |           | 0 0 0 0       | 0 0 0 0 0      | 000       | 00      | 0 0  | ) () | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field   |           |               |                |           |         |      |      |       |       |      |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |
| A RW LIST       |           |               | Li             | t type    |         |      |      |       |       |      |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|                 | Disabled  | 0             | Di             | sable Eas | syDMA   | list |      |       |       |      |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |
|                 | ArrayList | 1             | U              | e array l | ist     |      |      |       |       |      |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |

## 6.26.8.25 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD Data pointer

| Bit number      |  | 31 30 29 28 2 | 27 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 2 21 2 | 0 19  | 18 1  | 7 16 | 15  | 14 13 | 3 12 | 11 1  | 09   | 8      | 7   | 6  | 5 | 4 3 | 2 | 1 ( |
|-----------------|--|---------------|---------|------|------|--------|-------|-------|------|-----|-------|------|-------|------|--------|-----|----|---|-----|---|-----|
| ID              |  |               | АА      | A A  | A A  | A      | A A   | A A   | A A  | А   | A A   | Α    | A A   | A    | А      | А   | А  | A | A A | A | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |  | 0 0 0 0       | 00      | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0      | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0      | 0   | 0  | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0   |
| ID Acce Field   |  |               |         |      |      |        |       |       |      |     |       |      |       |      |        |     |    |   |     |   |     |
| A RW PTR        |  |               |         |      | TXD  | Data   | point | ter   |      |     |       |      |       |      |        |     |    |   |     |   |     |
|                 |  |               |         |      |      | Note   | : Se  | e the | mei  | nor | y cha | pte  | r for | deta | ails a | abo | ut |   |     |   |     |

which memories are available for EasyDMA.

## 6.26.8.26 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 2 | 9 28 2 | 7 26 25 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 2 21 3 | 20 19 | 18   | 17 1 | 6 15 | 14     | 13 12 | 2 11  | 10 9 | 8    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 ( |
|-------|-------------|---------|--------|---------|------|------|--------|-------|------|------|------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |             |         |        |         |      |      |        |       |      |      |      |        |       |       | A    | A    | A | А | А | A | A A | AA  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0 0   | 00     | 0 0     | 0    | 0 0  | 0      | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0      | 0 0   | 0     | 0 0  | ) () | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 ( |
| ID    |             |         |        |         |      | Desc |        |       |      |      |      |        |       |       |      |      |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| A     | RW MAXCNT   | [00x3   | F]     |         |      | Max  | imun   | n nur | nber | of b | ytes | s in 1 | I DX  | ouffe | er   |      |   |   |   |   |     |     |

# 6.26.8.27 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction

| A R AMOUNT       | [00x3FF]             | Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction            |
|------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID Acce Field    |                      |  |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                            |
| ID               |                      | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                              |
| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |



# 6.26.8.28 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

#### EasyDMA list type

| Bit number      |           | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID              |           |                         | A A   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |           | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |           |                         | Description   |
| A RW LIST       |           |                         | List type   |
|                 | Disabled  | 0                       | Disable EasyDMA list  |
|                 | ArrayList | 1                       | Use array list  |

# 6.26.8.29 ADDRESS[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x588 + (n × 0x4)

TWI slave address n

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|---|
| ID    |             | A A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |             |   |
| А     | RW ADDRESS  | TWI slave address   |

# 6.26.8.30 CONFIG

#### Address offset: 0x594

Configuration register for the address match mechanism

| Bit number               |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------------------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                       |          |                         | B A   |
| Reset 0x0000001          |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID Acce Field            |          |                         | Description   |
| A-B RW ADDRESS[i] (i=01) |          |                         | Enable or disable address matching on ADDRESS[i]              |
|                          | Disabled | 0                       | Disabled  |
|                          | Enabled  | 1                       | Enabled   |

# 6.26.8.31 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

| A RW ORC         | Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-                           |
|------------------|---|
| ID Acce Field    |   |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0   |
| ID               | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   |
| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |

read of the transmit buffer.



# 6.26.9 Electrical specification

# 6.26.9.1 TWIS slave timing specifications

| Symbol                           | Description   | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|----------------------------------|---|------|------|------|-------|
| f <sub>TWIS,SCL</sub>            | Bit rates for TWIS <sup>32</sup>                          | 100  |      | 400  | kbps  |
| t <sub>twis,start</sub>          | Time from PREPARERX/PREPARETX task to ready to receive/   |      | 1.5  |      | μs    |
|                                  | transmit  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWIS,SU_DAT</sub>         | Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes   | 300  |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIS,HD_DAT</sub>         | Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes     | 500  |      |      | ns    |
| t <sub>TWIS,HD_STA,100kbps</sub> | TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to  | 5200 |      |      | ns    |
|                                  | SCL low), 100 kbps  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWIS,HD_STA,400kbps</sub> | TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to  | 1300 |      |      | ns    |
|                                  | SCL low), 400 kbps  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWIS,SU_STO,100kbps</sub> | TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 | 5200 |      |      | ns    |
|                                  | kbps  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWIS,SU_STO,400kbps</sub> | TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 | 1300 |      |      | ns    |
|                                  | kbps  |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWIS,BUF,100kbps</sub>    | TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START            |      | 4700 |      | ns    |
|                                  | conditions, 100 kbps                                      |      |      |      |       |
| t <sub>TWIS,BUF,400kbps</sub>    | TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START            |      | 1300 |      | ns    |
|                                  | conditions, 400 kbps                                      |      |      |      |       |

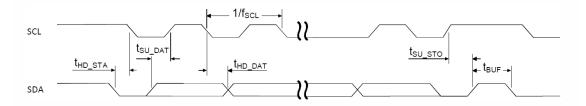


Figure 131: TWIS timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

# 6.27 UART — Universal asynchronous receiver/ transmitter

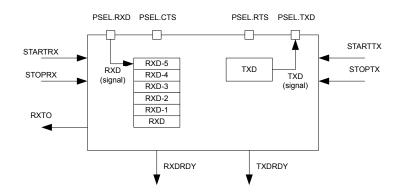


Figure 132: UART configuration

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



# 6.27.1 Functional description

Listed here are the main features of UART.

The UART implements support for the following features:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic flow control
- Parity checking and generation for the 9<sup>th</sup> data bit

As illustrated in UART configuration on page 353, the UART uses the TXD and RXD registers directly to transmit and receive data. The UART uses one stop bit.

**Note:** External crystal oscillator must be enabled to obtain sufficient clock accuracy for stable communication. See CLOCK — Clock control on page 65 for more information.

# 6.27.2 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UART are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated UART signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UART is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UART is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UART when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in Pin configuration on page 354.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| UART pin | Direction | Output value   |
|----------|-----------|----------------|
| RXD      | Input     | Not applicable |
| CTS      | Input     | Not applicable |
| RTS      | Output    | 1              |
| тхр      | Output    | 1              |

Table 108: GPIO configuration

# 6.27.3 Shared resources

The UART shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the UART.

Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the UART before the UART can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the UART will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the UART. It is therefore important to configure all relevant UART registers explicitly to ensure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 19 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

# 6.27.4 Transmission

A UART transmission sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

Bytes are transmitted by writing to the TXD register. When a byte has been successfully transmitted the UART will generate a TXDRDY event after which a new byte can be written to the TXD register. A UART transmission sequence is stopped immediately by triggering the STOPTX task.



If flow control is enabled a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in UART transmission on page 355. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended. For more information, see Suspending the UART on page 356.

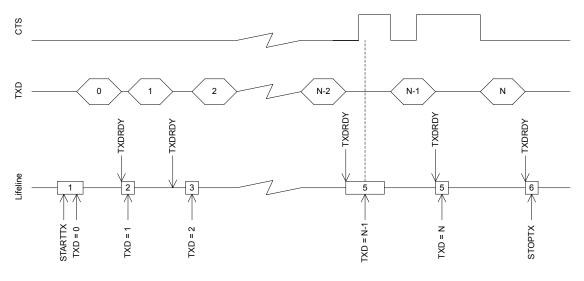


Figure 133: UART transmission

# 6.27.5 Reception

A UART reception sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task.

The UART receiver chain implements a FIFO capable of storing six incoming RXD bytes before data is overwritten. Bytes are extracted from this FIFO by reading the RXD register. When a byte is extracted from the FIFO a new byte pending in the FIFO will be moved to the RXD register. The UART will generate an RXDRDY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register.

When flow control is enabled, the UART will deactivate the RTS signal when there is only space for four more bytes in the receiver FIFO. The counterpart transmitter is therefore able to send up to four bytes after the RTS signal is deactivated before data is being overwritten. To prevent overwriting data in the FIFO, the counterpart UART transmitter must therefore make sure to stop transmitting data within four bytes after the RTS line is deactivated.

The RTS signal will first be activated again when the FIFO has been emptied, that is, when all bytes in the FIFO have been read by the CPU, see UART reception on page 356.

The RTS signal will also be deactivated when the receiver is stopped through the STOPRX task as illustrated in UART reception on page 356. The UART is able to receive four to five additional bytes if they are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal has been deactivated. This is possible because the UART is, even after the STOPRX task is triggered, able to receive bytes for an extended period of time dependent on the configured baud rate. The UART will generate a receiver timeout event (RXTO) when this period has elapsed.

To prevent loss of incoming data the RXD register must only be read one time following every RXDRDY event.

To secure that the CPU can detect all incoming RXDRDY events through the RXDRDY event register, the RXDRDY event register must be cleared before the RXD register is read. The reason for this is that the UART is allowed to write a new byte to the RXD register, and therefore can also generate a new event, immediately after the RXD register is read (emptied) by the CPU.



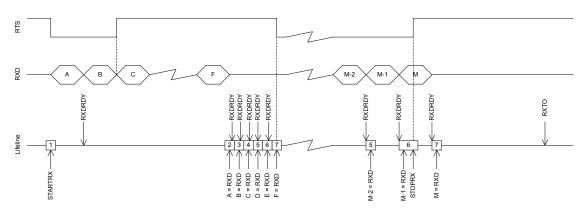


Figure 134: UART reception

As indicated in occurrence 2 in the figure, the RXDRDY event associated with byte B is generated first after byte A has been extracted from RXD.

# 6.27.6 Suspending the UART

The UART can be suspended by triggering the SUSPEND task.

SUSPEND will affect both the UART receiver and the UART transmitter, i.e. the transmitter will stop transmitting and the receiver will stop receiving. UART transmission and reception can be resumed, after being suspended, by triggering STARTTX and STARTRX respectively.

Following a SUSPEND task, an ongoing TXD byte transmission will be completed before the UART is suspended.

When the SUSPEND task is triggered, the UART receiver will behave in the same way as it does when the STOPRX task is triggered.

# 6.27.7 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

# 6.27.8 Using the UART without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

# 6.27.9 Parity and stop bit configuration

Automatic even parity generation for both transmission and reception can be configured using the register CONFIG on page 365. See the register description for details.

The amount of stop bits can also be configurated through the register CONFIG on page 365.

# 6.27.10 Registers

| Base address | Peripheral | Instance | Description                      | Configuration |            |
|--------------|------------|----------|----------------------------------|---------------|------------|
| 0x40002000   | UART       | UART0    | Universal asynchronous receiver/ |               | Deprecated |
|              |            |          | transmitter                      |               |            |
|              |            |          |                                  |               |            |

Table 109: Instances



| Register      | Offset | Description   |
|---------------|--------|---|
| TASKS_STARTRX | 0x000  | Start UART receiver                                       |
| TASKS_STOPRX  | 0x004  | Stop UART receiver  |
| TASKS_STARTTX | 0x008  | Start UART transmitter                                    |
| TASKS_STOPTX  | 0x00C  | Stop UART transmitter                                     |
| TASKS_SUSPEND | 0x01C  | Suspend UART  |
| EVENTS_CTS    | 0x100  | CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.                |
| EVENTS_NCTS   | 0x104  | CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.         |
| EVENTS_RXDRDY | 0x108  | Data received in RXD                                      |
| EVENTS_TXDRDY | 0x11C  | Data sent from TXD  |
| EVENTS_ERROR  | 0x124  | Error detected  |
| EVENTS_RXTO   | 0x144  | Receiver timeout  |
| SHORTS        | 0x200  | Shortcuts between local events and tasks                  |
| INTENSET      | 0x304  | Enable interrupt  |
| INTENCLR      | 0x308  | Disable interrupt   |
| ERRORSRC      | 0x480  | Error source  |
| ENABLE        | 0x500  | Enable UART   |
| PSEL.RTS      | 0x508  | Pin select for RTS  |
| PSEL.TXD      | 0x50C  | Pin select for TXD  |
| PSEL.CTS      | 0x510  | Pin select for CTS  |
| PSEL.RXD      | 0x514  | Pin select for RXD  |
| RXD           | 0x518  | RXD register  |
| TXD           | 0x51C  | TXD register  |
| BAUDRATE      | 0x524  | Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected. |
| CONFIG        | 0x56C  | Configuration of parity and hardware flow control         |
|               |        |   |

Table 110: Register overview

# 6.27.10.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start UART receiver

| Bit n | um  | ber             |         | 31 30 | 29 2 | 8 27 | 26 | 25 2 | 24 2 | 23 2  | 2 2  | 1 20 | ) 19 | 18 1  | 7 1 | 6 15 | 5 14 | 13 | 12 1 | .1 1 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4   | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|-------|-----|-----------------|---------|-------|------|------|----|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-------|-----|------|------|----|------|------|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|
| ID    |     |                 |         |       |      |      |    |      |      |       |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   | А |
| Rese  | t 0 | x0000000        |         | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0  | 0 (  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |     |                 |         |       |      |      |    |      |      |       |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
| А     | ٧   | V TASKS_STARTRX |         |       |      |      |    |      | 9    | Start | : UA | ٩RT  | rec  | eiver |     |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |
|       |     |                 | Trigger | 1     |      |      |    |      | -    | Trigg | er   | task | ¢    |       |     |      |      |    |      |      |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |

# 6.27.10.2 TASKS\_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004

Stop UART receiver

| Bit n | umbei  | r            |         | 313 | 0 29 | 28 | 27 26 | 5 25 | 5 24 | 23   | 22  | 21   | 20   | 19  | 18  | 17 | 16 | 15 : | 14 3 | .3 1 | 2 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|-------|--------|--------------|---------|-----|------|----|-------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|-----|-----|----|----|------|------|------|------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| ID    |        |              |         |     |      |    |       |      |      |      |     |      |      |     |     |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   | А |
| Rese  | t 0x00 | 000000       |         | 0   | 0 0  | 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 (  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |        |              |         |     |      |    |       |      |      |      |     |      |      |     |     |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
| А     | W      | TASKS_STOPRX |         |     |      |    |       |      |      | Sto  | рL  | JAF  | RT r | ece | ive | r  |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |
|       |        |              | Trigger | 1   |      |    |       |      |      | Trig | gge | r ta | ask  |     |     |    |    |      |      |      |      |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |



# 6.27.10.3 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start UART transmitter

| Bit n | num  | nbe  | r             |         | 31 3 | 0 29 | 28 | 27 2 | 6 25 | 5 24 | 23 2 | 2 2  | 1 20 | 19   | 18 1 | 17 1 | .6 15 | 5 14 | 13 | 12 1 | 1 1( | 9 0 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 4 3 | 32  | 1 | 0 |
|-------|------|------|---------------|---------|------|------|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|----|------|------|-----|---|---|---|-----|-----|-----|---|---|
| ID    |      |      |               |         |      |      |    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |      |    |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |     |     |   | А |
| Rese  | et C | 0x00 | 000000        |         | 0    | 0 0  | 0  | 0 0  | ) () | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 (  | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0 (  | 0 0  | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID    |      |      |               |         |      |      |    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |      |    |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |
| А     | ۱    | w    | TASKS_STARTTX |         |      |      |    |      |      |      | Star | t U/ | ART  | trar | nsmi | ttei | r     |      |    |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |
|       |      |      |               | Trigger | 1    |      |    |      |      |      | Trig | ger  | task |      |      |      |       |      |    |      |      |     |   |   |   |     |     |     |   |   |

# 6.27.10.4 TASKS\_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop UART transmitter

| Bit nu | umber          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------|----------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID     |                |         |                   | А   |
| Rese   | t 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID     |                |         |                   | Description   |
| А      | W TASKS_STOPTX |         |                   | Stop UART transmitter   |
|        |                | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

# 6.27.10.5 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend UART

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                   | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |                 |         |                   |   |
| А     | W TASKS_SUSPEND |         |                   | Suspend UART  |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

# 6.27.10.6 EVENTS\_CTS

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.

| Bit number      |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------------|--|
| ID              |              |                     | А  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field   |              |                     | Description  |
| A RW EVENTS_CTS |              |                     | CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.                         |
|                 | NotGenerated | 0                   | Event not generated  |
|                 | Generated    | 1                   | Event generated  |



# 6.27.10.7 EVENTS\_NCTS

#### Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.

| Bit n | umber          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000    |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_NCTS |              |                         | CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.               |
|       |                | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.27.10.8 EVENTS\_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD

| Bit number         |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--------------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| ID                 |              |                      | A  |
| Reset 0x0000000    |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field      |              |                      |  |
| A RW EVENTS_RXDRDY |              |                      | Data received in RXD   |
|                    | NotGenerated | 0                    | Event not generated  |
|                    | Generated    | 1                    | Event generated  |

# 6.27.10.9 EVENTS\_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

| Bit n | umber            |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                  |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                  |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_TXDRDY |              |                         | Data sent from TXD  |
|       |                  | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                  | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.27.10.10 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

| Bit number        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------------|--|
| ID                |              |                        | А  |
| Reset 0x0000000   |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field     |              |                        | Description  |
| A RW EVENTS_ERROR |              |                        | Error detected   |
|                   | NotGenerated | 0                      | Event not generated  |
|                   | Generated    | 1                      | Event generated  |



# 6.27.10.11 EVENTS\_RXTO

#### Address offset: 0x144

#### Receiver timeout

| Bit n | umber          |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000    |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_RXTO |              |                         | Receiver timeout  |
|       |                | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.27.10.12 SHORTS

#### Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit number     |          |        | 31 30 2 | 29 28 2 | 7 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 22 | 2 21 2 | 0 19  | 18 1 | 17 16 | 5 15 3 | 14 13 | 3 12  | 11 10              | 9   | 8   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 32  | 1 0 |
|----------------|----------|--------|---------|---------|--------|------|-------|--------|-------|------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------------------|-----|-----|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID             |          |        |         |         |        |      |       |        |       |      |       |        |       |       |                    |     |     |   |   | B | 4   |     |
| Reset 0x000000 | 000      |        | 0 0     | 000     | 0 0 0  | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0 0   | 0      | 0 0   | 0     | 0 0                | 0   | 0 ( | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acce Field  |          |        |         |         |        |      |       |        |       |      |       |        |       |       |                    |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |
| A RW CTS       | _STARTRX |        |         |         |        |      | Short | tcut b | etwe  | en e | even  | t CTS  | and   | tas   | < STA              | RTR | K   |   |   |   |     |     |
|                | Di       | sabled | 0       |         |        |      | Disab | ole sh | ortcu | ıt   |       |        |       |       |                    |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |
|                | Er       | nabled | 1       |         |        |      | Enab  | le sho | ortcu | t    |       |        |       |       |                    |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |
| B RW NCT       | S_STOPRX |        |         |         |        |      | Short | tcut b | etwe  | en e | even  | t NC   | TS ar | nd ta | sk <mark>ST</mark> | OPF | Х   |   |   |   |     |     |
|                | Di       | sabled | 0       |         |        |      | Disab | ole sh | ortcu | ıt   |       |        |       |       |                    |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |
|                | Er       | nabled | 1       |         |        |      | Enab  | le sho | ortcu | t    |       |        |       |       |                    |     |     |   |   |   |     |     |

# 6.27.10.13 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit r | number        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |          |                         | F E D C B A   |
| Res   | et 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |               |          |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW CTS        |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTS                     |
|       |               | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW NCTS       |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NCTS                    |
|       |               | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW RXDRDY     |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDRDY                  |
|       |               | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                       | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                       | Read: Enabled   |
| D     | RW TXDRDY     |          |                         | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDRDY                  |
|       |               | Set      | 1                       | Enable  |
|       |               |          |                         |   |



| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|------------------|--------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                  |        | F E D C B A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0 0    | 0                         |
|       |              |          |                  |        |   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |        | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |        | Read: Enabled   |
| Е     | RW ERROR     |          |                  |        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR                   |
|       |              | Set      | 1                |        | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |        | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |        | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW RXTO      |          |                  |        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO                    |
|       |              | Set      | 1                |        | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |        | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |        | Read: Enabled   |
|       |              |          |                  |        |   |

#### 6.27.10.14 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

#### Disable interrupt

| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|------------------|---------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                  |         | F E D C B A   |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0      | 000     |   |
|       |              |          |                  |         |   |
| A     | RW CTS       |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CTS                    |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW NCTS      |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NCTS                   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW RXDRDY    |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDRDY                 |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| D     | RW TXDRDY    |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDRDY                 |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| E     | RW ERROR     |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR                  |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW RXTO      |          |                  |         | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXTO                   |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                |         | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                |         | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                |         | Read: Enabled   |
|       |              |          |                  |         |   |

#### 6.27.10.15 ERRORSRC

#### Address offset: 0x480

Error source



| Bit r | number        |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|------------|------------------------|--|
| ID    |               |            |                        | D C B A  |
| Res   | et 0x00000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
|       |               |            |                        |  |
| A     | RW OVERRUN    |            |                        | Overrun error  |
|       |               |            |                        | A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in    |
|       |               |            |                        | RXD. (Previous data is lost.)                                    |
|       |               | NotPresent | 0                      | Read: error not present  |
|       |               | Present    | 1                      | Read: error present  |
| В     | RW PARITY     |            |                        | Parity error   |
|       |               |            |                        | A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is   |
|       |               |            |                        | enabled.   |
|       |               | NotPresent | 0                      | Read: error not present  |
|       |               | Present    | 1                      | Read: error present  |
| С     | RW FRAMING    |            |                        | Framing error occurred   |
|       |               |            |                        | A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after  |
|       |               |            |                        | all bits in a character have been received.                      |
|       |               | NotPresent | 0                      | Read: error not present  |
|       |               | Present    | 1                      | Read: error present  |
| D     | RW BREAK      |            |                        | Break condition  |
|       |               |            |                        | The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a     |
|       |               |            |                        | data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity     |
|       |               |            |                        | bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.).                              |
|       |               | NotPresent | 0                      | Read: error not present  |
|       |               | Present    | 1                      | Read: error present  |
|       |               |            |                        |  |

#### 6.27.10.16 ENABLE

#### Address offset: 0x500

Enable UART

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 2 | 7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|---------------|--|
| ID              |          |               | АААА   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0     | 0                                  |
| ID Acce Field   |          |               | Description  |
| A RW ENABLE     |          |               | Enable or disable UART   |
|                 | Disabled | 0             | Disable UART   |
|                 | Enabled  | 4             | Enable UART  |

#### 6.27.10.17 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS



| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                         |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| A     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

#### 6.27.10.18 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for TXD

| Bit n | umber       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |              | С                      | ААААА   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        | 1                         |
| ID    |             |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN      |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT  |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |             | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |             | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |

#### 6.27.10.19 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                                     |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

#### 6.27.10.20 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        | 1                         |
| ID    |              |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |



#### 6.27.10.21 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

#### **RXD** register

| Bit number          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|---------------------|---|
| ID                  | A A A A A A A A A   |
| Reset 0x0000000     | 0   |
| ID Acce Field Value | Value Description   |
| A R RXD             | RX data received in previous transfers, double buffered                               |

#### 6.27.10.22 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 | 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| ID                     |   | АААААААА                              |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0             | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0       |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |   |                                       |
| A W TXD                | TX data to be transferred                       |                                       |

#### 6.27.10.23 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

| 3it number       |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|------------------|------------|----------------------|--|
| D                |            | АААААА               | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                          |
| Reset 0x04000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 1 0        | 0                        |
| D Acce Field     |            |                      |  |
| A RW BAUDRATE    |            |                      | Baud rate  |
|                  | Baud1200   | 0x0004F000           | 1200 baud (actual rate: 1205)                                  |
|                  | Baud2400   | 0x0009D000           | 2400 baud (actual rate: 2396)                                  |
|                  | Baud4800   | 0x0013B000           | 4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)                                  |
|                  | Baud9600   | 0x00275000           | 9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)                                  |
|                  | Baud14400  | 0x003B0000           | 14400 baud (actual rate: 14414)                                |
|                  | Baud19200  | 0x004EA000           | 19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)                                |
|                  | Baud28800  | 0x0075F000           | 28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)                                |
|                  | Baud31250  | 0x00800000           | 31250 baud   |
|                  | Baud38400  | 0x009D5000           | 38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)                                |
|                  | Baud56000  | 0x00E50000           | 56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)                                |
|                  | Baud57600  | 0x00EBF000           | 57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)                                |
|                  | Baud76800  | 0x013A9000           | 76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)                                |
|                  | Baud115200 | 0x01D7E000           | 115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)                              |
|                  | Baud230400 | 0x03AFB000           | 230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)                              |
|                  | Baud250000 | 0x04000000           | 250000 baud  |
|                  | Baud460800 | 0x075F7000           | 460800 baud (actual rate: 470588)                              |
|                  | Baud921600 | 0x0EBED000           | 921600 baud (actual rate: 941176)                              |
|                  | Baud1M     | 0x10000000           | 1Mega baud   |



## 6.27.10.24 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|------------------------|--|
| ID              |          |                        | СВВА   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field V |          |                        |  |
| A RW HWFC       |          |                        | Hardware flow control  |
| D               | Disabled | 0                      | Disabled   |
| E               | nabled   | 1                      | Enabled  |
| B RW PARITY     |          |                        | Parity   |
| E               | xcluded  | 0x0                    | Exclude parity bit   |
| Ir              | ncluded  | 0x7                    | Include parity bit   |
| C RW STOP       |          |                        | Stop bits  |
| C               | Dne      | 0                      | One stop bit   |
| Т               | īwo      | 1                      | Two stop bits  |

# 6.27.11 Electrical specification

## 6.27.11.1 UART electrical specification

| Symbol                  | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|-------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| f <sub>UART</sub>       | Baud rate for UART <sup>33</sup> .                     |      |      | 1000 | kbps  |
| t <sub>UART,CTSH</sub>  | CTS high time  | 1    |      |      | μs    |
| t <sub>UART,START</sub> | Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started |      | 1    |      | μs    |

# 6.28 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/ transmitter with EasyDMA

The Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA (UARTE) offers fast, full-duplex, asynchronous serial communication with built-in flow control (CTS, RTS) support in hardware at a rate up to 1 Mbps, and EasyDMA data transfer from/to RAM.

Listed here are the main features for UARTE:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic hardware flow control
- Optional even parity bit checking and generation
- EasyDMA
- Up to 1 Mbps baudrate
- Return to IDLE between transactions supported (when using HW flow control)
- One or two stop bit
- Least significant bit (LSB) first

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



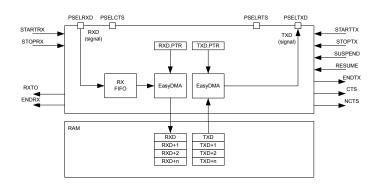


Figure 135: UARTE configuration

The GPIOs used for each UART interface can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

**Note:** External crystal oscillator must be enabled to obtain sufficient clock accuracy for stable communication. See CLOCK — Clock control on page 65 for more information.

## 6.28.1 EasyDMA

The UARTE implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 17 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/ TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM.

## 6.28.2 Transmission

The first step of a DMA transmission is storing bytes in the transmit buffer and configuring EasyDMA. This is achieved by writing the initial address pointer to TXD.PTR, and the number of bytes in the RAM buffer to TXD.MAXCNT. The UARTE transmission is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

After each byte has been sent over the TXD line, a TXDRDY event will be generated.

When all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have been transmitted, the UARTE transmission will end automatically and an ENDTX event will be generated.

A UARTE transmission sequence is stopped by triggering the STOPTX task, a TXSTOPPED event will be generated when the UARTE transmitter has stopped.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the UARTE transmitter has come to a stop, the UARTE will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

If flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in UARTE transmission on page 367. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended.



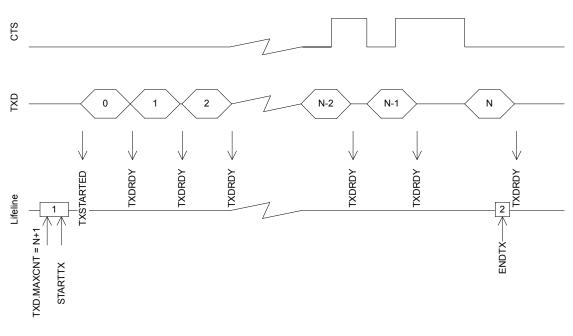


Figure 136: UARTE transmission

The UARTE transmitter will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTTX or after it has been stopped via STOPTX and the TXSTOPPED event has been generated. See POWER — Power supply on page 52 for more information about power modes.

## 6.28.3 Reception

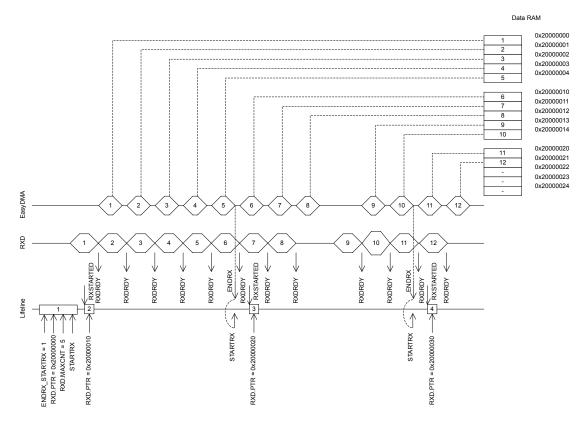
The UARTE receiver is started by triggering the STARTRX task. The UARTE receiver is using EasyDMA to store incoming data in an RX buffer in RAM.

The RX buffer is located at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The RXD.PTR register is doublebuffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next STARTRX task immediately after the RXSTARTED event is generated. The size of the RX buffer is specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register and the UARTE will generate an ENDRX event when it has filled up the RX buffer, see UARTE reception on page 368.

For each byte received over the RXD line, an RXDRDY event will be generated. This event is likely to occur before the corresponding data has been transferred to Data RAM.

The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried following an ENDRX event to see how many new bytes have been transferred to the RX buffer in RAM since the previous ENDRX event.







The UARTE receiver is stopped by triggering the STOPRX task. An RXTO event is generated when the UARTE has stopped. The UARTE will make sure that an impending ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated. This means that the UARTE will guarantee that no ENDRX event will be generated after RXTO, unless the UARTE is restarted or a FLUSHRX command is issued after the RXTO event is generated.

**Important:** If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the UARTE receiver has come to a stop, which implies that all pending content in the RX FIFO has been moved to the RX buffer, the UARTE will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full. In this scenario the ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated.

To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event or the RXTO event.

The UARTE is able to receive up to four bytes after the STOPRX task has been triggered as long as these are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal is deactivated. This is possible because after the RTS is deactivated the UARTE is able to receive bytes for an extended period equal to the time it takes to send 4 bytes on the configured baud rate.

After the RXTO event is generated the internal RX FIFO may still contain data, and to move this data to RAM the FLUSHRX task must be triggered. To make sure that this data does not overwrite data in the RX buffer, the RX buffer should be emptied or the RXD.PTR should be updated before the FLUSHRX task is triggered. To make sure that all data in the RX FIFO is moved to the RX buffer, the RXD.MAXCNT register must be set to RXD.MAXCNT > 4, see UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX on page 369. The UARTE will generate the ENDRX event after completing the FLUSHRX task even if the RX FIFO was empty or if the RX buffer does not get filled up. To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer in this case, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event.



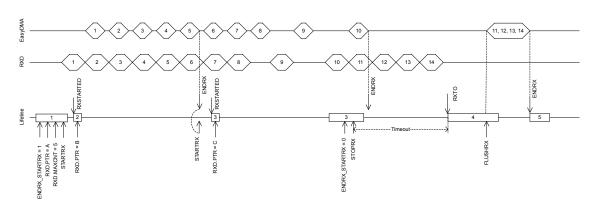


Figure 138: UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX

If HW flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, the RTS signal will be deactivated when the receiver is stopped via the STOPRX task or when the UARTE is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO.

With flow control disabled, the UARTE will function in the same way as when the flow control is enabled except that the RTS line will not be used. This means that no signal will be generated when the UARTE has reached the point where it is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO. Data received when the internal RX FIFO is filled up, will be lost.

The UARTE receiver will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTRX or after it has been stopped via STOPRX and the RXTO event has been generated. See POWER — Power supply on page 52 for more information about power modes.

#### 6.28.4 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

An ERROR event will not stop reception. If the error was a parity error, the received byte will still be transferred into Data RAM, and so will following incoming bytes. If there was a framing error (wrong stop bit), that specific byte will NOT be stored into Data RAM, but following incoming bytes will.

# 6.28.5 Using the UARTE without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

## 6.28.6 Parity and stop bit configuration

Automatic even parity generation for both transmission and reception can be configured using the register CONFIG on page 383. See the register description for details.

The amount of stop bits can also be configured through the register CONFIG on page 383.

#### 6.28.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOPTX and STOPRX tasks may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if STOPTX and/or STOPRX is sent, software shall wait until the TXSTOPPED and/or RXTO event is received in response, before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.



# 6.28.8 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UARTE are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UARTE is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.RTS, PSEL.RTS and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UARTE is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UARTE when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 370.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

| UARTE signal | UARTE pin                | Direction | Output value   |
|--------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| RXD          | As specified in PSEL.RXD | Input     | Not applicable |
| CTS          | As specified in PSEL.CTS | Input     | Not applicable |
| RTS          | As specified in PSEL.RTS | Output    | 1              |
| TXD          | As specified in PSEL.TXD | Output    | 1              |

Table 111: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.28.9 Registers

| Base address                | Peripheral              | Instance                          | Description   | Configuration           |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| 0x40002000                  | UARTE                   | UARTE0                            | Universal asynchronous receive                                      | r/                      |
|                             |                         |                                   | transmitter with EasyDMA  |                         |
|                             |                         |                                   | Table 112: Instances  |                         |
|                             |                         |                                   | TUDIC 112. INStances  |                         |
|                             |                         |                                   |   |                         |
| Register                    | Offset                  | Descript                          | ion   |                         |
| TASKS_STARTRX               | 0x000                   | Start UA                          | RT receiver   |                         |
| TASKS_STOPRX                | 0x004                   | Stop UAF                          | RT receiver   |                         |
| TASKS_STARTTX               | 0x008                   | Start UA                          | RT transmitter  |                         |
| TASKS_STOPTX                | 0x00C                   | Stop UAF                          | RT transmitter  |                         |
| TASKS_FLUSHRX               | 0x02C                   | Flush RX                          | FIFO into RX buffer   |                         |
| EVENTS_CTS                  | 0x100                   | CTS is ac                         | tivated (set low). Clear To Send.                                   |                         |
| EVENTS_NCTS                 | 0x104                   | CTS is de                         | activated (set high). Not Clear To Send                             | d.                      |
| EVENTS_RXDRDY               | 0x108                   | Data rec                          | eived in RXD (but potentially not yet t                             | ransferred to Data RAM) |
| EVENTS_ENDRX                | 0x110                   | Receive I                         | ouffer is filled up   |                         |
| EVENTS_TXDRDY               | 0x11C                   | Data sen                          | t from TXD  |                         |
| EVENTS_ENDTX                | 0x120                   | Last TX b                         | yte transmitted   |                         |
| EVENTS_ERROR                | 0x124                   | Error det                         | ected   |                         |
| EVENTS_RXTO                 | 0x144                   | Receiver                          | timeout   |                         |
| EVENTS_RXSTARTE             | D 0x14C                 | UART rec                          | eiver has started   |                         |
| EVENTS_TXSTARTE             | D 0x150                 | UART tra                          | nsmitter has started  |                         |
| EVENTS_TXSTOPPE             | D 0x158                 | Transmit                          | ter stopped   |                         |
| SHORTS                      | 0x200                   | Shortcut                          | s between local events and tasks                                    |                         |
| INTEN                       | 0x300                   | Enable o                          | r disable interrupt   |                         |
| INTENSET                    | 0x304                   | Enable ir                         | iterrupt  |                         |
| INTENCLR                    | 0x308                   | Disable i                         | nterrupt  |                         |
| SHORTS<br>INTEN<br>INTENSET | 0x200<br>0x300<br>0x304 | Shortcut<br>Enable o<br>Enable ir | s between local events and tasks<br>r disable interrupt<br>iterrupt |                         |



#### Peripherals

| Register   | Offset | Description   |
|------------|--------|---|
| ERRORSRC   | 0x480  | Error source  |
|            |        | Note : this register is read / write one to clear.        |
| ENABLE     | 0x500  | Enable UART   |
| PSEL.RTS   | 0x508  | Pin select for RTS signal                                 |
| PSEL.TXD   | 0x50C  | Pin select for TXD signal                                 |
| PSEL.CTS   | 0x510  | Pin select for CTS signal                                 |
| PSEL.RXD   | 0x514  | Pin select for RXD signal                                 |
| BAUDRATE   | 0x524  | Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected. |
| RXD.PTR    | 0x534  | Data pointer  |
| RXD.MAXCNT | 0x538  | Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer                 |
| RXD.AMOUNT | 0x53C  | Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction       |
| TXD.PTR    | 0x544  | Data pointer  |
| TXD.MAXCNT | 0x548  | Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer                |
| TXD.AMOUNT | 0x54C  | Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction       |
| CONFIG     | 0x56C  | Configuration of parity and hardware flow control         |
|            |        |   |

Table 113: Register overview

# 6.28.9.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start UART receiver

| Bit numbe | r             |         | 31 30 29 28 | 27 26 2 | 5 24 | 23 22  | 21 2   | 20 19 | 18 17 | 7 16 | 15 1 | .4 13 | 12 13 | 10 | 98  | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 43  | 2 | 1 0 |
|-----------|---------------|---------|-------------|---------|------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|----|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID        |               |         |             |         |      |        |        |       |       |      |      |       |       |    |     |   |   |     |     |   | А   |
| Reset 0x0 | 000000        |         | 0 0 0 0     | 000     | 0 (  | 0 0    | 0      | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0 0   | 0  | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID Acc    |               |         |             |         |      | Descr  |        |       |       |      |      |       |       |    |     |   |   |     |     |   |     |
| A W       | TASKS_STARTRX |         |             |         |      | Start  | UAR    | T rec | eiver |      |      |       |       |    |     |   |   |     |     |   |     |
|           |               | Trigger | 1           |         |      | Trigge | er tas | sk    |       |      |      |       |       |    |     |   |   |     |     |   |     |

# 6.28.9.2 TASKS\_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004

Stop UART receiver

| Bit n | um   | ber            |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------|----------------|---------|----------------------|----|--|
| ID    |      |                |         |                      |    | A  |
| Rese  | et O | ×0000000       |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0  | 0                          |
| ID    |      |                |         |                      |    |  |
| A     | ٧    | V TASKS_STOPRX |         |                      |    | Stop UART receiver   |
|       |      |                | Trigger | 1                    |    | Trigger task   |

#### 6.28.9.3 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start UART transmitter



| Bit number        |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|---------|------------------|--|
| ID                |         |                  | A  |
| Reset 0x00000000  |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
|                   |         |                  | Description  |
| A W TASKS_STARTTX |         |                  | Start UART transmitter   |
|                   | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task   |

# 6.28.9.4 TASKS\_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop UART transmitter

| Bit n | umber          |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|----------------|---------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |                |         |                        | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |                |         |                        | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_STOPTX |         |                        | Stop UART transmitter   |
|       |                | Trigger | 1                      | Trigger task  |

## 6.28.9.5 TASKS\_FLUSHRX

Address offset: 0x02C

Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer

| Bit n | umber           |         | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | e 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-----------------|---------|------------------|---|
| ID    |                 |         |                  | A   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000    |         | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ID    |                 |         |                  | Description   |
| Α     | W TASKS_FLUSHRX |         |                  | Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer  |
|       |                 | Trigger | 1                | Trigger task  |

## 6.28.9.6 EVENTS\_CTS

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.

| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|--|
| ID               |              |                  | A  |
| Reset 0x00000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                                |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                  | Description  |
| A RW EVENTS_CTS  |              |                  | CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.                             |
|                  | NotGenerated | 0                | Event not generated  |
|                  | Generated    | 1                | Event generated  |

#### 6.28.9.7 EVENTS\_NCTS

#### Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.



| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|---------------------|---|
| ID               |              |                     | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000 |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                             |
|                  |              |                     |   |
| A RW EVENTS_NCTS |              |                     | CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.                   |
|                  | NotGenerated | 0                   | Event not generated   |
|                  | Generated    | 1                   | Event generated   |

#### 6.28.9.8 EVENTS\_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)

| Bit n | umber            |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                  |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                  |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_RXDRDY |              |                         | Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to    |
|       |                  |              |                         | Data RAM)   |
|       |                  | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                  | Generated    |                         | Event generated   |

#### 6.28.9.9 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

Receive buffer is filled up

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         |   |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         |   |
| A RW EVENTS_ENDRX      |                         | Receive buffer is filled up                                     |
| NotGenerated           | 0                       | Event not generated   |
| Generated              | 1                       | Event generated   |

## 6.28.9.10 EVENTS\_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

| Bit n | umber            |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                  |              |                         | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID    |                  |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_TXDRDY |              |                         | Data sent from TXD  |
|       |                  | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                  | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.28.9.11 EVENTS\_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

Last TX byte transmitted



| Bit number        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| ID                |              |                   | A   |
| Reset 0x00000000  |              | 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                               |
|                   |              |                   |   |
| A RW EVENTS_ENDTX |              |                   | Last TX byte transmitted  |
|                   | NotGenerated | 0                 | Event not generated   |
|                   | Generated    | 1                 | Event generated   |

#### 6.28.9.12 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

| 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|--|
| А  |
| 0                          |
| Description  |
| Error detected   |
| Event not generated  |
| Event generated  |
|  |

#### 6.28.9.13 EVENTS\_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144

Receiver timeout

| Bit number       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 2 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|---|
| ID               |              |                  | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000  |              | 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                               |
| ID Acce Field    |              |                  | Description   |
| A RW EVENTS_RXTO |              |                  | Receiver timeout  |
|                  | NotGenerated | 0                | Event not generated   |
|                  | Generated    | 1                | Event generated   |

#### 6.28.9.14 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

UART receiver has started

| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 3 | 0 2 | 9 28 | 3 27 | 7 26 | 5 2 5 | 5 24 | 123 | 3 2 2 | 2 2 1 | 1 20 | ) 19 | 9 18 | 3 17 | 16  | 5 15 | 5 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 C |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|------|-----|------|------|------|-------|------|-----|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| ID    |                     |              |      |     |      |      |      |       |      |     |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Д   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000         |              | 0 0  | ) ( | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0   | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |                     |              |      |     |      |      |      |       |      |     |       |       |      |      |      |      |     |      |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
| А     | RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED |              |      |     |      |      |      |       |      | U   | ART   | 「 re  | cei  | ver  | ha   | s st | art | ed   |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0    |     |      |      |      |       |      | E١  | ent   | t no  | ot g | ene  | era  | ted  |     |      |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1    |     |      |      |      |       |      | E١  | ent   | t ge  | ene  | rate | ed   |      |     |      |      |    |    |    |    |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |

#### 6.28.9.15 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

UART transmitter has started



| Bit number            |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 2 3 2 2 2 1 2 0 1 9 1 8 1 7 1 6 1 5 1 4 1 3 1 2 1 1 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                    |              |                         | A   |
| Reset 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                                     |
|                       |              |                         |   |
| A RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED |              |                         | UART transmitter has started  |
|                       | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|                       | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

# 6.28.9.16 EVENTS\_TXSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x158

Transmitter stopped

| Bit n | umber               |              | 31 | 30 2 | 9 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23  | 22  | 21   | 20   | 19 : | 18  | 17 1 | 16 3 | 15 1 | 14 1 | 13 1 | 2 1 | 1 1( | 9 ( | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 | . 0 |
|-------|---------------------|--------------|----|------|------|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |                     |              |    |      |      |    |    |    |    |     |     |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000        |              | 0  | 0    | 0 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0   | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 ( | 0 0  | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 | 0   |
| ID    |                     |              |    |      |      |    |    |    |    | De  |     |      |      |      |     |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
| А     | RW EVENTS_TXSTOPPED |              |    |      |      |    |    |    |    | Tra | nsı | mitt | er   | stop | ppe | d    |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                     | NotGenerated | 0  |      |      |    |    |    |    | Eve | ent | not  | ge   | ner  | ate | ed   |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1  |      |      |    |    |    |    | Eve | ent | ger  | nera | ateo | ł   |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |
|       |                     | Generated    | 1  |      |      |    |    |    |    | Eve | ent | ger  | nera | ateo | ł   |      |      |      |      |      |     |      |     |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |

#### 6.28.9.17 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

| Bit n | umber            |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|------------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                  |          |                         | D C   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000      |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |                  |          |                         | Description   |
| С     | RW ENDRX_STARTRX |          |                         | Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STARTRX                   |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |
| D     | RW ENDRX_STOPRX  |          |                         | Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STOPRX                    |
|       |                  | Disabled | 0                       | Disable shortcut  |
|       |                  | Enabled  | 1                       | Enable shortcut   |

#### 6.28.9.18 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 2 | 9 28 | 3 27 | 26 2 | 5 2 | 4 23 | 22  | 21   | 20 | 19 1 | 18  | 17 1 | .6 1 | .5 1  | 4 13 | 3 12 | 11   | 10  | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 | 13  | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------|----------|---------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|------|----|------|-----|------|------|-------|------|------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| ID              |          |         |      |      |      |     |      | L   |      | J  | I.   |     | н    |      |       |      |      |      |     | G | F | E |   | (   | )   | С | В | А |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0 (  | ) ( | 0 0  | 0   | 0    | 0  | 0    | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ID Acce Field   |          |         |      |      |      |     |      |     |      |    |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
| A RW CTS        |          |         |      |      |      |     | En   | abl | e or | di | sabl | e i | nter | rup  | ot fo | r e  | ven  | t CT | S   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|                 | Disabled | 0       |      |      |      |     | Di   | sab | le   |    |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|                 | Enabled  | 1       |      |      |      |     | En   | abl | e    |    |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
| B RW NCTS       |          |         |      |      |      |     | En   | abl | e or | di | sabl | e i | nter | rup  | ot fo | r e  | ven  | t NC | CTS |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|                 | Disabled | 0       |      |      |      |     | Di   | sab | le   |    |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |
|                 | Enabled  | 1       |      |      |      |     | En   | abl | e    |    |      |     |      |      |       |      |      |      |     |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |



| Bit r | number       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                   | LJIH GFEDCBA  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0       |   |
|       |              |          |                   |   |
| С     | RW RXDRDY    |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event RXDRDY                          |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| D     | RW ENDRX     |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event ENDRX                           |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| Е     | RW TXDRDY    |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event TXDRDY                          |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| F     | RW ENDTX     |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event ENDTX                           |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| G     | RW ERROR     |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR                           |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| н     | RW RXTO      |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event RXTO                            |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| I     | RW RXSTARTED |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED                       |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| J     | RW TXSTARTED |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED                       |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |
| L     | RW TXSTOPPED |          |                   | Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED                       |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Enable  |

## 6.28.9.19 INTENSET

#### Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit r | number        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|----------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |               |          |                        | LJIH GFEDCBA  |
| Res   | et 0x00000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID    |               |          |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW CTS        |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTS                     |
|       |               | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| В     | RW NCTS       |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NCTS                    |
|       |               | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW RXDRDY     |          |                        | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDRDY                  |
|       |               | Set      | 1                      | Enable  |
|       |               | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|       |               | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |



| Bit n | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                   | LJIH GFEDCBA  |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
|       |              |          |                   |   |
| D     | RW ENDRX     |          |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| E     | RW TXDRDY    |          |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDRDY                      |
|       |              | Set      | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW ENDTX     |          |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| G     | RW ERROR     |          |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR                       |
|       |              | Set      | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| н     | RW RXTO      |          |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO                        |
|       |              | Set      | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| I     | RW RXSTARTED |          |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED                   |
|       |              | Set      | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| J     | RW TXSTARTED |          |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED                   |
|       |              | Set      | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| L     | RW TXSTOPPED |          |                   | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED                   |
|       |              | Set      | 1                 | Enable  |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |

#### 6.28.9.20 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|------------------------|---|
| ID              |          |                        | LJIH GFE DCBA   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                        | Description   |
| A RW CTS        |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CTS                    |
|                 | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|                 | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                      | Read: Enabled   |
| B RW NCTS       |          |                        | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NCTS                   |
|                 | Clear    | 1                      | Disable   |
|                 | Disabled | 0                      | Read: Disabled  |



| Bit n | umber        |          | 31 30 29 28 27 20 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|----------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |              |          |                   | LJIH GFE DCBA   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000  |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0       |   |
|       |              |          |                   |   |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| С     | RW RXDRDY    |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDRDY                       |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| D     | RW ENDRX     |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX                        |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| Е     | RW TXDRDY    |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDRDY                       |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| F     | RW ENDTX     |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX                        |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| G     | RW ERROR     |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR                        |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| н     | RW RXTO      |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXTO                         |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| I     | RW RXSTARTED |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED                    |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| J     | RW TXSTARTED |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED                    |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |
| L     | RW TXSTOPPED |          |                   | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED                    |
|       |              | Clear    | 1                 | Disable   |
|       |              | Disabled | 0                 | Read: Disabled  |
|       |              | Enabled  | 1                 | Read: Enabled   |

## 6.28.9.21 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source

Note : this register is read / write one to clear.



| Bit r | number       |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|------------|----------------------|--|
| ID    |              |            |                      | D C B A  |
| Res   | et 0x0000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                          |
|       |              |            |                      |  |
| A     | RW OVERRUN   |            |                      | Overrun error  |
|       |              |            |                      | A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in    |
|       |              |            |                      | RXD. (Previous data is lost.)                                    |
|       |              | NotPresent | 0                    | Read: error not present  |
|       |              | Present    | 1                    | Read: error present  |
| В     | RW PARITY    |            |                      | Parity error   |
|       |              |            |                      | A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is   |
|       |              |            |                      | enabled.   |
|       |              | NotPresent | 0                    | Read: error not present  |
|       |              | Present    | 1                    | Read: error present  |
| С     | RW FRAMING   |            |                      | Framing error occurred   |
|       |              |            |                      | A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after  |
|       |              |            |                      | all bits in a character have been received.                      |
|       |              | NotPresent | 0                    | Read: error not present  |
|       |              | Present    | 1                    | Read: error present  |
| D     | RW BREAK     |            |                      | Break condition  |
|       |              |            |                      | The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a     |
|       |              |            |                      | data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity     |
|       |              |            |                      | bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.).                              |
|       |              | NotPresent | 0                    | Read: error not present  |
|       |              | Present    | 1                    | Read: error present  |
|       |              |            |                      |  |

#### 6.28.9.22 ENABLE

#### Address offset: 0x500

Enable UART

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|------------------------|--|
| ID                     |                        | A A A A  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0          | 0                          |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                        | Description  |
| A RW ENABLE            |                        | Enable or disable UARTE  |
| Disabled               | 0                      | Disable UARTE  |
| Enabled                | 8                      | Enable UARTE   |

#### 6.28.9.23 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS signal



| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                       | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1         | 1                         |
| ID    |              |              |                         | Description   |
| A     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                   | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                         | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                       | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                       | Connect   |

#### 6.28.9.24 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for TXD signal

| Bit n | umber       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        | 1                         |
| ID    |             |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN      |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT  |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |             | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |             | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |

#### 6.28.9.25 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS signal

| Bit n | umber        |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |              |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | et OxFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        |   |
| ID    |              |              |                        | Description   |
| Α     | RW PIN       |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT   |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |              | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |              | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |

#### 6.28.9.26 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD signal

| Bit n | umber       |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|--------------|------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |              | С                      | A A A A A   |
| Rese  | t OxFFFFFFF |              | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1        |   |
| ID    |             |              |                        | Description   |
| А     | RW PIN      |              | [031]                  | Pin number  |
| С     | RW CONNECT  |              |                        | Connection  |
|       |             | Disconnected | 1                      | Disconnect  |
|       |             | Connected    | 0                      | Connect   |



#### 6.28.9.27 BAUDRATE

#### Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

| Dit an an barr |          |            | 21 20 2 | 0 20 25 | 7 2 6 2 | 5.24 |       | 1 .    | 0.1  | 0.10 | 17.    |      | IE 17 | 112  | 12 | 11 | 10. |     |      | c | - | 4 | 2 | <u>م</u> | 1  |
|----------------|----------|------------|---------|---------|---------|------|-------|--------|------|------|--------|------|-------|------|----|----|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|----------|----|
| Bit number     |          |            | 31 30 2 |         |         |      |       |        |      |      |        |      |       |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
| ID             |          |            | AAA     | AA      | A       | A A  | ΑΑ    | A      | A /  | A A  | A      | A    | A A   | A    | A  | A  | A   | 4 A | AA   | A | A | А | A | AA       | Α. |
| Reset 0x04     | 000000   |            | 0 0 0   | 000     | ) 1 (   | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0 (    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0      | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0 ( | 0 0 | ) () | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 (      | כ  |
| ID Acce        | Field    | Value ID   | Value   |         |         |      | Desci | riptio | n    |      |        |      |       |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
| A RW           | BAUDRATE |            |         |         |         |      | Baud  | rate   |      |      |        |      |       |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud1200   | 0x0004  | F000    |         |      | 1200  | bauc   | d (a | ctua | l rate | e: 1 | 205)  |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud2400   | 0x0009  | D000    |         |      | 2400  | bauc   | d (a | ctua | l rate | e: 2 | 396)  |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud4800   | 0x0013  | B000    |         |      | 4800  | bauc   | d (a | ctua | l rate | e: 4 | 808)  |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud9600   | 0x0027  | 5000    |         |      | 9600  | bauc   | d (a | ctua | l rate | e: 9 | 598)  |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud14400  | 0x003A  | F000    |         |      | 1440  | 0 bau  | ud ( | actu | al ra  | te:  | 144(  | )1)  |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud19200  | 0x004E  | A000    |         |      | 1920  | 0 bau  | ud ( | actu | al ra  | te:  | 1920  | 08)  |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud28800  | 0x0075  | C000    |         |      | 2880  | 0 bau  | ud ( | actu | al ra  | te:  | 2877  | 77)  |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud31250  | 0x0080  | 0000    |         |      | 3125  | 0 bau  | bu   |      |        |      |       |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud38400  | 0x009D  | 0000    |         |      | 3840  | 0 bau  | ud ( | actu | al ra  | te:  | 3836  | 59)  |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud56000  | 0x00E5  | 0000    |         |      | 5600  | 0 bau  | ud ( | actu | al ra  | te:  | 5594  | 14)  |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud57600  | 0x00EB  | 0000    |         |      | 5760  | 0 bau  | ud ( | actu | al ra  | te:  | 5755  | 54)  |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud76800  | 0x013A  | 9000    |         |      | 7680  | 0 bau  | ud ( | actu | al ra  | te:  | 7692  | 23)  |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud115200 | 0x01D6  | 0000    |         |      | 1152  | 00 ba  | aud  | (act | ual r  | ate  | : 115 | 5108 | 3) |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud230400 | 0x03B0  | 0000    |         |      | 2304  | 00 ba  | aud  | (act | ual r  | ate  | : 231 | 1884 | 1) |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud250000 | 0x0400  | 0000    |         |      | 2500  | 00 ba  | aud  |      |        |      |       |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud460800 | 0x0740  | 0000    |         |      | 4608  | 00 ba  | aud  | (act | ual r  | ate  | : 457 | 7143 | 3) |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud921600 | 0x0F00  | 0000    |         |      | 9216  | 00 ba  | aud  | (act | ual r  | ate  | : 941 | 1176 | 5) |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          | Baud1M     | 0x1000  | 0000    |         |      | 1Meg  | ga ba  | ud   |      |        |      |       |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |
|                |          |            |         |         |         |      |       |        |      |      |        |      |       |      |    |    |     |     |      |   |   |   |   |          |    |

#### 6.28.9.28 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|---|
| ID    |             |   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0   |
| ID    |             | Value Description   |
| A     | RW PTR      | Data pointer  |

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.28.9.29 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer



| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |             |                         | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                           |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID    |             |                         |   |
| •     | RW MAXCNT   | [00x3FF]                | Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer                       |

#### 6.28.9.30 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

| Bit number      | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| ID              |                     | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                              |
| Reset 0x0000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field   |                     | Description  |
| A R AMOUNT      | [00x3FF]            | Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction                |

#### 6.28.9.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

|       |              |     |      |      |    |    |    |    | <b>.</b> |          |            |      |      |    |    |      |       |      |    |    |   |   |   |    |     |   |   |     |
|-------|--------------|-----|------|------|----|----|----|----|----------|----------|------------|------|------|----|----|------|-------|------|----|----|---|---|---|----|-----|---|---|-----|
| ID    |              |     |      |      |    |    |    |    |          |          |            |      |      |    |    |      |       |      |    |    |   |   |   |    |     |   |   |     |
| Rese  | et 0x0000000 | 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0        | 0 (      | 0 0        | 0 (  | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0 0   | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0  | 0 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 |
| ID    |              | A   | A A  | А    | А  | А  | A  | A  | A .      | <b>Δ</b> | 4 <i>A</i> | A    | А    | А  | А  | A    | A A   | Α    | А  | A  | A | A | A | A. | A A | А | А | A A |
| Bit n | umber        | 313 | 0 29 | 9 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 2     | 2 2      | 12         | 0 19 | 9 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 1 | .4 13 | 3 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6  | 54  | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |

A RW PTR

Data pointer

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.28.9.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

| Bit n | umber       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 | . 0 |
|-------|-------------|---|-----|
| ID    |             | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A   | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000 | 0   | 0   |
| חו    | Acce Field  | Value Description   |     |
|       |             |   |     |

#### 6.28.9.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction



| Bit number       | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |
|------------------|-------------------|---|
| ID               |                   | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                               |
| Reset 0x00000000 | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID Acce Field    |                   |   |
| A R AMOUNT       | [00x3FF]          | Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction                 |

#### 6.28.9.34 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

| Bit number      |          | 21 20 20 20 27 26 26 20 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|-------------------------|---|
| BICHUMBER       |          | 31 30 29 28 27 20 23 24 | +2522212015161/1015141512111098/0543210                         |
| ID              |          |                         | СВВА  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                         | Description   |
| A RW HWFC       |          |                         | Hardware flow control   |
|                 | Disabled | 0                       | Disabled  |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                       | Enabled   |
| B RW PARITY     |          |                         | Parity  |
|                 | Excluded | 0x0                     | Exclude parity bit  |
|                 | Included | 0x7                     | Include even parity bit   |
| C RW STOP       |          |                         | Stop bits   |
|                 | One      | 0                       | One stop bit  |
|                 | Two      | 1                       | Two stop bits   |

# 6.28.10 Electrical specification

# 6.28.10.1 UARTE electrical specification

| Symbol                   | Description  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|--------------------------|--|------|------|------|-------|
| f <sub>UARTE</sub>       | Baud rate for UARTE <sup>34</sup> .                    |      |      | 1000 | kbps  |
| t <sub>UARTE,CTSH</sub>  | CTS high time  | 1    |      |      | μs    |
| t <sub>UARTE,START</sub> | Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started |      |      |      | μs    |

# 6.29 WDT — Watchdog timer

A countdown watchdog timer using the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK) offers configurable and robust protection against application lock-up.

The watchdog timer is started by triggering the START task.

The watchdog can be paused during long CPU sleep periods for low power applications and when the debugger has halted the CPU. The watchdog is implemented as a down-counter that generates a TIMEOUT event when it wraps over after counting down to 0. When the watchdog timer is started through the START task, the watchdog counter is loaded with the value specified in the CRV register. This counter is also reloaded with the value specified in the CRV register.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



The watchdog's timeout period is given by:

```
timeout [s] = ( CRV + 1 ) / 32768
```

When started, the watchdog will automatically force the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator on as long as no other 32.768 kHz clock source is running and generating the 32.768 kHz system clock, see chapter CLOCK — Clock control on page 65.

# 6.29.1 Reload criteria

The watchdog has eight separate reload request registers, which shall be used to request the watchdog to reload its counter with the value specified in the CRV register. To reload the watchdog counter, the special value 0x6E524635 needs to be written to all enabled reload registers.

One or more RR registers can be individually enabled through the RREN register.

## 6.29.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog

By default, the watchdog will be active counting down the down-counter while the CPU is sleeping and when it is halted by the debugger. It is however possible to configure the watchdog to automatically pause while the CPU is sleeping as well as when it is halted by the debugger.

## 6.29.3 Watchdog reset

A TIMEOUT event will automatically lead to a watchdog reset.

See Reset on page 56 for more information about reset sources. If the watchdog is configured to generate an interrupt on the TIMEOUT event, the watchdog reset will be postponed with two 32.768 kHz clock cycles after the TIMEOUT event has been generated. Once the TIMEOUT event has been generated, the impending watchdog reset will always be effectuated.

The watchdog must be configured before it is started. After it is started, the watchdog's configuration registers, which comprise registers CRV, RREN, and CONFIG, will be blocked for further configuration.

The watchdog can be reset from several reset sources, see Reset behavior on page 57.

When the device starts running again, after a reset, or waking up from OFF mode, the watchdog configuration registers will be available for configuration again.

# 6.29.4 Registers

| Base address   | Peripheral | Instance  | Description                       | Configuration |
|----------------|------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| 0x40010000     | WDT        | WDT       | Watchdog timer                    |               |
|                |            |           | Table 114: Insta                  | ances         |
| Register       | Offset     | : Descrip | tion                              |               |
| TASKS_START    | 0x000      | Start th  | e watchdog                        |               |
| EVENTS_TIMEOUT | 0x100      | Watchd    | og timeout                        |               |
| INTENSET       | 0x304      | Enable    | interrupt                         |               |
| INTENCLR       | 0x308      | Disable   | interrupt                         |               |
| RUNSTATUS      | 0x400      | Run sta   | tus                               |               |
| REQSTATUS      | 0x404      | Reques    | t status                          |               |
| CRV            | 0x504      | Counte    | r reload value                    |               |
| RREN           | 0x508      | Enable    | register for reload request regis | ters          |



| Register | Offset | Description            |
|----------|--------|------------------------|
| CONFIG   | 0x50C  | Configuration register |
| RR[0]    | 0x600  | Reload request 0       |
| RR[1]    | 0x604  | Reload request 1       |
| RR[2]    | 0x608  | Reload request 2       |
| RR[3]    | 0x60C  | Reload request 3       |
| RR[4]    | 0x610  | Reload request 4       |
| RR[5]    | 0x614  | Reload request 5       |
| RR[6]    | 0x618  | Reload request 6       |
| RR[7]    | 0x61C  | Reload request 7       |

Table 115: Register overview

## 6.29.4.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the watchdog

| Bit n | umber         |         | 31 30 29 28 27 26 | 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|---------------|---------|-------------------|---|
| ID    |               |         |                   | A   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000   |         | 0 0 0 0 0 0       | 0                             |
| ID    |               |         |                   | Description   |
| А     | W TASKS_START |         |                   | Start the watchdog  |
|       |               | Trigger | 1                 | Trigger task  |

#### 6.29.4.2 EVENTS\_TIMEOUT

Address offset: 0x100

Watchdog timeout

| Bit n | umber             |              | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID    |                   |              |                         | А   |
| Rese  | t 0x0000000       |              | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                       |
| ID    |                   |              |                         | Description   |
| А     | RW EVENTS_TIMEOUT |              |                         | Watchdog timeout  |
|       |                   | NotGenerated | 0                       | Event not generated   |
|       |                   | Generated    | 1                       | Event generated   |

#### 6.29.4.3 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

| Bit number      |          | 31 30 29 28 27 26 2 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| ID              |          |                     | А  |
| Reset 0x0000000 |          | 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field   |          |                     |  |
| A RW TIMEOUT    |          |                     | Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TIMEOUT                    |
|                 | Set      | 1                   | Enable   |
|                 | Disabled | 0                   | Read: Disabled   |
|                 | Enabled  | 1                   | Read: Enabled  |



#### 6.29.4.4 INTENCLR

#### Address offset: 0x308

#### Disable interrupt

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 | 5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| ID                     |                      | A  |
| Reset 0x00000000       | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0        | 0                            |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                      | Description  |
| A RW TIMEOUT           |                      | Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TIMEOUT                   |
|                        |                      |  |
| Clear                  | 1                    | Disable  |
| Clear<br>Disabled      | 1<br>1<br>0          | Disable<br>Read: Disabled  |

#### 6.29.4.5 RUNSTATUS

#### Address offset: 0x400

#### Run status

| Bit number      |            | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-----------------|------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID              |            |                         | А   |
| Reset 0x0000000 |            | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field   |            |                         | Description   |
| A R RUNSTATUS   |            |                         | Indicates whether or not the watchdog is running                |
|                 | NotRunning | 0                       | Watchdog not running  |
|                 | Running    | 1                       | Watchdog is running   |

#### 6.29.4.6 REQSTATUS

#### Address offset: 0x404

Request status

| Bit nu | mber           |                      | 31 30 | 29 2 | 8 27 | 26 | 25 2 | 4 23 | 22     | 21 2  | 0 19  | 18   | 17 1 | 16 1   | 15 1 | 4 13 | 3 12  | 11 : | LO 9 | 8    | 7    | 6    | 54  | ‡3  | 2 | 1 0 |
|--------|----------------|----------------------|-------|------|------|----|------|------|--------|-------|-------|------|------|--------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|---|-----|
| ID     |                |                      |       |      |      |    |      |      |        |       |       |      |      |        |      |      |       |      |      |      | н    | G    | FΕ  | D   | С | ΒA  |
| Reset  | 0x0000001      |                      | 0 0   | 0 0  | 0    | 0  | 0 0  | 0    | 0      | 0 0   | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0 (    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0     | 0    | 0 0  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 | 0 1 |
| ID     |                |                      |       |      |      |    |      |      |        |       |       |      |      |        |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |     |
| A-H    | R RR[i] (i=07) |                      |       |      |      |    |      | Re   | eque   | st st | atus  | for  | RR[  | [i] re | egis | ter  |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |     |
|        |                | DisabledOrRequested  | 0     |      |      |    |      | RF   | R[i] r | egist | er is | s no | t en | abl    | ed,  | or a | are a | Irea | dy r | equ  | esti | ng   |     |     |   |     |
|        |                |                      |       |      |      |    |      | re   | loac   |       |       |      |      |        |      |      |       |      |      |      |      |      |     |     |   |     |
|        |                | EnabledAndUnrequeste | d 1   |      |      |    |      | RF   | R[i] r | egist | er is | s en | able | ed, a  | and  | are  | not   | yet  | req  | uest | ing  | relo | bad |     |   |     |

#### 6.29.4.7 CRV

Address offset: 0x504 Counter reload value



| Bit number       | 31  | 30 2 | 29 2 | 28 2 | 27 2 | 6 2 | 5 24 | 1 23           | 22  | 21    | 20 3 | 19 1 | 18 1 | 7 16 | 5 15 | 5 14 | 13   | 12   | 11 1 | 0 9 | 9 E        | 37   | 6   | 5    | 4  | 3 | 2 | 1 ( |
|------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|------|----------------|-----|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------------|------|-----|------|----|---|---|-----|
| ID               | А   | A    | A    | A    | A A  | A   | A    | A              | А   | А     | А    | A    | A A  | A    | A    | А    | А    | А    | A    | 4   | 4 <i>4</i> | A A  | A   | A    | А  | А | A | A A |
| Reset 0xFFFFFFFF | 1   | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1 1  | . 1 | 1    | 1              | 1   | 1     | 1    | 1    | 1 1  | . 1  | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1 : | 1 1        | L 1  | 1   | 1    | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 1 |
| ID Acce Field    |     |      |      |      |      |     |      |                |     |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |            |      |     |      |    |   |   |     |
| A RW CRV         | [0: | x000 | 000  | 00F  | 0x   | FFF | FFF  | F <b>IE</b> )o | oun | ter i | relo | ad   | valu | e in | nu   | mb   | er o | f cy | cles | of  | the        | e 32 | .76 | 8 kl | Ηz |   |   |     |
|                  |     |      |      |      |      |     |      | clo            | ock |       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |            |      |     |      |    |   |   |     |

#### 6.29.4.8 RREN

Address offset: 0x508

Enable register for reload request registers

| Bit number             | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 | 4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID                     |                         | HGFEDCBA  |
| Reset 0x0000001        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0         | 0                         |
| ID Acce Field Value ID |                         |   |
| A-H RW RR[i] (i=07)    |                         | Enable or disable RR[i] register                                |
| Disabled               | 0                       | Disable RR[i] register  |
| Enabled                | 1                       | Enable RR[i] register   |

#### 6.29.4.9 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration register

| Bit n | umber        |       | 313 | 0 29 | 9 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 : | 24 2 | 23 2 | 22 2 | 1 20  | 0 19 | Ə 18  | 17   | 16   | 15 1  | 4 13 | 3 12  | 11   | 10 9  | ) { | 37    | 6  | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2   | 1 0 |
|-------|--------------|-------|-----|------|------|----|----|------|------|------|------|-------|------|-------|------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|-----|-------|----|-----|---|---|-----|-----|
| ID    |              |       |     |      |      |    |    |      |      |      |      |       |      |       |      |      |       |      |       |      |       |     |       |    |     |   | С |     | А   |
| Rese  | et 0x0000001 |       | 0 ( | 0    | 0    | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0    | 0 0  | 0 0  | 0 0   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0 0  | 0     | 0    | 0 (   | ) ( | 0 0   | 0  | 0   | 0 | 0 | 0 ( | 01  |
| ID    |              |       |     |      |      |    |    |      |      | Deso |      |       |      |       |      |      |       |      |       |      |       |     |       |    |     |   |   |     |     |
| А     | RW SLEEP     |       |     |      |      |    |    |      | (    | Con  | figu | ure t | he   | wat   | tcho | log  | to e  | ithe | r be  | pa   | usec  | , 0 | r kej | ot |     |   |   |     |     |
|       |              |       |     |      |      |    |    |      |      | runr | ning | g, w  | hile | e the | e CF | i U  | s sle | epir | ıg    |      |       |     |       |    |     |   |   |     |     |
|       |              | Pause | 0   |      |      |    |    |      | I    | Paus | se v | wato  | hd   | og v  | whil | e th | e C   | PU i | s sle | epii | ng    |     |       |    |     |   |   |     |     |
|       |              | Run   | 1   |      |      |    |    |      | I    | Keel | p th | ne w  | /atc | hdo   | og r | unn  | ing   | whil | e th  | e Cl | PU is | sle | eepi  | ng |     |   |   |     |     |
| С     | RW HALT      |       |     |      |      |    |    |      | (    | Con  | figu | ure 1 | he   | wat   | tcho | log  | to e  | ithe | r be  | pa   | usec  | , 0 | r kej | ot |     |   |   |     |     |
|       |              |       |     |      |      |    |    |      | 1    | runr | ning | g, w  | hile | e the | e CF | U i  | s ha  | ted  | by t  | he   | deb   | ıgg | er    |    |     |   |   |     |     |
|       |              | Pause | 0   |      |      |    |    |      | I    | Paus | se v | wato  | hd   | og v  | whil | e th | e Cl  | PU i | s hal | ted  | by t  | he  | deb   | ug | ger |   |   |     |     |
|       |              | Run   | 1   |      |      |    |    |      | I    | Kee  | p th | ne w  | ato  | hdo   | og r | unn  | ing   | whil | e th  | e Cl | PU is | ha  | ltec  | by | the | 5 |   |     |     |
|       |              |       |     |      |      |    |    |      | (    | deb  | ugg  | ger   |      |       |      |      |       |      |       |      |       |     |       |    |     |   |   |     |     |

## 6.29.4.10 RR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x600 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Reload request n

| Bit n | uml   | per     |        | 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2 | 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|---------------------------|---|
| ID    |       |         |        | ААААААА                   | A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A                         |
| Rese  | et Ox | 0000000 |        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0           | 0                       |
| ID    |       |         |        |                           |   |
| А     | W     | ' RR    |        | F                         | Reload request register                                       |
|       |       |         | Reload | 0x6E524635                | Value to request a reload of the watchdog timer               |



# 6.29.5 Electrical specification

# 6.29.5.1 Watchdog Timer Electrical Specification

| Symbol           | Description       | Min.   | Тур. | Max. | Units |
|------------------|-------------------|--------|------|------|-------|
| t <sub>WDT</sub> | Time out interval | 458 μs |      | 36 h |       |



# 7 Hardware and layout

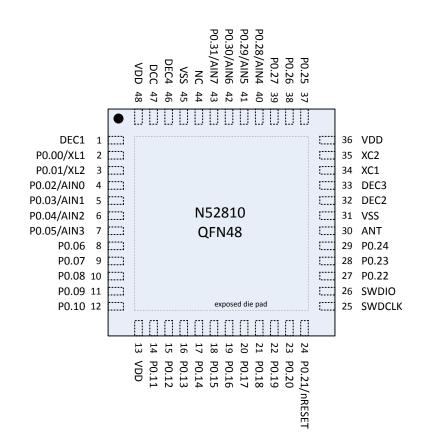
# 7.1 Pin assignments

The pin assignment figures and tables describe the pinouts for the product variants of the chip.

The nRF52810 device provides flexibility when it comes to routing and configuration of the GPIO pins. However, some pins have limitations or recommendations for how the pin should be configured or what it should be used for.

# 7.1.1 QFN48 pin assignments

The nRF52810 QFN48 pin assignment table and figure describe the pinouts for this variant of the chip.



#### Figure 139: QFN48 pin assignments, top view

| Pin | Name  | Туре         | Description                       |
|-----|-------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1   | DEC1  | Power        | 0.9 V regulator digital supply    |
|     |       |              | decoupling                        |
| 2   | P0.00 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O               |
|     | XL1   | Analog input | Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal |
|     |       |              | (LFXO)                            |



#### Hardware and layout

| Pin | Name             | Туре          | Description                                 |
|-----|------------------|---------------|---|
| 3   | P0.01            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
|     | XL2              | Analog input  | Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal<br>(LFXO) |
| 4   | P0.02            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
|     | AINO             | Analog input  | COMP input                                  |
|     |                  | Analog input  |   |
|     |                  |               | SAADC input                                 |
| 5   | P0.03            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
|     | AIN1             | Analog input  | COMP input                                  |
|     |                  |               | SAADC input                                 |
| 6   | P0.04            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
|     | AIN2             | Analog input  | COMP input                                  |
|     | ,                | And og input  |   |
| _   |                  |               | SAADC input                                 |
| 7   | P0.05            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
|     | AIN3             | Analog input  | COMP input                                  |
|     |                  |               | SAADC input                                 |
| 8   | P0.06            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 9   | P0.07            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 10  | P0.08            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 11  | P0.09            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 12  | P0.10            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 13  | VDD              | Power         | Power supply                                |
| 14  | P0.11            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 15  | P0.12            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 16  | P0.13            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 17  | P0.14            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 18  | P0.15            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 19  | P0.16            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 20  | P0.17            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 21  | P0.18            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 22  | P0.19            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 23  | P0.20            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 24  | P0.21            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
|     | *DECET           | -             | Configurable as pin reset                   |
| 25  | nRESET<br>SWDCLK | Digital input | Serial wire debug clock input for deb       |
| 25  | SWDCLK           | Digital input | and programming                             |
| 26  | SWDIO            | Digital I/O   | Serial wire debug I/O for debug and         |
| 20  | 311010           | Digitariyo    | programming                                 |
| 27  | P0.22            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 28  | P0.23            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 29  | P0.24            | Digital I/O   | General purpose I/O                         |
| 30  | ANT              | RF            | Single-ended radio antenna                  |
|     |                  |               | connection                                  |
| 31  | VSS              | Power         | Ground (radio supply)                       |
| 32  | DEC2             | Power         | 1.3 V regulator supply decoupling           |
|     |                  |               | (radio supply)                              |
| 33  | DEC3             | Power         | Power supply decoupling                     |
| 34  | XC1              | Analog input  | Connection for 32 MHz crystal               |
| 35  | XC2              | Analog input  | Connection for 32 MHz crystal               |
| 36  | VDD              | Power         | Power supply                                |
|     |                  |               |   |



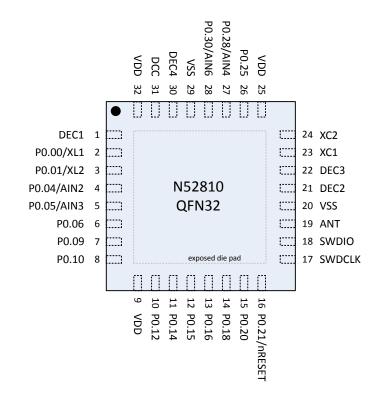
| Pin     | Name  | Туре         | Description                       |
|---------|-------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 37      | P0.25 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O               |
| 38      | P0.26 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O               |
| 39      | P0.27 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O               |
| 40      | P0.28 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O               |
|         | AIN4  | Analog input | COMP input                        |
|         |       |              | SAADC input                       |
| 41      | P0.29 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O               |
|         | AIN5  | Analog input | COMP input                        |
|         |       |              | SAADC input                       |
| 42      | P0.30 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O               |
|         | AIN6  | Analog input | COMP input                        |
|         |       |              | SAADC input                       |
| 43      | P0.31 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O pin           |
|         | AIN7  | Analog input | COMP input                        |
|         |       |              | SAADC input                       |
| 44      | NC    |              | No connect                        |
|         |       |              | Leave unconnected                 |
| 15      | VSS   | Power        | Ground                            |
| 46      | DEC4  | Power        | 1.3 V regulator supply decoupling |
|         |       |              | Input from DC/DC regulator        |
|         |       |              | Output from 1.3 V LDO             |
| 47      | DCC   | Power        | DC/DC regulator output            |
| 48      | VDD   | Power        | Power supply                      |
| Die pad | VSS   | Power        | Ground pad                        |
|         |       |              | Exposed die pad must be connected |
|         |       |              | to ground (VSS) for proper device |
|         |       |              | operation.                        |

#### Table 116: QFN48 pin assignments

# 7.1.2 QFN32 pin assignments

The nRF52810 QFN32 pin assignment table and figure describe the pinouts for this variant of the chip.





#### Figure 140: QFN32 pin assignments, top view

| Pin | Name  | Туре         | Description                        |
|-----|-------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| l   | DEC1  | Power        | 0.9 V regulator digital supply     |
|     |       |              | decoupling                         |
| 2   | P0.00 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |
|     | XL1   | Analog input | Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal  |
|     |       |              | (LFXO)                             |
| 3   | P0.01 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |
|     | XL2   | Analog input | Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal  |
|     |       |              | (LFXO)                             |
| 1   | P0.04 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |
|     | AIN2  | Analog input | COMP input                         |
|     |       |              |                                    |
| 5   | P0.05 | Digital I/O  | SAADC input<br>General purpose I/O |
| )   | 20.05 | Digital I/O  | General purpose 1/0                |
|     | AIN3  | Analog input | COMP input                         |
|     |       |              | SAADC input                        |
| 5   | P0.06 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |
| 7   | P0.09 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |
| 3   | P0.10 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |
| )   | VDD   | Power        | Power supply                       |
| 10  | P0.12 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |
| 11  | P0.14 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |
| 12  | P0.15 | Digital I/O  | General purpose I/O                |



#### Hardware and layout

| Pin     | Name   | Туре             | Description                             |
|---------|--------|------------------|---|
| 13      | P0.16  | Digital I/O      | General purpose I/O                     |
| 14      | P0.18  | Digital I/O      | General purpose I/O                     |
| 14      | F0.10  |                  |   |
|         |        |                  | Single wire output                      |
| 15      | P0.20  | Digital I/O      | General purpose I/O                     |
| 16      | P0.21  | Digital I/O      | General purpose I/O                     |
|         | nRESET |                  | Configurable as pin reset               |
| 17      | SWDCLK | Digital input    | Serial wire debug clock input for debug |
|         |        |                  | and programming                         |
| 18      | SWDIO  | Digital I/O      | Serial wire debug I/O for debug and     |
|         |        |                  | programming                             |
| 19      | ANT    | RF               | Single-ended radio antenna              |
|         |        |                  | connection                              |
| 20      | VSS    | Power            | Ground (radio supply)                   |
| 21      | DEC2   | Power            | 1.3 V regulator supply decoupling       |
|         |        |                  | (radio supply)                          |
| 22      | DEC3   | Power            | Power supply decoupling                 |
| 23      | XC1    | Analog input     | Connection for 32 MHz crystal           |
| 24      | XC2    | Analog input     | Connection for 32 MHz crystal           |
| 25      | VDD    | Power            | Power supply                            |
| 26      | P0.25  | Digital I/O      | General purpose I/O                     |
| 27      | P0.28  | Digital I/O      | General purpose I/O                     |
|         | AIN4   | Analog input     | COMP input                              |
|         |        | , and op an pace |   |
|         |        |                  | SAADC input                             |
| 28      | P0.30  | Digital I/O      | General purpose I/O                     |
|         | AIN6   | Analog input     | COMP input                              |
|         |        |                  | SAADC input                             |
| 29      | VSS    | Power            | Ground                                  |
| 30      | DEC4   | Power            | 1.3 V regulator supply decoupling       |
|         |        |                  | Input from DC/DC regulator              |
|         |        |                  | Output from 1.3 V LDO                   |
| 31      | DCC    | Power            | DC/DC regulator output                  |
| 32      | VDD    | Power            | Power supply                            |
| Die pad | VSS    | Power            | Ground pad                              |
| Die pau |        | i owci           |   |
|         |        |                  | Exposed die pad must be connected       |
|         |        |                  | to ground (VSS) for proper device       |
|         |        |                  | operation.                              |

Table 117: QFN32 pin assignments

# 7.1.3 WLCSP ball assignments

The nRF52810 ball assignment table and figure describe the assignments for this variant of the chip.



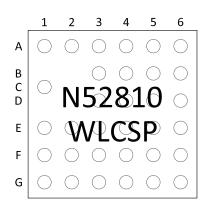


Figure 141: WLCSP ball assignments, top view

Balls not mentioned in the ball assignments table below are not connected (NC) and must be soldered to the PCB.



#### Hardware and layout

| Pin      | Name         | Туре           | Description                             |  |  |
|----------|--------------|----------------|---|--|--|
| A1       | XC1          | Analog input   | Connection for 32 MHz crystal           |  |  |
| A2       | XC2          | Analog input   | Connection for 32 MHz crystal           |  |  |
| A3       | DEC2         | Power          | 1.3 V regulator supply decoupling       |  |  |
|          |              |                | (radio supply)                          |  |  |
| A4       | DEC4         | Power          | 1.3 V analog supply.                    |  |  |
|          |              |                | Input from DC/DC converter. Output      |  |  |
|          |              |                | from 1.3 V LDO.                         |  |  |
| A5       | DCC          | Power          | DC/DC converter output (3.3 V PWM)      |  |  |
| A6       | VDD          | Power          | Power (battery) supply                  |  |  |
| В3       | VSS          | Power          | Ground                                  |  |  |
| B4       | VSS          | Power          | Ground                                  |  |  |
| B5       | P0.00        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
|          | XL1          | Analog input   | Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal       |  |  |
|          |              |                | (LFXO)                                  |  |  |
| B6       | DEC1         | Power          | 0.9 V regulator digital supply          |  |  |
|          |              |                | decoupling                              |  |  |
| C1       | VSS_PA       | Power          | Ground                                  |  |  |
| D3       | VSS          | Power          | Ground                                  |  |  |
| D4       | VSS          | Power          | Ground                                  |  |  |
| D5       | P0.01        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
|          | XL2          | Analog input   | Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal       |  |  |
|          | ALZ          | Analog input   | (LFXO)                                  |  |  |
| D6       | P0.03        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| 20       |              | -              |   |  |  |
|          | AIN1         | Analog input   | SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input                 |  |  |
| E1       | ANT          | RF             | Single-ended radio antenna              |  |  |
| 52       | 20.40        | o: :: 1/0      | connection                              |  |  |
| E2       | P0.18        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| E3<br>E4 | VSS<br>VSS   | Power<br>Power | Ground<br>Ground                        |  |  |
| E5       | V35<br>P0.04 |                |   |  |  |
| ES       | P0.04        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
|          | AIN2         | Analog input   | SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input                 |  |  |
| E6       | P0.05        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
|          | AIN3         | Analog input   | SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input                 |  |  |
| F1       | SWDIO        | Digital I/O    | Serial wire debug I/O for debug and     |  |  |
|          |              |                | programming                             |  |  |
| F2       | P0.21        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
|          | nRESET       |                | Configurable as pin reset               |  |  |
| F3       | P0.17        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| F4       | P0.14        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| F5       | P0.11        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| F6       | P0.08        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| G1       | SWDCLK       | Digital input  | Serial wire debug clock input for debug |  |  |
|          |              |                | and programming                         |  |  |
| G2       | P0.20        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| G3       | P0.16        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| G4       | P0.15        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
| G5       | P0.12        | Digital I/O    | General purpose I/O                     |  |  |
|          | VDD          |                |   |  |  |

Table 118: WLCSP ball assignments



# 7.1.4 GPIO pins located near the radio

Radio performance parameters, such as sensitivity, may be affected by high frequency digital I/O with large sink/source current close to the radio power supply and antenna pins.

GPIO recommended usage on page 396 identifies some GPIO pins that have recommended usage guidelines for maximizing radio performance in an application.

| GPIO  | QFN48 pin | QFN32 pin | Recommended usage                  |
|-------|-----------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| P0.25 | 37        | 26        | Low drive, low frequency I/O only. |
| P0.26 | 38        |           |                                    |
| P0.27 | 39        |           |                                    |
| P0.28 | 40        | 27        |                                    |
| P0.29 | 41        |           |                                    |

Table 119: GPIO recommended usage

# 7.2 Mechanical specifications

The mechanical specifications for the packages show the dimensions in millimeters.

## 7.2.1 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52810 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package.

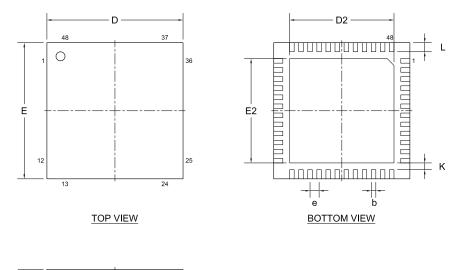




Figure 142: QFN48 6 x 6 mm package

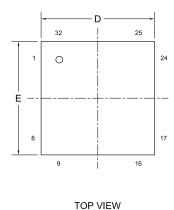
|      | Α    | A1   | A3   | b    | D, E | D2, E2 | e    | К    | L    |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|
| Min. | 0.80 | 0.00 |      | 0.15 |      | 4.50   |      | 0.20 | 0.35 |
| Nom. | 0.85 | 0.04 | 0.20 | 0.20 | 6.00 | 4.60   | 0.40 |      | 0.40 |
| Max. | 0.90 | 0.05 |      | 0.25 |      | 4.70   |      |      | 0.45 |

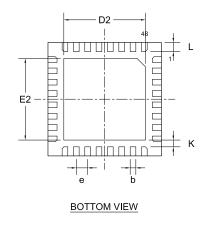
Table 120: QFN48 dimensions in millimeters



## 7.2.2 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52810 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package.





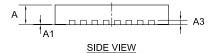


Figure 143: QFN32 5 x 5 mm package

|      | Α    | A1   | A3   | b    | D, E | D2, E2 | e    | К    | L    |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|
| Min. | 0.80 | 0.00 |      | 0.20 |      | 3.40   |      | 0.25 | 0.35 |
| Nom. | 0.85 | 0.04 | 0.20 | 0.25 | 5.00 | 3.50   | 0.50 |      | 0.40 |
| Max. | 0.90 | 0.05 |      | 0.30 |      | 3.60   |      |      | 0.45 |

Table 121: QFN32 dimensions in millimeters

### 7.2.3 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52810 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package.

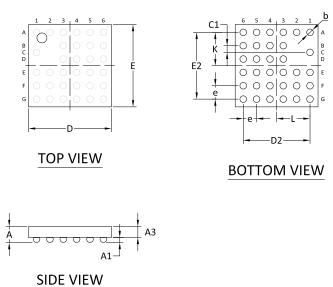


Figure 144: WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package



|      | Α     | A1   | A3    | b     | C1  | D     | E     | D2  | E2  | е   | к   | L   |
|------|-------|------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Min. | 0.419 | 0.12 | 0.299 | 0.197 |     | 2.452 | 2.434 |     |     |     |     |     |
| Nom. | 0.477 |      | 0.327 |       | 0.2 | 2.482 | 2.464 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 0.4 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Max. | 0.535 | 0.18 | 0.355 | 0.257 |     | 2.512 | 2.494 |     |     |     |     |     |

Table 122: WLCSP dimensions in millimeters

# 7.3 Reference circuitry

To ensure good RF performance when designing PCBs, it is highly recommended to use the PCB layouts and component values provided by Nordic Semiconductor.

Documentation for the different package reference circuits, including Altium Designer files, PCB layout files, and PCB production files can be downloaded from the product page for the nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com.

### 7.3.1 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

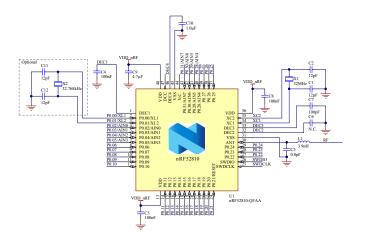


Figure 145: QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com.



| Designator          | Value             | Description   | Footprint |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|-----------|
| C1, C2,<br>C11, C12 | 12 pF             | Capacitor, NPO, ±2%   | 0402      |
| C3                  | 0.8 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±5%   | 0402      |
| C4, C5, C8          | 100 nF            | Capacitor, X7R, ±10%  | 0402      |
| C6                  | N.C.              | Not mounted   | 0402      |
| C7                  | 100 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±5%   | 0402      |
| C9                  | 4.7 μF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±10%  | 0603      |
| C10                 | 1.0 μF            | Capacitor, X7R, ±10%  | 0603      |
| L1                  | 3.9 nH            | High frequency chip inductor ±5%  | 0402      |
| U1                  | nRF52810-<br>QFAA | Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4<br>GHz proprietary System on Chip | QFN-48    |
| X1                  | 32 MHz            | XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm  | XTAL_2016 |
| X2                  | 32.768 kHz        | XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±20 ppm  | XTAL_3215 |

Table 123: Bill of material for QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

## 7.3.2 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

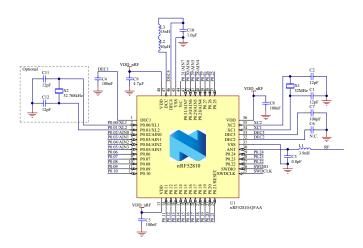


Figure 146: QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com.



| Designator          | Value             | Description   | Footprint |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|-----------|
| C1, C2,<br>C11, C12 | 12 pF             | Capacitor, NPO, ±2%   | 0402      |
| C3                  | 0.8 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±5%   | 0402      |
| C4, C5, C8          | 100 nF            | Capacitor, X7R, ±10%  | 0402      |
| C6                  | N.C.              | Not mounted   | 0402      |
| C7                  | 100 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±5%   | 0402      |
| C9                  | 4.7 μF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±10%  | 0603      |
| C10                 | 1.0 μF            | Capacitor, X7R, ±10%  | 0603      |
| L1                  | 3.9 nH            | High frequency chip inductor ±5%  | 0402      |
| L2                  | 10 µH             | Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20%  | 0603      |
| L3                  | 15 nH             | High frequency chip inductor ±10%   | 0402      |
| U1                  | nRF52810-<br>QFAA | Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4<br>GHz proprietary System on Chip | QFN-48    |
| X1                  | 32 MHz            | XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm  | XTAL_2016 |
| X2                  | 32.768 kHz        | XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±20 ppm  | XTAL_3215 |

Table 124: Bill of material for QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

## 7.3.3 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

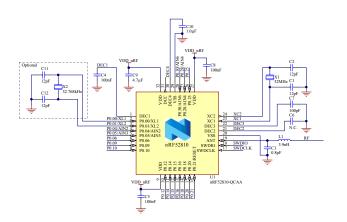


Figure 147: QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup



| Note: For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the | he nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com. |
|---|------------------------------------|
|---|------------------------------------|

| Designator          | Value         | Description  | Footprint |
|---------------------|---------------|--|-----------|
| C1, C2, C11,<br>C12 | 12 pF         | Capacitor, NPO, ±2%  | 0402      |
| C3                  | 0.8 pF        | Capacitor, NP0, ±5%  | 0402      |
| C4, C5, C8          | 100 nF        | Capacitor, X7R, ±10%   | 0402      |
| C6                  | N.C.          | Not mounted  | 0402      |
| C7                  | 100 pF        | Capacitor, NP0, ±5%  | 0402      |
| C9                  | 4.7 μF        | Capacitor, X5R, ±10%   | 0603      |
| C10                 | 1.0 μF        | Capacitor, X7R, ±10%   | 0603      |
| L1                  | 3.9 nH        | High frequency chip inductor ±5%   | 0402      |
| U1                  | nRF52810-QCAA | Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary System on Chip | QFN-32    |
| X1                  | 32 MHz        | XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm   | XTAL_2016 |
| X2                  | 32.768 kHz    | XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol:<br>±20 ppm                                  | XTAL_3215 |

Table 125: Bill of material for QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup

## 7.3.4 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

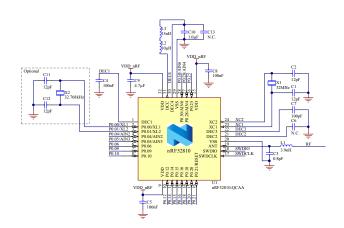


Figure 148: QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup



| Note: For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for | or the nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com. |
|---|--|
|---|--|

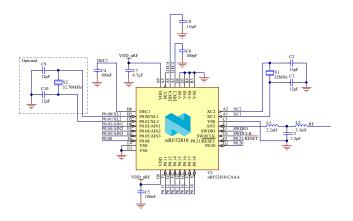
| Designator          | Value         | Description   | Footprint |
|---------------------|---------------|---|-----------|
| C1, C2, C11,<br>C12 | 12 pF         | Capacitor, NPO, ±2%   | 0402      |
| С3                  | 0.8 pF        | Capacitor, NP0, ±5%   | 0402      |
| C4, C5, C8          | 100 nF        | Capacitor, X7R, ±10%  | 0402      |
| C6                  | N.C.          | Not mounted   | 0402      |
| С7                  | 100 pF        | Capacitor, NP0, ±5%   | 0402      |
| C9                  | 4.7 μF        | Capacitor, X5R, ±10%  | 0603      |
| C10                 | 1.0 μF        | Capacitor, X7R, ±10%  | 0603      |
| L1                  | 3.9 nH        | High frequency chip inductor ±5%  | 0402      |
| L2                  | 10 μΗ         | Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20%  | 0603      |
| L3                  | 15 nH         | High frequency chip inductor ±10%   | 0402      |
| U1                  | nRF52810-QCAA | Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4<br>GHz proprietary System on Chip | QFN-32    |
| X1                  | 32 MHz        | XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm  | XTAL_2016 |
| X2                  | 32.768 kHz    | XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol:<br>±20 ppm                                     | XTAL_3215 |

Table 126: Bill of material for QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup

7.3.5 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.





#### Figure 149: CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

| Designator      | Value             | Description   | Footprint |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|-----------|
| C1, C2, C9, C10 | 12 pF             | Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %  | 0201      |
| C3              | 1.2 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±5 %  | 0201      |
| C4, C5          | 100 nF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %   | 0201      |
| C6              | 100 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %  | 0201      |
| C7              | 4.7 μF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %   | 0603      |
| C8              | 1.0 μF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±5 %  | 0402      |
| L1              | 2.2 nH            | High frequency chip inductor ±5 %   | 0201      |
| L2              | 3.3 nH            | High frequency chip inductor ±5 %   | 0201      |
| U1              | nRF52810-<br>CAAA | Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4<br>GHz proprietary System on Chip | WLCSP-33  |
| X1              | 32 MHz            | XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm  | XTAL_2016 |
| Х2              | 32.768 kHz        | XTAL SMD 2012, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±50 ppm  | XTAL_2012 |

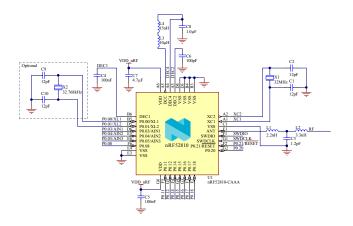
#### **Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com.

Table 127: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

## 7.3.6 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.





#### Figure 150: CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

| Designator      | Value             | Description   | Footprint |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|-----------|
| C1, C2, C9, C10 | 12 pF             | Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %  | 0201      |
| C3              | 1.2 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±5 %  | 0201      |
| C4, C5          | 100 nF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %   | 0201      |
| C6              | 100 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %  | 0201      |
| С7              | 4.7 μF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %   | 0603      |
| C8              | 1.0 μF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±5 %  | 0402      |
| L1              | 2.2 nH            | High frequency chip inductor ±5 %   | 0201      |
| L2              | 3.3 nH            | High frequency chip inductor ±5 %   | 0201      |
| L3              | 10 µH             | Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20 %   | 0603      |
| L4              | 15 nH             | High frequency chip inductor ±10 %  | 0402      |
| U1              | nRF52810-<br>CAAA | Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4<br>GHz proprietary System on Chip | WLCSP-33  |
| X1              | 32 MHz            | XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm  | XTAL_2016 |
| X2              | 32.768 kHz        | XTAL SMD 2012, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±50 ppm  | XTAL_2012 |

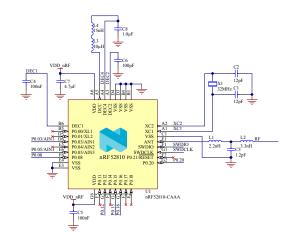
**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com.

Table 128: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup



## 7.3.7 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with two layers

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.





**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com.



| Designator | Value             | Description   | Footprint |
|------------|-------------------|---|-----------|
| C1, C2     | 12 pF             | Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %  | 0201      |
| C3         | 1.2 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±5 %  | 0201      |
| C4, C5     | 100 nF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %   | 0201      |
| C6         | 100 pF            | Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %  | 0201      |
| C7         | 4.7 μF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %   | 0603      |
| C8         | 1.0 μF            | Capacitor, X5R, ±5 %  | 0402      |
| L1         | 2.2 nH            | High frequency chip inductor ±5 %   | 0201      |
| L2         | 3.3 nH            | High frequency chip inductor ±5 %   | 0201      |
| L3         | 10 µH             | Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20 %   | 0603      |
| L4         | 15 nH             | High frequency chip inductor ±10 %  | 0402      |
| U1         | nRF52810-<br>CAAA | Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4<br>GHz proprietary System on Chip | WLCSP-33  |
| X1         | 32 MHz            | XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm  | XTAL_2016 |

Table 129: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP 2-layer setup

### 7.3.8 PCB guidelines

A well designed PCB is necessary to achieve good RF performance. Poor layout can lead to loss in performance or functionality.

A qualified RF layout for the IC and its surrounding components, including matching networks, can be downloaded from www.nordicsemi.com.

To ensure optimal performance it is essential that you follow the schematics and layout references closely. Especially in the case of the antenna matching circuitry (components between device pin ANT and the antenna), any changes to the layout can change the behavior, resulting in degradation of RF performance or a need to change component values. All reference circuits are designed for use with a 50  $\Omega$  single-ended antenna.

A PCB with a minimum of two layers, including a ground plane, is recommended for optimal performance. On PCBs with more than two layers, put a keep-out area on the inner layers directly below the antenna matching circuitry (components between device pin ANT and the antenna) to reduce the stray capacitances that influence RF performance.

A matching network is needed between the RF pin ANT and the antenna, to match the antenna impedance (normally 50  $\Omega$ ) to the optimum RF load impedance for the chip. For optimum performance, the impedance for the matching network should be set as described in the recommended package reference circuitry in Reference circuitry on page 398.

The DC supply voltage should be decoupled as close as possible to the VDD pins with high performance RF capacitors. See the schematics for recommended decoupling capacitor values. The supply voltage for the chip should be filtered and routed separately from the supply voltages of any digital circuitry.

Long power supply lines on the PCB should be avoided. All device grounds, VDD connections, and VDD bypass capacitors must be connected as close as possible to the IC. For a PCB with a topside RF ground plane, the VSS pins should be connected directly to the ground plane. For a PCB with a bottom ground plane, the best technique is to have via holes as close as possible to the VSS pads. A minimum of one via hole should be used for each VSS pin.



Fast switching digital signals should not be routed close to the crystal or the power supply lines. Capacitive loading of fast switching digital output lines should be minimized in order to avoid radio interference.

## 7.3.9 PCB layout example

The PCB layout shown in the following figures is a reference layout for the QFN48 package with internal LDO setup.

**Important:** Pay attention to how the capacitor C3 is grounded. It is not directly connected to the ground plane, but grounded via VSS pin 31. This is done to create additional filtering of harmonic components.

For all available reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52810 on www.nordicsemi.com.

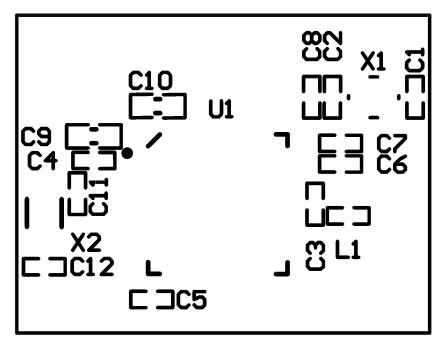


Figure 152: Top silk layer

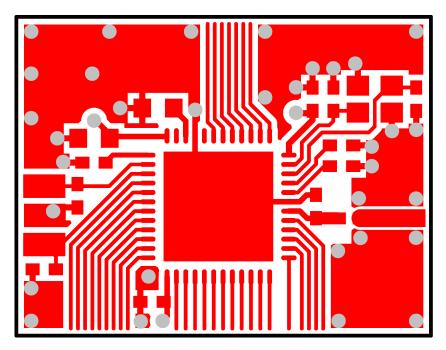


Figure 153: Top layer



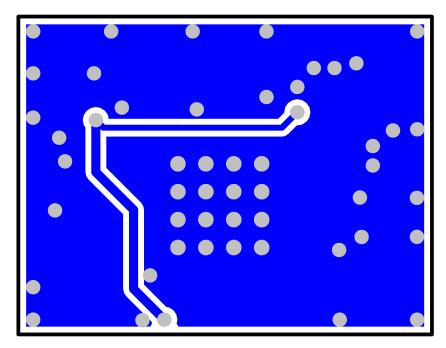


Figure 154: Bottom layer

Important: No components in bottom layer.



# 8 Recommended operating conditions

The operating conditions are the physical parameters that the chip can operate within.

| Symbol             | Parameter                                  | Notes | Min. | Nom. | Max. | Units |
|--------------------|--|-------|------|------|------|-------|
| VDD                | Supply voltage, independent of DCDC enable |       | 1.7  | 3.0  | 3.6  | V     |
| t <sub>R_VDD</sub> | Supply rise time (0 V to 1.7 V)            |       |      |      | 60   | ms    |
| ТА                 | Operating temperature                      |       | -40  | 25   | 85   | °C    |

Table 130: Recommended operating conditions

**Important:** The on-chip power-on reset circuitry may not function properly for rise times longer than the specified maximum.

# 8.1 WLCSP light sensitivity

WLCSP package variants are sensitive to visible and near infrared light, which means that a final product design must shield the chip properly.

For the WLCSP package variant, the marking side is covered with a light absorbing film, while the side edges of the chip and the ball side must be protected by coating or other means.



# Absolute maximum ratings

Maximum ratings are the extreme limits to which the chip can be exposed for a limited amount of time without permanently damaging it. Exposure to absolute maximum ratings for prolonged periods of time may affect the reliability of the device.

|   | Note                       | Min.             | Max.      | Unit               |
|---|----------------------------|------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| Supply voltages                           |                            |                  |           |                    |
| VDD                                       |                            | -0.3             | +3.9      | V                  |
| VSS                                       |                            |                  | 0         | V                  |
| I/O pin voltage                           |                            |                  |           |                    |
| $V_{I/O}$ , VDD $\leq 3.6$ V              |                            | -0.3             | VDD + 0.3 | V                  |
| V <sub>I/O</sub> , VDD > 3.6 V            |                            | -0.3             | 3.9       | V                  |
| Radio                                     |                            |                  |           |                    |
| RF input level                            |                            |                  | 10        | dBm                |
| Environmental QFN package                 |                            |                  |           |                    |
| Storage temperature                       |                            | -40              | +125      | °C                 |
| MSL                                       | Moisture Sensitivity Level |                  | 2         |                    |
| ESD HBM                                   | Human Body Model           |                  | 4         | kV                 |
| ESD HBM Class                             | Human Body Model Class     |                  | 3A        |                    |
| ESD CDM                                   | Charged Device Model       |                  | 1         | kV                 |
| Environmental WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm pack | age                        |                  |           |                    |
| Storage temperature                       |                            | -40              | +125      | °C                 |
| MSL                                       | Moisture Sensitivity Level |                  | 1         |                    |
| ESD HBM                                   | Human Body Model           |                  | 2         | kV                 |
| ESD HBM Class                             | Human Body Model Class     |                  | 2         |                    |
| ESD CDM                                   | Charged Device Model       |                  | 1         | kV                 |
| Flash memory                              |                            |                  |           |                    |
| Endurance                                 |                            | 10 000           |           | Write/erase cycles |
| Retention                                 |                            | 10 years at 40°C |           |                    |

Table 131: Absolute maximum ratings





# 10 Ordering information

This chapter contains information on IC marking, ordering codes, and container sizes.

# 10.1 IC marking

The nRF52810 package is marked as shown in the following figure.

| Ν   | 5  | 2   | 8  | 1                             | 0       |
|---|----|---|----|-------------------------------|---------|
| <p< th=""><th>P&gt;</th><th><v< th=""><th>V&gt;</th><th><h></h></th><th><p></p></th></v<></th></p<>       | P> | <v< th=""><th>V&gt;</th><th><h></h></th><th><p></p></th></v<>       | V> | <h></h>                       | <p></p> |
| <y< th=""><th>Y&gt;</th><th><w< th=""><th>W&gt;</th><th><l< th=""><th>L&gt;</th></l<></th></w<></th></y<> | Y> | <w< th=""><th>W&gt;</th><th><l< th=""><th>L&gt;</th></l<></th></w<> | W> | <l< th=""><th>L&gt;</th></l<> | L>      |

Figure 155: Package marking

## 10.2 Box labels

The following figures show the box labels used for nRF52810.

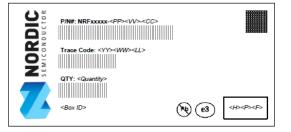


Figure 156: Inner box label



| FROM:   | TO:                                    |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| DEVICE: NRFxxxxx- <pp>-</pp>                                | <cc></cc>                              |  |  |  |  |
| S/O No.: <nordic order="" sales=""></nordic>                |  |  |  |  |  |
| CUSTOMER PO No.: <customer order="" purchase=""></customer> |  |  |  |  |  |
| WF LOT No.:   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Trace Code: <yy></yy>                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| QTY: <quantity></quantity>                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PACKAGE COUNT:<br>of  | PACKAGE WEIGHT:<br>KGS                 |  |  |  |  |
| COUNTRY OF O  | COUNTRY OF ORIGIN: <country></country> |  |  |  |  |

Figure 157: Outer box label

# 10.3 Order code

The following are the order codes and definitions for nRF52810.

| r |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |    |   |                               |    |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|---|-------------------------------|----|
|   | n | R | F | 5 | 2 | 8 | 1 | 0 | - | <p< th=""><th>P&gt;</th><th><v< th=""><th>V&gt;</th><th>-</th><th><c< th=""><th>C&gt;</th></c<></th></v<></th></p<> | P> | <v< th=""><th>V&gt;</th><th>-</th><th><c< th=""><th>C&gt;</th></c<></th></v<> | V> | - | <c< th=""><th>C&gt;</th></c<> | C> |

Figure 158: Order code



| Abbreviation                | Definition and implemented codes   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| N52/nRF52                   | nRF52 Series product   |
| 810                         | Part code  |
| <pp></pp>                   | Package variant code   |
| <vv></vv>                   | Function variant code  |
| <h><p><f></f></p></h>       | Build code<br>H - Hardware version code<br>P - Production configuration code (production site, etc.)<br>F - Firmware version code (only visible on shipping container label) |
| <yy><ww><ll></ll></ww></yy> | Tracking code<br>YY - Year code<br>WW - Assembly week number<br>LL - Wafer lot code  |
| <cc></cc>                   | Container code   |

Table 132: Abbreviations

# 10.4 Code ranges and values

Defined here are the nRF52810 code ranges and values.

| <pp></pp> | Package | Size (mm)     | Pin/Ball count | Pitch (mm) |
|-----------|---------|---------------|----------------|------------|
| QF        | QFN     | 6 x 6         | 48             | 0.4        |
| QC        | QFN     | 5 x 5         | 32             | 0.5        |
| СА        | WLCSP   | 2.482 x 2.464 | 33             | 0.4        |

Table 133: Package variant codes

| <vv></vv> | Flash (kB) | RAM (kB) | Access port protection              |
|-----------|------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| AA        | 192        | 24       | Controlled by hardware              |
| AA-E      | 192        | 24       | Controlled by hardware and software |

Table 134: Function variant codes

| <h></h> | Description  |
|---------|--|
| [A Z]   | Hardware version/revision identifier (incremental) |

Table 135: Hardware version codes



| <p></p> | Description                                 |
|---------|---|
| [09]    | Production device identifier (incremental)  |
| [A Z]   | Engineering device identifier (incremental) |

Table 136: Production configuration codes

| <f></f>    | Description                              |
|------------|--|
| [A N, P Z] | Version of preprogrammed firmware        |
| [0]        | Delivered without preprogrammed firmware |

Table 137: Production version codes

| <yy></yy> | Description                   |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| [0099]    | Production year: 2000 to 2099 |

Table 138: Year codes

| <ww></ww> | Description        |
|-----------|--------------------|
| [152]     | Week of production |

Table 139: Week codes

| <ll></ll> | Description                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| [AA ZZ]   | Wafer production lot identifier |

Table 140: Lot codes

| <cc></cc> | Description |
|-----------|-------------|
| R7        | 7" Reel     |
| R         | 13" Reel    |
| Т         | Тгау        |

Table 141: Container codes

# 10.5 Product options

Defined here are the nRF52810 product options.



| Order code         | MOQ <sup>35</sup> | Comment                         |
|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| nRF52810-QFAA-R7   | 1000              | Not recommended for new designs |
| nRF52810-QFAA-R    | 3000              | Not recommended for new designs |
| nRF52810-QFAA-T    | 490               | Not recommended for new designs |
| nRF52810-QFAA-E-R7 | 1000              |                                 |
| nRF52810-QFAA-E-R  | 3000              |                                 |
| nRF52810-QCAA-R7   | 1500              | Not recommended for new designs |
| nRF52810-QCAA-R    | 4000              | Not recommended for new designs |
| nRF52810-QCAA-T    | 490               | Not recommended for new designs |
| nRF52810-QCAA-E-R7 | 1500              |                                 |
| nRF52810-QCAA-E-R  | 4000              |                                 |
| nRF52810-CAAA-R7   | 1500              | Not recommended for new designs |
| nRF52810-CAAA-R    | 7000              | Not recommended for new designs |
| nRF52810-CAAA-E-R7 | 1500              |                                 |
| nRF52810-CAAA-E-R  | 7000              |                                 |

Table 142: nRF52810 order codes

| Order code | Description  |
|------------|--|
| nRF52-DK   | nRF52832 development kit with tools to support nRF52810 development. |

Table 143: Development tools order code



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> Minimum Ordering Quantity

# 11 Legal notices

By using this documentation you agree to our terms and conditions of use. Nordic Semiconductor may change these terms and conditions at any time without notice.

#### **Liability disclaimer**

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product to improve reliability, function, or design. Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuits described herein.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. If there are any discrepancies, ambiguities or conflicts in Nordic Semiconductor's documentation, the Product Specification prevails.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make corrections, enhancements, and other changes to this document without notice.

Customer represents that, with respect to its applications, it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards that anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, and lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm, and to take appropriate remedial actions.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of customers' products. Customers are solely responsible for the design, validation, and testing of its applications as well as for compliance with all legal, regulatory, and safety-related requirements concerning its applications.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products are not designed for use in life-critical medical equipment, support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury. Customer may not use any Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products in life-critical medical equipment unless adequate design and operating safeguards by customer's authorized officers have been made. Customer agrees that prior to using or distributing any life-critical medical equipment that include Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products, customer will thoroughly test such systems and the functionality of such products as used in such systems.

Customer will fully indemnify Nordic Semiconductor ASA and its representatives against any damages, costs, losses, and/or liabilities arising out of customer's non-compliance with this section.

#### **RoHS and REACH statement**

Refer to www.nordicsemi.com for complete hazardous substance reports, material composition reports, and latest version of Nordic's RoHS and REACH statements.

#### **Trademarks**

All trademarks, service marks, trade names, product names, and logos appearing in this documentation are the property of their respective owners.

#### **Copyright notice**

© Nordic Semiconductor ASA. All rights are reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.





